
USC College of Letters, Arts and Sciences



The college combines the attributes of a self-contained liberal arts school and a research university to offer students an opportunity to develop close working relationships with faculty and to explore new ventures and ideas.

The College is the liberal arts center of the University of Southern California, teaching more than 10,000 undergraduates. It offers instruction in the humanities, the natural sciences and the social sciences, leading to bachelor of arts and bachelor of science degrees. The programs of the college provide both a broad liberal arts education and a thorough grounding in an academic discipline. The breadth is in the general education program and in the electives; the specializations are in departmental majors, interdisciplinary majors, and special programs and minors.

The college offers many opportunities for post-baccalaureate study. Graduate programs within the college leading to the master of arts, master of science and doctor of philosophy degrees are administered through the USC Graduate School.

The college combines two "worlds" — the world of the self-contained liberal arts school, with small classes and close working relationships between students and faculty, and the larger world of the research university, where new ventures and new ideas are being explored. Together they make the college a supportive and exciting place to learn.

Administration

Morton O. Schapiro, Ph.D., *Dean, College of Letters, Arts and Sciences*

Joseph Aoun, Ph.D., *Dean of Faculty*

Roger D. Stewart, Ph.D., *Associate Dean of Faculty*

Sarah Pratt, Ph.D., *Dean of Curriculum and Instruction*

Jane M. Cody, Ph.D., *Associate Dean of Curriculum and Instruction*

Larry Swanson, Ph.D., *Dean of Research*

Laura Lucas, *Facilities Manager*

David Warren, B.A., *Administrative Director, Research and Computing*

Richard Tithecott, Ph.D., *Assistant Administrative Director*

Robert E. McQuinn, M.B.A., *Senior Associate Dean for Development and Public Affairs*

Carol Dougherty, B.S., *Senior Associate Dean of Business and Finance*

Patricia Coleman, M.E., *Associate Dean of College Admission*

Albert Herrera, Ph.D., *Executive Director of the College Advising Office*

Richard Fliegel, Ph.D., *Executive Co-Director, General Studies Office*

Robin Romans, Ph.D., *Executive Co-Director, General Studies Office*

Certain programs report to the college administration:

Freshman Seminars
General Education
Interdisciplinary Major
Joint Educational Project
Loker Hydrocarbon Research Institute
Neuroscience
Overseas Studies Office
Program in Neural, Informational and Behavioral Sciences
Resident Honors Program
Social Science Research Institute
Thematic Option
Undergraduate Advisement and Other Student-Related Services

Departments and schools in the Humanities

Art History
Classics
Comparative Literature
East Asian Languages and Cultures
English
French and Italian
German
Linguistics
Philosophy
Religion
Slavic Languages and Literatures
Spanish and Portuguese

Special Programs

American Language Institute
American Studies and Ethnicity
Center for Feminist Studies
East Asian Studies Center
Judaic Studies
The Writing Program

Departments in the Natural Sciences and Mathematics

Biological Sciences
Chemistry
Earth Sciences
Exercise Science
Mathematics
Physics and Astronomy

Special Programs

Environmental Studies
Ocean Sciences
Psychobiology

Departments and schools in the Social Sciences

Anthropology
Economics
Geography
History
International Relations
Political Science
Psychology
Sociology

Special Programs

Gender Studies
Jesse M. Unruh Institute of Politics
Law and Society
Peace and Conflict Studies
Political Economy and Public Policy

Graduate Studies in Letters, Arts and Sciences

Graduate studies leading to the Master's and Ph.D. degrees are available within most departments of the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences. Candidates for graduate degrees must complete both the departmental requirements listed for each degree and the general requirements set by the Graduate School.



Undergraduate Programs

The College of Letters, Arts and Sciences offers curricula leading to the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and the Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in a great number of disciplines. Each degree requires a minimum of 128 units.

Majors

Students in the college may major in a single basic discipline or combine several interests in an interdisciplinary program.

Selecting a Major

A major may be chosen because the student is especially interested in a subject, because of particular abilities in certain areas, or because it is an especially fitting preparation for a profession. The choice of a major may thus become part of planning for a career. But a choice in the college will not usually limit the student to a single career or line of work. Liberal arts majors are unusually adaptable; they are suitable preparations for many careers.

A student may declare a major at any time, but is expected to record his or her major in the Office of Academic Records and Registrar at or before the beginning of the junior year or completion of 64 units. This allows sufficient time, without undue pressure, to fulfill the course requirements of the major in the student's third and fourth years. For some majors, however, and especially for a major in one of the natural sciences aiming for the B.S. degree, it will be advantageous to declare the major sooner, so the program may be paced over the full four years.

Changing a Major

If, after a major has been declared, the student wishes to change to a different field (or add another field of study to the existing one), a Change of Major form must be filed. The form may be obtained in the College Academic Services Office or the Student Administrative Services Building. The form must be completed and returned to the Office of Academic Records and Registrar. When a major is changed, the current department advisor and the new department advisor must both sign the form.

Types of Majors and Major Requirements

Departmental Major (B.A. or B.S. Degree)

A departmental major for the B.A. degree consists of specified lower division courses and, generally, not less than 24 or more than 32 upper division units in a single department or discipline. A greater concentration of units in a single discipline is usually required in majors for the B.S. degree than in majors for the B.A. degree.

To ensure that the department major has the units and consistency necessary for purposeful study, departmental approval must be obtained for the courses that comprise the major. The specific requirements for each department major will be found in the departmental sections of this catalogue.

Interdepartmental Majors

Humanities or Social Sciences Major (B.A. Degree)

A Humanities or Social Sciences major consists of not less than 32 upper division units within departments in the humanities or departments in the social sciences. Of the 32 required upper division units for the interdepartmental major, 20 are typically taken in one department, and the additional 12 units are taken from applicable courses in the area in which the department of concentration is housed. See the departmental listing for more specific requirements for the interdepartmental major, including lower division requirements.

Physical Sciences Major (B.S. Degree) The departments of chemistry, earth sciences, and physics and astronomy, cooperating with one another, offer a physical sciences major in the natural sciences and mathematics. The major requires specific lower division courses in chemistry, earth sciences, mathematics, physics and astronomy and 28 upper division units of major courses in the four departments. Of the 28 required upper division units, at least four units must be taken in each of the four cooperating departments.

Program Major (B.A. or B.S. Degree) A program major consists of designated courses and not less than 24 upper division units chosen from the list of courses which make up the program. The college has a number of special programs, many of which offer majors.

Because programs are often organized around the study of a region or a topic, and hence are not specific to any single discipline, or because two or more disciplines have joined to deal with a common problem, most program majors are interdisciplinary. An interdisciplinary major offers unusual range to students who have topical interests. Specific requirements for all program majors are listed under the program titles.

Double Major (B.A./B.A. or B.S./B.S.)

A double major consists of two majors which allow the student to earn the same degree, either a B.A. or B.S. degree, within the college. The student must complete the

requirements for both majors and whatever other course work is needed to complete 128 units. Combinations of interdepartmental and department majors are also possible. See page 62 for rules governing the overlap of courses allowed for a double major, and page 167 for rules governing general education requirements.

Dual Degree

A dual degree is one that has course work from two schools or two different degree programs within the same school which has been organized into a single program. Listings of accelerated dual degrees and graduate dual degrees can be found on page 67. The student receives two diplomas.

Second Bachelor's Degree

A second bachelor's degree requires a minimum of 32 additional units. In some degrees more than the 32 additional units may be needed because all requirements of both degrees must be met. Also, the residence requirement for a second bachelor's degree requires 32 units applicable to the degree beyond the number of units required for the first USC bachelor's degree to be completed in residence (see the policy on residence requirement for a second bachelor's degree). The student receives a separate diploma for each degree upon completion.

Substitution for Major Requirements

If a student wishes an adjustment to the major requirements in his or her department or program, the department advisor can make a change through a Memorandum of Internal Substitution; it is not necessary to petition the Committee on Academic Policies and Procedures (CAPP) for such an alteration. Both USC course substitutions and the substitution of accepted transfer work in the major field of study for specific USC requirements can be accommodated within the department.

Unit Limitation

There is an established limit of 40 upper division units in any major. A student wishing to exceed the limit must obtain the approval of the department in a memo of internal substitution with the final endorsement of the dean of curriculum and instruction.

Basic Requirement for a Degree from the College

For those undergraduate students earning a degree in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, a minimum of 104 units applicable to the degree must be earned in college academic departments. For students graduating with a minor or a second bachelor's degree, this minimum is reduced to 96 units. Other

exceptions will be considered by the dean of curriculum and instruction in the college.

Students who are completing major degree programs in a professional school, but whose degree is conferred by the college, are exempt from this policy.

This policy also applies to transferable courses (see page 51).

Units Required Each Semester

The student is expected to complete about 16 units each semester; 18 units are generally considered to be the maximum number in a manageable program. If the student wants to enroll in more than 18 units, he or she may do so, but should consult first with the academic advisor.

Grade Point Average Requirement

A grade point average of at least C (2.0) on all units attempted at USC is required for undergraduate degrees. The college requires a minimum 2.0 grade point average in upper division major courses. Some departments require grades of C or higher in specified courses. A grade point average of at least 3.0 on all units attempted at USC is required for master's degrees. A grade point average of at least B (3.0) on all units attempted at USC is required for doctoral degrees.

Advisement and Academic Services

College Academic Services Building, Room 120 (213) 740-2534

The Office of College Advising provides services that integrate students, faculty, staff, academic disciplines and curriculum into a meaningful educational experience through a wide range of advisement services and programs.

Academic advising is mandatory for all students entering the college until they have completed 24 units at USC. Students without declared majors will also be required to receive academic advising every semester. All students in the college are strongly urged to seek individual academic advisement at least once each semester until graduation. Guidance regarding academic requirements, policies and program planning is available either by appointment or on a walk-in basis. Advisement in major course requirements is available within the department of the student's major.

The services of a college ombudsman are available to students who have academic concerns of a complex nature. The ombudsman

functions as an intermediary with other offices on campus.

Advising for Pre-Health Programs

Students considering further education in a health profession program (medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, physical therapy, occupational therapy, and other allied health professions) work one-on-one with a pre-health advisor to determine the most advantageous academic program including the prerequisite courses to lead to admission and success in those health programs. Pre-health students receive academic advice about general education courses, majors, minors and the optimal use of electives. They also receive information and guidance in the application and admission process, including how to write an effective personal statement, how to gain clinical or research experience, how to request appropriate recommendations, and how to complete the applications.

Pre-health advisors help students assess which health programs are most appropriate for each student and prepare them to be the best applicants for the health professional programs. The Office of College Advising

will help students locate and appropriately use community resources. The office also maintains a resource library, an email listserve, and a website for pre-health students.

Advising for Pre-Law Programs

Students who are interested in going to law school work one-on-one with an academic advisor to craft an undergraduate academic program designed to lead to law school admittance and success. Pre-law students receive academic advising about general education courses, majors, minors and the optimal use of electives. They also receive guidance in the law school application process, including how to write an effective personal statement and how to request appropriate recommendations.

Pre-law advisors also help students target the most appropriate law schools for them, put students in contact with pre-law societies and notify students of relevant pre-law and law-related events. Pre-law students are also invited to subscribe to an email listserve and to use the pre-law resource library housed in the Office of College Advising.

Postbaccalaureate Premedical Program

College Academic Services Building, Room 120 (213) 740-2534 FAX: (213) 740-1338 Email: moses@usc.edu

Director: Larry Singer, Professor of Chemistry

Coordinator: Stella Samuel, Office of College Advising

This program allows postbaccalaureate students to complete the science and mathematics core requirements for medical school admission in a supportive environment. It is directed towards students with demonstrated academic achievement in their baccalaureate

work, but with little or no prior college-level science and mathematics in their background. The typical student accepted into the program will have a liberal arts baccalaureate degree.

Admission Procedures and Requirements

To be eligible for the Postbaccalaureate Premedical Program, a student must have a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university with an overall undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or better. The following are required for admission consideration: (a) a completed application form; (b) transcripts from all colleges and universities attended by the student; (c) two letters of recommendation from professors familiar with the student's academic credentials and motivation for undertaking an intensive program of study in the science/mathematics core; (d) the student's scores on one of the following standardized tests: ACT, SAT, GRE, GMAT, LSAT.

Admitted students may begin the program at the start of any term, fall, spring or summer. However, all course work must be completed within a 24-month period from the date of entry into the program.

All students admitted into the program should discuss with the coordinator their readiness to begin the science/mathematics core. Occasionally, background course work in science and/or mathematics may be recommended before a student begins the program.

Requirements

Students must complete the following nine course core of science/mathematics courses. Up to two upper division electives may be substituted for courses in the core. Two courses (8 units) must be at the upper division level (numbered 300 and above).

CORE COURSES		UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 322aLbL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
PHYS 135aLbL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4
UPPER DIVISION ELECTIVES		
Either or both of the following two upper division courses may be substituted for core courses:		
BISC 311	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 316L	Biochemistry and Cell Biology	4

Up to three of the above courses completed with grades of B or better and taken at USC or another accredited college or university prior to entry into the program may be accepted for credit towards the core requirements.

An overall GPA of 3.0 or better must be maintained in all attempted courses, including the two allowed substitute courses BISC 311 and BISC 316L.

Students in the Postbaccalaureate Premedical Program may use the pre-health counseling services of the College Advisement Office. Students who meet the program requirements will receive a Letter of Completion. They are eligible for a Committee Letter for medical school application purposes if they meet the minimum requirements for such a letter.

General Education Program

**College Academic Services Building,
Room 200
(213) 740-2961
FAX: (213) 740-4839**

Coordinator: Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.

The university's general education program is structured to provide a coherent, integrated introduction to the breadth of knowledge you will need to consider yourself (and to be considered by other people) a generally well-educated person.

In thinking over what is necessary, the faculty identified two principal goals: to help you (1) locate yourself in your own moment of cultural and intellectual history; and (2) think critically about the books you read, the arguments you confront and the evidence offered for and against theories in the humanities, the social sciences and the natural sciences.

To achieve these two goals, the program is divided into two parts: the first part, called "Foundations," presents courses that give you the "big picture" about (I) the development

of western European and American culture, as well as (II) alternative cultural traditions and (III) the basic principles animating scientific inquiry. The second part, called "Case Studies," provides particular opportunities for you to sharpen your critical intelligence by considering specific (IV) applications of science and technology, (V) works of literature, philosophy and art, and (VI) contemporary social issues of urgency and importance.

The freshman year semester of the writing requirement is co-registered with classes in the Social Issues category and a speaker series, helping to build intellectual community among students and faculty in the general education program. As you look through the courses in each category, try to reach beyond the disciplines with which you are most familiar and comfortable. Draw broadly from the range of academic expertise and choose a thoughtful, provocative selection of "g" courses as your personal general education program. This academic background will need to serve you well in the future, as a basis for lifelong learning. In addition, all students

must satisfy writing and diversity requirements to complete the USC core.

General Education Requirements

Students in all programs are required to take one course which satisfies each of the following categories.

Foundations:

I.	Cultures and Civilizations I	one course
II.	Cultures and Civilizations II	one course
III.	Scientific Principles	one course

Case Studies:

IV.	Investigations in Science and Technology	one course
V.	Arts and Letters	one course
VI.	Social Issues	one course

General Education Categories

Part One: Foundations

Courses in these categories help students locate themselves culturally and intellectually. The foundations categories are intended to give students a broad conceptual base for their further studies and their role as informed citizens in a scientifically and culturally complex world. Because their goal is to provide context, these courses emphasize a wide sweep of knowledge and require active intellectual engagement with scientific principles and with primary works of culture and civilization.

I. Cultures and Civilizations I

Courses in this category introduce students to the norms and patterns of civilizations associated with the Greco-Roman and European traditions and the legacy of those traditions in North America. Courses may focus on particular aspects of those traditions, or on particular historical periods, provided that the perspective is construed broadly enough to establish a foundation on which students may build, grounding themselves and their subsequent studies in some understanding of this legacy. Comparative insights may also be offered between cultural traditions studied in Categories I and II.

In this category students learn about an area of academic inquiry traditionally perceived as core to an excellent general education. Courses are distinguished by their sweep, which must be broad enough for students to understand the continuing legacies in contemporary culture of the patterns of civilization these courses present and critique.

II. Cultures and Civilizations II

Courses in this category introduce students to cultural norms and patterns of civilizations associated with Africa, Asia, Latin America, the Middle East, Native America and elsewhere, alternative to those of the Greco-Roman and European traditions. Each course examines distinctive properties of the cultures and civilizations studied and seeks to engage and explain those properties on their own terms. Comparative insights may also be offered between the cultural traditions studied in Categories I and II.

In this category students prepare to participate in an increasingly internationalized economic and political landscape. Courses teach students to understand the historical development of cultures which interact in the contemporary geopolitical scene. In addition, courses in this category help students to understand the role otherness plays in self-definition and self-delineation. Like courses in Category I, courses in this category are

distinguished by their breadth of perspective over a substantial period of time.

III. Scientific Principles

Courses in this category study fundamental principles underlying a body of scientific knowledge, examining how those principles were developed through gradual evolution, the elimination of competing ideas, and scientific revolution or paradigm shift. These courses also focus on the nature of scientific inquiry by educating students as to how scientific knowledge is obtained and evaluated; they give a strong appreciation of how we arrived at our present understanding and a sense of how present ideas might evolve. Field experience or a practical component is required.

In this category students are introduced to the vocabulary and modes of thought of a dominant perspective in contemporary culture. This category includes courses designed for students with majors outside the natural sciences.

Part Two: Case Studies

Courses in these categories help students learn to think critically through a focused inquiry into a particular area of knowledge. Analytic techniques and methodologies are demonstrated as they illuminate specific topics in the natural and social sciences, the arts and humanities.

IV. Investigations in Science and Technology

An examination of the nature of science and technology, based on a closer, more focused study of a single area of research or a small set of related areas. The perspectives of several scientific disciplines are brought to bear on a theme, illustrating the relevant scientific principles, their technological applications and the societal significance and consequences of the topic. Field experience or a practical component is required.

In this category students deepen their understanding of a particular area of scientific research, its applications and social impact.

V. Arts and Letters

Courses in this category develop students' abilities for critical analysis through intense engagement with works of literature, philosophy, visual arts, music and/or film. Subject matter for these courses will be significant works associated with one or more geographical areas, time periods, genres or themes. Designed also to develop knowledge of analytical techniques in the humanities and practice in argumentative methods, courses in

this category will demand intensive reading and writing and be capped at 30 students.

VI. Social Issues

Courses in this category prepare students for informed citizenship, by teaching them to analyze compelling local, national and/or international issues or problems. Analytical tools are examined systematically, so that students may fruitfully redeploy them in understanding a broad range of social phenomena.

In this category students develop the analytical and critical skills that enable them to make sense of complex questions about human beings and societies.

Limitations

Advanced Placement Credit

Students may satisfy the requirements for Categories I or III with scores of 4 or 5 on specified Advanced Placement Examinations, but no such credit will satisfy the requirements of Categories II, IV, V or VI, or the writing requirement.

Transfer Credit

Students may satisfy the requirements for Categories I, II, III or V with transfer course work completed before the student has enrolled at USC, but no transfer credit will satisfy the requirements for Categories IV or VI. The first semester of the writing requirement may also be satisfied with transfer course work, if it is completed before the student has transferred to USC. However, no transfer course work may be used to satisfy any general education requirements or the writing requirement if those courses are taken after a student has enrolled at USC.

Courses Taken on a Pass/No Pass Basis

No more than four units of credit (or one course) counting toward the general education categories may be taken on a pass/no pass basis. The writing courses cannot be taken on a pass/no pass basis.

Exceptions

A very restricted number of exceptions to the rules governing the new general education program has been allowed by the Provost for certain cohorts of students whose programs of study in the major discipline require such exceptions. For more information, see the listings under the individual schools.

Other Requirements

In addition, all students at USC must complete a two-course writing requirement and a diversity requirement. All students in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences and some in the professional schools (see listing for each school's requirements) must also satisfy the foreign language requirement.

Writing Requirement

Writing is a skill that needs to be refined at various stages of development. The university writing requirement is designed to acknowledge and enhance the process of continuing acquisition of skills in writing. The first writing course, to be taken during the freshman year, is intended to get students off to a foundational start in their college writing. The second is required later in a student's college career, when students have a clearer idea of the kinds of writing they are likely to do most often or are most relevant to their professional aspirations.

The first of the two writing courses most undergraduates take is WRIT 140 Writing and Critical Reasoning, which is affiliated with a general education course in Category VI, Social Issues. Students enroll in this writing course either in the fall or spring of their freshman year.

Certain cohorts of students whose schedules do not permit them to register in an affiliated writing class, such as certain groups in the Schools of Architecture and Music, will satisfy their first writing requirement with an alternative course, WRIT 130 Analytical Writing. Students may not enroll in WRIT 130 unless expressly permitted to do so by the academic advisors in specified schools or by the Writing Program Office. Students in the Thematic Option program satisfy this requirement with CORE 111.

Students requiring training in English as a second language will complete course work in the American Language Institute before registering for WRIT 130 or WRIT 140. Some domestic students, as well as those completing ALI training, may need to strengthen their writing skills through stand-alone courses in the writing program before taking their affiliated writing courses. Clearance to register for these stand-alone courses, WRIT 120 Introduction to College Writing and WRIT 121 Introduction to College Writing in a Second Language, may be obtained from the Writing Program Office.

Advanced Writing Requirement

All students at USC must complete an advanced writing course that will help them

write for non-specialist readers on topics which may be related to their professional or disciplinary interests. Most students fulfill this requirement with WRIT 340 Advanced Writing. Students enroll in WRIT 340 after WRIT 140 Writing and Critical Reasoning has been completed, usually in the junior year and no earlier than the sophomore year. There are many sections of this course, offered by different schools at the university. Students should consult their major departments to learn which sections of WRIT 340 best complement their programs of study. (Students in the Thematic Option program satisfy this requirement with CORE 112.)

Sections that meet the university's advanced writing requirement teach students to write clear, grammatical, well-structured prose; to discover and convey complex ideas critically; and to appreciate the nuances of good argument. The principal aim of the requirement is to develop a student's capacity to address specific audiences and formulate persuasive arguments.

Diversity Requirement

The diversity requirement is designed to provide undergraduate students with the background knowledge and analytical skills to enable them to understand and respect differences between groups of people and to understand the potential resources and conflicts arising from human differences on the contemporary American and international scene. Students will increasingly need to grapple with issues arising from different dimensions of human diversity such as age, disability, ethnicity, gender, language, race, religion, sexual orientation and social class. These dimensions and their social and cultural consequences will have important ramifications for students' personal, professional and intellectual lives, both for the time they are students and in later life. Students will gain exposure to analytical frameworks within which these issues are to be understood and addressed, including social, political, cultural, ethical and public policy analyses. It is the university's goal to prepare students through the study of human differences for responsible citizenship in an increasingly pluralistic and diverse society.

Course Requirement

The diversity requirement must be met by all students who began college at USC or elsewhere fall 1993 or later. It can be met by passing any one course from the following list of courses carrying the designation "m" for

multiculturalism. In addition to fulfilling the diversity requirement, some of the courses on the list also meet general education requirements; others also meet major requirements; still others meet only the diversity requirement but count for elective unit credit.

Foreign Language Requirement

The foreign language requirement may be satisfied only by (1) earning a passing grade in Course III of a foreign language sequence at USC or its equivalent elsewhere or (2) scoring on the placement examination at a level considered by the department as equivalent to the completion of Course III. Students who can supply proof of at least two years of full-time secondary schooling beyond the age of 14 taught in a foreign language may request exemption from the foreign language requirement.

All students earning degrees granted by or under the jurisdiction of the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences or earning degrees in programs of other schools that require three semesters of foreign language who do not meet the criteria of (1) must take a placement examination to determine their level of language proficiency. Placement in elementary and intermediate foreign language courses is made by the appropriate placement examination. Transfer courses equivalent to a USC elementary or intermediate language course fulfill the prerequisite for the next course in the sequence, but students may be advised to repeat without additional credit a semester or semesters of instruction if their skills are judged insufficient at the time of testing.

International students whose native language is not English are exempt from the foreign language requirement. Students with advanced skills in languages other than those taught at USC may request exemption from the foreign language requirement if (1) they can supply proof of at least two years of full-time secondary schooling taught in a foreign language beyond the age of 14, or (2) if they can pass a competency exam testing for advanced language skills and administered at USC subject to the availability of suitable academic examiners; the competency exam will test proficiency in speaking, reading and writing skills. Students with documented learning disabilities or physical impairments inhibiting language acquisition may petition for substitution.

General Education Course Lists

Category I. Cultures and Civilizations I

Classical Civilizations and Their Legacies

AHIS 120g	Foundations of Western Art
AHIS 201g	Digging into the Past: Material Culture and the Civilizations of the Ancient Mediterranean
CLAS 150xg	The Greeks and the West
CLAS 151g	Civilization of Rome
CLAS 280g	Classical Mythology
CLAS 320gm	Diversity and the Classical Western Tradition
COLT 150xg	Literature and Western Civilization
HIST 101gm	The Ancient World
HIST 301g	The Greek World
PHIL 115g	Ancient Greek Culture and Society

Judeo-Christian Traditions and Their Legacies

HIST 102g	Medieval Civilization
JS 100g	Jewish History
REL 111g	The World of the Hebrew Bible
REL 121g	The World of the New Testament
REL 132g	Religions of the West
REL 264g	Judeo-Christian Ethics

The Making of the Modern World

AHIS 121g	Art and Society: Renaissance to Modern
COLT 151xg	Literature and Western Civilization II
COLT 374gm	Women Writers in Europe and America
HIST 103g	The Emergence of Modern Europe
HIST 104g	Europe and Its Influence Since 1750: From the Rise of Democracy to the Age of Extremes
MDA 205g	Cities and Civilization
PHIL 101g	Philosophical Foundations of Modern Western Culture
PHIL 155g	Modern Philosophy and the Meaning of Life
PHIL 220g	Science, Religion and the Making of the Modern Mind
PHIL 262g	Mind and Self: Modern Conceptions

Foundations of American Civilization

AMST 301g	America, the Frontier and the New West
HIST 200g	The American Experience
HIST 260g	The Past, Present, and Future of American Society
MDA 105g	Cultural Forms and Values I

Category II. Cultures and Civilizations II

AHIS 125g	Arts of Asia: Antiquity to 1300
AHIS 126g	Introduction to Asian Art: 1300-1900
ANTH 100g	Principles of Human Organization: Non-Western Societies
ANTH 140g	Native Peoples of Mexico and Central America
ANTH 235g	The Changing Pacific: Culture, History and Politics in the New South Seas
ANTH 250g	Race and Sexual Politics in Southeast Asia
ANTH 263g	Exploring Culture Through Film
ANTH 273g	Shamans, Spirits, and Ancestors: Non-Western Religious Traditions
ANTH 315g	North American Indians
CLAS 220g	Egypt and India: Colonial Experiences
COLT 250g	Cultures of Latin America
COLT 264g	Asian Aesthetic and Literary Traditions
COLT 382g	Zen and Taoism in Asian Literature
EALC 110g	East Asian Humanities: The Great Tradition
EALC 130g	East Asian Ethical Thought
EALC 340g	Japanese Civilization
EALC 342g	Japanese Literature and Culture
EALC 350g	Chinese Civilization
EALC 352g	Chinese Literature and Culture
EASC 150g	East Asian Societies
HIST 105g	The Korean Past
HIST 106g	Chinese Lives: An Introduction to Chinese History
HIST 107g	Japanese History
HIST 324g	Islam in Russia, the USSR, and the Successor States
LING 295g	The Ancient Near East: Culture, Archaeology, Texts
MDA 155g	Cultural Forms and Values II
POSC 255g	Cultures, Civilizations, and Ethnicities in World Politics
REL 131g	Religions of the East
SLL 330g	Russian Thought and Civilization

Category III. Scientific Principles

For Most General Education Students

The following courses are recommended for most students seeking to satisfy general education requirements.

ASTR 100Lg	The Universe
BISC 101Lg	Cellular and Molecular Biology
CHEM 102Lg	The Molecular World
GEOG 160Lg	The Earth's Surface
GEOL 105Lg	Planet Earth
GEOL 107Lg	Oceanography
GEOL 130Lg	The Nature of Scientific Inquiry
MDA 125Lg	Scientific Principles
PHYS 100Lg	Conceptual Physics

For Specified Cohorts

The following courses will also satisfy this requirement, but they are intended for specific groups of students and are not usually appropriate for most general education students. Consult an academic advisor before enrolling in any of the following courses unless your major requires you to do so.

BISC 110Lg	Introduction to Biology I
CHEM 105aLg	General Chemistry
CHEM 115aLg	Advanced General Chemistry
PHYS 125aLg	Physics for Architects
PHYS 151Lg	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics

Category IV. Investigations in Science and Technology

ANTH 200Lg	The Origins of Humanity
ASTR 200Lg	Earth and Space
BISC 102Lg	Humans and Their Environment
BISC 150Lg	The Nature of Human Health and Disease
BISC 180Lg	Evolution
BISC 230Lg	Brain, Mind, and Machines: Topics in Neuroscience
CHEM 202Lg	Materials for the 21st Century: Synthetic Polymers
CHEM 203Lg	Chemistry in Life: AIDS Drug Discovery and Development
EXSC 205Lg	The Science of Human Performance
GEOG 165Lg	The Atmospheric Environment
GEOG 260Lg	Natural Hazards
GEOG 265Lg	The Water Planet
GEOG 281Lg	Environmental Geographic Information Systems
GEOL 108Lg	Crises of a Planet

GEOL 125Lg	Earth History: A Planet and Its Evolution	ECON 238xg	Political Economy and Social Issues	MDA 167gm	Marginal Groups in America
GEOL 150Lg	Climate Change	ENST 150xg	Environmental Issues in Society	MDA 170g	La Frontera: The U.S.-Mexico Borderlands
GEOL 240Lg	Earthquakes			MDA 215gm	Ethnicity and Place
LING 275Lg	Language and Mind	GEOG 100gm	Los Angeles and the American Dream	PHIL 140g	Contemporary Moral and Social Issues
MDA 175Lg	Science and Technology	GEOG 120g	Geopolitics	PHIL 141g	The Professions and the Public Interest in American Life
MDA 200Lg	The Cutting Edge: From Basic Science to the Marketplace	GEOG 257g	Environment and Ethics	POSC 130g	Law, Politics and Public Policy
PHYS 200Lg	The Physics and Technology of Energy: Keeping the Motor Running	HIST 215g	Business and Labor in America	POSC 165xg	Modern Times
		HIST 225g	Film, Power, and American History	POSC 220g	Critical Issues in American Politics
PSYC 165Lg	Drugs, Behavior and Society	HIST 235g	War and the American Experience	PSYC 155xg	Psychological Perspectives on Social Issues
Category V. Arts and Letters		HIST 245gm	Gender and Sexualities in American History	REL 110g	Religion and the State: Changing Boundaries
ARLT 100g	Arts and Letters	HIST 265g	Understanding Race and Sex Historically	REL 140g	Religion and Ethical Issues
ARLT 101g	Studies in Arts and Letters			SOCI 142gm	Diversity and Racial Conflict
Category VI. Social Issues		IR 100xg	The United States and World Affairs	SOCI 150gm	Social Problems
The following courses require concurrent enrollment in WRIT 140 Writing and Critical Reasoning, unless the first course of the writing requirement has already been satisfied.		IR 101xg	International Relations	SOCI 155g	Immigrant America
		JS 211g	The Holocaust	SOCI 169g	Changing Family Forms
		LING 115g	Language, Society, and Culture	SWMS 210gm	Social Issues in Gender
		MDA 165g	Social Inquiry		
		MDA 166gm	Poverty and Welfare in America		
ANTH 105g	Culture, Medicine and Politics				
ANTH 125g	Social Issues in Human Sexuality and Reproduction				

Diversity Course List

AHIS 250m	Modernity and Difference: Critical Approaches to Modern Art (4)	CORE 104m	Change and the Future (4)	HIST 101gm	The Ancient World (4)
AHIS 304m	Italian Renaissance Art: Old Masters and Old Mistresses (4)	CTCS 192m	Race, Class and Gender in American Film (4)	HIST 245gm	Gender and Sexualities in American History (4)
AMST 202m	Interethnic Diversity in the West (4)	EDCO 102xm	Human Diversity: People, Power and Politics (4)	HIST 378m	Introduction to Asian-American History (4)
AMST 220m	The Making of Asian America (4)	EDCO 324m	Asian American Psychology (4)	HP 420m	Gender and Minority Health Issues (4)
ANTH 305m	Culture, Medicine, and Politics (4)	ENGL 445m	The Literatures of America: Cross-Cultural Perspectives (4)	MDA 166gm	Poverty and Welfare in America (4)
ANTH 316m	North American Indians in American Public Life (4)	ENGL 447m	African-American Narrative (4)	MDA 167gm	Marginal Groups in America (4)
ANTH 328m	Culture Change and the Mexican People (4)	ENGL 448m	Chicano and Latino Literature (4)	MDA 215gm	Ethnicity and Place (4)
ANTH 331m	Asian Americans: Migration and Culture Change (4)	ENGL 449m	Asian-American Literature (4)	MUED 400m	The Broadway Musical: Reflection of American Diversity, Issues and Experiences (4)
ANTH 371m	Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs (4)	ENGL 474m	Literature, Nationality, and Otherness (4)	MUPF 419m	The Jazz Experience: Myths and Culture (4)
ARCH 440m	Literature and the Urban Experience (4)	ENGL 476m	Images of Women in Contemporary Culture (4)	NURS 329m	Diversity in Human Sexuality: The Roles of Ethnicity, Gender and Culture (4)
ARCH 442m	Women's Spaces in History: "Hussies," "Harems," and "Housewives" (4)	ENGL 478m	Sexual/Textual Diversities (4)	NURS 421m	Understanding Diversity and Domestic Violence and Community Responses (4)
CLAS 320gm	Diversity and the Classical Western Tradition (4)	GEOG 100gm	Los Angeles and the American Dream (4)	PLDV 100m	Los Angeles, The Enduring Pueblo (4)
COLT 374gm	Women Writers in Europe and America (4)	GEOG 324m	Los Angeles and the Evolution of Urban America (4)	PLDV 250m	Third World Cities
COLT 445m	Eurocentrism (4)	GEOG 340m	Latino L.A. (4)	PLDV 260m	Planning, Diversity and Space (4)
COMM 395m	Gender, Media and Communication (4)	GEOG 350m	Race and Environmentalism (4)	PLDV 315m	Urban Sleuths: Exploring People and Places in Cities (4)
		GERO 380m	Diversity in Aging (4)		
		GERO 435m	Women and Aging: Psychological, Social and Political Implications (4)		

POSC 333m	Stigma and Society: Physical Disability in America (4)	SOCI 342m	Race Relations (4)	SOWK 200xm	Institutional Inequality in American Political and Social Policy (4)
POSC 441m	Cultural Diversity and the Law (4)	SOCI 355m	Immigrants in the United States (4)	SPAN 413m	Social and Geographic Varieties of Spanish (4)
POSC 442m	The Politics of Human Differences: Diversity and Discrimination (4)	SOCI 356m	Mexican Immigrants in a Diverse Society (4)	SWMS 210gm	Social Issues in Gender (4)
PPMT 406am	Los Angeles Mini Semester (4)	SOCI 360m	Social Inequality: Class, Status, and Power (4)	SWMS 301m	Introduction to Feminist Theory and the Women's and Men's Movements
PSYC 462m	Minority Mental Health (4)	SOCI 366m	Chicana and Latina Experiences (4)	SWMS 364m	Racial and Ethnic Women in America (4)
SOCI 142gm	Diversity and Racial Conflict (4)	SOCI 375m	Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity (4)	SWMS 385m	Men and Masculinity (4)
SOCI 150gm	Social Problems (4)	SOCI 376m	Contemporary Issues in Asian American Communities (4)	SWMS 455m	Gender and Sport (4)
SOCI 200m	Introduction to Sociology (4)	SOCI 435m	Women in Society (4)	THTR 395m	Drama as Human Relations (4)
SOCI 305m	Sociology of Childhood (4)	SOCI 437m	Sexuality and Society (4)		

“Transitional” General Education Requirements

The university understands full well that students who entered USC before fall 1997 and those who began their college careers elsewhere before that date had already begun to satisfy their general education requirements on the basis of earlier plans. To allow these students to graduate in a timely manner, the

university has set forth a transitional set of general education requirements. These requirements are not as fully integrated as those of the new general education program, and all students who can do so are encouraged to follow the new program. For those students

whose schedules will not permit them to do so, the following requirements are permissible, if they were enrolled at USC before summer 1997, or began college elsewhere before summer 1997 and enter USC before summer 2000.

I. Cultures and Civilizations I	II. Cultures and Civilizations II	III. Scientific Principles	IV. Investigations in Science and Technology	V. Arts and Letters	VI. Social Issues	New Writing Requirement
Western Culture I	Non-Western Cultures	Natural World Earth Sciences	Natural World Earth Sciences	Literature	American Public Life	Students who began college before Fall '97 will be considered to have met the new writing requirement when they have satisfied their original writing requirement.
		Natural World Life Sciences	Natural World Life Sciences		Empirical Approaches	
Western Culture II		Natural World Physical Sciences	Natural World Physical Sciences	The Arts	Ethical Approaches	

The “transitional” requirements call for six courses in at least five of the six categories identified by Roman numerals on the chart above. Each course must come from a different Area of Study (such as “Ethical Approaches” or “Empirical Approaches”). Of these, at least two courses must be in the natural sciences for all students in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, the School of Engineering, the School of Policy, Planning, and Development and students earning Bachelor of Arts degrees in other schools.

Students majoring in engineering or natural sciences (including biological sciences, chemistry, earth sciences, environmental studies, exercise science, mathematics and physics) must take at least four general education courses outside the natural sciences. Diversity and foreign language requirements remain the same, as they do for students under the new general education program.

Beyond the category requirements, students following the transitional general education plan must observe the rules which governed the general education program under which they began college, including two limits: students may count no more than two courses from any one academic department toward their general education requirements; and each natural science course must come from a different department and a different Area of Study.

College-Wide Courses

Courses of Instruction

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

ARTS AND LETTERS (ARLT)

100g Arts and Letters (4, FaSp) Critical analyses of significant works of literature, philosophy, visual arts, music and/or film; intensive reading and writing to develop knowledge of analytical techniques in the humanities. Limited to freshmen and sophomores. (Duplicates credit in ARLT 101 and in former LTA 100 and in former LTA 101.)

101g Studies in Arts and Letters (4, FaSp)

Critical analyses of significant works of literature, philosophy, visual arts, music and/or film; intensive reading and writing to develop knowledge of analytical techniques in the humanities. Limited to students with sophomore status or higher. (Duplicates credit in ARLT 100 and in former LTA 100 and in former LTA 101.)

CULTURES AND CIVILIZATIONS (CIVS)

100g Cultures and Civilizations Enrichment Section (0, Sp) Enrichment sections for clusters in Cultures and Civilizations I category.

SOCIAL ISSUES (SI)

100g Social Issues Lecture Series (0, FaSp)

Required lecture series for all courses in Social Issues category. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

SOCIAL SCIENCES (SSC)

190 Community Service (2) The nature and societal context of community service and voluntarism. Direct participation in service-providing community-based nonprofit organizations. Lecture and discussion. Graded CR/NC.

American Language Institute

**Safety and Systems Management
Building 107
(213) 740-0079
FAX: (213) 740-8549
Email: broxson@usc.edu**

Director: David E. Eskey, Ph.D.

Purpose of the Program

The American Language Institute provides instruction in English as a Second Language for international students at USC. Before beginning studies with ALI, all students must be admitted to the university, either for a degree objective or for English study only. The institute provides student advisement.

Placement in the Program

Most international students entering USC must take the International Student English Examination (ISE). The examination is offered approximately two weeks before the beginning of classes each semester and summer session. The purpose of this examination is to evaluate the level of proficiency of the individual student. On the basis of the

scores achieved, students are placed at the appropriate levels of instruction. In some cases, no further instruction in English is required.

All undergraduate international students who are new to the United States must enroll in 010x Orientation for International Students during their first semester at USC.

Elective Credit

Undergraduates may earn up to 12 units of credit toward their degree for ALI courses numbered 100 or above. Some departmental restrictions may apply.

Limitation on Enrollment

Any undergraduate international student must complete ALI requirements within the first four semesters of course work attempted at USC, including summer sessions, to remain academically eligible to pursue a degree program at USC. (Students starting at

the 090 level may be permitted five semesters.) Any graduate international student must complete ALI requirements within the first two semesters of course work attempted at USC, including summer sessions, to remain academically eligible to pursue a degree program at USC. (Students starting at the 210 level may be permitted three semesters.)

Up to 12 units of ALI courses numbered 100 or above (that is, non-remedial) may earn degree credit.

Students not meeting the ALI requirement will not be allowed to continue at USC. The Committee on Academic Policies and Procedures will consider appeals if submitted within 10 working days of being dropped from ALI. Contact the Academic Review Department (SAS 113) for details.

Courses of Instruction

AMERICAN LANGUAGE INSTITUTE (ALI)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

010x Orientation for International Students (1, FaSp) Orientation to the university, its community, the United States generally, and to possible problems for students in an unfamiliar academic environment. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

090x Beginning English as a Second Language for International Students (12) Required for international students assessed to have no proficiency in English by the International Student English Examination. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

096x English as a Second Language (2-6, FaSpSm) For USC employees who need instruction and practice in English. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

103x Elective Courses in English as a Second Language for International Students (2-8, FaSpSm) Special tutorial classes in listening, speaking, reading, or writing. A maximum of 4 units may be counted toward the baccalaureate degree. Graded CR/NC.

200 Elementary English as a Second Language for International Students (12, FaSpSm) Required for international students assessed to be at the beginning level by the International Student English Examination or by the completion of a lower level ALI course. Graded CR/NC.

210 Low Intermediate ESL (I) for International Students (8, FaSpSm) Required for international students assessed to be at the low intermediate level by the International Student English Examination or by the completion of a lower level ALI course. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* ALI 090 or ALI 200 or ISE scores.

211 Low Intermediate ESL (II) for International Students (6, FaSpSm) Required for international students assessed to have intermediate level writing skills, but pre-intermediate level oral skills or by completion of a lower level ALI course. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* ALI 090 or ALI 200 or ISE scores.

220 High Intermediate ESL for International Students (6, FaSpSm) Required for international students assessed to be at the high intermediate level by the International Student English Examination or by the completion of a lower level ALI course. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* ALI 090, 200, 210 or 211 or ISE scores.

230 Oral Skills for International Graduate Students in Science and Technology (3, FaSpSm) Required for international students assessed to be at the intermediate level in oral skills by the International Student English Examination or by the completion of a lower level ALI course. Graded CR/NC.

231 Writing Skills for International Graduate Students in Science and Technology (3, FaSpSm) Required for international students assessed to be at the intermediate level in writing skills by the International Student English Examination or by the completion of a lower level ALI course. Graded CR/NC.

240 Advanced English as a Second Language for International Students (4, FaSpSm) Required for students assessed to be at the advanced level by the International Student English Examination or by the completion of a lower level ALI course. Graded CR/NC.

258 Writing Workshop (2, FaSpSm) Required for international students assessed by the International Student English Examination or by completion of a lower level ALI course to be at the post-advanced level in all skills except writing. Graded CR/NC.

259 Oral Skills (2, FaSpSm) Required for international students assessed by the International Student English Examination or by completion of a lower level ALI course to be at the post-advanced level in all skills except speaking. Graded CR/NC.

262 Argumentation (2, FaSpSm) Argumentative writing for business school international students who are post-advanced ESL but have difficulty taking a strong position and defending it with solid evidence. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* post-advanced ESL-level proficiency.

American Studies and Ethnicity

Social Science Building 252
(213) 740-2426
(213) 740-6999 (FAX)
Email: lrogers@mizar.usc.edu

Director: Mauricio Mazon, Ph.D.

Director, American Studies: Thomas Gustafson, Ph.D.

Director, African American Studies: Thomas C. Cox, Ph.D.

Director, Asian American Studies: Dorinne Kondo, Ph.D.

Director, Chicano/Latino Studies: George Sanchez, Ph.D.

The program in American Studies and Ethnicity integrates humanistic and social scientific perspectives and brings them to bear on an examination of the United States with a particular emphasis on comparative study of the peoples, cultures, history and social issues of the Western United States. The program offers four separate majors and minors in American Studies, African American Studies, Asian American Studies, and Chicano/Latino Studies and a minor in Jewish American Studies. Drawing upon the cultural resources of a cosmopolitan city on the Pacific Rim and upon the strength and

diversity of its professional schools as well as departments in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, these majors and minors provide a richly interdisciplinary curriculum that is unique for its constitution of American Studies and Ethnic Studies as a comparative and interethnic program that takes as its focus a region — Los Angeles, California and the West — marked by challenging social and cultural changes.

Undergraduate Degrees

American Studies

American Studies offers challenging and diverse opportunities to study the peoples, cultures and institutions of the United States in interdisciplinary courses. Combining the study of history with literature, the arts and the social sciences, American Studies seeks to bring together these various disciplines and modes of inquiry in a common project: the effort to understand the diverse peoples and cultures that have composed the United States and to provide critical perspectives on the words, deeds, myths and material practices that have shaped this country in its full regional, ethnic, class and gender diversity. An education in American Studies will be particularly appropriate for students interested in pursuing careers in law, journalism, government, foreign service, social work, international business, public administration and education.

The program in American Studies is administered by an Advisory Committee comprising a director and two other faculty members, one from the social sciences and the other from the humanities. These faculty members serve as advisors to majors and minors, thus providing, in conjunction with the sequence of courses, a unique opportunity for students to undertake an interdisciplinary concentration under close faculty supervision.

Bachelor of Arts

Program Major Requirements

Ten courses in American Studies or courses certified for American Studies credit are required. The required courses include: ENGL 263 American Literature; HIST 200 The American Experience; AMST 301 America, the Frontier and the New West; AMST 498 Senior Seminar in American Studies.

Students must choose the remaining six courses required for the major from the approved list of American Studies courses and in terms of an area of concentration. Concentrations include: (1) American Cultural and Intellectual Life; (2) American Social and Institutional Life; and (3) Gender and Ethnicity in America. Only one of the six concentration courses can be taken below the 300 level. Of the six concentration courses, no more than three can be taken in one department.

On choosing a major in American Studies, the student must consult with the program chair about the assigned advisor, whom the student will be expected to consult in choosing a series of courses with intellectual coherence and sufficient range and depth. In exceptional cases, a student has the option of structuring his or her own concentration. The rationale for and content of such an individual program must be submitted in writing to the program chair for approval by the program chair and the steering committee.

Program Minor

Course Requirements

For the minor in American Studies, 24 units in American Studies and related fields are required. These units must be distributed as follows: ENGL 263; HIST 200; AMST 301 and 498; and two additional courses. These additional courses must be chosen from the courses certified in American Studies, at the 300 level or above.

Students will be required to follow general education requirements.

Concentrations

AMERICAN CULTURAL AND INTELLECTUAL LIFE		UNITS
AHIS 370	Modern Art II, 1900-1945	4
AHIS 479	Studies in American Art	4
ARCH 409	American Architecture and Urbanism	4
CTCS 392	History of the American Film, 1925-1950	4
CTCS 393	History of the American Film 1946-1975	4
CTCS 464	Film and/or Television Genres	4
CTCS 469	Film and/or Television Style Analysis	4
ENGL 440	American Literature to 1865	4
ENGL 441	American Literature, 1865-1920	4

ENGL 442	American Literature, 1920 to the Present	4	POSC 333	Stigma and Society: Physical Disability in America	4	African American Studies African American Studies is a multidisciplinary program designed to provide students with a critical understanding of the historical, cultural, social and political experience of African Americans, with a particular emphasis on the development and culture of the African American communities in California and the West as well as on both historical and contemporary effects of global issues on African American communities. By drawing upon courses in American Studies and by emphasizing comparative as well as interdisciplinary study, this program offers training in the analytic tools and methods of interpretation appropriate for studying the African American experience in its particularity and ethnic and cultural study in general. The program is particularly appropriate for students interested in integrating studies in the humanities and social sciences and for students preparing to work and interact with diverse communities and cultures in the United States and abroad in such fields as education, human services, business, journalism and public administration.
ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4	POSC 334	Interest Groups and Elite Behavior	4	
ENGL 447	African-American Narrative	4	POSC 422	Political Attitudes and Behavior	4	
ENGL 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4	POSC 423	Presidents and the Presidency	4	
ENGL 451	Periods and Genres in American Literature	4	POSC 425	Legislative Process	4	
ENGL 470	Women in English and American Literature after 1800	4	POSC 435	Politics and the Economy	4	
HIST 346	American Intellectual History	4	POSC 437	Mass Media and Politics	4	
JOUR 461	Literature of Journalism	4	REL 469	Black Religion in America	4	
LING 315	Language, Society, and Culture	4	REL 481	History of Religion in America	4	
MUHL 100x	Jazz, Ragtime, and Blues	4	SOCI 331	Cities	4	
MUHL 486	Jazz Masters of the 20th Century	2	SOCI 345	Social Institutions	4	The program in African American Studies is administered by an advisory committee comprising a director and two other faculty members, one from the social sciences and one from the humanities. These faculty members serve as advisors to majors and minors, providing, in conjunction with the sequence of courses, a unique opportunity for students to undertake an interdisciplinary concentration under close faculty supervision.
PHIL 425	American Philosophy	4	SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status, and Power	4	
POSC 375	American Political Thought	4	SOCI 369	The Family in a Changing Society	4	
REL 341	Ethics in a Technological Society	4	SOCI 435	Women in Society	4	
REL 461	Business and Society	4	GENDER AND ETHNICITY IN AMERICA		UNITS	
REL 469	Black Religion in America	4	ANTH 315	North American Indians	4	
REL 481	History of Religion in America	4	ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4	
			ENGL 447	African-American Narrative	4	
			ENGL 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4	
			ENGL 470	Women in English and American Literature after 1850	4	
AMERICAN SOCIAL AND INSTITUTIONAL LIFE		UNITS	ETST 202	Minority Cultures in the United States	4	<i>African American Studies Major</i> Degree: B.A., American Studies and Ethnicity (African American Studies)
ANTH 305	Medicine and Politics	4	HIST 250	History of the Black American	4	
ECON 348	The American Economy	4	JOUR 466	Minorities and the Media	4	
ENGL 441	American Literature, 1865-1920	4	JOUR 467	Women in the Media	4	
ENGL 442	American Literature, 1920 to the Present	4	LING 375	Sociolinguistics	4	
GEOG 222	Geography of American Politics	4	POSC 333	Stigma and Society: Physical Disability in America	4	
GEOG 310	Approaches to the Study of Cities	4	POSC 381	Sex, Power, and Politics	4	
GEOG 331	Geography of the United States and Canada	4	POSC 421	Ethnic Politics	4	
GEOG 425	Historical Geography of the United States	4	POSC 427	Black Politics in the American Political System	4	
HIST 341	American Social History	4	REL 302	Religious Vision and American Women Writers	4	
HIST 342	War and the American Experience	4	REL 469	Black Religion in America	4	CORE REQUIREMENTS UNITS AMST 202 Interethnic Diversity in the West 4 AMST 301 America, the Frontier, and the New West 4 AMST 350 Seminar in Ethnic Studies: Theories and Methods 4 200/300/400-LEVEL REQUIRED COURSES UNITS One course from each of the following categories: <i>History</i> HIST 250 History of the Black American 4 HIST 455 Advanced Topics in African-American History 4
HIST 356	The Old South	4	SWMS 301	Introduction to Feminist Theory and the Women's and Men's Movements	4	
HIST 357	The New South	4	SWMS 364	Racial and Ethnic Women in America	4	
HIST 457	The American West	4	SOCI 342	Race Relations	4	
HIST 472	History of the Mexican American	4	SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status, and Power	4	
JOUR 466	Minorities and the Media	4	SOCI 435	Women in Society	4	
JOUR 467	Women, Men, and the Media	4				
POSC 300	Principles, Institutions, and Great Issues of American Democracy	4				
POSC 320	Urban Politics	4				

<i>Literature and Culture</i>			SWMS 305	Sex/Gender/Sexuality as an Issue in American Public Life	4	UPPER DIVISION ELECTIVE		UNITS
ENGL 246x	Introduction to African-American Literature	4				One course from:		
ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4	SWMS 364	Racial and Ethnic Women in America	4	COLT 385	Pan-African Literature and Culture	4
ENGL 447	African-American Narrative	4	SWMS 384	Overcoming Prejudice	4	CTCS 407	African American Cinema	4
			UPPER DIVISION ELECTIVES					UNITS
<i>Social and Political Issues</i>			Two courses from:			ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4
POSC 427	Black Politics in the American Political System	4	COLT 385	Pan-African Literature and Culture	4	ENGL 447	African-American Narrative	4
			CTCS 407	African American Cinema	4	HIST 455	Advanced Topics in African-American History	4
<i>California and the West</i>			ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4	MUHL 486	Jazz Masters of the 20th Century	2
GEOG 326	Los Angeles Landscapes	4	ENGL 447	African-American Narrative	4	REL 469	Black Religion in America	4
HIST 457	The American West	4						
HIST 458	History of California	4	HIST 356	The Old South	4			
PPMT 406a	Los Angeles Mini Semester	4	HIST 455	Advanced Topics in African-American History	4			
<i>American Comparative Ethnicities and/or Gender</i>			MUHL 486	Jazz Masters of the 20th Century	2	Asian American Studies Asian American Studies is a multidisciplinary program designed to provide students with a critical understanding of the historical, cultural, social and political experience of Asian Pacific Americans, with a particular emphasis on the development and culture of the Asian American communities in California and the West as well as on both historical and contemporary effects of global issues on Asian American communities. By drawing upon courses in American Studies and by emphasizing comparative as well as interdisciplinary study, this program offers training in the analytic tools and methods of interpretation appropriate for studying the Asian American experience in its particularity and ethnic and cultural study in general. The program is particularly appropriate for students interested in integrating studies in the humanities and social sciences and for students preparing to work and interact with diverse communities and cultures in the United States and abroad in such fields as education, human services, business, journalism and public administration. The program in Asian American Studies is administered by an advisory committee comprising a director and two other faculty members, one from the social sciences and one from the humanities. These faculty members serve as advisors to majors and minors, providing, in conjunction with the sequence of courses, a unique opportunity for students to undertake an interdisciplinary concentration under close faculty supervision.		
ANTH 315	North American Indians	4	REL 469	Black Religion in America	4			
ANTH 316	North American Indians in American Public Life	4	<i>Program Minor</i>					
ANTH 328	Culture Change and the Mexican People	4	CORE REQUIREMENTS					
ANTH 371	Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs	4	AMST 202	Interethnic Diversity in the West	4			
ENGL 445	The Literatures of America: Cross-Cultural Perspectives	4	AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4			
ENGL 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4	AMST 350	Seminar in Ethnic Studies: Theories and Methods	4			
ENGL 449	Asian-American Literature	4	200/300/400-LEVEL REQUIRED COURSES					
ENGL 470	Women in English and American Literature after 1800	4	One course from each category:					
ENGL 476	Images of Women in Contemporary Culture	4	<i>History</i>					
HIST 354	Mexican Migration to the United States	4	HIST 250	History of the Black American	4			
HIST 378	Introduction to Asian American History	4	HIST 455	Advanced Topics in African-American History	4			
HIST 472	History of the Mexican-American	4	<i>Literature and Culture</i>					
GERO 433	Ethnicity and Aging	4	ENGL 246	Introduction to African-American Literature	4			
JOUR 466	Minorities and the Media	4	ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4			
LING 375	Sociolinguistics	4	ENGL 447	African-American Narrative	4			
POSC 421	Ethnic Politics	4	<i>Social and Political Issues</i>					
POSC 441	Cultural Diversity and the Law	4	POSC 427	Black Politics in the American Political System	4			
SOCI 342	Race Relations	4						
SOCI 356	Immigrants in the United States	4						
SOCI 366	Chicana and Latina Experiences	4						
SOCI 375	Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity and Social Change	4						
SPAN 479	Comparative Chicano/Mexican Cultures	4						

Asian American Studies

Asian American Studies is a multidisciplinary program designed to provide students with a critical understanding of the historical, cultural, social and political experience of Asian Pacific Americans, with a particular emphasis on the development and culture of the Asian American communities in California and the West as well as on both historical and contemporary effects of global issues on Asian American communities. By drawing upon courses in American Studies and by emphasizing comparative as well as interdisciplinary study, this program offers training in the analytic tools and methods of interpretation appropriate for studying the Asian American experience in its particularity and ethnic and cultural study in general. The program is particularly appropriate for students interested in integrating studies in the humanities and social sciences and for students preparing to work and interact with diverse communities and cultures in the United States and abroad in such fields as education, human services, business, journalism and public administration.

The program in Asian American Studies is administered by an advisory committee comprising a director and two other faculty members, one from the social sciences and one from the humanities. These faculty members serve as advisors to majors and minors, providing, in conjunction with the sequence of courses, a unique opportunity for students to undertake an interdisciplinary concentration under close faculty supervision.

CORE REQUIREMENTS		UNITS	UPPER DIVISION ELECTIVE		UNITS
<i>Asian American Studies Major</i> Degree: B.A., American Studies and Ethnicity (Asian American Studies)			One course from:		
AMST 202	Interethnic Diversity in the West	4	ANTH 371	Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs	4
AMST 220	The Making of Asian America	4	ENGL 445	The Literatures of America: Cross-Cultural Perspectives	4
AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4	HIST 457	The American West	4
AMST 350	Seminar in Ethnic Studies: Theories and Methods	4	HIST 458	History of California	4
200/300/400-LEVEL REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS	GERO 433	Ethnicity and Aging	4
One course from each of the following six categories:			JOUR 466	Minorities and the Media	4
<i>History</i>			LING 375	Sociolinguistics	4
HIST 378	Introduction to Asian American History	4	MUHL 486	Jazz Masters of the 20th Century	2
<i>Literature and Culture</i>			POSC 421	Ethnic Politics	4
ENGL 449	Asian American Literature	4	POSC 427	Black Politics in the American Political System	4
<i>Social and Political Issues</i>			POSC 441	Cultural Diversity and the Law	4
SOCI 375	Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity and Social Change	4	REL 469	Black Religion in America	4
<i>Contemporary Issues</i>			SOCI 342	Race Relations	4
SOCI 376	Contemporary Issues in Asian American Communities	4	SOCI 355	Immigrants in the United States	4
<i>California and the West</i>			SOCI 356	Mexican Immigrants in a Diverse Society	4
GEOG 326	Los Angeles Landscapes	4	SOCI 366	Chicana and Latina Experiences	4
HIST 457	The American West	4	SOCI 375	Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity and Social Change	4
HIST 458	History of California	4	SPAN 479	Comparative Chicano/ Mexican Cultures	4
PPMT 406a	Los Angeles Mini Semester	4	SWMS 305	Sex/Gender/Sexuality as an Issue in American Public Life	4
<i>American Comparative Ethnicities and/or Gender</i>			SWMS 364	Racial and Ethnic Women in America	4
ANTH 315	North American Indians	4	SWMS 384	Overcoming Prejudice	4
ANTH 316	North American Indians in American Public Life	4	<i>Program Minor</i>		
ANTH 328	Culture Change and the Mexican People	4	CORE REQUIREMENTS		UNITS
ANTH 371	Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs	4	AMST 202	Interethnic Diversity in the West	4
CTCS 407	African American Cinema	4	AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
ENGL 445	The Literatures of America: Cross-Cultural Perspectives	4	AMST 350	Seminar in Ethnic Studies: Theories and Methods	4
ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4	200/300/400-LEVEL REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ENGL 447	African-American Narrative	4	One course from each category:		
ENGL 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4	<i>History</i>		
ENGL 470	Women in English and American Literature after 1800	4	HIST 378	Introduction to Asian American History	4
ENGL 476	Images of Women in Contemporary Culture	4	<i>Literature and Culture</i>		
			ENGL 449	Asian American Literature	4
			<i>Social and Political Issues</i>		
			SOCI 375	Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity and Social Change	4

Chicano/Latino Studies

Chicano/Latino Studies is a multidisciplinary program designed to provide students with a critical understanding of the historical, cultural, social and political experience of Chicanos and Latinos, with a particular emphasis on the development and culture of the Chicano/Latino communities in California and the West as well as on both historical and contemporary effects of global issues on Chicano/Latino communities. By drawing upon courses in American Studies and by emphasizing comparative as well as interdisciplinary study, this program offers training in the analytic tools and methods of interpretation appropriate for studying the Chicano/Latino experience in its particularity and ethnic and cultural study in general. The program is particularly appropriate for students interested in integrating studies in the humanities and social sciences and for students preparing to work and interact with diverse communities and cultures in the United States and abroad in such fields as education, human services, business, journalism and public administration.

The program in Chicano/Latino Studies is administered by an advisory committee comprising a director and two other faculty members, one from the social sciences and one from the humanities. These faculty members serve as advisors to majors and minors, providing, in conjunction with the sequence of courses, a unique opportunity for students to undertake an interdisciplinary concentration under close faculty supervision.

Chicano/Latino Studies Major
Degree: B.A., American Studies and
Ethnicity (Chicano/Latino Studies)

CORE REQUIREMENTS **UNITS**

AMST 202	Interethnic Diversity in the West	4
AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
AMST 350	Seminar in Ethnic Studies: Theories and Methods	4

200/300/400-LEVEL REQUIRED COURSES **UNITS**

One course from each of the following
five categories:

<i>History</i>		
HIST 472	History of the Mexican-American	4

Literature and Culture

ENGL 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4
----------	----------------------------------	---

Social and Political Issues

ANTH 328	Culture Change and the Mexican People	4
SOCI 356	Mexican Immigrants in a Diverse Society	4
SOCI 366	Chicana and Latina Experiences	4

California and the West

GEOG 326	Los Angeles Landscapes	4
HIST 457	The American West	4
HIST 458	History of California	4
PPMT 406a	Los Angeles Mini Semester	4

American Comparative Ethnicities and/or Gender

ANTH 315	North American Indians	4
ANTH 316	North American Indians in American Public Life	4
ANTH 371	Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs	4
CTCS 407	African American Cinema	4
ENGL 445	The Literatures of America: Cross-Cultural Perspectives	4
ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4
ENGL 447	African-American Narrative	4
ENGL 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4
ENGL 449	Asian American Literature	4
ENGL 470	Women in English and American Literature after 1800	4
ENGL 476	Images of Women in Contemporary Culture	4
HIST 378	Introduction to Asian American History	4

HIST 455	Advanced Topics in African-American History	4
GERO 433	Ethnicity and Aging	4
JOUR 466	Minorities and the Media	4
LING 375	Sociolinguistics	4
MUHL 486	Jazz Masters of the 20th Century	2
POSC 421	Ethnic Politics	4
POSC 427	Black Politics in the American Political System	4
POSC 441	Cultural Diversity and the Law	4
REL 469	Black Religion in America	4
SOCI 342	Race Relations	4
SOCI 355	Immigrants in the United States	4
SOCI 375	Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity and Social Change	4
SPAN 479	Comparative Chicano/ Mexican Cultures	4
SWMS 305	Sex/Gender/Sexuality as an Issue in American Public Life	4
SWMS 364	Racial and Ethnic Women in America	4
SWMS 384	Overcoming Prejudice	4

UPPER DIVISION ELECTIVES **UNITS**

Two courses from:		
ANTH 328	Culture Change and the Mexican People	4
ANTH 371	Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs	4
COLT 388	U.S. Latino Fiction and the Literature of the Americas	4
HIST 354	Mexican Migration to the United States	4
HIST 457	The American West	4
HIST 458	History of California	4
LING 375	Sociolinguistics	4
SOCI 342	Race Relations	4
SOCI 355	Immigrants in the United States	4
SOCI 356	Mexican Immigrants in a Diverse Society	4
SOCI 366	Chicana and Latina Experiences	4
SPAN 413	Social and Geographic Varieties of Spanish	4
SPAN 479	Comparative Chicano/ Mexican Cultures	4

Program Minor

CORE REQUIREMENTS **UNITS**

AMST 202	Interethnic Diversity in the West	4
AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
AMST 350	Seminar in Ethnic Studies: Theories and Methods	4

200/300/400-LEVEL REQUIRED COURSES **UNITS**

One course from each category:

<i>History</i>		
HIST 472	History of the Mexican-American	4

Literature and Culture

ENGL 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4
----------	----------------------------------	---

Social and Political Issues

ANTH 328	Culture Change and the Mexican People	4
SOCI 356	Mexican Immigrants in a Diverse Society	4
SOCI 366	Chicana and Latina Experiences	4

UPPER DIVISION ELECTIVE **UNITS**

One course from:

ANTH 328	Culture Change and the Mexican People	4
ANTH 371	Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs	4
COLT 388	U.S. Latino Fiction and the Literature of the Americas	4
HIST 354	Mexican Migration to the United States	4
HIST 457	The American West	4
HIST 458	History of California	4
LING 375	Sociolinguistics	4
POSC 421	Ethnic Politics	4
SOCI 342	Race Relations	4
SOCI 355	Immigrants in the United States	4
SOCI 356	Mexican Immigrants in a Diverse Society	4
SOCI 366	Chicana and Latina Experiences	4
SPAN 413	Social and Geographic Varieties of Spanish	4
SPAN 479	Comparative Chicano/ Mexican Cultures	4

Minor in Jewish American Studies

Jewish American Studies is a multidisciplinary program designed to provide students with a critical understanding of the historical, cultural, social, political and religious experience of Jewish Americans, with a particular emphasis on the development and culture of Jewish communities in California and the West as well as on both historical and contemporary effects of global issues on American Jewish communities. By drawing upon courses in American Studies and by

emphasizing comparative as well as interdisciplinary study, this program offers training in the analytical tools and methods of interpretation appropriate for studying the American Jewish experience in its particularity and ethnic and cultural study in general. The program is particularly appropriate for students interested in integrating studies in the humanities and social sciences and for students preparing to work and interact with diverse communities and cultures in the United States and abroad in such fields as education, human services, business, journalism and public administration.

CORE REQUIREMENTS		UNITS
AMST 202	Interethnic Diversity in the West	4
AMST 301	America, the Frontier, and the New West	4
JS 180	Introduction to Judaism	4
JS 375	Issues of American Jewish Literature	4
JS 383	Jews in Contemporary American Leadership	4

One course from the following:

AMST 350	Seminar in Ethnic Studies: Theories and Methods	4
JS 381	The Jew in American Society	4
JS 382	Judaism as an American Religion	4

Courses of Instruction

AMERICAN STUDIES (AMST)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

105 Asian American Theatre (4, Fa) Critical, theoretically and politically informed analysis of plays and performances by and about Asian Americans through readings, discussion, and field trips to the theatre. *Recommended preparation*: an introductory course in American Studies.

202m Interethnic Diversity in the West (4)

Introduction to community, culture, and ethnicity within the Western United States with emphasis on African American, Asian American, and Chicano/Latino cultures and social patterns.

220m The Making of Asian America (4, FaSp)

Historical, social, and cultural analysis of (East, South, and Southeast) Asians in the United States. Themes examined: immigration, race and gender relations, ethnic culture, community and identity.

301g America, the Frontier, and the New West (4, FaSp)

Introduction to the interdisciplinary study of American political, cultural, and social life with a particular emphasis on the Western United States as a region. *Recommended preparation*: HIST 200, ENGL 263.

350 Seminar in Ethnic Studies: Theories and Methods (4)

Advanced study in theories and methods for analyzing ethnicities in the United States with particular attention to comparative study of colonization, immigration, racism, and class. *Prerequisite*: AMST 202 or departmental approval.

366m Chicana and Latina Experiences (4)
(Enroll in SOCI 366m)

375m Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity (4, FaSp) (Enroll in SOCI 375m)

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration; by petition only.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite*: departmental approval.

498 Senior Seminar in American Studies (4, Sp) Method and theory in American Studies. *Prerequisite*: AMST 301g or departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)

Anthropology

Social Sciences Building 154
(213) 740-1900
(213) 747-8571 (FAX)

Chair: Alexander Moore, Ph.D.

Faculty

Professors: Christopher Boehm, Ph.D.; Dorinne Kondo, Ph.D.; G. Alexander Moore, Ph.D.; Andrei Simic, Ph.D.; Walter Williams, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Eugene Cooper, Ph.D.; Janet Hoskins, Ph.D.; Nancy Lutkehaus, Ph.D.; Cheryl Mattingly, Ph.D. (*Occupational Therapy*); Gary Seaman, Ph.D.; Craig Stanford, Ph.D.; Joan Weibel-Orlando, Ph.D.

Lecturers: Deirdre Evans-Pritchard, Ph.D.; Erin Moore, Ph.D.; Thomas Ward, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor: Soo-Young Chin, Ph.D.

Henry R. Luce Adjunct Professor: Stephen Edelston Toulmin, Ph.D.

Distinguished Adjunct Professor: Jane Goodall Bryceson, Ph.D.

Adjunct Professor: Fadwa El Guindi, Ph.D.

The Department of Anthropology offers a B.A. in Anthropology, a minor in cultural anthropology, a minor in medical anthropology, an M.A. in Visual Anthropology and a Ph.D. in Social Anthropology.

The Department of Anthropology encourages students to become involved in ethnographic research and fieldwork while gaining a firm theoretical foundation in anthropology. Special

areas of emphasis in the department are provided by programs in visual anthropology and primate ethology at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Undergraduates may take a number of courses in visual anthropology that focus on the analysis and understanding of human behavior and are encouraged to include visual media in their senior field

methods practicum. Undergraduates may also elect to complete an emphasis in Visual Anthropology or a major in Urban Applied Anthropology. A graduate degree of Master of Arts in Visual Anthropology is awarded by the department, and the Ph.D. thesis may also include a visual media component.

Bachelor of Arts

Department Major Requirements

In addition to the general education requirements, the following courses are required.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 200L	The Origins of Humanity	4
ANTH 201	Introduction to Social Anthropology, or	
ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 410ab	Ethnographic Field Methods and Practicum	4-4
ANTH 440	History of Anthropological Theory	4

TWO COURSES TO BE SELECTED FROM:		
ANTH 345	Politics, Social Organization, and Law	4
ANTH 360	Symbolic Anthropology	4
ANTH 370	Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective	4
ANTH 460	Economic Anthropology	4
One area specialization course		4
Electives two courses		8
Total upper division units		32

Department Major in Anthropology (Visual Anthropology) Requirements

In addition to the general education requirements, the following courses are required.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 200L	The Origins of Humanity	4
ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 410ab	Ethnographic Field Methods and Practicum	4-4
ANTH 440	History of Anthropological Theory	4
ANTH 475	Ethnographic Film Analysis	4
ANTH 476	Ethnographic Film in Historical Perspective	4

ONE COURSE TO BE SELECTED FROM:

ANTH 470	Multidisciplinary Seminar in Visual Anthropology	4
ANTH 472	Visual Techniques in Anthropology	4

TWO COURSES TO BE SELECTED FROM:

Two 300- or 400-level anthropology courses not listed among the required courses		8
Total upper division units		32

Department Major in Anthropology (Urban Applied Anthropology) Requirements

In addition to the general education requirements, the following courses are required.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 200L	The Origins of Humanity	4
ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film, or	
ANTH 201	Introduction to Social Anthropology	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 355	Urban Anthropology	4
ANTH 375	Applied Anthropology	4
ANTH 410ab	Ethnographic Field Methods and Practicum	4-4
ANTH 440	History of Anthropological Theory	4

TWO COURSES TO BE SELECTED FROM:

ANTH 345	Politics, Social Organization and Law	4
ANTH 360	Symbolic Anthropology	4
ANTH 370	Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective	4
ANTH 407	Peasant Society	4
ANTH 460	Economic Anthropology	4

ONE AREA COURSE TO BE SELECTED FROM:

ANTH 323	Regional Ethnology: Southeast Asia	4
ANTH 324	Regional Ethnology: China	4

ANTH 326	Ethnography of European Culture	4
ANTH 327	Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East	4
ANTH 330	Peoples and Cultures of Africa	4
ANTH 425	Peoples and Cultures of Latin America	4
Total upper division units		32

Minor in Cultural Anthropology

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 201	Introduction to Social Anthropology, or	
ANTH 263	Exploring Culture Through Film	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
ANTH 440	History of Anthropological Theory	4

TWO COURSES TO BE SELECTED FROM:

ANTH 345	Politics, Social Organization, and Law	4
ANTH 360	Symbolic Anthropology	4
ANTH 370	Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective	4
ANTH 460	Economic Anthropology	4

ONE COURSE FROM:

ANTH 323	Regional Ethnology: Southeast Asia	4
ANTH 324	Regional Ethnology: China	4
ANTH 326	Ethnography of European Culture	4
ANTH 327	Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East	4
ANTH 328	Culture Change and the Mexican People	
ANTH 330	Peoples and Cultures of Africa	4
ANTH 425	Peoples and Cultures of Latin America	4

Minor in Medical Anthropology

Medical anthropology examines the body, illness and healing from a cultural perspective, including comparative studies of folk healing systems, curing rituals and Western biomedical practices.

REQUIRED COURSE		UNITS
ANTH 101	Body, Mind and Healing	4
ONE COURSE (4 UNITS) TO BE SELECTED FROM:		
ANTH 105	Culture, Medicine and Politics	4
ANTH 125	Social Issues in Human Sexuality and Reproduction	4
ANTH 200	The Origins of Humanity	4
ANTH 201	Introduction to Social Anthropology	4
ANTH 273	Magic, Witchcraft and Healing	4

UPPER DIVISION COURSES: FOUR OF THE FOLLOWING (16 UNITS):

ANTH 360	Symbolic Anthropology	4
ANTH 375	Applied Anthropology	4
ANTH 380	Sex and Gender in Anthropological Perspective	4
ANTH 440	History of Anthropological Theory	4
GERO 433	Ethnicity and Aging	4
OT 375	The Narrative Structure of Social Action: Narrative Healing and Occupation	4

Interdisciplinary Law and Society Minor

See the Department of Political Science, page 328.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Anthropology

For the lower division, LING 210 and ANTH 201 are required. For the upper division, the following courses are required: LING 401a, 402a and 380, and ANTH 410a and 440; LING 485 or ANTH 410b; two additional courses selected from LING 315, 375, 401b, 402b, 412, 480, 485; one or two additional courses selected from ANTH 320, 345, 355, 360, 370, 372, 375, 380, 385.

Master of Arts in Visual Anthropology

The goal of USC's Master of Arts in Visual Anthropology (MAVA) program is to give students competence in ethnographic field methods and in the employment of visual means (stills, video) in doing and representing that research.

The MAVA is an interdisciplinary program. Training in film production is provided by the School of Cinema-Television.

Prior courses and/or degrees in anthropology, cinema or journalism are not required to be considered for admission. However, students who have deficiencies in the prerequisite courses in these areas will be required to make them up during the first semesters of enrollment.

Degree Requirements

This degree is under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degree must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

A minimum of 34 units is required.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ANTH 501	Ethnological Theory I	4
ANTH 502	Ethnological Theory II	4
ANTH 510	Urban Anthropology	4
ANTH 503	Regional Ethnography, or	

Any other graduate-level anthropology course		4
ANTH 562	Research Methods in Ethnography	4
ANTH 575	Seminar in Ethnographic Film	3, max 9
ANTH 576	Ethnographic Fieldwork Practicum	3, max 9
ANTH 577	Ethnographic Media Seminar	3, max 9
CTPR 507x	Production I (School of Cinema-Television prerequisite only; not for graduate credit)	6
ANTH 594abz	Master's Thesis	2-2-0

A total of 34 units is required. Twenty-four must be at the 500 level or above, excluding 594abz. Students enrolled in 594abz must also be concurrently enrolled in either 576 or 577.

A thesis is required based on supervised field work in social anthropology and involving the use of film or video production techniques. Before graduating, the thesis committee must sign the students' triple cards under the category of "film as thesis," indicating approval of both the written and visual components.

The Center for Visual Anthropology

The University of Southern California's Center for Visual Anthropology (CVA) was founded in 1978. The primary goals of the CVA are: to promote the incorporation of visual modes of expression into the academic discipline of anthropology; to promote mutual understanding and collaboration between

professionals in the visual media and in anthropology; to create an awareness of the anthropological perspective in documentaries produced for mass audiences; to improve the materials and techniques available for using film in teaching anthropology; to encourage the collection, archiving and analysis of visual documentation for anthropological research.

The Ethnographics Laboratory is a part of the Center for Visual Anthropology which provides archival and computer facilities for students and faculty who work with nonlinear editing systems and interactive media in anthropology. The primary mission of the Ethnographics Lab is to promote the integration of all forms of information, whether text, graphics or time-based media, into a new synthesis of anthropological knowledge. It provides support for research and representation in multimedia formats carried out in a new laboratory facility based on computer AV technologies and software.

The Jane Goodall Research Center is the designated repository of field data from Jane Goodall's work among the primates of Gombe National Park in Tanzania. A computer interactive multimedia archive of these materials is being implemented to make them available to students, faculty and other interested scholars.

Facilities

The CVA, housed at the Social Science Building on the USC campus and at the C-Lab, is equipped with broadcast-quality production and editing facilities in both film and video.

These include Super 8 systems and highband 3/4" as well as 1/2" videos. Editing facilities include Super 8 editors, JVC 1/2" editing systems, a Sony 3/4" time code system, an on-line editing system and an AVID system. Editing and viewing facilities are also located

in the School of Cinema-Television. The CVA maintains a complete still photography lab and darkroom.

Policy on Films and Videos Produced by Students

All films and videos produced with school equipment, funding or facilities are the property of USC. Any income from distribution of student-produced films and videos will be used for the benefit of CVA students through production budgets, equipment purchases or scholarships.

Publications

The Society for Visual Anthropology (SVA) is the American Anthropological Association's visual anthropology unit. The SVA Newsletter is the society's publication and is compiled, edited and published at the Center for Visual Anthropology. The publication involves both students and faculty and introduces students to the world network of visual anthropology.

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Anthropology

Applications for the doctoral program may be obtained from the Department of Anthropology, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0032.

Students admitted into the Ph.D. program are strongly encouraged to complete the MAVA requirements before progressing with the Ph.D. program.

Degree Requirements

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
ANTH 501	History and Foundations of Anthropology	4
ANTH 502	Contemporary Theory in Anthropology	4

ANTH 562	The Practice of Ethnography	4
ANTH 790	Research (minimum eight units required)	8
ANTH 794ab	Doctoral Dissertation	2-2
5	anthropology graduate electives	20
2	graduate courses in another field	8

Completion of the program requires 60 units.

Foreign Language Requirement

A reading knowledge of a scholarly language (normally chosen from among Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, Russian or Spanish) is required before admission to candidacy. If some other

field language is required for the dissertation research to be successfully completed (for example, Maya, Hebrew, Javanese, etc.), this will be communicated to the student upon submission of the field project required for admission to candidacy.

The admissions committee will consider applicants for the Ph.D. degree who have not completed the M.A. in anthropology at USC only upon submission of a project reflecting training and experience in ethnographic field work equivalent to that of a completed M.A. in anthropology at USC.

Courses of Instruction

ANTHROPOLOGY (ANTH)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

090x Seminar in Digital Editing (0, FaSp)

Teaches visual anthropology graduate students how to edit digitally ethnographic video materials from their fieldwork. Open to graduate visual anthropology students only. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite*: ANTH 501, ANTH 562, ANTH 575.

100g Principles of Human Organization:

Non-Western Societies (4, FaSp) Universal social organizational themes and their culture-specific variations are explored across five non-western societies.

101 Body, Mind and Healing (4)

The body, illness and healing from a cultural perspective, including comparative studies of folk healing systems, curing rituals and Western biomedical practices.

105g Culture, Medicine and Politics (4, Fa)

Survey of the impact of public institutions, the private sector, and cultural practices on health and the delivery of health care in the United States. *Concurrent registration*: WRIT 140.

125g Social Issues in Human Sexuality and

Reproduction (4, FaSp) Examination of the "natural" (biological) and "unnatural" (social and cultural) dimensions of human sexuality and reproduction. *Concurrent registration*: WRIT 140.

140g Native Peoples of Mexico and Central

America (4, Sp) An exploration of the nature and contributions of pre-Columbian high civilizations (Maya, Aztecs, etc.) and their descendants as they resist and assimilate to the modern world.

200Lg The Origins of Humanity (4, FaSp)

Foundations of the human species. Examination of scientific evidence from Darwinian theory, primate behavior, fossils, and the behavior of modern people.

201 Introduction to Social Anthropology (4, FaSpSm) Major culture types, nomadic hunters and herders, peasant and tribal societies, sophisticated kingdoms; social, political, economic, and religious institutions.

202 Introduction to Archaeology (4, Sp) How archaeological research is conceived, planned, and carried out, from survey and excavation to analysis of finds and final reconstruction of ancient cultural systems.

225 Sex Similarities and Differences: A Multidisciplinary Approach (4, FaSp) (Enroll in SWMS 225)

235g The Changing Pacific: Culture, History and Politics in the New South Seas (4, Fa) Current social and political developments in the South Pacific analyzed from the perspective of the historical relationship between indigenous cultures and the West. (Duplicates credit in former ANTH 325.)

250g Race and Sexual Politics in Southeast Asia (4) Southeast Asia is studied as a meeting place of different races and cultural traditions, with emphasis on the precolonial heritage of sexual equality and postcolonial reinterpretations of men's and women's worlds.

263g Exploring Culture Through Film (4, FaSpSm) Concepts of social anthropology using filmic representations of societies throughout the world in contrast to written ethnography.

273g Shamans, Spirits and Ancestors: Non-Western Religious Traditions (4, Fa) An intensive study of local systems of belief and knowledge in selected societies in the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Caribbean and Latin America with emphasis on ideas of the spirit world.

306 Primate Social Behavior (4) Social behavior of living nonhuman primates, with an emphasis on field studies of apes and monkeys. Topics include aggression, communication, reproduction, cognition and ecology.

308 Origins and Evolution of Human Behavior (4) Examination of the evidence for and against evolutionary bases of a range of human behaviors. Topics include sex differences, human reproductive strategies, race, IQ, human ecology.

310 Archaeology of the Americas (4, Irregular) Pre-Columbian culture from early hunters to the Spanish conquest in major geographical areas of Mexico, Central America, Peru, or the United States.

311 Old World Archaeology (4, Irregular) Neolithic revolution and origins of civilization in major culture centers such as Mesopotamia, Egypt, India, or China.

314 The Nature of Maya Civilization (4) A seminar forum on Maya culture from the earliest form to present; problems of origins, classic florescence, systems collapse, conquests, persistence, and transformation today.

315g North American Indians (4, Fa) North American Indian societies, their major cultural themes, ethnological significance, and comparability with Western European cultural forms; lectures, visuals, and indigene demonstrations.

316m North American Indians in American Public Life (4, Sp) Role of American Indians in American public life from colonial times to the present; native American forms of government; relations between tribes and the U.S.

320 Male and Female in Pacific Society (4, Sp) Cultural variations in gender systems and historical changes due to colonialism and development in Polynesia, Melanesia, Indonesia, and other Pacific Rim cultures.

322 Anthropology of Bali (4, Sp) An introduction to the methodology of social anthropology, focusing on the culture of the Indonesian island of Bali.

323 Regional Ethnology: Southeast Asia (4, Irregular) Peoples and cultures of southeast Asia, from the late Pleistocene to the present.

324 Regional Ethnology: China (4, 2 years, Sp) Anthropological perspective of the ordinary citizens of the Peoples' Republic of China: peasants, workers, bureaucrats, students, and women.

326 Ethnography of European Culture (4, Irregular) Europe as a geographic area in terms of its linguistic, ethnic, racial, and cultural diversity; particular focus on peasant society and the Little Tradition.

327 Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East (4, Irregular) Survey of Middle Eastern peoples: community forms, social organization, and religion; exploration of shared features of culture area and local diversity. *Prerequisite:* ANTH 201g.

328m Culture Change and the Mexican People (4, Irregular) Culture change theories and methods (archaeology, community studies, participant-observation) used to examine the varied experiences of peoples in Mexico and the U.S. Southwest.

331m Asian Americans: Migration and Culture Change (4, Fa) Introduction to ethnographic methods, focusing on culture change among Asian immigrant groups in the United States. Emphasis on Los Angeles and the American West.

335 Comparative Muslim Societies (4, Irregular) Examines issues of nationality, religion, and culture among Muslim peoples in the Middle East, Africa, East Asia, and the Soviet Union from an anthropological perspective.

345 Politics, Social Organization, and Law (4, 2 years, Sp) Political and legal systems of primitive societies, social control, and structure.

355 Urban Anthropology (4, Irregular) Exploration of empirical and analytical approaches employed by anthropologists in studying urban phenomena cross-culturally; urban origins, structure, and social processes.

360 Symbolic Anthropology (4, Fa) The role of symbols in the evolution of culture; symbolic aspects of myth, ritual, and social life. *Prerequisite:* sophomore standing.

365 Life History in Anthropological Perspective (4, Irregular) Examination of one's life within its sociocultural context; study of family history, autobiography, diary, journal, and film; research and writing of a life history.

370 Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective (4, 2 years, Sp) Comparative examination of family and kinship in tribal, peasant, and complex societies, emphasizing non-Western cultures, societal and normative consequences of forms and functions in family.

371m Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs (4) Youth gang dynamics and their effects on institutions. Comparative analysis of Asian-, African-, and Mexican-American gangs.

372 Interpretation of Myth and Narrative (4, Fa) Oral narratives from non-Western cultures; communications about deeply-held beliefs, psychological tensions, social problems, and the structure of the mind.

373 Magic, Witchcraft and Healing (4) Analysis of the practices of witches and witch doctors, priests, diviners and traditional healers in Western and non-Western societies, relating their practices to religion and medicine.

374 Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity (4, FaSp) (Enroll in SOCI 375)

375 Applied Anthropology (4, 2 years, Sp) Evaluation of cultural impact of policy and program designed to stimulate change in traditional communities. Field work assignments in education, health, and development.

380 Sex and Gender in Anthropological Perspective (4) Cultural construction of gender in a number of non-Western societies is compared to ideas of sex and sexual differences in American society.

385m Men and Masculinity (4) (Enroll in SWMS 385m)

390 Special Problems (1-4, Irregular) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

406 Theory and Method in Biological Anthropology (4) Historical and theoretical approaches to major issues in the field of biological anthropology. Includes human evolution, primatology, origins of culture, human biology.

407 Peasant Society (4, Sp) Comparative study of the social, economic, political, and religious characteristics of peasant societies as they have existed and continue to exist in Asia, Africa, and Latin America.

410ab Ethnographic Field Methods and Practicum (4-4, FaSp) Survey of anthropological methods for acquiring and analyzing data. *a:* Ethnographic research methods and modes of analysis; development of a field research project. *b:* Implementation of the field project. *Prerequisite:* ANTH 201g.

425 Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (4, Irregular) Cultures of the indigenous peoples of South America; results of Spanish conquest and colonization; present folk societies and their cultures.

435x Ethnic Diversity in China/Inner Asia (4) Tibetans, Mongols, Muslims and other minorities on the China and Inner Asian frontier will be surveyed through ethnohistories, lectures, films and guest lectures.

440 History of Anthropological Theory (4, Sp) Ideas about man, culture, and society which have formed the field of anthropology as a research discipline; present trends and problems.

455 Cultural Ecology (4, Irregular) Ecological adaptation of human cultures, emphasizing the development of values in the context of constraints and incentives stemming from the environment.

460 Economic Anthropology (4, Fa) Comparative study of human systems of production, distribution, and consumption; anthropological approaches to study of economic behavior; economic systems of primitive, peasant, and developing societies.

470 Multidisciplinary Seminar in Visual Anthropology (2 or 4, Irregular) Application of broadcast journalism, cinema, and anthropology to ethnographic filmmaking.

472 Visual Techniques in Anthropology: Stills (4, Fa) Visual techniques for data collection and analysis in anthropological research. Visual anthropology research using 35 mm. photography skills, fieldwork procedures, data analysis, and presentation formats.

475 Ethnographic Film Analysis (4, Irregular) Analysis of film as a tool for investigating primitive and modern cultures and societies.

476 Ethnographic Film Theory from an Historical Perspective (4) Technologies and uses of, theoretical frameworks for, and the presentation styles of ethnographic materials are examined from an historical perspective.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

491 Directed Research for Honors (4, Irregular) Individually guided research and readings culminating in the production of an honors thesis. *Prerequisite:* 3.0 GPA; ANTH 201g plus 8 units of upper division anthropology courses.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular) Current literature: social change, comparative institutions, urbanization, ideology.

501 History and Foundations of Anthropology (4, Fa) An historical survey of the development of theory and methods in social anthropology.

502 Contemporary Theory in Anthropology (4, Sp) Continuation of ANTH 501, focusing on current models, methods, and issues in social anthropology.

503 Regional Ethnography (4, Sp) An intensive analysis of the anthropology of a major culture area.

506 Primate Behavior and Sociobiology (4) Advanced course on the behavior, ecology and sociobiology of living primates. Takes a Darwinian approach to behaviors such as parenting, mating, diet and feeding, competition, and demography.

510 Urban Anthropology (4, Fa) Intensive ethnographic analysis of specialized urban niches, microsettings, ethnicity, community studies.

554 Women in Global Perspective (4) (Enroll in SWMS 554)

562 The Practice of Ethnography (4, Sp) Major approaches to ethnographic fieldwork are explored in classic cases.

575 Seminar in Ethnographic Film (4, Fa) A survey of ethnographic film using both the dimensions of natural history descriptions and process, contrasted with naturalism and structuralism as tools of controlled comparison and analysis.

576 Anthropological Media Seminar (3, max 9) An overview of a "visual anthropology" subfield within the academic discipline of anthropology. Consideration of the ways in which visual anthropology relates to some other anthropological specializations, to other academic disciplines, and to "the media" in a more general sense. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing.

577 Advanced Anthropological Media Seminar (3, max 9) An advanced overview and practicum of the development of a "visual anthropology" subfield within the academic discipline of anthropology. Special consideration of how ethnography is incorporated into multimedia presentations. Students will also make an interactive ethnographic film or video. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing; *corequisite:* ANTH 576.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Fa)

650 Seminar in Ethnography and Interpretation (4) A seminar where issues in contemporary ethnography and interpretation are discussed, grouped around a theme of current concern, such as power and resistance, colonialism, Marxist approaches, feminism, etc. *Prerequisite:* ANTH 501.

790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the doctorate. Minimum 8 units, maximum number of units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Art History

**Watt Hall of Architecture
and Fine Arts 104**
(213) 740-4552
FAX: (213) 740-8971
Email: arthist@usc.edu
www.usc.edu/dept/LAS/Art_History

Administration

Nancy J. Troy, Ph.D., *Chair*

Faculty

Professors: John Pollini, Ph.D.; Nancy Troy, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Selma Holo, Ph.D.; Eunice Howe, Ph.D.* Carolyn M. Malone, Ph.D.; Lynn Matteson, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Richard Meyer, Ph.D.; Todd Olson, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Art history combines the study of art with the study of culture. The undergraduate major not only receives sound training in

the history of art but also a basis in other humanistic disciplines. The curriculum is designed to guarantee students a general knowledge of both western and eastern art, and to offer a variety of upper division courses in specialized areas. Majors are exposed to a diversity of theoretical approaches and encouraged to sharpen their critical and conceptual thinking. This foundation has enabled many art history graduates to pursue advanced degrees in nationally recognized programs, to enter diverse fields, including law or business, and to pursue careers in the arts.

A special feature of the undergraduate program is the apprenticeship, which affords upper-division students the opportunity to work in the professional art world in return for academic credit. Students gain valuable job skills in local museums, galleries, auction houses, and art foundations. Apprenticeship placement is also available during the summer months throughout the United States.

Graduate students in art history pursue a wide range of subject matter, using a variety of methodologies and techniques. Graduates may also pursue parallel interests by taking courses in outside departments such as history, classics, East Asian languages and cultures, Slavic languages and literatures, French, German, Italian and others.

Graduate students are encouraged to participate in annual conferences and symposia. Travel grants are available through the department. In addition to an excellent slide library, electronic mail access to university library catalogues from home or office, courtesy privileges and cross-registration of course work at UCLA, our graduate students have access to numerous research opportunities in and around Southern California at institutions such as the Los Angeles County Museum, the Huntington Museum, the Archives of American Art, the Institute for Modern Russian Culture, the J. Paul Getty Museum and the Getty Research Institute for the History of Art and the Humanities.

Undergraduate Degree

Bachelor of Arts (Art History)

This four-year program is offered in collaboration with the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences. In art history, undergraduates are provided with a sound, broad foundation in art from a variety of offerings. On this basis, exploration of the art of many eras and cultures proceeds in a program designed to develop an awareness of the integral role played by art as an expression of man and society throughout history. A grade of C or higher is required in departmental courses for all undergraduate majors.

Curriculum Requirements

The Bachelor of Arts in Art History requires 128 units, distributed as follows.

General Education Requirements

Candidates for the Bachelor of Arts in Art History must complete the general education requirements of the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences.

Major Requirements

The major requires 48 units as follows.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
AHIS 120	Foundations of Western Art	4
AHIS 121	Western Art after 1500	4
AHIS 125	Arts of Asia: Antiquity to 1300, or	
AHIS 126	Introduction to Asian Art: 1300 to the Present	4
		12

Upper Division Requirements (36 units)

Five courses at the 300 level to include one course from each area: 304-330, 340-356, 360-378, 384-389; plus one other 300-level course for a total of 20 units.

Four courses at the 400 level to include AHIS 494 Undergraduate Proseminar in Art History (4) for a total of 16 units. The following courses may be enrolled in with written permission of the chair of art history: AHIS 495ab Undergraduate Honors Thesis (2-2) and AHIS 499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8).

Electives

The remaining 36 units of the required 128 unit total may be taken as electives.

Minor in Art History

Art history combines the study of art with the study of culture broadly conceived. The art history minor offers a concentrated course of study that includes a variety of objects from different historical periods and cultures in relation to their makers, patrons, viewers and critics. Students in the minor are trained to analyze visual images and information through a process of intensive looking, reading, research and writing.

Lower Division Curriculum (8 units)

THE MINOR REQUIRES TWO OF THE FOLLOWING FOUR COURSES:		UNITS
AHIS 120	Foundations of Western Art	4
AHIS 121	Western Art after 1500	4
AHIS 125	Arts of Asia: Antiquity to 1300	4
AHIS 126	Introduction to Asian Art: 1300 to the Present	4

Upper Division Curriculum (12 units)

The minor requires any three courses in the 300 art history series: AHIS 304-389.

Additional 400-Level Course

An additional four units of upper-division courses are required.

Minor in Visual Culture

A critical approach to art history is the departure point for the minor in visual culture, which is dedicated to the analysis of the visual arts, broadly defined to include fine art, film and television, photography and video, illustrated books, advertising, architecture and design. Students are required to take two introductory courses in the history and theory of art. These courses will prepare them for focused study in one of three concentrations: (1) photography, film and the reproduction of images, (2) popular culture or (3) gender and sexuality.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
AHIS 100	Introduction to Visual Culture	4
COMM 100x	The Communication Revolution and the Arts, or	
AHIS 250	Modernity and Difference: Critical Approaches to Modern Art (Gateway Course)	4

Four courses to be selected from **one** of the following three tracks:

(1) Photography, Film and the Reproduction of Images

AHIS 373	History of Photography — Pictorialism to Postmodernism	4
AHIS 469	Critical Approaches to Photography	4
CTCS 392	History of the American Film, 1925-1950	4
CTCS 393	History of the American Film, 1946-1975	4
CTCS 394	History of the American Film, 1975–Present	4
COLT 480	Dada and Surrealism	4
ENGL 471	Literary Genres and Film	4
ENGL 481	Narrative Forms in Literature and Film	4
FA 309	Advanced Photography	4
FA 310	Introduction to Computer Imaging in the Arts	4
FA 311	Printmaking	4
FREN 320	French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present	4
PHIL 446	Aesthetics and the Film	4

(2) Popular Culture

AHIS 370	Modern Art II: 1900-1945	4
AHIS 372	Contemporary Art, 1945–Present	4
CTCS 392	History of the American Film, 1925-1950	4
CTCS 393	History of the American Film, 1946-1975	4

CTCS 394	History of the American Film, 1975–Present	4
COLT 365	Literature and Popular Culture	4
COMM 384	Interpreting Popular Culture	4
ENGL 392	Visual and Popular Culture	4
ENGL 471	Literary Genres and Film	4
ENGL 481	Narrative Forms in Literature and Film	4
PAS 400	Contemporary Public Art	4
PHIL 446	Aesthetics and the Film	4

(3) Gender and Sexuality

AHIS 304	Italian Renaissance Art: Old Masters and Old Mistresses	4
AHIS 471	Gender and Sexuality in the Visual Field	4
ARCH 442	Women's Space in History	4
COLT 376	Women in Contemporary Literature and the Arts	4
COLT 480	Dada and Surrealism	4
COMM 395	Gender, Media and Communication	4
ENGL 476	Images of Women in Contemporary Culture	4
ENGL 478	Sexual/Textual Diversities	4
Total units required		24

(32 units if students select FA 309 Photography with 8 units of prerequisites)

Graduate Degrees

Admission

Admission to all programs, with the exception of the Museum Studies Certificate, is granted through the Graduate School in conjunction with the Department of Art History; all applicants must meet the requirements of both. Applicants at the M.A. level must hold a Bachelor of Arts with a major in art history, or the equivalent, from an accredited school. Applicants at the Ph.D. level must indicate an intended area of primary research and submit an M.A. thesis for consideration. Interviews are strongly encouraged. Applicants to the Museum Studies Certificate Program must hold an M.A. or Ph.D. in Art History from an accredited institution. Admission to this program is granted through the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, Art History Department.

All applicants must complete the department's supplemental application form, which may be obtained by writing: Graduate

Programs, Art History Department, Watt Hall 104, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0293.

Complete details for all graduate programs can be found in the *Guidelines for Graduate Studies in Art History*, obtainable upon admission.

Areas of Concentration

Greek and Roman Art and Archaeology, Medieval Art, Renaissance Art, Baroque Art, 18th and 19th Century European Art, Modern and Contemporary Art, Chinese and Japanese Art.

Master of Arts, Art History (Museum Studies)

The Museum Studies Program is a three-year course of study leading to the Master of Arts in Art History, designed to meet the special training needs of students whose career goals are oriented toward professional work in art

museums. Fellowship support is awarded on a competitive basis.

The degree requires a minimum of 40 units. The program consists of four parts: courses in art history, the museum studies courses, production of an exhibition and accompanying catalogue, and an internship in a museum. Advancement to the third year of the Museum Studies Program is based upon the department's review of academic and professional preparedness.

Foreign Language Requirement

All candidates must pass a reading proficiency examination in one language, normally French or German. Substitutions may be made upon faculty recommendation and approval of the chair of art history when it is deemed appropriate to the student's course of study (i.e.,

Italian, Chinese, Japanese, Greek, etc.). The language requirement should be completed by the end of the first year.

Course Distribution

Courses will be at the 500 level; 400-level courses may be accepted with approval of the graduate advisor. No more than two seminars with the same course number can be taken for credit toward the Master of Arts. AHIS 500 normally must be taken in the first semester of study.

Units in related electives must be approved by the graduate advisor.

A minimum grade point average of 3.0 is required for the Master of Arts degree. Each student's progress will be reviewed by the faculty at regular intervals throughout the first and second years.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
AHIS 500	Methods and Theory of Art History	4
AHIS 530	Museum Studies I: The Museum as an Institution	2
AHIS 531	Museum Studies II: The Work of Art in a Systematic Collection	2
AHIS 540	Museum Studies Exhibition Colloquium	4
AHIS 541ab	Museum Studies Exhibition	4-1
AHIS 630ab	Museum Internship	1-1
Additional 500-level courses		20
		(minimum) 40

The museum internship (AHIS 630ab) requires a full-time commitment for two semesters during the third year.

Art History (Museum Studies) Certificate

The Art History (Museum Studies) Certificate is a three-year part-time program leading to a certificate in museum studies, designed for the student who has an M.A. or Ph.D. in art history and is seeking additional training for the museum profession.

The Art History (Museum Studies) Certificate has three components: the core courses (AHIS 530 and 531); the exhibition and catalogue (AHIS 540 and 541ab); and the museum internship (AHIS 630ab). A total of 16 units is required. The museum internship may be waived at the discretion of the Director, Museum Studies Program.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
AHIS 530	Museum Studies I: The Museum as an Institution	2
AHIS 531	Museum Studies II: The Work of Art in a Systematic Collection	2
AHIS 540	Museum Studies Exhibition Colloquium	4
AHIS 541ab	Museum Studies Exhibition	4-2
AHIS 630ab	Museum Internship	1-1
		16

Master of Arts, Art History

The Master of Arts in Art History is a two-year program of study administered in collaboration with the Graduate School, emphasizing course work and specialized research in the history of art. It is not offered as a terminal degree, but only en route to the Ph.D. A student may be eligible for the M.A. on leaving the program after two years. A minimum of 32 units is required for the degree. The opportunity to gain experience as a teaching assistant is available on a competitive basis.

Transfer work applicable to the M.A. program must have been completed within 10 years of the date of application.

Degree Requirements

A minimum of 32 units, usually taken during a two-year period, is required for the Master of Arts in Art History, to be distributed as follows:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
AHIS 500	Methods and Theory of Art History	4
Additional 500-level courses		28
		32

Course Distribution

Courses will be at the 500 level; 400-level courses may be accepted with approval of the graduate advisor. No more than two seminars with the same course number can be taken for credit toward the Master of Arts. AHIS 500 normally must be taken in the first semester of study.

Foreign Language Requirement

All candidates must pass a reading proficiency examination in one language, normally French or German. Substitutions may be made upon faculty recommendation and approval of the chair of art history when it is deemed appropriate to the student's course of study (i.e., Italian, Chinese, Japanese, Greek, etc.). The language requirement should be completed by the end of the first year.

Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy in Art History program normally requires at least three years of course work and two years of dissertation research. Applicants may be admitted directly into the program after receiving the B.A. Other applicants may already hold an M.A. in art history or the equivalent from USC or another accredited school.

A student with a master's degree in the history of art from USC must apply to the Ph.D. program, and will be evaluated on the basis of his or her overall performance. Every student will be subject to departmental screening procedures, which involve periodic review by the art history graduate committee. The committee may recommend at any time, based on a student's grades, evaluation of instructors or rate of progress toward the degree, that a student be dropped from the program. Such recommendations will become effective at the end of the semester during which the recommendation is made.

Course Requirements

Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy units total 60. Up to 32 Master of Arts units from USC or 30 from other institutions may be transferred with approval of the faculty. Transfer work applicable to the Ph.D. program must have been completed within 10 years of the date of application. AHIS 500, or equivalent, is required of all graduate students. Four units are for work on the dissertation. (Two units of dissertation credit each semester — including summer — for a minimum registration period of two semesters.)

Foreign Language Requirements

All candidates must pass reading proficiency examinations in a minimum of two languages, normally French and German or the requisite languages in Asian art. Substitutions and/or additions may be made with faculty recommendation and approval of the chair of the Art History department when appropriate to the student's program. Additional foreign language beyond the minimum may be required depending on the student's program of study. All language requirements must be completed by the end of the third year of study.

Qualifying Examination

At the end of the second year, the student will nominate a five-member guidance committee for the qualifying examination that includes one member from outside the Department of Art History. The student must pass the qualifying examination in a major field and satisfy the requirements for the minor and outside fields. Forms for permission to take the qualifying examination must be submitted at least 60 days before the date of the scheduled examination. The written portion of the examination will be followed by an oral examination. The oral examination will be given to discuss in

greater depth the student's knowledge of the dissertation proposal; the oral lasts approximately two hours. After passing the qualifying examination, the student will be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D.

Dissertation

Following the completion of the qualifying exam the guidance committee will be reduced to three members, including one member from outside the department, who will guide and finally approve the dissertation.

Courses of Instruction

ART HISTORY (AHIS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

001 Web Site Authoring and Design (0, Sm)

Course focuses on the World Wide Web as a teaching tool. Students will construct a website as a final project, utilizing a hands-on computer laboratory. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

100 Introduction to Visual Culture (4, FaSp)

The description and analysis of various forms of visual culture, including both mass media and "high" art representations, both Western and non-Western images.

120g Foundations of Western Art (4, Fa)

European art in its historical, cultural and social context. Painting, sculpture and architecture presented within a theoretical framework that introduces art history as a discipline. (Duplicates credit in former FA 120.)

121g Art and Society: Renaissance to Modern (4, Sp)

European art and its legacy in the Americas. Painting, sculpture, architecture and other visual media considered in relation to social and cultural history.

123 Introduction to Art History: Form, Culture, and Communication (4, Fa)

Survey of the major monuments of Western art, Renaissance to the Modern; emphasis on the function of form in the communication of cultural values. Open to filmic writing majors only. (Duplicates credit in former FA 123.)

125g Arts of Asia: Antiquity to 1300 (4, Fa)

An introduction to the major art forms and monuments of religious art in India, Southeast Asia, China, and Japan from prehistory to 1300. (Duplicates credit in former FA 125.)

126g Introduction to Asian Art: 1300 to the Present (4, Sp)

A survey of the art and architecture of India, China, Korea, and Japan from 1300 to the present. (Duplicates credit in former FA 126.)

201g Digging into the Past: Material Culture and the Civilizations of the Ancient Mediterranean (4, Irregular)

A broad survey, covering some 8,000 years and focusing on the material culture of the ancient world in a historical and social context.

250m Modernity and Difference: Critical Approaches to Modern Art (4, Irregular)

Consideration of various categories of "The Modern" as they have been constructed in Western art of the late 19th and 20th centuries.

304m Italian Renaissance Art: Old Masters and Old Mistresses (4, FaSp)

An introduction to Italian Renaissance art with emphasis on the role of gender and sexuality in the creation of "masterpieces." (Duplicates credit in former FA 304xm.)

319 Mesoamerican Art and Culture (4, FaSp)

Introductory survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture of Mesoamerica before the Spanish conquest presented in their social, cultural, and political contexts. (Duplicates credit in former FA 319.)

321 Greek Art and Archaeology (4, Fa)

An introductory survey of artistic works and monuments of ancient Greece from the Geometric through the Hellenistic period (c. 1000-30 B.C.). (Duplicates credit in former FA 321.)

322 Roman Art and Archaeology (4, Sp)

An introductory survey of the most important works of art and monuments of ancient Rome from the beginnings of the city through Constantine (8th century B.C. to 4th century A.D.). (Duplicates credit in former FA 322.)

330 Medieval Art (4, FaSp)

Introductory survey of art and architecture of Christianity from 300-1300; biblical themes and classical traditions; cultural and historical analysis of medieval art. (Duplicates credit in former FA 330.)

340 Italian Renaissance Art (4, FaSp)

An introductory survey of the major monuments of Italian Renaissance art and architecture. Discussion of the early Tuscan masters; Leonardo, Raphael, Michelangelo; and the Mannerists. (Duplicates credit in former FA 340.)

342 Renaissance and Reformation in the Art of Northern Europe (4, FaSp)

An examination of the impact of the Italian Renaissance and the Protestant Reformation on the arts (especially painting and printmaking) of Germany and the Netherlands. (Duplicates credit in former FA 342.)

353 Italian Baroque Art (4, FaSp)

Introductory survey of Italian art and architecture, including 17th century masters such as Bernini, Caravaggio, and the Carracci. (Duplicates credit in former FA 353.)

356 Baroque Art in Northern Europe

(4, FaSp) A survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture in Northern Europe (Flanders, Holland, Spain, France, England, and Germany) during the 17th and early 18th centuries. (Duplicates credit in former FA 356.)

360 18th and 19th Century Art: Age of Revolution (4, FaSp) Cultural and historical analysis of the art and architecture in Europe from 1700 (Rococo) to 1890 (Post-Impressionism). Artists include Watteau, David, Gericault, Constable, Monet, and Gauguin. (Duplicates credit in former FA 360.)

369 Modern Art I: 1851-1914 (4, Irregular) Major issues raised by modern art and design: industrialization, urbanization, primitivism, colonialism, nationalism, etc., and their relations to the arts. (Duplicates credit in former FA 369.)

370 Modern Art II: 1914 to the Present (4, Irregular) Questions of social engagement and political address structure this examination of major movements in art since 1914.

372 Contemporary Art, 1945–Present (4, Irregular) Painting, sculpture, photography, and performance art produced in Europe and the United States, from 1945 to the present. (Duplicates credit in former FA 275x.)

373 History of Photography — Pictorialism to Postmodernism (4, Irregular) Survey of the history of photography from pictorialism to postmodernism; analyze the relationship of photography to: the avant-garde, mass culture, gender, and censorship.

376 Introduction to African Art (4, FaSp) An introduction to sub-Saharan art (sculpture, textiles, architecture, masquerades, performances and body arts) in the context of issues of function, gender, politics and ethnic diversity. (Duplicates credit in former FA 376m.)

377 Spanish Colonial Art and Architecture (4, FaSp) Spanish Colonial Revival arts and architecture examined in view of Spanish, Mexican and Indian ethnic sources and regional movements of the 1920s, '30s and '70s. (Duplicates credit in former FA 377m.)

378 Modern Russian Art (4) (Enroll in SLL 378)

384 Early Chinese Art (4, FaSp) A survey of Chinese architecture, ceremonial bronzes, sculpture, ceramics and painting from antiquity through the T'ang Dynasty. (Duplicates credit in former FA 384.)

385 Later Chinese Art (4, FaSp) A survey of Chinese painting from 900 to the present, emphasizing the role of painting within the context of Chinese intellectual history. (Duplicates credit in former FA 385.)

386 Early Japanese Art (4, FaSp) A survey of Japanese Buddhist and secular architecture, sculpture and painting from antiquity to 1333, stressing the relation of art to cultural context. (Duplicates credit in former FA 386.)

387 Later Japanese Art (4, FaSp) A survey of Japanese architecture, garden design, ceramics, and painting from 1333 to the present, stressing the role of art within cultural context. (Duplicates credit in former FA 387.)

388 Early Art of India and Southeast Asia (4, FaSp) A survey of Buddhist and Hindu art of the Indian subcontinent and Southeast Asia from antiquity to 1300. (Duplicates credit in former FA 388.)

389 Later Indian Art: Indo-Islamic Architecture and Painting (4, FaSp) A survey of Indo-Islamic architecture and Indian painting in the Mogul, Rajput and Pahari styles, stressing the relation between art and cultural context. (Duplicates credit in former FA 389.)

400 Undergraduate Apprenticeship (2, max 4, FaSpSm) The opportunity to work in cultural institutions under the supervision of professionals in art history disciplines. Available to upper division art history majors only. (Duplicates credit in FA 419.)

420 Studies in Ancient Art (4, max 16, Irregular) In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of Ancient art and architecture. (Duplicates credit in former FA 420.)

425 Interdisciplinary Studies in Classical Art and Archaeology: Research and Methodology (4, max 8, Irregular) Each year a different topic in Greek and Roman art and archaeology will be examined in depth. Emphasis on interdisciplinary methodological approaches and research techniques.

433 Studies in Medieval Art (4, max 16, FaSp) In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of Medieval art and architecture. (Duplicates credit in former FA 433.)

444 Studies in Italian Renaissance Art (4, max 16, FaSp) In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of Italian Renaissance art and architecture. (Duplicates credit in former FA 444.)

446 Studies in Northern Renaissance Art (4, FaSp) A detailed examination of topics relating to the production of paintings, prints, and manuscripts in Northern Europe (primarily the Netherlands and Germany); 14th-16th centuries. (Duplicates credit in former FA 446.)

449 History of Prints and Drawings (4, Irregular) Aspects of the history of the graphic arts; stylistic and technical considerations may both be included or specific areas stressed at the choice of the instructor. (Duplicates credit in former FA 449x.)

453 Studies in Baroque Art (4, max 16, FaSp) In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of 17th century Italian art and architecture. (Duplicates credit in former FA 453.)

460 Studies in 18th and 19th Century Art (4, max 8, FaSp) In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of 18th and 19th century art and architecture. (Duplicates credit in former FA 460.)

461 British Art from 1730-1890 (4, FaSp) A survey of art and architecture in Britain from the age of Hogarth to Art Nouveau. Among the artists studied are Constable, Turner, and the Pre-Raphaelites (Duplicates credit in former FA 461.) *Prerequisite:* AHIS 121.

466 Studies in the Decorative Arts and Design (4, FaSp) Exploration of a specified topic in the history of the decorative arts and design in Europe and America.

467 19th Century French Art (4, FaSp) Exploration of the main movements in 19th century French art, using the city of Paris and its museums. Field trips in conjunction with classwork. Advisement is required for credit for art history majors. (Duplicates credit in former FA 467.) *Prerequisite:* AHIS 121.

468 Studies in Modern Art (4, max 8, Irregular) In-depth exploration of a specified topic in art of the late 19th and/or early 20th centuries. (Duplicates credit in former FA 468.)

469 Critical Approaches to Photography (4, Irregular) Selected problems in the history, theory and criticism of photography; recent scholarship considered in relationship to specific photographers and photographic images. (Duplicates credit in former FA 469ab.)

470 Studies in Contemporary Art (4, FaSp) In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of contemporary art and architecture. (Duplicates credit in former FA 470.)

471 Gender and Sexualities in the Visual Field (4, Irregular) Categories of sexuality and gender relative to specific artists and works. Examination of terms of sexual identity shaping the production of modern art and culture. (Duplicates credit in former FA 471.)

472 History of California Art 1900-1965

(4, FaSp) Developments in visual and plastic arts on the West coast from 1900 through the mid-1960s. Emphasis on rich aesthetic legacy of the Pacific Rim. (Duplicates credit in former FA 472.)

479 Studies in American Art (4, Irregular)

Painting, sculpture, architecture, and related arts from 1890 to the present. (Duplicates credit in former FA 479.)

481 Studies in Japanese Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of Japanese art and architecture. (Duplicates credit in former FA 481.)

484 Studies in Chinese Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

In-depth exploration of specified topics within the area of Chinese art and architecture. (Duplicates credit in former FA 484.)

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)

Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. (Duplicates credit in former FA 490x.) *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

494 Undergraduate Proseminar in Art History (4, Fa)

Historiography and methodology: introduction to techniques of research and writing. Required of all art history majors, preferably in the junior year. (Duplicates credit in former FA 494.)

495ab Undergraduate Honors Thesis (2-2, FaSp)

Research and writing of original thesis under guidance of faculty member. (Duplicates credit in former FA 495ab.) *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

496 Paintings in the Prado Museum (4, Irregular)

(Madrid Center only) From Romanticism through Goya in relation to European and Mediterranean antecedents using paintings in the Prado Museum. Field trips in conjunction with classwork. (Duplicates credit in former FA 496.)

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp)

Comprehensive exploration of particular aspects of the history of art. (Duplicates credit in former FA 499.)

500 Methods and Theory of Art History (4, Fa)

Methodologies, theories and critical traditions that have shaped the discipline. Emphasis will vary depending on faculty. Required of all first-year M.A. and Ph.D. candidates. Open to graduate or limited status students in art history only. (Duplicates credit in former FA 500.)

501 Problems in the History and Theory of Collecting and Display (4, FaSp)

Explores the history of patronage, collecting and display in the private and the public spheres (e.g., salons, galleries, museums, and international expositions).

505 Seminar in Feminist Theory and Visual Culture (4, FaSp)

Recent feminist scholarship in art history, cultural studies, film theory. Feminist theory in relation to art from the late 19th and 20th centuries. Occasional film screenings. (Duplicates credit in former FA 505.)

510 Seminar in Ancient Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

(Duplicates credit in former FA 510.)

511 Seminar in Medieval Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

(Duplicates credit in former FA 511.)

512 Seminar in Renaissance Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

(Duplicates credit in former FA 512.) *Recommended preparation:* relevant languages.

513 Seminar in Baroque Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

(Duplicates credit in former FA 513.)

514 Seminar in 18th and 19th Century European Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

(Duplicates credit in former FA 514.)

515 Seminar in Contemporary Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

(Duplicates credit in former FA 515.)

516 Seminar in American Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

(Duplicates credit in former FA 516.)

518 Seminar in Chinese Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

(Duplicates credit in former FA 518.)

519 Seminar in Japanese Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

(Duplicates credit in former FA 519.)

520 Seminar in Modern Art (4, max 16, FaSp)

In-depth exploration of a specified topic within the area of European art of the late 19th and early 20th centuries. (Duplicates credit in former FA 520.)

530 Museum Studies I: The Museum as an Institution (2, Fa)

The art museum, its history, purpose, philosophy, programs, and practicalities of administration. Taught with the assistance of museum professionals and trustees. Numerous field trips required. (Duplicates credit in former FA 530.) *Prerequisite:* admission to the Museum Studies Program.

531 Museum Studies II: The Work of Art in a Systematic Collection (2, Sp)

Collection management, conservation and restoration, preparation and installation, curatorial functions. Taught with the assistance of museum professionals. Numerous field trips required. (Duplicates credit in former FA 531.) *Prerequisite:* admission to the Museum Studies Program.

540 Museum Studies Exhibition Colloquium (4, Sp)

Seminar for Museum Studies Exhibition. In-depth study for preparation and selection of pieces to include in the Museum Studies Exhibition. Topic determined by faculty committee. (Duplicates credit in former FA 540.)

541ab Museum Studies Exhibition (4-2, FaSp)

Preparation and mounting of a professional exhibition. *a:* Preparation of catalogue; *b:* mounting and dismantling of exhibition. (Duplicates credit in former FA 541ab.) *Prerequisite:* AHIS 540.

590 Directed Research (2-12, FaSpSm)

Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC. (Duplicates credit in former FA 590.)

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)

Credit upon acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC. (Duplicates credit in former FA 594ab.)

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)

Comprehensive exploration of particular aspects of the history of art. (Duplicates credit in former FA 599.) *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

630ab Museum Internship (1-1, FaSp)

Supervised, professional training with a principal museum, during third year of study in the Museum Studies programs. *Prerequisite:* successful completion of all other requirements for the Museum Studies Program. (Duplicates credit in former FA 630ab.)

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)

Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC. (Duplicates credit in former FA 794abcdz.)

Bioethics

Coordinator: William May, Ph.D.

The bioethics minor is designed to inform students of the new issues facing the health professions and society as a result of advances in medicine and changing attitudes toward health care and delivery. It encourages and prepares students to analyze and understand the ethical and moral dimensions of problems about human experimentation, genetic screening, and death and dying. It also explores how cultural and historical factors contribute to the ways in which our society

deals with health and health care provision. The faculty of the program are drawn from several schools and departments; together they provide a cross-disciplinary perspective.

The Bioethics Minor

Students who have at least a 3.25 GPA may apply for admission to the program. Application forms may be obtained from the School of Religion, Room 328, Taper Hall of Humanities.

Four courses are required for the bioethics minor; not less than a grade of B must be earned in each course. Courses are to be selected in the following manner: one course from List A and three courses from List B. List A: choose one course from: REL 460 or NURS 450. List B: GERO 437, GERO 475, HIST 330, HP 422, OT 375, POSC 333, REL 319, REL 360, SOCI 475.

For completion, 16 upper division units are required

Biological Sciences

Hancock Foundation Building 103

(213) 740-1109

FAX: (213) 740-8123

Email: biodept@mizar.usc.edu

Chair: Russel Zimmer, Ph.D.

Vice Chair: Albert Herrera, Ph.D.

Faculty

ARCO/William F. Kieschnick Chair in the Neurobiology of Aging and University Professor: Caleb E. Finch, Ph.D.

George and Louise Kawamoto Chair in the Biological Sciences: Simon Tavaré, Ph.D. (Mathematics)

Hedco Chair in Biological Sciences: Norman Arnheim, Ph.D.

William M. Keck Chair in Biological Sciences: Richard F. Thompson, Ph.D. (Psychology)

McCulloch-Crosby Chair in Marine Biology: Jed Fuhrman, Ph.D.

USC Associates Chair in Natural Sciences and University Professor: Michael S. Waterman (Mathematics)

William and Julie Wrigley Chair in Environmental Studies: Douglas G. Capone, Ph.D.

Milo Don and Lucille Appleman Endowed Professorship in Biological Sciences, LAS Dean of Research: Larry Swanson, Ph.D.

Professors: M. Michael Appleman, Ph.D.; Michael A. Arbib, Ph.D. (Computer Science); Robert F. Baker, Ph.D.; Gerald Bakus, Ph.D.; Michel Baudry, Ph.D.; Sarah Bottjer, Ph.D.; William Louis Byerly, Ph.D.; Richard C. Deonier, Ph.D.; Arnold Dunn, Ph.D.*; Myron F. Goodman, Ph.D.; Albert A. Herrera, Ph.D.*; Dale Kiefer, Ph.D.; Chien-Ping Ko, Ph.D.; William O. McClure, Ph.D.*; Maria Pellegrini, Ph.D.*; John A. Petruska, Ph.D.; Cornelius W. Sullivan, Ph.D. (Vice Provost for Research); Miriam M. Susskind, Ph.D.; Russel L. Zimmer, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Donal T. Manahan, Ph.D.; Anthony F. Michaels, Ph.D.; Edwin M. Perkins, Ph.D.*; Peter M. Shugarman, Ph.D.*; Alan Watts, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Suzanne Edmands, Ph.D.; Loren Smith, Ph.D.; John Tower, Ph.D.; Rahul Warrior, Ph.D.

Adjunct Professors: Kirk Fitzhugh, Ph.D.; Joel W. Martin, Ph.D.; Robert Lavenberg, Ph.D.

Adjunct Associate Professor: Gordon Hendler, Ph.D.

Research Professor: Dorothy Soule, Ph.D.

Research Associate Professors: Rodolfo H. Iturriaga, Ph.D.; Burton H. Jones, Ph.D.; Richard Edward Pieper, Ph.D.

Research Assistant Professor: Stephanie Helene Astrow, Ph.D. (Executive Director of College Advising Office)

Emeritus Professors: Bernard C. Abbott, Ph.D.*; James W. Bartholomew, Ph.D.; Robert Bils, Ph.D.; Harrison M. Kurtz, Ph.D.*; Basil G. Nafpaktitis, Ph.D.; Walter E. Martin, Ph.D.; John L. Mohr, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

Academic Program Staff

Directors of Instructional Laboratories: Alex Andrasi, B.S.; Linda Bazilian, M.S.; Martin M. Huh, Ph.D.; Alan Norton, Ph.D.

Programs

The Department of Biological Sciences has research faculty with specialties in three disciplines: marine biology and biological oceanography, molecular biology, and neurobiology. A diversity of upper division undergraduate and graduate courses permits biology majors to choose an emphasis in any of these three disciplines.

The department offers both B.A. and B.S. degrees in biological sciences and an honors program in which a student can earn either a B.A. or a B.S. degree in biological sciences with honors. The B.S. in biochemistry is offered as a joint program with the Department of Chemistry. The honors program is available to students who maintain a GPA of 3.5 in the sciences and who have completed their freshman year. The honors

program includes research opportunities, seminars and thesis preparation courses.

Undergraduates in biological sciences have the opportunity to become involved in laboratory or field research by taking research courses for some of their elective units.

At the graduate level, the department offers challenging degree programs that lead to an M.S. and/or Ph.D. in Biology (with options

in either Marine Biology/Biological Oceanography or Neurobiology/Cell Biology) and an M.S. and/or Ph.D. in Molecular Biology.

Honor Society

The Department of Biological Sciences offers membership in Phi Sigma, a national honor society, to selected biology majors. The advisor is Professor John Petruska, Ph.D.

Undergraduate Degrees

Admission Requirements

High school chemistry is required for admission to BISC 110L.

Advisement

Prior to the first semester as departmental majors, students are to consult with a departmental freshman or transfer faculty advisor. All majors are assigned a faculty advisor whose advice and signature are required prior to registration each semester. Students may not register in any biological sciences courses above the 100 level unless the advisor signs an advisory permit prior to pre-registration or registration. Information concerning freshman and transfer student advisement and the areas of faculty interest may be obtained from the departmental office.

Pre-Medical and Other Pre-Professional Preparation

The department offers specially planned courses within the biological sciences to prepare students for admission to professional schools (medicine, dentistry, veterinary science, occupational therapy, physical therapy, pharmacy, optometry, public health), paramedical sciences (medical technology, physician's assistant, clinical and public health microbiology, clinical biochemistry), naturalist and environmental positions in the public and private sectors and graduate study (basic biological and biomedical fields). With the proper selection of courses under the guidance of the Department of Biological Sciences and the School of Education, the B.S. degree satisfies the California requirements for secondary school teaching in the life sciences.

Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences

The general education, writing, language and diversity requirements for an LAS degree are applicable.

MAJOR CORE COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II, or	
BISC 113L	Advanced Introduction to Biology II	4

MAJOR CORE COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
BISC 300L	Introduction to Microbiology, or	
BISC 307L	General Physiology, or	
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
BISC 311	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 313	Evolution and Population Genetics	4
BISC 316L	Biochemistry and Cell Biology	4

COLLATERAL SCIENCES CORE COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II, or	
MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences, or	
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4

COLLATERAL SCIENCES CORE COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry, or	
CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4

Upper Division Major Requirements

Four (4-unit) upper-division BISC elective courses are required; one must be a laboratory course or BISC 490. Not more than four units of BISC 490 can be used to fulfill the upper-division elective requirement.

Total required units: 128

Free elective units: 12

Scholarship in Major Subject

The department requires that students receive a grade no lower than C- in their six core courses. They must maintain a 2.0 GPA in the upper-division biology and chemistry courses required for the major, as well as an overall 2.0 GPA.

Bachelor of Arts in Biological Sciences

The general education, writing, language and diversity requirements for an LAS degree are applicable.

MAJOR CORE COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II, or	
BISC 113L	Advanced Introduction to Biology II	4
MAJOR CORE COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
BISC 300L	Introduction to Microbiology, or	
BISC 307L	General Physiology, or	
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
BISC 311	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 313	Evolution and Population Genetics	4
BISC 316L	Biochemistry and Cell Biology	4

COLLATERAL SCIENCES CORE

COURSES, LOWER DIVISION	UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL General Chemistry, or CHEM 115aLbL Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125 Calculus I	4
PHYS 135abL Physics for the Life Sciences, or	
PHYS 151L Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4

COLLATERAL SCIENCES CORE

COURSES, UPPER DIVISION	UNITS
CHEM 322abL Organic Chemistry, or CHEM 325abL Organic Chemistry	4-4

Upper Division Major Courses

Two (4-unit) upper-division BISC elective courses are required. No more than four units of BISC 490 may be used to fulfill the upper-division elective requirement.

It is expected that students will take 100-level BISC core courses during the first year, two 300-level BISC core courses during the second year, and the remaining core courses and the 300- or 400-level BISC major elective courses during the third and fourth years.

Biological sciences curricula satisfy all of the requirements for admission to schools of medicine and dentistry.

Total required units: 128

Free elective units: 24

Scholarship in Major Subject

The department requires that students receive a grade no lower than C- in their six core courses. They must maintain a 2.0 GPA in the upper-division biology and chemistry courses required for the major, as well as an overall 2.0 GPA.

Honors Program in Biological Sciences

The department offers an honors program to outstanding students already pursuing studies for the B.A. or B.S. degree in Biological Sciences. This program offers students an opportunity to participate in undergraduate research, experience in writing an honors thesis summarizing the completed research, and experience in an honors seminar. Honors students are required to take two semesters of BISC 493x Honors Seminar (1 unit/semester)

and one semester of BISC 494x Honors Thesis (2 units) in addition to fulfilling all requirements of the B.A. or B.S. degree. Honors students must also choose BISC 490x as one of their four upper division electives. This program leads to the designation on the transcript of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences with Honors.

Honors Admission Requirements

Students may apply to the department for admission to the honors program after having completed at least one year of work at USC with a minimum GPA of 3.5 in all science and math courses required for the major.

Upper Division Major Elective Courses

BISC 490x and a minimum of three, four-unit upper-division BISC elective courses are required; two courses may be 300-level core courses not taken in satisfaction of the core requirement.

Honors Scholarship Requirements

For continuation in the honors programs, students must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.5 in the sciences and mathematics courses required for the major.

Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry

This degree is offered jointly by the Departments of Biological Sciences and Chemistry.

The general education, writing, foreign language and diversity requirements for a degree in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences are applicable.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION	UNITS
BISC 110L Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L Introduction to Biology II	4
CHEM 105aLbL General Chemistry, or CHEM 115aLbL Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125 Calculus I	4
MATH 126 Calculus II	4
MATH 208x Elementary Probability and Statistics, or	
MATH 226 Calculus III	4
PHYS 135aLbL Physics for the Life Sciences (4-4), or	
PHYS 151L Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION

	UNITS
BISC 311 Molecular Biology	4
BISC 316L Biochemistry and Cell Biology	4
BISC 403 Advanced Molecular Biology	4
BISC 435 Advanced Biochemistry	4
CHEM 300L Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 322aLbL Organic Chemistry, or CHEM 325aLbL Organic Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 430a Physical Chemistry, or CHEM 432 Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences	4

Two 4-unit electives chosen from among any upper division courses in biological sciences or chemistry which are available for degree credit within the department.

Honors Program in Biochemistry

A B.S. degree in biochemistry with departmental honors is available for eligible students. Students will be admitted into the Biochemistry Honors Program after completing 64 units (junior standing) with an overall USC GPA of 3.5 or better in at least 32 units at USC. In addition, students must have a GPA of 3.5 or better in all courses taken in the Departments of Biological Sciences and Chemistry. This work in biological sciences and chemistry at USC must total at least 16 units at the time of admission to the honors program.

To graduate with departmental honors, students must have an overall USC GPA of 3.5 or better, and a GPA of 3.5 or better in all courses taken in the Departments of Biological Sciences and Chemistry at USC. In addition, students must carry out a research project through registration(s) in either BISC 490 or CHEM 490 totaling from 4 to 8 units. The results of the research must be described by the student in an undergraduate thesis that must be reviewed and approved by a faculty committee.

Minor in Natural Science

The minor in natural science will first provide students with a foundation in the basic sciences of physics, chemistry and biology. Each student will then build on this by selecting a variety of electives to meet individual scientific interests and academic goals. Eighteen units toward the natural science minor must be completed at USC.

REQUIRED COURSES (22 UNITS)	UNITS			
Any five courses from among:		CHEM 105bL	General Chemistry, or	
BISC 110L	4	CHEM 115bL	Advanced General Chemistry	4
BISC 112L	4	PHYS 135aL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4
BISC 113L	4	PHYS 135bL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4
CHEM 105aL	4	And a capstone course:		
CHEM 115aL	4	MDA 321	Science, Technology and Society	2

Elective Courses (8 units)

Any two courses chosen from among those offered for major credit by the departments of chemistry, physics, biological sciences, earth sciences and exercise science. Not available to majors in the natural sciences or engineering.

Graduate Degrees

Degree Programs in Biology

Graduate students may apply to one of three programs of study within the Department of Biological Sciences at the time of their admission to graduate study: the graduate programs in marine biology/biological oceanography and neurobiology/cell biology, both of which lead to the Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy degrees in biology with emphasis in either chosen area; and the graduate program in molecular biology, which leads to a Master of Science or Ph.D. degree in molecular biology. The three programs emphasize different levels of biological organization and consequently may require somewhat different undergraduate preparation.

Biology

The graduate programs in biology with emphases in marine biology/biological oceanography and neurobiology/cell biology provide education and training of biologists interested in living systems ranging from cellular to ecosystem levels of organization, investigated by laboratory or field work. Courses and faculty research interests allow a multidisciplinary approach. Specialty areas of particular strength include marine biology, biological oceanography, neurobiology, and cell biology. A number of additional research areas are provided by adjunct faculty in the adjacent Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History and elsewhere. Students develop the ability to formulate and test hypotheses, integrating information and concepts in the completion of a research project (M.S.) or dissertation (Ph.D.). A guidance committee is formed for each student during the first year to develop a particular program of course work and research, and to evaluate the student's progress. Specific information about the options in Biological Sciences can be obtained by requesting marine biology and neurobiology information brochures.

Admission Requirements

Applicants must have a bachelor's degree in a natural science (preferably biology), or in mathematics or engineering; required background courses include organic chemistry, general physics and mathematics through integral calculus. Applicants are evaluated by their transcripts and GPA; scores on the GRE General Test and a GRE Subject Test in a natural science (preferably biology); three letters of recommendation; and a statement of interests. A faculty member must serve as initial sponsor and advisor. Applicants who are accepted but judged to have minor deficiencies are expected to correct them within the first year.

Applications include a university and a departmental form; these may be obtained from: Graduate Student Coordinator, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0371.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are awarded under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of the catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Science in Biology

The M.S. degree program in biology admits students for a terminal degree only; students who may later wish to continue for a doctorate should enter the Ph.D. program initially, in which case the M.S. can be earned along the way by completion of the M.S. requirements.

The M.S. degree program is a non-thesis program but a paper, based on the student's original research investigation of a selected program in biology, constitutes one of the requirements. Each student must take two full biology graduate core courses (BISC 582, BISC 583), two seminars and additional

graduate courses or research units for a minimum of 24 units. Students also must satisfy the residency and other requirements of the Graduate School. Further details of these requirements are contained within each graduate program's particular requirements and policies.

Doctor of Philosophy in Biology

Students pursuing this degree choose between two broad areas of specialization, a marine biology/biological oceanography option and a neurobiology/cell biology option. Each option specifies particular course work and other requirements. A minimum total of 60 units is required, consisting of formal courses, seminars and research credit. At least 24 of the minimum 60 total units required are to be formal graduate course work (lecture or seminar courses). Candidates must also pass a screening examination to determine competence and point out deficiencies, fulfill a research tool requirement (computer skills, biostatistics, quantitative chemistry), and meet the residency and other requirements of the Graduate School. Because teaching experience is considered to be an important part of graduate training, each student is required to serve two semesters as a teaching assistant within the department.

Before the end of the fifth semester, each student must pass a written and oral qualifying examination given by the student's guidance committee. The written part involves answering a number of questions at length. The oral part is in the area of the student's intended research, based on a project selected and developed by the student into a written proposition. After passing the qualifying examination, the student completes the research investigation and any other requirements under the guidance of the research advisor who also chairs the dissertation committee. The student then writes a dissertation, which must be defended by the student before committee approval.

In the marine biology/biological oceanography option, each student receives a general background in marine sciences and obtains in-depth specialization in a research area of his or her choosing. Each student's curriculum is fitted to the particular needs and demands of the chosen research field. The 24 units of formal course work must include the two specified core courses (BISC 582, BISC 583) as well as six two-unit graduate seminars. Students are required to participate in the marine sciences seminar series, in which formal seminars given by distinguished outside speakers alternate with informal presentations by graduate students and faculty.

The neurobiology/cell biology option provides each student with a broad, fundamental background in neurobiology and with detailed knowledge and expertise in the chosen area of concentration. Each student's curriculum is tailored to the particular interests of that individual. The formal course work includes 12 units of specified courses (a two semester core sequence plus four BISC 539 seminars) and 12 units of advanced electives chosen from a long list of courses in Biological Sciences, Psychology, Computer Science, and other relevant departments. Students are expected to attend and participate in departmental research seminars.

Molecular Biology

This program is designed to train the participants intensively in the concepts and experimental methodologies of molecular biology and biochemistry. The subject matter is organized in an integrated fashion (lectures, seminars and laboratory) to present fundamental information on the biochemistry, biophysics, genetics and development of cells from a variety of different organisms. Primary emphasis is on the relationship between structure and function at different integrative and functional levels. Applications may be obtained from: Graduate Student Coordinator, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Southern California, Los Angeles CA 90089-0371.

Admission Requirements

Applicants are expected to have a bachelor's degree or equivalent in a cognate area such as biology, chemistry, physics, engineering or bacteriology. Undergraduate work should include a basic course in biology, basic physics, physical chemistry, organic chemistry, biochemistry and calculus. Students who are deficient in any of these may be required to correct the deficiency during the first two years of graduate study. Courses

taken to correct these deficiencies are usually not credited toward the degree. The student must submit letters of recommendation from at least three faculty members who can evaluate the promise of the student for graduate work and independent research. The applicant must take the GRE General Test prior to acceptance.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are awarded under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Science in Molecular Biology

The study of molecular biology places so many demands upon the student that it is difficult to attain any satisfactory level of competence in the time generally taken for a master's degree. Therefore, enrollment of graduate students as master's degree applicants is not encouraged and is reserved for special circumstances. The curriculum of the master's student is patterned after that of the doctorate up to and including the qualifying examination, but not including thesis research. The qualifying examination will serve as the comprehensive master's examination.

Doctor of Philosophy in Molecular Biology

During the first year, the student's program is under the direction of an initial guidance committee composed of members of the committee on admissions to the program. Before the end of the second semester a permanent guidance committee, chaired by the student's research director, is established. Thereafter, the student's program of studies and dissertation is under the direction of the permanent guidance committee and the dissertation committee.

Screening Procedure

In the third semester the student's progress is discussed and evaluated by the guidance committee. The purpose of this evaluation is to determine competence to continue graduate study, and to point out deficiencies to be remedied prior to the qualifying examination.

Course Requirements

A minimum of 24 of the 60 units required for the Ph.D. degree must be in formal course work, exclusive of research. These must

include the core courses, BISC 502a and BISC 502b, to be completed in the first year with a B average. Additionally, students will register for BISC 504L (3-3) in both semesters. In the fall semester of the second year, students will choose an additional course in developmental biology or genomics (BIOC 542 or BISC 505). Students must participate in molecular biology seminars. Other courses may be chosen, in consultation with the program chair, from graduate offerings of this and other departments.

Language Requirement

Students in the graduate program in molecular biology are not required to pass a foreign language examination.

Qualifying Examination

The examinations qualifying the student for candidacy for the Ph.D. in molecular biology must be initiated in the second semester of the second year. The first part is written and consists of comprehensive questions covering the student's knowledge of prokaryotic and eukaryotic molecular biology and developmental biology or genomics. The second part is an oral examination. It consists of general questions and the presentation and defense of a proposition outlining a research program, which must be in a field other than the student's immediate research interest. This examination sequence must be completed by the end of the fifth semester of the program.

Doctoral Dissertation

The dissertation is based on original, publishable, and significant research conducted independently by the student under the guidance of the dissertation committee.

Defense of the Dissertation

The defense of the dissertation is either a defense oral or a final oral. In most cases a defense oral will suffice if approved by the dissertation committee.

Student Teaching

Since most graduates in biological sciences will spend some part of their careers in academic work, teaching experience is considered an important part of graduate training. Each graduate student in the program is therefore required to assist in the teaching program of the Department of Biological Sciences.

Courses of Instruction

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES (BISC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100Lx Cells and Organisms (4, FaSm) Introduction to morphology and physiology of cells, organs and organ systems. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. Not available for major credit.

101Lg Cellular and Molecular Biology (4, FaSp) Cellular and molecular biology with examples related to human biology and diseases. Fundamental life processes examined at the genetic, cellular and molecular levels.

102Lg Humans and Their Environment (4, Fa) An examination of the physical and biological laws that influence agriculture, pollution, population dynamics (including humans), climate, biodiversity and ecosystem structure and function.

108L Special Laboratory I (1) Laboratory component for BISC 110 for entering freshmen or transfer students with advanced placement or equivalent lecture credit from another institution. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

109L Special Laboratory II (1) Laboratory component for BISC 112 for entering freshmen or transfer students with advanced placement or equivalent lecture credit from another institution. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

110Lg Introduction to Biology I (4, FaSm) The chemical basis of biological structure; structure and metabolism of cells; mechanisms of inheritance and gene action; evolution; development. (Duplicates credit in former BISC 107L and BISC 117L.) *Corequisite:* CHEM 105aL or CHEM 115aL.

112L Introduction to Biology II (4, SpSm) Origin of life; prokaryotes; introduction to plant and animal structure; diversity of life; plant and animal physiology; ecology. (Duplicates credit in BISC 113L and former BISC 106L and BISC 116L.) *Recommended preparation:* BISC 110L, CHEM 105aL or CHEM 115aL; *corequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL.

113L Advanced Introduction to Biology II (4, Sp) Equivalent to 112L, but will have separate laboratory sections for exceptionally well-prepared students who have completed BISC 110L. (Duplicates credit in BISC 112L and former BISC 106L and BISC 116L.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; *corequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL.

150Lg The Nature of Human Health and Disease (4, FaSp) The human organism; the nature of inherited and acquired diseases; the biological and societal basis for the AIDS epidemic; therapy, drug design and the future.

180Lg Evolution (4, Sp) Changes in the physical and biological universe over time; origins of life, dinosaurs, human evolution. Implications of evolutionary mechanisms and mass extinctions for human survival. (Duplicates credit in former MDA 180Lg.)

193 Freshman Colloquium I (1, Fa) A series of lectures and discussions at which faculty of the department introduce their research activities to students entering biology and related majors. Graded CR/NC. *Corequisite:* BISC 110L.

194 Freshman Colloquium II (1, Sp) A series of lectures and discussions at which faculty of the department introduce their research activities to students entering biology and related majors. Graded CR/NC. *Corequisite:* BISC 112L or 113L.

230Lg Brain, Mind and Machines: Topics in Neuroscience (4, Sp) The structure and function of the mammalian brain including the role of the brain in regulating behavior, both in normal and diseased states; in relation to mind; and in comparison with machine forms of intelligence.

290L Introduction to Biological Research (2 or 4, max 4, FaSpSm) Experience in basic techniques through supervised research in the research laboratory of a departmental faculty member. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL; departmental approval.

300L Introduction to Microbiology (4, Fa) Comparative approach to bacteria, Archaea and viruses; their structure, life cycles, geochemical activity, ecology and nutrition. Fundamentals of metabolism and microbial genetics. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

306Lx Introductory Physiology (4, Fa) Functioning of the human body considered chiefly at the organ and system level. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Not available for major credit to biological sciences majors. *Prerequisite:* high school biology; *recommended preparation:* BISC 112L or BISC 113L.

307L General Physiology (4, Sp) Physiological functions of the circulatory, digestive, endocrine, integumentary, musculoskeletal, nervous, respiratory, and urogenital systems of animals. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

310Lx Principles of Human Microbiology (4, Sp) Microbial agents and their relationships to human diseases; pathogenesis, virulence, immunity; epidemiology; control in hospital and community; sterilization, disinfection; introduction to laboratory identification. Not available for major credit to biological sciences majors. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Corequisite:* BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* high school biology.

311 Molecular Biology (4, FaSpSm) Structure and synthesis of nucleic acids and proteins; molecular biology of prokaryotes and eukaryotes; principles of genetics and cell biology. (Duplicates credit in former BISC 210.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; CHEM 105aLbL or CHEM 115aLbL; *recommended preparation:* BISC 112L or BISC 113L.

312Lx Human Anatomy (4, FaSp) Systemic human anatomy; morphological and embryological conditions contributing to the structures of the adult. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Not available for major credit to biological sciences majors. *Prerequisite:* high school biology; *recommended preparation:* BISC 112L or BISC 113L.

313 Evolution and Population Genetics (4, Sp) History of evolutionary thought; molecular basis for evolution; dynamics of genes in populations; speciation and macroevolution; patterns of evolution. (Duplicates credit in former BISC 213.) *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 311.

315L Introduction to Ecology (4, Fa) Organism-environment interactions; dynamics of populations, communities, and ecosystems; evolutionary forces. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 311; BISC 313 or BISC 316L.

316L Biochemistry and Cell Biology

(4, FaSpSm) Protein structure and function; cellular structure and metabolism; cell cycle; protein synthesis; hormone action. (Duplicates credit in former BISC 216L.) *Recommended preparation:* CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL.

340x Renaissance to Recombinant DNA:

A Modern History of Biology (4) Conceptual approaches, crucial experiments, significant discoveries which led to present understanding of living systems considered in the context of philosophical, cultural, economic, and political environments. Not available for major credit to biological sciences majors. *Prerequisite:* high school biology and chemistry.

369L Natural History of California (4, Sp)

Marine, freshwater, and terrestrial communities of California. Life histories, morphology, special evolutionary adaptations. Relationships between organisms and their biological-physical-chemical environment. Emphasis on field biology. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 311; BISC 313 or BISC 316L.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

403 Advanced Molecular Biology (4, Fa)

Molecular mechanisms and control of DNA replication, DNA repair, recombination, gene expression, cell growth, and development in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms, from bacteria to humans. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

405L General Embryology (4, Fa) Vertebrate and human development: cellular differentiation; germ cell development and growth; hormonal regulation of reproductive cycles; cleavage through neurulation and subsequent development of primary organs. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 311, BISC 313, and BISC 316L.

406L Biotechnology (4, Fa) Techniques in molecular biology and biochemistry applied to prokaryotic and eukaryotic model systems; applications of recombinant DNA and genomic technology. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

410 Applications of Molecular Biology to Medicine (4, Fa) Advances and trends in the understanding, diagnosis and treatment of human diseases. Senior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

411 Cell Physiology (4, Sp) Regulation of animal and plant function; principles of nerve, muscle, and receptor physiology. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

419 Environmental Microbiology (4, Sp)

Qualitative and quantitative appraisal of microbial activities in pure and contaminated environments; microbial community and its development; interspecific relationships; effects of microorganisms on their surroundings. Lecture, 4 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 300L.

421 Neurobiology (4, Fa) Structure, function, and development of nervous systems; neural integration and mechanisms of behavior; organization and operation of brains. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

422L Neurobiology Laboratory (4, Sp)

Experimentation on excitable cells, synapses, and neural circuits; intracellular and extracellular techniques for recording, stimulation, and identification of nerve and muscle cells. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval; *corequisite:* BISC 421.

425 History of Discovery in Biology (4, Sp)

Exploration of intellectual and experimental revolutions that produced fundamental discoveries in anatomy, physiology, biochemistry, and evolution; social, institutional, and artistic factors will also be considered. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; HIST 103 or HIST 104.

435 Advanced Biochemistry (4, Sp) Macromolecular structure and function; enzymology; metabolic regulation. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

436 Hormonal Regulation of Metabolism (4, Irregular) Physiological and biochemical examination of the mechanisms of hormonal action on metabolism at the subcellular, cellular, and interorgan levels of biological organization. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

437L Comparative Physiology of Animals

(4, Sp) Control of the internal environment of animals in relation to their external environment. Thermal regulation, osmoregulation, excretion, and ion balance. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 311, BISC 313, and BISC 316L.

438 Nutritional Biochemistry (4, Fa) Digestion, absorption and assimilation of nutrients; metabolism of carbohydrates, proteins, fats; biochemistry of vitamins, minerals, trace elements; nutritional needs; medical aspects of nutrition. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

440 Biodemography of Aging (4) (Enroll in GERO 440)

445L Fundamentals of Vertebrate Biology

(4, Sp) Evolution and comparative anatomy of vertebrates. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 311, BISC 313, and BISC 316L.

450L Principles of Immunology (4, Sp)

Immune processes, humoral and cellular; immunoglobulins; antibody formation; antigen-antibody interactions; immune dyscrasias; transplantation and tumor immunology; basic hematology and immuno-hematology. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

467L Histology (4, FaSm) Descriptive and comparative survey of cells, tissues, and organ systems, with emphasis upon the correlation of structure and function. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. Senior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 311, BISC 313, or BISC 316L.

469L Marine Biology (4, Fa) Oceanography and marine biology, sampling techniques, evolutionary adaptations, morphology, systematics. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Field trip and field research projects required. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* BISC 311; BISC 313 or BISC 316L.

471L Marine Invertebrate Zoology (4, Sp)

Functional morphology, life histories, and systematics of marine invertebrates of all major and minor taxa; emphasis on the living animal and its habitat. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 311, BISC 313, and BISC 316L.

473L Biological Oceanography (4, Sp) Biological, physical, chemical dynamics and analyses of the ocean; primary production of phytoplankton, secondary production by zooplankton, bacterial remineralization; physiology, ecology of fishes, marine mammals. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 311, BISC 313, and BISC 316L.

474L Systems Ecology (4, Irregular) General principles of ecosystem function through case studies of energy flow and material cycling. Practical experience with standard field, laboratory methods; introduction to ecological modeling. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory and discussion, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 315L; *recommended preparation:* MATH 125.

478 Computational Genome Analysis (4) Introduction to and applications of algorithms and statistics to genome analysis. Analysis of physical and genetic maps, DNA sequencing, sequence comparisons, DNA chips. *Prerequisite:* BISC 311 and MATH 125

480 Developmental Biology (3, Fa) Basic mechanisms of animal development are considered at different levels of analysis. Emphasis is on molecular, genetic, and cellular processes underlying vertebrate and invertebrate development. General concepts and evolutionary mechanisms are emphasized. Lecture, 4 hours; discussion, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* BISC 316L.

481L Developmental Biology of Marine Animals (4, Irregular) Patterns of sexual reproduction in marine animals; developmental mechanisms and controls; structure and significance of developmental stages; larval biology and metamorphosis. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 311, BISC 313, and BISC 316L.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* BISC 311 and BISC 313 or BISC 316L; departmental approval.

493x Honors Seminar (1, max 4, FaSp) Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L and BISC 112L or BISC 113L.

494x Honors Thesis (2, FaSp) Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* BISC 493.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp) Lecture and discussion in specialized areas of the biological sciences. Students cannot register more than twice for this course. Junior standing. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L; *recommended preparation:* two from BISC 311, BISC 313, and BISC 316L.

502ab Molecular Genetics and Biochemistry (4-4, FaSp) Current genetic and biochemical analysis of replication, recombination, mutagenesis, and repair. Fundamentals of transcription and regulation of gene expression. Recent applications of genetic engineering and genome analysis.

504L Laboratory Techniques in Cellular and Molecular Biology (1-4, max 8, FaSp) Rotation of graduate students through Molecular Biology research laboratories to learn the major technological skills required in the field. Graded CR/NC.

505 Genomics and Molecular Genetics (4, Sp) Molecular genetics (mutagenesis, repair, recombination, and gene regulation) from quantitative and mechanistic approaches. Simple and complex genome analysis using recombinant DNA, physical, and computational techniques. *Recommended preparation:* BISC 502b.

506 Physical Chemical Principles of Cellular and Molecular Biology (4, Fa) Equilibrium and steady-state systems in biology. Debye-Huckel theory; diffusion, viscous flow, electrophoresis, sedimentation; optical refraction, absorption, scattering, diffraction, rotation by biopolymers. *Prerequisite:* general biochemistry; mathematics through calculus.

509L Advanced Invertebrate Zoology (4) Study of selected organ systems of marine invertebrates with emphasis on comparative anatomy and functional morphology with reference to behavior and ecology. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours.

518 Recent Advances in Cellular and Molecular Biology (2 or 4, max 12, FaSp) Lectures on cellular and molecular biology. Registration restricted to three semesters.

520 Recent Advances in Neurobiology (2 or 4, max 12, Fa) Lectures on selected topics in neurobiology. Registration restricted to three semesters. *Prerequisite:* graduate status in departmental program or departmental approval.

524 Advanced Neurosciences I (4, Fa) Neural development and aging; neural structure and cell biology, electrophysiology and biophysics, neurochemistry; learning and plasticity. *Prerequisite:* BISC 421.

525 Advanced Neurosciences II (4, Sp) Sensory and motor systems, cognitive neuroscience, behavioral systems, computational neuroscience. *Prerequisite:* BISC 421.

527 Mammalian Neuroanatomy (4) Major functional systems of the mammalian nervous system are reviewed; overview of development, histology, and research techniques. *Prerequisite:* BISC 524 and BISC 525 or departmental approval.

529 Seminar in Marine Biology (1, max 4, FaSp) Graded CR/NC.

530 Seminar (2, max 8, FaSp)

531 Seminar in Marine Invertebrate Zoology (2, max 8, FaSp)

532 Seminar in Ecology (2, max 8, FaSp)

535 Seminar in Physiology (2, max 8, FaSp)

537 Seminar in Cellular and Molecular Biology (2, max 8, FaSp)

539 Seminar in Neurobiology (1, max 4, FaSp)

540 Seminar in Biogeography (2, max 8)

542 Seminar in Molecular Biology (1, max 6, FaSp) Graded CR/NC.

543 Human Molecular Genetics (4) (Enroll in BIOC 543)

545 Seminar in Developmental Biology (2, max 8, FaSp) A seminar format will be used to discuss recent publications in developmental biology. Current concepts and techniques will be emphasized.

554 Models in Ecological Research (4, Irregular) Lectures and seminars on the utility of conceptual, analog, mechanistic modeling; the use of microcosms in ecological research. Independent project required. Basic computer experience recommended.

568 Functional Morphology of Marine Organisms (4, Irregular) Advanced functional analyses of specific organ systems and life processes in selected major taxonomic groups of marine animals.

573L Marine Ecology (4, Irregular) Interrelationships between marine populations and communities and their environments. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. *Recommended preparation:* elementary course in statistics.

577ab Computational Molecular Biology Laboratory (2-2) (Enroll in MATH 577ab)

581L Current Problems in Marine Sciences (4, max 16, Irregular) In-depth studies on selected problems of current interest in the marine sciences. Lecture and laboratory.

582 Advanced Biological Oceanography (4, Fa) Aspects of physics and chemistry of the oceans. Qualitative and quantitative considerations of the ecology of pelagic and benthic communities.

583 Biochemistry and Physiology of Marine Organisms (4, Fa) Biochemical and physiological adaptations of marine bacteria, plants, and animals to the wide range of environments that exists in the ocean.

586L Developmental Biology of Marine Organisms (4, Sp) Descriptive and experimental studies of developmental stages of marine plants and animals; patterns of reproductive biology; larval biology; metamorphosis.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)

790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Chemistry

Seeley G. Mudd 418
(213) 740-7036
FAX: (213) 740-2701
Email: chemmail@chem1.usc.edu
www.usc.edu/dept/chemistry

Chair: Bruce E. Koel, Ph.D.

Faculty

Ray R. Irani, Chairman of Occidental Petroleum Corporation, Chair in Chemistry: James F. Haw

Donald P. and Katherine B. Loker Chair in Organic Chemistry: George A. Olah, Ph.D.

Paul A. Miller Chair in Letters, Arts and Sciences: Curt Wittig, Ph.D.

Harold and Lillian Moulton Chair in Chemistry: Larry R. Dalton, Ph.D.

George A. and Judith A. Olah Nobel Laureate Chair in Hydrocarbon Chemistry: G.K. Surya Prakash, Ph.D.

Professors: Robert Bau, Ph.D.*; Robert A. Beaudet, Ph.D.; David A. Dows, Ph.D.; Thomas C. Flood, Ph.D.; Thieo E. Hogen-Esch, Ph.D.; Bruce E. Koel, Ph.D.; Charles E. McKenna, Ph.D.; Nicos Petasis, Ph.D.; Hanna Reisler, Ph.D.; Kenneth L. Servis, Ph.D. (*Dean, Academic Records and Registrar*); Lawrence A. Singer, Ph.D.*; Philip J. Stephens, D. Phil.; Howard S. Taylor, Ph.D.; Arieh Warshel, Ph.D.; William P. Weber, Ph.D.*

Associate Professors: Chi H. Mak, Ph.D.*; Mark E. Thompson, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Stephen E. Bradforth, Ph.D.; Anna Krylov, Ph.D.

Adjunct Professors: Karl O. Christe, Ph.D.; Peter J. Stang, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Arthur W. Adamson, Ph.D.*; Sidney W. Benson, Ph.D.; Anton B. Burg, Ph.D.; Otto Schnepf, Ph.D.; Gerald A. Segal, Ph.D.; James C. Warf, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

Programs

The Department of Chemistry offers degree programs which provide undergraduate and graduate students with core instruction and excellent research opportunities. Undergraduate programs leading to the B.S. and B.A. degrees are offered. The B.S. degree is intended for persons preparing for careers in chemistry and satisfies the guidelines for a chemistry degree recommended by the American Chemical Society. The B.A. degree is designed for students who wish a concentration of course work in chemistry, but who have career plans in the health sciences, business or law. In addition, a chemistry minor is available for students who want a broader exposure to the chemical sciences. The B.S. in Biochemistry is offered as a joint program with the Department of Biological Sciences. Graduate programs are offered leading to the Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry.

Undergraduate Degrees

Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts
In addition to the general education requirements, the following courses are required.

Departmental Major Requirements (B.S.)

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION	UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL Advanced General Chemistry	4-4

MATH 125	Calculus I	4	PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of	
MATH 126	Calculus II	4		Physics II: Electricity	
MATH 225	Linear Algebra and			and Magnetism	4
	Linear Differential		PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of	
	Equations, or			Physics III: Optics	
MATH 226	Calculus III	4		and Modern Physics	4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of				
	Physics I: Mechanics				
	and Thermodynamics	4			

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 332L	Physical Chemical Measurements	4
CHEM 426	Advanced Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 430ab	Physical Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 453	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4
CHEM 423L	Advanced Laboratory Techniques in Organic and Inorganic Chemistry, or	
CHEM 465L	Chemical Instrumentation	4

Two advanced electives chosen from among the following: MATH 226, MATH 245, or any upper division course in chemistry, biological sciences, mathematics, physics or engineering which can satisfy requirements as upper division electives in the major in the department involved.

Chemistry Major Requirements (B.A.)

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 225	Linear Algebra and Linear Differential Equations, or	
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4

PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4
-----------	--	---

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 325abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 430ab	Physical Chemistry	4-4

ONE COURSE FROM AMONG:

CHEM 332L	Physical Chemical Measurements	4
CHEM 423L	Advanced Laboratory Techniques in Organic and Inorganic Chemistry	4
CHEM 490x	Directed Research	2-8
CHEM 453	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4

One additional upper division science elective

Physical Sciences Major Requirements (B.S.)

For the lower division, CHEM 105aLbL or 115abL; GEOL 105L; MATH 125 and 126; PHYS 151L and 152L, are required. For the upper division, 28 units of courses (seven courses) applicable to majors in astronomy, chemistry, earth sciences and physics, with at least four units (one course) in each of these four majors.

Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry

This degree is offered jointly by the Departments of Biological Sciences and Chemistry. See the Department of Biological Sciences for complete description, page 194.

Chemistry Minor

A chemistry minor is available for students who wish to broaden their exposure to the chemical sciences. In addition to a core of five chemistry courses (year-long sequences in general chemistry and organic chemistry

and a one semester course in analytical chemistry), students must take one upper division chemistry elective in either advanced organic or advanced inorganic chemistry.

Biology students may take three rather than four upper-division courses.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION

		UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION

		UNITS
CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 322aLbL	Organic Chemistry, or	
CHEM 325aLbL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 426	Advanced Organic Chemistry, or	
CHEM 453	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4

Grade Point Average in Major Subject

A grade of C- or higher is required in each chemistry course specifically listed as a degree requirement. The GPA for all chemistry courses required for a department major or a physical sciences major must be C (2.0) or higher. The GPA for all upper division chemistry courses must also be C (2.0) or higher.

Honors Programs

An honors program in chemistry is available. Please consult with departmental advisors for additional information.

An honors program in biochemistry is offered. See the Department of Biological Sciences for requirements, page 194.

Graduate Degrees

Close contact between students and faculty is a constant feature of the chemistry graduate programs. The emphasis is on individualized programs aiming at in-depth understanding and development of scientific maturity. Attention is given to career aims, including research and development; secondary, college and university teaching; and the wide variety of industrial testing, operation and management areas.

Admission Requirements

A baccalaureate degree, equivalent to the B.A. with a major in chemistry at USC, is prerequisite to admission to the graduate program in chemistry. A baccalaureate degree in

an appropriate physical science, engineering or mathematics is prerequisite to admission to the doctoral program in chemical physics.

Entering students must take examinations (at the undergraduate level) in physical chemistry and two of the following: organic chemistry, inorganic and analytical chemistry, physics and mathematics; the options depend on each student's objectives. Examinations are scheduled immediately before registration and the results serve as a basis for selecting courses during the first year of graduate study.

Application must be made to the department on a special form, which includes application for fellowship and teaching assistant appoint-

ment and is available on request from the department chair. Materials describing the faculty, research areas and facilities will be sent with the application.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts and Master of Science in Chemistry

The Master of Arts degree is granted on completion of 24 units of graduate course work (not including 590) approved by the guidance committee, and comprehensive final examinations. The Master of Science degree is granted on completion of 24 units of graduate course work, including not more than eight units (normally two registrations) in directed research, approved by the guidance committee, an approved thesis on the results of an original investigation, and a final oral defense of the thesis. The final defense is made while the thesis is in final draft form.

The guidance committee is appointed no later than the beginning of the second semester. The guidance committee is chaired by the research director in the case of the M.S. option, or by an appropriate member of the faculty in the case of the M.A. option.

Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry

Screening Procedure

Appointment of a guidance committee and registration for research are contingent on passage in a single semester of at least two graduate courses with grades of B or better, and with an overall better than B average in graduate work. Retention in the doctoral program requires at least a B average in the first two semesters of graduate work.

Guidance Committee

The committee is appointed as soon as the student is prepared to undertake research,

normally near the beginning of the second semester, and is chaired by the research director. Its function is to guide the student in selection of courses and research and in preparation for the qualifying examination, and to administer that examination.

Course Requirements

Completion, with no grade lower than B (3.0), of a series of graduate courses totaling 24 units, approved by the guidance committee. The committee may require more than 24 units of graduate course work. The overall average for all graduate work must be higher than B. Sixty units of registration, including CHEM 790 and 794, are required for the Ph.D.

Foreign Language Requirement

The department has no formal foreign language requirement. However, an individual guidance committee may require competency in a foreign language if this is relevant to the student's area of research.

Qualifying Examination

The examination requires presentation of two propositions, written answers to questions previously submitted by the committee, and oral defense of both propositions and answers. It is administered by the guidance committee.

Seminar

A research seminar presented within the subdivisional seminar program is required. This usually takes the form of a presentation of

research accomplishments just prior to graduation.

Dissertation

An acceptable dissertation based on completion of an original investigation is required. The candidate must defend an approved penultimate draft of the dissertation in an oral examination.

Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry (Chemical Physics)

Course Requirements

Completion (with no grade lower than B) of CHEM 538 and a minimum of five additional courses (20 units) selected from chemistry, physics, mathematics and engineering with the advisement and approval of the guidance committee. All other requirements and procedures are the same as for the Ph.D. in Chemistry.

Seminars and Research Conference

Seminars are held regularly in physical, inorganic and organic chemistry. All students are expected to attend one, and are invited to attend all of these. All students are expected to attend the departmental research conference featuring speakers from all branches of chemistry, who may be local, national or international.

Teaching Experience

Teaching experience is required for the advanced degrees in chemistry.

Courses of Instruction

CHEMISTRY (CHEM)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

040x Preparation for Chemistry (4, FaSp)

Elementary course to prepare students for chemistry 105a**L**. Strong emphasis on chemical mathematics and more significant laws, trends, and concepts of general chemistry. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 4 hours.

050x General Chemistry Tutorial (2, FaSp)

Weekly tutorial for selected students in CHEM 105a**L**. Strong emphasis on chemical mathematics and key concepts in general chemistry. Topics parallel lectures in CHEM 105a**L**. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC. Discussion, 2 hours. *Concurrent enrollment*: CHEM 105a**L**.

102Lg The Molecular World (4, FaSpSm)

A generally qualitative study of basic chemistry and its impact on the modern world, including topics such as organic chemistry, polymers, energy resources and environmental issues.

105aLg-bL General Chemistry (4-4, FaSpSm)

Fundamental principles and laws of chemistry; laboratory work emphasizes quantitative procedures. Prerequisite to all more advanced courses in chemistry. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory and discussion, 4 hours. Quiz, 1 hour. *Prerequisite for aL*: CHEM 050 or passing of placement test; *for bL*: CHEM 105aLg or CHEM 115aL. (Duplicates credit in CHEM 115aL or CHEM 115bL.)

115aLg-bL Advanced General Chemistry

(4-4, a: Fa; b: Sp) Equivalent to 105aLg-bL, but taught at a higher level for exceptionally well-prepared students. Admission to course by departmental approval only. Lecture, 3 hours; lab and discussion, 4 hours; quiz, 1 hour. *Prerequisite for bL*: CHEM 115aL. (Duplicates credit in CHEM 105aLg or CHEM 105bL.)

202Lg Materials for the 21st Century: Synthetic Polymers (4, FaSpSm)

The study of the chemistry of man-made polymeric materials, their properties and design, how they are manufactured and their economic and societal significance. *Recommended preparation*: one year college chemistry.

203Lg Chemistry in Life: AIDS Drug Discovery and Development (4, FaSpSm) Scientific principles underlying molecular approaches to diagnosis and treatment of diseases, using specific models within a societal (business, legal, ethical) context.

290abcd Special Laboratory (1-1-1-1, FaSpSm) Laboratory component for CHEM 105a, 105b, 322a, or 322b for students with equivalent lecture credit from another institution. *Prerequisite:* consent of department head.

300L Analytical Chemistry (4, Fa) Theory and practice in chemical analysis, emphasizing instrumental techniques; error analysis, fractional distillation, extraction; chromatography; visible, ultraviolet, and infrared spectroscopy; introductions to electrochemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory and discussion. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL.

322abL Organic Chemistry (4-4, FaSpSm) Chemistry of the carbon compounds of the aliphatic and aromatic series; laboratory preparation of typical compounds of both series. Lecture, 3 hours jointly with 325abL; laboratory and discussion, 4 hours. For pre-medical and pre-dental students and some categories of biology majors and engineers. *Prerequisite for aL:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL; *for bL:* CHEM 322aL.

325abL Organic Chemistry (4-4, a: Fa; b: Sp) Required of majors in chemistry. Lecture, 3 hours a week with 322abL; laboratory and discussion, 7 hours. *Prerequisite for aL:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL; *for bL:* CHEM 325aL.

332L Physical Chemical Measurements (4, Sp) Experimental study of topics discussed in 430ab; adsorption, magnetic susceptibility; electron spin resonance, kinetics, equilibria, molecular spectra and structure, viscosity, dielectric properties. Discussion, 1 hour; laboratory, 9 hours. *Corequisite:* CHEM 430b.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

423L Advanced Laboratory Techniques in Organic and Inorganic Chemistry (4, Sp) Advanced synthetic, analytical, and physical measurement techniques in organic and inorganic chemistry. Emphasis on laboratory work with discussion of theoretical background. Lecture, 2 hours; discussion, 1 hour; laboratory, 8 hours. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 300L, CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL.

426 Advanced Organic Chemistry (4, Fa) Advanced treatment of organic chemistry from a mechanistic point of view according to the following topics: polar and isopolar reactions, intermediates. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 1 hour. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL.

430ab Physical Chemistry (4-4, a: Fa; b: Sp) Kinetic theory; equations of state; thermodynamics; phase equilibria; chemical equilibrium; nuclear chemistry; wave mechanics; spectroscopy; statistical thermodynamics; kinetics; electrochemistry; surface and colloid chemistry. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 1 hour. *Prerequisite for a:* CHEM 300L, CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL; MATH 225 or MATH 226 or MATH 245; PHYS 152; *for b:* CHEM 430a and PHYS 153.

432 Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences (4, Fa) Principles of physical chemistry relevant for the life sciences: thermodynamics, chemical equilibria, molecular dynamics, kinetics, molecular structures and interactions, spectroscopy, statistical thermodynamics and macromolecular structures. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 300L, CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL; MATH 126; PHYS 135bL or PHYS 152L.

453 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (4, Sp) Atomic structure, theory of bonding, molecular structure, metallic state, coordination compounds, transition and nontransition metals, magnetic and optical properties, crystal field theory, mechanism of reactions. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, 1 hour. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL and CHEM 322bL or CHEM 325bL.

465L Chemical Instrumentation (4, Fa) Principles of operation of instruments used in physical sciences. Basic electronics, interconnection of building blocks, data acquisition and data reduction, noise, instrument systems. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 6 hours. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 332L or CHEM 430b or departmental approval.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

515 Structure and Bonding in Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry (4) An integrated core course of structure and bonding in inorganic, coordination and organometallic chemistry within an oxidation state framework. Symmetry, electronic properties.

516 Synthesis, Reactivity, and Mechanism in Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry (4) A reactivity framework for inorganic and organometallic chemistry. Synthesis, reaction mechanisms and energetics. Homogeneous catalysis. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 515.

519 Biochemistry and Molecular Biology: An Introduction for Chemists (4) Amino acids and peptides; protein structure and function; enzyme kinetics; structure, analysis and synthesis of nucleic acids; chemical biology of DNA and RNA; biotechnology.

520 Bioinorganic Chemistry (2) Structure, function, and properties of metal ions and metal complexes in biological systems. Enzymatic catalysis, transport, oxygen carriers, and redox systems. Model systems. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 515.

526 Structure and Mechanism in Organic Chemistry (4) Review of modern structural theory of organic chemistry; and relation to the mechanisms of organic chemical reactions.

527 Synthetic Organic Chemistry (4) A survey of representative groups of widely used synthetic organic reactions; emphasis on scope, limitations, and stereochemical consequences.

533 Chemical Thermodynamics (2 or 4) Basic principles of thermodynamics; application to chemical problems; introduction to statistical methods; calculation of thermodynamic functions from spectroscopic data.

534 Chemical Kinetics (2 or 4) Analysis of reacting systems, chain reactions, theories of elementary gas reactions, unimolecular reactions, collisional energy transfer, kinetics of fast reactions in liquids, enzyme kinetics; selected topics. Lecture, 3 hours.

535 Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy (4) Theory and experimental methods of molecular spectroscopy and applications to chemistry. Rotational, vibrational, electronic and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopies. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 544.

536 Molecular Dynamics (2 or 4) Potential energy surfaces, reaction dynamics, scattering theories, classical trajectories, statistical theories, molecular energy transfer, photodissociation dynamics, gas-surface interactions, experimental results, beam and laser techniques.

538 Mathematical Techniques of Physical Chemistry (4) Fundamentals and techniques of mathematics and physics. Linear algebra, differential equations, mechanics, electricity and magnetism. Applications to physical chemistry/chemical physics.

539 Surface Chemistry (4) Physical and chemical properties of solid surfaces; thermodynamics and kinetics of gas chemisorption; chemical bonding at surfaces; applications to catalysis and electronic materials.

540 Introduction to Statistical Mechanics (4) Study of macroscopic systems from molecular viewpoint using statistical mechanics: ensembles, fluctuations, gases, gas-solid interfaces, crystals, polymers, critical phenomena, non-equilibrium systems.

544 Introduction to Quantum Chemistry (4) Basic principles of quantum mechanics and their application to chemistry. Electronic structure of atoms and molecules.

550 Special Topics in Chemical Physics (2-4, max 8) Study of selected areas of chemical physics. Critical evaluation of recent advances in the field. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

561 Polymer Synthesis (4) Concepts of polymer structure and stereochemistry. Organic chemistry of polymerization reactions with emphasis on condensation, radical, cationic, anionic, and coordination-metathesis polymerization.

571 Polymer Physical Chemistry (4) Physical chemical description of macromolecules, bulk polymers, and polymer solutions. Chain structure, conformation and statistics; statistical thermodynamics; gels and networks; scattering; transport; relaxation; scaling laws.

588ab X-ray Crystallography (2-2) a: Single-crystal X-ray diffraction theory and experimental methods. *b:* Application of diffraction techniques to problems of current chemical and biological interest. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 588a before *b*.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Special topics in chemistry.

621 Organic Photochemistry (2) Survey of photochemical reactions and description of important photophysical processes operating in fluid media.

624 Organo Transition Metal Chemistry (2) Survey of principles of bonding, synthesis, and mechanisms of reaction of organometallic compounds. Discussion of applications to homogeneous catalysis and stoichiometric synthesis of organic molecules.

625 Chemical Applications of Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy (4) Elementary theory of magnetic resonance spectroscopy, methods of spectral analysis, treatment of Fourier Transform methods and time dependent phenomena; recent applications in organic chemistry.

626 Natural Products Chemistry (2) Survey of the chemistry and biogenesis of the major classes of secondary metabolites along biogenetic lines: terpenes, aceto genins, and alkaloids.

661 Selected Topics in Polymer Synthesis (2-4, max 8) Advanced level study in selected areas of polymer synthesis. Critical evaluation of recent advances. Topic examples: ionic polymerization; stereo chemistry of polymers; silicon polymers; ladder polymers.

671 Selected Topics in Polymer Physical Chemistry (2-4, max 8) Advanced level study in selected areas of polymer physical chemistry. Critical evaluation of recent advances. Topic examples: polymer viscoelasticity; polymer dynamics; scaling concepts; electroactive polymers.

790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Classics

Taper Hall of Humanities 224
(213) 740-3676 or 740-3677
FAX: (213) 740-7360
Email: classics@bcf.usc.edu

Chair: Carolyn Dewald, Ph.D.*

Faculty

Professors: Anthony J. Boyle, M.A. (*Cantabr.*); Richard Caldwell, Ph.D.; Thomas N. Habinek, Ph.D.; Frank Lewis, Ph.D. (*Philosophy*); Amy Richlin, Ph.D.*; William G. Thalmann, Ph.D.; Roger Woodard, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Carolyn Dewald, Ph.D.*; Vincent Farenga, Ph.D.; Roger Woodard, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Clifford Ando, Ph.D.; Phiroze Vasunia, Ph.D.

Associate Professor Emerita: Jane Cody, Ph.D.

Associate Faculty with Titles in Classics

Jerold C. Frakes, Ph.D. (*German*); Dermot Brendan Nagle, Ph.D. (*History*); John Pollini, Ph.D. (*Art History*)

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The curriculum of the Classics Department is designed to transmit a knowledge and an appreciation of the civilizations of the Greeks and the Romans — their languages and literatures, myths, philosophies and political thought — as well as to develop an understanding of the ways in which the classical heritage has manifested itself in later ages. Approximately one half of the department's classes are taught in English; these have to do with broad areas of civilization, including classical culture and literature. The remainder are courses in language and literature taught from the original Greek and Latin texts.

Undergraduate Degrees

The undergraduate classics major gives the student an understanding of the cultures, languages and literatures of ancient Greece, Rome and the Mediterranean world. The student may choose from among four different tracks emphasizing different aspects of the study of the ancient world: civilization and society; literature and mythology; Greek language, literature and culture; and Latin language, literature and culture.

Classics is a broadly interdisciplinary field. Most courses focus on ancient Greece and Rome, but students in the department also study the impact of classical cultures on later societies and the interactions among various ancient cultures. USC is a member of the Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies and the College Year in Athens program, and classics majors are encouraged to spend a semester in Rome or Athens. The classics major is also encouraged to explore courses in allied fields such as ancient philosophy, history, comparative literature and art history.

Classics Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

All classics majors are required to take two of the following three introductory courses: CLAS 150 The Greeks and the West, CLAS 151 Civilization of Rome, COLT 150x Literature and Western Civilization. In addition all majors must have completed one of the two elementary language sequences (including GR 220 or LAT 222).

All majors must take seven additional courses from the list maintained by the classics undergraduate advisor. Of these seven, at least five must be courses offered by the Classics Department (i.e., CLAS, LAT, GR), at least six must be numbered 300 or above, and four must fall into a single track. In selecting courses from allied fields (anthropology, art history, comparative literature, English, history, Judaic studies, linguistics, philosophy, political science, religion, gender studies), the student must work closely with the classics undergraduate advisor. Course work in departments other than classics must be approved in advance by the undergraduate advisor in order to count for major credit.

Track 1: Civilization and Society

Sample departmental offerings in this track are as follows:

All Greek or Latin language courses numbered 300 or above	
CLAS 220	Egypt and India: Colonial Experiences
CLAS 300	Women in Antiquity
CLAS 305	Roman Law
CLAS 320	Diversity and the Classical Western Tradition
CLAS 333	Cult and City in Ancient Greece
CLAS 348	The Athenian Century
CLAS 470	Democracies Ancient and Modern

For specific applicable courses in anthropology, art history, gender studies, history, Judaic studies, philosophy, political science, and religion, see the classics undergraduate advisor.

Track 2: Literature and Mythology

Sample departmental offerings in this track are as follows:

All Greek or Latin language courses numbered 300 or above	
CLAS 280	Classical Mythology
CLAS 325	Ancient Epic
CLAS 337	Ancient Drama
CLAS 340	Dreams and Myths: The Psychoanalysis of Mythology
CLAS 348	The Athenian Century

For specific applicable courses in art history, comparative literature, English, and linguistics, see the classics undergraduate advisor.

Track 3: Greek Language, Literature and Culture

Sample departmental offerings in this track are as follows:

All Greek courses numbered 300 and above (two Greek courses numbered 300 or above must form part of this track)	
CLAS 300	Women in Antiquity
CLAS 325	Ancient Epic
CLAS 337	Ancient Drama
CLAS 340	Dreams and Myths: The Psychoanalysis of Mythology
CLAS 348	The Athenian Century

For specific applicable courses in art history, comparative literature, history, philosophy, and religion, see the classics undergraduate advisor.

Track 4: Latin Language, Literature and Culture

Sample departmental offerings in this track are as follows:

All Latin courses numbered 300 and above (two Latin courses numbered 300 or above must form part of this track)	
CLAS 300	Women in Antiquity
CLAS 305	Roman Law
CLAS 325	Ancient Epic
CLAS 337	Ancient Drama

For specific applicable courses in art history, comparative literature, history, and religion, see the classics undergraduate advisor.

Classics Department Minor

The classics department minor requires one language course at the 100-level or above. One course from either A or B:

A.	
CLAS 280	Classical Mythology
CLAS 150	The Greeks and the West
CLAS 151	Civilization of Rome

B. Second and third semester Latin or Greek courses:	
GR 150	Greek II
GR 220	Greek III
LAT 150	Latin II
LAT 151	Latin III

Four upper-division courses (16 units) drawn from classics course offerings in classics, Latin or Greek

Total: 6 courses

Students Anticipating Graduate Study in Classics

Students interested in attending graduate school in classics are advised to take as many courses in Greek and/or Latin as possible.

Advisement

Because of the great flexibility built into the classics major, students are required to have their course schedule approved by the undergraduate advisor every semester. Students must have a total of 32 upper division units (8 four-unit courses) to graduate at USC and 24 upper division units (6 four-unit courses) in their major.

Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in classics at USC aims to train students to become scholars, teachers and interpreters of ancient Mediterranean civilizations, of the Greek and Latin languages and literatures, and of the traditions that have developed from them. In order to prepare the student to work in a variety of intellectual contexts, the department seeks to provide both a traditional substantive training in classical philology and the intellectual flexibility that will enable them to make the accomplishments of the past available to audiences of the present.

The department offers the Ph.D. in Classics (Greek and Latin) and the M.A. in Greek, Latin and Classics. Collateral offerings are available in related departments, such as comparative literature, history, philosophy, art history, English and anthropology.

The graduate program offers mastery of traditional philological and linguistic skills as a basis for the study of ancient cultures, with emphasis on literature, other discursive practices and material culture. Students are encouraged to explore interdisciplinary approaches to classical studies and the relations between classics and other fields. Courses in related departments are recommended and degree requirements permit students to develop individual interests.

Admission Requirements

An applicant for admission will normally have an undergraduate major in classics, but programs may be arranged for promising students who do not. The student should have an undergraduate record satisfactory to the department. At least three letters of recommendation from the student's undergraduate teachers should be sent to the chair of the department. All applicants are required to take the verbal and quantitative general tests of the Graduate Record Examinations.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in Classics

Work toward the M.A. consists of six four-unit courses (24 units) and a thesis and oral defense, or the M.A. comprehensive examination. Two of the core seminars are required and five of the six courses must be taken in the Department of Classics. Under the guidance of a faculty committee, the student elects those courses appropriate to individual areas of special interest and previous academic preparation.

Doctor of Philosophy in Classics

Sixty units of course work are required. Of these ordinarily at least 48 will be taken in the USC Department of Classics. Course work, exams and individual research projects are organized into a three-year cycle of 12 core courses. The final two years of the five-year program are reserved for dissertation preparation. At the end of each of the first three years a student will sit for a portion of the preliminary examinations, with all preliminary exams to be completed by the end of the third year. In addition, at the end of each of the first three years students present before a jury of internal and external examiners an individual research project. A substantial dissertation prospectus will be submitted within six months of the completion of course work, and an oral examination offered by the student's five-member guidance committee will be based on the prospectus.

The core program is as follows, and a student may enter at any time in the three-year sequence.

GREEK YEAR		UNITS
CLAS 540	Seminar in Early Greek Literature	4
CLAS 545	Seminar in Theoretical Approaches to Greek Culture and Literature	4
CLAS 550	Seminar in Classical and Hellenistic Literature	4
CLAS 555	Seminar in Greek History, Culture, and Society	4

LATIN YEAR		UNITS
CLAS 560	Seminar in Republican Latin Literature	4
CLAS 565	Seminar in Theoretical Approaches to Roman Culture and Literature	4
CLAS 570	Seminar in Imperial Latin Literature	4
CLAS 575	Seminar in Roman History, Culture, and Society	4

THEORY, SKILLS, METHODS YEAR		UNITS
CLAS 510	Seminar in Classical Philology	4
CLAS 515	Topics in Classical Scholarship	4
CLAS 520	Approaches to Antiquity	4
CLAS 525	Studies in Ancient and Pre-Modern Cultures	4

Under the Johns Hopkins-USC Exchange Program in Classics, graduate students at either university may spend one or two semesters at the other school. USC students must obtain a cross-registration form from the Resource Sharing Coordinator in the USC Graduate School, Grace Ford Salvatori Hall 315, obtain signed approval and return the forms to the Graduate School. Students then enroll in USC 700o Off-Campus Studies, CR/NC, through the USC Office of the Dean of Academic Records and Registrar. At the conclusion of the semester(s), the Johns Hopkins instructors will report the student's grades to the USC Graduate School Resource Sharing Coordinator. Credit (CR) will be granted only for work completed with a grade of B or higher. The student's transcript will show that the courses were taken at Johns Hopkins and also record the names of the courses.

Courses of Instruction

CLASSICS (CLAS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

Knowledge of Greek or Latin not required for courses numbered 499 and below.

150g The Greeks and the West (4, Fa) A historical and cultural survey of ancient Greece, 1100-300 BCE. Emphasis will be on the reading and interpretation of literary texts, with extensive use of visual matter.

151g Civilization of Rome (4, Sp) Studies of Roman civilization through the major literary works of ancient Rome. All reading in translation.

210 Greek and Latin Roots of English (2) Greek and Latin components of English, including specialized vocabularies in medicine, technology, and law. Historical relationship of English to Greek, Latin and other languages.

220g Egypt and India: Colonial Experiences (4) A comparative evaluation of the colonial experiences of Egypt and India. Emphasis on primary sources. Distinct historical periods are considered.

280g Classical Mythology (4, FaSp) Origin, development, and transmission of mythology in Greek and Latin literature, with parallels from other traditions.

300 Women in Antiquity (4, Sp) Theoretical approaches to women's history; evidence for the daily life, legal status, and religion of ancient Greek and Roman women; the female in literature and art.

301abcd Cross Registration with UCLA (2½-2½-2½-2½)

305 Roman Law (4, Irregular) History and elements of Roman law, including persons, property, obligations, and inheritance, in context of social structure (family, gender, class, slavery, empire). *Recommended preparation:* CLAS 151 or HIST 101.

310 Pagans and Christians (4, FaSm) The Christian reception and transformation of pagan religious and philosophical thought.

320gm Diversity and the Classical Western Tradition (4, Sp) Political, ethical, and ideological aspects of classical Western attitudes towards human diversity. Relationship between classical tradition and contemporary discussions of diversity and unity.

325 Ancient Epic (4, Fa) Representative epics of the Greek and Roman world; development of the character of the hero; later influences.

333 Cult and City in Ancient Greece (4, Fa) Explore the relationship between civic and religious institutions in ancient Greece: city planning, warfare, mystery cults, drama, sacrifice, and women's rituals.

337 Ancient Drama (4, Sp) Tragedies and comedies of the ancient world; later influences.

340 Dreams and Myths: The Psychoanalysis of Mythology (4, FaSp) An introduction to the psychoanalytical and structuralist interpretation of Greek mythology; cross-cultural parallels; the language of dream, myth, fantasy.

348 The Athenian Century (4, Sp) Democratic concepts and values of fifth century B.C. Athens utilizing rhetorical, historical, dramatic, and biographical sources.

380 Approaches to Myth (4, FaSp) Advanced study of uses and interpretations of myth. Approaches include myth and ritual; psychology; gender; myth in literature, film and art. *Recommended preparation:* CLAS 280.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

401abcd Cross Registration with UCLA (2½-2½-2½-2½)

470 Democracies Ancient and Modern (4, Irregular) Democratic and republican governments in Athens and Rome; their influence on republicanism in early modern Italy and 18th-century America; their relevance for contemporary democracies.

485 Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin (4) A systematic comparative and historical linguistic study of the phonological, morphological and syntactic components of the grammars of the ancient Greek and Latin languages.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)

All of the following courses require a knowledge of Greek or Latin.

500 Proseminar (2, Sp) Introduction to classical scholarship; research methods; bibliography.

501abcd Cross Registration with UCLA (2½-2½-2½-2½) Special studies in selected areas of classical civilization and literature.

510 Seminar in Classical Philology (4, 3 years, Fa) Close study of the Greek and Latin languages and linguistic theory.

511 Sanskrit I (4, Irregular) Introduces the student to the fundamentals of Sanskrit grammar, the ancient Indo-European language most closely related to Greek.

512 Sanskrit II (4, Irregular) Completes the acquisition of the fundamentals of Sanskrit grammar and enables the student to read a variety of Vedic and classical Sanskrit texts.

515 Topics in Classical Scholarship (4, 3 years, Fa) Intensive study of individual authors, genres, periods, or areas of classical scholarship.

520 Approaches to Antiquity (4, 3 years, Sp) Study in the history and theory of classical scholarship.

525 Studies in Ancient and Pre-Modern Cultures (4, 3 years, Sp) Investigation of cultural interaction among Greeks, Romans and other ancient peoples. Includes a comparative study of pre-modern cultures.

540 Seminar in Early Greek Literature (4, 2 years, Fa) Homer through Aeschylus.

545 Contemporary Criticism and Classical Studies (4) The application of modern critical methods to classical literature and society; interdisciplinary perspective.

550 Seminar in Classical and Hellenistic Literature (4, 3 years, Sp) Tragic poetry, comic poetry, Hellenistic poetry.

555 Seminar in Greek History, Culture, and Society (4, 3 years, Sp) Develops a historical framework for Greek culture from the Mycenaean period through the Hellenistic world. Emphasis on prose texts: historians, philosophers, orators.

560 Seminar in Republican Latin Literature (4, 3 years, Fa) Early Latin literature through Virgil.

565 Seminar in Theoretical Approaches to Roman Culture and Literature (4, 3 years, Fa) Introduces students to the study of Roman culture and to a range of theories useful for modeling that culture and its literature.

570 Seminar in Imperial Latin Literature (4, 3 years, Sp) Latin literature from the Augustan period to that of the Antonines.

575 Seminar in Roman History, Culture, and Society (4, 3 years, Sp) Introduces students to research in Roman history and historiography.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSp) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSp) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSp) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

GREEK (GR)

120 Greek I (4, FaSp) Essentials of classical Greek grammar.

150 Greek II (4, FaSp) Readings from selected Greek prose authors; forms and grammatical constructions. *Prerequisite:* GR 120.

220 Greek III (4, FaSp) Selections from Homer. *Prerequisite:* GR 150.

345 Greek Tragic Poets (4, Irregular) Selected plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. (Duplicates credit in former GR 445.)

353 Plato (4) Readings from the Republic or other dialogues.

354 Greek Historians (4, Sp) Selections from such representative historians as Herodotus and Thucydides.

355 Aristophanes (4, Irregular) A study of at least three comedies. (Duplicates credit in former GR 455.)

362 Homer and the Greek Epic (4, Irregular) Selections from the *Iliad* and/or *Odyssey*. Problems of oral composition and transmission. (Duplicates credit in former GR 462.)

365 Greek Lyric Poetry (4, Fa) Readings from Archilochus, Sappho, Alcaeus, Pindar, and other lyric poets. *Prerequisite:* GR 220.

375 Plutarch (4, FaSp) Readings of selected works by the Greek author Plutarch. *Prerequisite:* GR 220.

390 Special Problems (1-4, FaSp) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

450 Readings in Greek Literature (4, max 12, FaSp) Readings in various authors and genres of Greek literature. *Prerequisite:* 300-level Greek course.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)

LATIN (LAT)

120 Latin I (4, FaSp) Essentials of Latin grammar; reading of simple prose; Latin vocabulary as an index of Roman culture.

150 Latin II (4, FaSp) Rapid review of the fundamentals of grammar. Readings from selected prose authors. *Prerequisite:* LAT 120 or two years of high school Latin and satisfactory completion of placement test.

222 Latin III (4, FaSp) Introduction to Latin poetry. Readings from Vergil and other poets; historical and literary background. This course satisfies the third semester language requirement. *Prerequisite:* LAT 150 or three years of high school Latin and satisfactory completion of placement test.

310 Latin Elegiac Poetry (4, Irregular) Selected poems of Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid; meter, style, and themes. *Prerequisite:* LAT 313, LAT 314, LAT 315, or LAT 316. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 410.)

312 Roman Satire (4, Irregular) Selected satires of Horace and Juvenal; history of the genre. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 412.)

313 Ovid and Classical Mythology (4, Fa) Selections from the *Metamorphoses* and *Fasti*; collateral reading on classical mythology.

314 Catullus and Horace (4, Sp) Selected poems of Catullus and Odes of Horace.

315 Cicero (4) Representative philosophical, oratorical, and rhetorical works; selected letters.

316 Roman Comedy (4) Selected plays of Plautus and Terence.

320 Vergil (4, Irregular) Studies in the *Aeneid* or *Eclogues* and *Georgics*. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 413.)

322 Lucretius' *De Rerum Natura* (4, Irregular) The didactic epic as a vehicle of Epicurean philosophy. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 414.)

325 Roman Historians (4) Readings from Sallust, Livy, and Tacitus. *Prerequisite:* LAT 222 or satisfactory completion of placement test.

365 Latin Literature of the Silver Age (4, Irregular) Readings in Seneca, Martial, Pliny, and other representative writers. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 465.)

385 Late and Medieval Latin (4, Irregular) Selections from poets and prose writers from late antiquity to the 15th century. (Duplicates credit in former LAT 485.)

390 Special Problems (1-4, FaSp) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

450 Readings in Latin Literature (4, max 12, Fa) Readings in various authors and genres of Latin literature. *Prerequisite:* 300-level Latin course.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)

Comparative Literature

Taper Hall of Humanities 234
(213) 740-0102
FAX: (213) 740-8058
Email: complit@usc.edu

Chair: Peter Starr, Ph.D.

Faculty

Professors: Dagmar Barnouw, Ph.D. (*German*); Dominic C.N. Cheung, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Jerold Frakes, Ph.D. (*German*); Peggy Kamuf, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*)*; Moshe Lazar, Ph.D.; Gloria Orenstein, Ph.D.; Albert Sonnenfeld, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*)*; William G. Thalmann, Ph.D. (*Classics*)

Associate Professors: Vincent Farenga, Ph.D. (*Classics*); Heather James, Ph.D. (*English*); Karen Elyse Pinkus, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*); Peter Starr, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*); Daniel Tiffany, Ph.D. (*English*)

Assistant Professors: Roberto Ignazio Diaz, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese*); Jenifer Presto, Ph.D. (*Slavic Languages and Literatures*)

Emeritus Professor: David Malone, Ph.D.

Associated Faculty

Professors: Arnold Heidsieck, Ph.D. (*German*); Amy Richlin, Ph.D. (*Classics, Gender Studies*); David St. John, M.F.A. (*English*); Alexander Zholkovsky, Ph.D. (*Slavic Languages and Literatures*)

Associate Professors: Heather James, Ph.D.; Marcus Levitt, Ph.D. (*Slavic Languages and Literatures*); Margaret Rosenthal, Ph.D. (*Italian*); Hilary Schor, Ph.D. (*English*)

Assistant Professors: David Bialock, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Jin-Hee Kim, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*)

Degree Programs

The Comparative Literature Department offers the B.A., minor, M.A. and Ph.D. in cross-linguistic and cross-cultural literary studies, including the study of various literary genres, periods and movements; literary theory; and interdisciplinary approaches to literature. The literatures and cultures represented in the department fall within three primary traditions: Western (European and American), East Asian, and Pan-African.

Undergraduate Degrees

Comparative Literature Major Requirements

Students may earn the B.A. in Comparative Literature by satisfying one of two sets of requirements. The first set, Comparative Literature with Interdisciplinary Option, is designed to include some course work from other literature departments and from other disciplines related to literary study (e.g., the arts, cinema, gender studies, history, religion, philosophy).

These requirements provide the opportunity to create a major program that is broadly based in the liberal arts, with special emphasis on literature and its interrelations with other fields. Students who choose to complete these requirements might consider completing a double major or minor in a non-literary field or in English. Conversely, the minor in Comparative Literature with Interdisciplinary Option will complement the programs of students majoring in non-literary fields or in English.

The second set of requirements, Comparative Literature with Foreign Language Emphasis, incorporates the study of at least one literature in a foreign language into the comparative and interdisciplinary perspectives of courses in the Comparative Literature Department.

Students who intend to pursue graduate studies in comparative literature or a foreign literature are strongly advised to complete these requirements, as are students who already possess advanced skills in a language other than English. Majors in comparative literature with foreign language emphasis might consider a double major or a minor in a department of foreign language or in a non-literary field such as international relations or journalism. Conversely, the minor in comparative literature with foreign language emphasis will complement the programs of students majoring in a foreign language or in these non-literary fields.

Comparative Literature Major with Interdisciplinary Option

Students earn a B.A. in Comparative Literature and are required to complete at least 40 units (10 courses).

Lower Division No courses are required, but up to two courses at the 200-level in COLT or any other literature department **may** be included, except courses marked "x."

Upper Division Eight to 10 courses, depending on the inclusion of 200-level courses from COLT or other literature departments (see Lower Division) are required.

(a) At least six courses must be in COLT, including COLT 301 and 401.

(b) Up to two courses (eight units) may be completed in other literature departments, or in fields related to literature through interdisciplinary approaches (e.g., history and theory of the arts, cinema, gender studies, history, religion, philosophy). All courses outside COLT must be selected in consultation with a departmental advisor.

Comparative Literature Major with Foreign Language Emphasis

Students earn a B.A. in Comparative Literature and are required to complete 40 units (10 courses).

Lower Division No courses are required, but up to two courses at the 200-level in COLT or any other literature department **may** be included, except courses marked "x."

Upper Division Eight to 10 courses, depending on inclusion of 200-level courses from COLT or other literature departments (see Lower Division) are required.

(a) At least five courses must be in COLT, including COLT 301 and 401.

(b) At least three courses must be completed in the literature of a foreign language, with all readings in that language.

Honors Program

The B.A. in Comparative Literature with Honors is available to students who are admitted to the honors program. Qualifications for admission are: an overall GPA of at least 3.0 (A = 4.0), and a GPA of at least 3.5 in courses counted for major credit.

Majors in Comparative Literature with Interdisciplinary Option must complete a four-unit course of independent study (COLT 490x) and COLT 495 Senior Honors Thesis in place of two upper division courses. In place of two upper division courses, majors in comparative literature with foreign language emphasis must complete an upper division course in the literature of a second language other than English and COLT 495 Senior Honors Thesis.

Minor in Comparative Literature

Students may minor in either comparative literature with interdisciplinary option or in comparative literature with foreign language

emphasis. This first minor will complement a major in English or in a non-literary field related to literature through interdisciplinary approaches. The second minor will complement a major in a foreign language or in a non-literary field where foreign language skills are advantageous (e.g., international relations, journalism).

Minor in Comparative Literature with Interdisciplinary Option

Twenty-four units (six courses) are required.

Lower Division No units are required, but one course at the 200-level **may** be included from COLT or any other literature department, except a course marked "x."

Upper Division Five to six courses, depending on inclusion of a 200-level course (see Lower Division), are required.

(a) At least three courses must be completed in COLT, including COLT 301 and 401.

(b) Up to two courses may be completed in other literature departments, or in fields related

to literature through interdisciplinary approaches (e.g., history and theory of the arts, cinema, gender studies, history, religion, philosophy). All courses outside COLT must be chosen in consultation with a departmental advisor.

Minor in Comparative Literature with Foreign Language Emphasis

Twenty-four units (six courses) are required.

Lower Division No courses are required, but one course at the 200-level **may** be included from COLT or any literature department, except a course marked "x."

Upper Division Five to six courses, depending on inclusion of 200-level courses (see Lower Division), are required.

(a) At least four courses must be in COLT, including COLT 301 and COLT 401.

(b) At least one course must be in the literature of a foreign language, with all readings in that language.

Graduate Degrees

The primary goal of graduate study in comparative literature is to prepare students to engage in original literary research and teaching after acquiring: (1) a broadly based knowledge of literature's formal or generic development extending across linguistic boundaries; (2) an understanding of literature's historical development within a number of specific cultural or ideological contexts; and (3) an appreciation of the principles of literary criticism and theory essential to the sophisticated analysis, interpretation and evaluation of individual works. Traditionally, the discipline of comparative literature has insisted on advanced linguistic skills in several languages to insure that research is conducted in the original languages.

Graduate students follow personal programs which combine the study of a major literary tradition in one language with one or more comparative fields consisting of a second literary tradition; a specific genre, period, cultural context for literary study, tradition or school of literary theory; or an interdisciplinary area. The program has strong faculty resources in the major literary genres and periods of the Western tradition, in selected genres and cultural issues within the East Asian tradition, and in a variety of methodological approaches within contemporary literary criticism and theory. Literature and

gender studies is a particularly strong area of interdisciplinary work.

Admission Requirements

Requirements for admission to graduate study in comparative literature include: a B.A. in literature or the equivalent; scores satisfactory to the program in both the verbal and quantitative General Test of the Graduate Record Examinations; grades satisfactory to the program from course work completed at other institutions; a written statement of at least 500 words indicating the applicant's interests in graduate study in comparative literature; at least one sample of scholarly or critical writing on a literary work or subject; three letters of recommendation from former instructors; and, for international applicants, a satisfactory score on the TOEFL examination. In addition, M.A. applicants should have the ability to do advanced course work (400-level or higher) in at least one language other than English, and Ph.D. applicants in two. All applicants must be fluent in English before being admitted to the program.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue

(page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in Comparative Literature Course Requirements

The master's degree may be earned under one of two options. Common to both options is the completion of at least eight courses (29-32 units) distributed as follows: (1) three courses in one major literary tradition, which is understood to be a national literature (e.g., Russian or Japanese); several literatures of one language (e.g., Francophone literatures of Europe, Africa and the Americas; peninsular and Latin American literatures in Spanish); or a bilingual tradition like classics (Greek and Latin); (2) at least two courses in a minor field, which is understood to be a second literary tradition, a major literary genre, period, or movement, literary theory, a comparative cultural context for literary study (e.g., East-West literary relations), or an interdisciplinary area (e.g., literature and gender studies); and (3) three additional courses in comparative literature, including COLT 502 and two other COLT courses related to the student's major literary tradition or minor field. No more than one of the required eight courses may be in directed research (590). COLT 502 must be completed by the end of each student's second semester in the program.

Students may transfer up to four units toward the M.A. and 30 units toward the Ph.D. There is no time limit on the validity of credits applied toward either degree.

Examination

Option 1 (for students who do not wish to advance to Ph.D. study): A written examination on the student's major literary tradition, normally to be taken at the end of the semester in which course work is completed and after language requirements have been met. For this examination the student will prepare, in consultation with the COLT graduate advisor, an individual reading list based on COLT reading lists.

Option 2 (for students who wish to qualify for advancement to Ph.D. study): The same examination will serve as the Ph.D. Screening Procedure, to be taken at the end of the semester in which eight courses are completed (for students entering with a B.A.) or at the end of the second full semester (for students entering with an M.A.).

Foreign Language Requirement

Foreign language requirements for the master's degree may be met under one of two options, depending on whether the student wishes to qualify for advancement to Ph.D. study. All M.A. candidates, however, must possess superior language skills in English, which is normally the language of instruction, examination and scholarly writing in the Comparative Literature Department.

Option 1 (for students who do not wish to qualify for advancement to Ph.D. study): The successful completion of at least two advanced courses (400-level or higher) in the original language of a literary tradition other than the Anglophone.

Option 2 (for students who wish to qualify for advancement to Ph.D. study): The successful completion of at least three advanced courses (400-level or higher) in the original languages of two literary traditions other than the Anglophone. Alternatively, students may combine the successful completion of two such courses in one literary tradition with an examination administered by the Comparative Literature Department demonstrating a linguistic ability and literary knowledge equivalent to an advanced course in the other literary tradition.

Doctor of Philosophy in Comparative Literature

Course Requirements

A minimum of 15 courses or 60 units. The courses are to be distributed as follows: (1) at least six courses in the student's major literary tradition, which is understood to be a national literature (e.g., Russian or

Japanese); several literatures of one language (e.g., Francophone literatures of Europe, Africa, and the Americas; peninsular and Latin American literatures in Spanish); or a bilingual tradition like Classics (Greek and Latin); (2) at least two courses in a second literary tradition; (3) at least six courses in comparative literature or comparative fields relating to the student's program, including COLT 502. Normally, students will also take an additional course in a third literary tradition, as outlined below under "Foreign Language Requirements." No more than three of the required 15 courses may be in directed research (590 or 790). COLT 502 must be completed by the end of each student's second semester in the program.

Foreign Language Requirements

All students must successfully complete their required advanced course work (400-level or higher) in three languages, one of which may be English. This will normally be accomplished by completing all courses in the major and second literary traditions in the original languages, and by successfully completing at least one advanced course in a third literary tradition. In rare circumstances, an examination administered by the Comparative Literature Department demonstrating a linguistic skill and literary knowledge equivalent to an advanced course (400-level or higher) may be substituted for the third language. Where Anglophone literature constitutes a student's major literary tradition, advanced course work in two other literary traditions is required without the option of examination in the third language. In some cases the COLT Graduate Studies Committee may require special preparation in languages essential to the student's program (e.g., Latin or Greek for specialization in the Renaissance).

Screening Procedure

To be permitted to work toward the Ph.D. in comparative literature, a student must pass the examination under Option 2 for the master's degree. Students entering the program with an M.A. from another institution must pass this examination at the end of their second semester in the program. The COLT Graduate Studies Subcommittee periodically reviews the progress of all students in the program and may recommend that a student not be allowed to continue if examinations, grades, or other forms of evaluation indicate inadequate performance.

Comparative Field Examination

The purpose of the comparative field exam is to demonstrate the breadth of the student's comparative expertise. Thus the principal texts under analysis in the comparative field must not belong to that major literary tradition on which the student was tested in the screening procedure; nor should they be in

any way central to the thesis he or she proposes to write.

At the time of the screening procedure, the student will designate a three-member comparative field exam committee, normally chaired by that member of the COLT faculty with whom the student intends to write the thesis. This committee is responsible for helping the student prepare for the comparative field exam, as well as for assuring its integrity as a comparative exercise.

The centerpiece of the field exam is a 30-40 page paper with bibliography. Typically, this paper will grow out of work the student has done for one or more graduate seminars. It can be literary and/or theoretical in nature, but must draw principally on work in one or both of the student's secondary languages. The oral portion of the field exam involves discussion of the submitted paper and of the student's evolving research plans.

Guidance Committee

Upon successful completion of the comprehensive field exam, students will form a five-member guidance committee in accordance with Graduate School guidelines. The chair and two other members of this committee must be COLT faculty; at least one member must come from outside the Comparative Literature Department. The committee will help the student form reading lists for the qualifying exam and write the dissertation prospectus. Its recommendations will be subject to the approval of the COLT Graduate Studies Committee.

Qualifying Examination

When all required courses or units, all language requirements and the Comparative Field Examination have been completed, the student must pass an examination on the area of his or her proposed dissertation topic. The examination will consist of a five-hour written examination, an oral examination on the written part and discussion of a written proposal for the dissertation which the student has submitted prior to the written examination. The proposal should follow the form prescribed by the Graduate Studies Subcommittee. Each student will prepare, in consultation with his or her guidance committee, a reading list on the area of the proposed topic.

Dissertation

During the oral part of the Qualifying Examination, the student will receive advice and instruction from the guidance committee on the proposal for the dissertation. Following successful completion of the Qualifying Examination, any necessary revisions must be made in consultation with the student's dissertation committee.

Courses of Instruction

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (COLT)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

150xg Literature and Western Civilization (4, FaSp) Introduction to major literary works of Western civilization from antiquity through the Renaissance in their historical and cultural contexts (periodization, genres, society, and the arts). Not available for major credit.

151xg Literature and Western Civilization II (4, Sp) Introduction to major literary and philosophical works of Western civilization from the 17th to 20th centuries in their historical and cultural contexts (periodization, genres, society, and the arts). Not available for major credit.

155x Third World Literatures and Cultures (4) Issues common to African, Asian, Caribbean, Latin American societies: underdevelopment, change and revolution; the colonial heritage; parallels and contrasts with the West. Not available for major credit.

210 The Bible as Literature (4, Sp) The Bible will be read as an expression of man's literary creativity. Examination of literary genres, themes, and styles in the Old and New Testaments.

250g Cultures of Latin America (4) Comparative study of Latin American cultural forms and self-representations, especially vis-a-vis Europe and the U.S. Materials drawn from literature, history, film, opera, cultural theory.

261 Comparative Studies in Black Culture (4) Black culture and identity in Africa and the Americas: dilemmas of racial, cultural conflict and integration, vis-à-vis United States and Western culture in general.

262 Masterpieces in East Asian Literature (4) Introduction to the literature of East Asia in translation, principally the literature of Japan and China.

264g Asian Aesthetic and Literary Traditions (4) A comparative study of the Asian aesthetic heritage of poetry, painting, music, and drama; of literary themes, trends, and myths.

270 The Short Story in World Literature (4) Study of the development of the short story as a specific literary genre in various literatures from the Middle Ages to the present.

271 The Novel in World Literature I (4) Origins and development of the novel in the Western and non-Western traditions up to the modern period.

272 The Novel in World Literature II (4) The study of selected modern novels, in the Western and non-Western traditions, with particular attention to the various genres.

274 The One-Act Play in World Drama (4) Development of the one-act play as a specific dramatic genre from the Middle Ages to the present; the influence on radio and television drama.

301 Introduction to Comparative Literature (4, Fa) Introduction to methods of comparative analysis and interpretation. Works will be studied through various comparative categories that may include genre, period, movements, and interdisciplinary approaches.

310 Spirituality and Literature (4) Cross-cultural study of the literary forms, from ethnopoetic chants to contemporary novels and plays, through which writers have expressed their religious and spiritual beliefs. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 360.)

312 Heroes, Myths and Legends in Literature and the Arts (4) Study of transformations of characters and themes from myth, legend or fairytale (Oedipus, Antigone, Faust, Don Juan, Cinderella, Comic and Tragic Twins, Hero and Monster). (Duplicates credit in former COLT 383.)

324 Women in the European Middle Ages (4) Study of the literary, social and cultural lives of women during the European Middle Ages by reading and analyzing texts written by and about women. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 460.)

330 Lyric Interactions: Poetry, Self and Society (4) Lyric poetry as communicative interaction between individuals and groups in pre-modern to modern societies, with interdisciplinary approaches from communication theory, cultural history and social psychology. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 302.)

335 Symbolism and Decadence (4, FaSp) Study of the late 19th and early 20th century movements in Symbolism and Decadence.

343 The Rise of the Novel, 1500-1800 (4) A survey of influential pre-modern narratives, from picaresque and epistolary designs to psychological, sociomoral, and historicist strategies by Cervantes, Defoe, Fielding, Richardson, Voltaire, Laclos, Goethe. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 463.)

345 Realist Fiction (4) Study of the ways literature presents the "real" (social and/or individual) through readings of selected novels and short stories in the realist and naturalist traditions. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 465.)

348 Modernist Fiction (4) Study of the Modernist aesthetic in narrative texts by Gide, Joyce, Kafka, Woolf and others; possible focus on related trends in other literary traditions. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 470.)

351 Modern and Contemporary Drama (4) Comparative study of major modern dramatic trends, subgenres, and techniques, through representative works from Strindberg to the Theatre of the Grotesque and the Absurd. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 305.)

357 The Avant-Garde (4, max 8) Study of the relationship between literary modes and other arts since 1900, focusing on particular avant-garde movements. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 306ab.)

365 Literature and Popular Culture (4) Study of popular culture (e.g., movies, science fiction, detective novel, mass media, the occult, and other popular modes) in European and American literatures. Comparisons with non-Western literatures. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 375.)

374gm Women Writers in Europe and America (4, Fa) Introduction to works of major women writers from the Middle Ages to the 20th century in their literary, social, and cultural contexts. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 265g.)

376 Women in Contemporary Literature and the Arts (4) Cross-cultural study of contemporary works by women throughout the world in both literature and the visual arts. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 386.)

382g Zen and Taoism in Asian Literature (4, Fa) Studies of the presence and influence of Zen Buddhism and Taoism in Asian literature, with a focus on China and Japan.

385 Pan-African Literature and Culture (4) Comparative studies in African writers; examination of comparable works by European and Black writers in the West. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 462.)

388 U.S. Latino Fiction and the Literatures of the Americas (4) Reading and comparative study of narrative fiction by U.S. Latino, Spanish American, and American writers. Spanish majors prepare assignments in Spanish. Conducted in English. *Recommended preparation:* reading knowledge of Spanish.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

391 Seminar in Literary Criticism (4) Introduction to major critical texts in the Western tradition from the beginnings to the present; particular attention to 20th-century criticism and selected literary texts.

401 Senior Seminar on a Comparative Literary Topic (4, Sp) Study of a selected topic employing a comparative perspective on literature.

420 The Fantastic (4) Representative works from the "fantastic" and related currents within the European, U.S., and Spanish American traditions; reading of texts by authors such as Borges, Cortazar, Kafka, and Poe. Discussion of relevant theoretical concepts and critical works.

426 Utopias (4) Examination of selected utopias in their historical context as "no places" whose projections of alternate cultures always comment on their own. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 355.)

445m Eurocentrism (4) Analysis of European texts, music and art from ancient Greece to the present, demonstrating prevalent cultural biases in European dealings with other cultures. (Duplicates credit in former GERM 350.)

448 Transcultural Representations (4) Study of fictional texts, chronicles and travel narratives in which authors depict cultures other than their own; reading and discussion of literary and cultural theory.

452 Representation and Cognition in Photography (4) Analysis of documentary photo-representation in its historical context through study of the work of selected 20th century documentary photographers and of pertinent critical writings.

454 Aesthetic Philosophy and Theory (4) Introduction to philosophical and critical writings on the nature of art and aesthetic experience. Special attention to technology's impact on art.

472 Criminal Fictions (4) Selected works of crime fiction from European, U.S., and Spanish American traditions of the 19th and 20th centuries by authors such as Borges, Chandler, Chesterton, Christie, Puig, Robbe-Grillet, and Vargas Llosa. Discussion of relevant theoretical concepts and critical works.

475 Politics and the Novel (4) Examination of the modern realist novel with special focus on the representation of social change (revolution, class conflict, sexual politics).

480 Dada and Surrealism (4) A comparative study of Dada and Surrealism in literature in relation to painting, sculpture, photography and cinema.

485 The Shoah (Holocaust) in Literature and the Arts (4) A critical analysis, in their historical contexts, of representative literary, dramatic, musical and artistic works created by or about the victims of the Shoah (Holocaust).

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

495 Senior Honors Thesis (4) Writing of an honors thesis under individual faculty supervision.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Intensive study of selected author or authors in the context of a major literary tradition.

502 Introduction to Literary Theory (4, Fa) Major developments in 20th-century literary criticism, with special attention to theoretical work of the past three decades.

524 Topics in Classical to Early Modern Literature (4, max 12) Literary currents from classical antiquity through to the 17th century. Varying focus on specific genres, periods, movements, or problematics.

526 Topics in Modern Literature (4, max 12) Literary currents from the 19th century to the present. Varying focus on specific genres, periods, movements, or problematics. Views of the modern in different cultural contexts.

541 Seminar in Drama (4, max 12) Problems in dramatic theory, in the history of the drama, and in comparative analysis of dramatic forms, techniques, and themes. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 610.)

542 Seminar in Poetry (4, max 12) History and theory of poetic genres, communicative contexts, periods and movements. Possible focus on epic, lyric, orality, literacy, visual media, modernism, postmodernism translation. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 670ab.)

543 Seminar in Prose (4, max 12) Readings of prose texts from various genres. Possible focus on narrative fiction, the essay, travel writing, chronicles, autobiography, or testimonial literature. (Duplicates credit in former COLT 650.)

555 Studies in Literatures of the Americas (4, max 8) Comparative study of literary currents in the U.S., Canada, Latin America, and the Caribbean.

565 Studies in Literatures of East Asia (4) Advanced study of major cultural paradigms and their divergent influences in East Asian literature.

568 Seminar in East-West Literary Relations (4, max 8) Problems in literary borrowings and influences between the principal literary traditions of the East and West.

575 Studies in Literature and Ethnicity (4, max 8) Study of literary expression in different cultural, racial, or religious communities. Possible focus on African, Asian, Hispanic, or Jewish themes across several national traditions.

585 Studies in Literature and Gender (4, max 8) Emphasis on gender difference and sexual difference as signifying categories for literary works, criticism, or theory.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

600 Topics in Comparative Literary Analysis (4, max 12) Intensive study of fictional or poetic language, with emphasis on techniques of literary analysis.

602 Topics in Literary Criticism and Theory (4, max 12) Intensive study of a theoretical tradition or critical movement, or of an individual topic or thinker, in literary criticism or theory. May be repeated for credit.

620 Seminar in Literature and Social Thought (4, max 12) Inquiry into relationships among literature, social and political ideologies, principles of political systems, and social or intellectual theory.

640 Seminar in Literature and Visual Culture (4, max 12) Topics in reciprocal relation of visual arts and theory to narratology, semiotics, psychoanalysis, and other areas.

660 Seminar in Literature and Psychoanalysis (4, max 12) Problems in the psychoanalytic study of literature and culture, or in the literature and culture of psychoanalysis.

680 Seminar in Literature and Philosophy (4, max 12) Emphasis on questions raised when literature confronts philosophical discourses: aesthetics, philosophy of law, ethics, philosophy of language, political philosophy, and others.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Computational Linguistics

Grace Ford Salvatori 301
(213) 740-2986
FAX: (213) 740-9306
Email: compling@mizar.usc.edu

Co-Directors: Eduard Hovey, Ph.D., Jean-Roger Vergnaud, Ph.D.

Coordinator: Bonnie Glover Stalls, Ph.D.

Participating Faculty: Michael Arbib, Ph.D.; Joseph Aoun, Ph.D.; Robert Belvin, Ph.D.; Hagit Borer, Ph.D.; Bonnie Glover Stalls, Ph.D.; John Hawkins, Ph.D.; Hajime Hoji, Ph.D.; Eduard Hovey, Ph.D.; Kevin Knight, Ph.D.; Barry Schein, Ph.D.; Mark Seidenberg, Ph.D.; Jean-Roger Vergnaud, Ph.D.; Maria Luisa Zubizarreta, Ph.D.

Master of Science in Computational Linguistics

The computational linguistics master's program trains individuals in computational techniques and linguistic theory as they pertain to natural language processing (NLP). Drawing on courses and faculty resources from the Computer Science and Linguistics Departments, this joint program emphasizes the development of an understanding of the roles of linguistic theory and knowledge as well as computational theory and practice in NLP, including both the research issues which are presently being investigated and those which have shaped this field over the last several decades. The degree emphasizes the development of multilingual capabilities in a variety of areas, with hands-on experience in technologies such as machine translation, information retrieval and text summarization.

Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution with a GPA of at least 3.0, satisfactory GRE and (for international students) TOEFL test scores. Also required are the ability to

program with expertise in such computer languages as LISP, C++, PROLOG, PERL, or JAVA, and proficiency in basic linguistics (phonology, morphology and syntax) with experience in data analysis. A strongly recommended requirement is advanced knowledge or at least two years of study at the college level of a human language other than English. Applicants must also submit three letters of recommendation and a one- to two-page statement of purpose.

Degree Requirements

Courses

The master of science degree requires 27 units, with at least 12 units (4 courses) each in computer science and linguistics. Of these, 18 units are required core courses (CSCI 561a, CSCI 544 and CSCI 562 or 563; LING 530, LING 534 and LING 585), six units are breadth requirements (one course each in computer science and linguistics) and one is an elective. Up to six core units may be waived with special permission based on previous course work. See the course listings in Computer Science and Linguistics for course descriptions and additional information.

The following two courses are prerequisites for the core courses for students with insufficient course backgrounds in these areas. Note that the breadth requirement courses and elective courses may have additional prerequisites.

Core course prerequisites:

CSCI 455x	Introduction to Programming Systems Design
LING 500	Structure of Language

The program is intended to span four semesters, but highly motivated students with strong backgrounds may be able to finish the course of study in three semesters.

Sample Program

FIRST YEAR, FIRST SEMESTER		UNITS
CSCI 561a	Artificial Intelligence	3
LING 530	Generative Syntax	3
LING 585	Computational Linguistics	3
		9

FIRST YEAR, SECOND SEMESTER		UNITS
CSCI 544	Natural Language Processing	3
LING 534	Logic and the Theory of Meaning	3
		6

SECOND YEAR, FIRST SEMESTER		UNITS
CSCI 562	Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing	3
CSCI 564	Brain Theory and Artificial Intelligence	3
		6

SECOND YEAR, SECOND SEMESTER		UNITS
LING 533	Language Universals and Typology	3
CSCI or LING elective, or 590	Directed Research	3
		6

Research Project

In addition to the course work detailed above, an in-depth research project is required. By the end of the second semester of the first year, each student will have an advisor who will oversee the project. The project must be submitted to a committee of three faculty members, of which one is the advisor, and at least one other must be from another department. Three-month internships at a company or with a research group are available to students and are encouraged, but not required. The research project may be based on independent research or on work done in conjunction with an internship.

Dental Science

College Academic Advising CAS 120 (213) 740-2534

The Bachelor of Science in Dental Science is offered by the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences in conjunction with the USC School of Dentistry. The program allows USC undergraduate students who are accepted by the end of their third year of studies to earn an academic baccalaureate degree upon completion of 96 units of general education courses, pre-dental course work and elective courses. The baccalaureate degree is awarded to the student at the end of his/her dental school education. Therefore, the student receives the B.S. from the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, and the D.D.S. from the School of Dentistry concurrently. This degree is not available to students who have already obtained a baccalaureate degree from another institution.

Admission to the Program

This program is open only to students who enter USC as freshmen. The students must register their intent to pursue the degree with both the Office of College Advising and the School of Dentistry. Each student who pursues this degree must complete an application for the USC School of Dentistry at the end of their sophomore year through the American Association of Dental Schools application service (AADSAS). There are fees associated with application through AADSAS. Students are advised to complete the AADSAS application early for the best advantage. It is important that the student will have successfully completed the required general education and pre-dental course work prior to admission to the dental school. It is highly recommended that the applicant complete the Dental Aptitude Test (DAT) examination prior to his or her application to the dental school. The DAT examination is now computerized, which gives the student more flexibility in preparation for admission to dental school. Students will need to obtain letters of recommendation from faculty to be included in their application to dental school. Students who have a GPA of at least 3.0 will be eligible for a pre-dental committee letter. Students should set up a file for the letters of recommendation in the Office of College Advising and register their intent to be considered for a committee letter. Candidates who are being seriously considered for

acceptance will be sent an invitation for an interview and will be required to submit additional information. Pre-health advisors are available in the Office of College Advising to help each student with the application process.

Program Requirements

A total of 128 units is required for the Bachelor of Science in Dental Science which includes the general education course work, pre-dental requirements, and the dentistry course work taken by the student in his or her fourth year.

PRE-DENTAL REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II, or	
BISC 113L	Advanced Principles of Biology	4
CHEM 105aLbL*	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry (Honors)	4-4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125*	Calculus I	4
DENT 221	Introduction to Chemistry	1
FA 208ax	Three Dimensional Art Workshop, or	
FA 208bx	Three Dimensional Art Workshop	2
General Education	Six categories	24
Foreign Language*		4-12
WRIT 140	Writing and Critical Reasoning	4
WRIT 340	Advanced Writing	4

*Requires entrance exam.

Other courses to be considered for pre-dental students include: biochemistry, microbiology, anatomy, histology, physiology, speech, communications, psychology, sociology, economics, humanities, carving, and sculpting.

Students must complete a total of 96 units to be considered for admission to the dental school with this major. Successful candidates will have completed all of the general education requirements and the pre-dental requirements.

School of Dentistry Course Work

Students must successfully complete the dental school course work of 32 units from the following list:

DENTISTRY COURSES		UNITS
ANAT 501	Functional Neuroanatomy-Neurophysiology	3
ANAT 521	Head and Neck Anatomy	3
ANAT 522	Systemic Human Anatomy	3
DBIO 501	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology	2
MBIO 501	Immunology	2
INTB 504	Human Craniofacial Development and Genetics	3
INTB 521	Basic and Medical Microbiology	2

No substitutions will be permitted.

Grade Point Average Requirements

The university has a requirement of a 2.0 overall GPA to complete a degree in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences. However, a successful candidate must have an overall GPA of 3.2 or higher in order to be considered for admission to the USC School of Dentistry. Students will also have a requirement of a 2.0 overall GPA in the School of Dentistry to achieve a D.D.S. degree.

Conferral of the B.S. in Dental Science Degree

The B.S. in Dental Science is conferred by the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences at the spring graduation following completion of all requirements for the D.D.S. degree in the USC School of Dentistry. The Registrar of the USC School of Dentistry will certify to the Office of College Advising the student's successful completion of the 32 units of dental school course work for the degree.

Earth Sciences

Science Hall 117
(213) 740-6106
FAX: (213) 740-8801
Email: earthsci@usc.edu

Chair: J. Lawford Anderson, Ph.D.

Faculty

W. M. Keck Foundation Chair in Geological Sciences: Keiiti Aki, Ph.D.

Wilford and Daris Zinsmeyer Chair in Marine Studies: Teh-Lung Ku, Ph.D.

Professors: J. Lawford Anderson, Ph.D.*; David J. Bottjer, Ph.D.; Gregory A. Davis, Ph.D.; Robert G. Douglas, Ph.D.; Douglas E. Hammond, Ph.D.; Thomas L. Henyey, Ph.D.; Terence G. Langdon, Ph.D., D.Sc. (*Materials Science*); Hubert Saleur, Ph.D. (*Physics*); Charles G. Sammis, Ph.D.*; Tā-liang Teng, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Steven P. Lund, Ph.D.; Jean Morrison, Ph.D.; Scott R. Paterson, Ph.D.; Lowell D. Stott, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Yehuda Ben-Zion, Ph.D.; James F. Dolan, Ph.D.; Maria Mutti, Ph.D.; Susan Owen, Ph.D.

Adjunct Professor: William H.K. Lee, Ph.D.

Research Associate Professors: William M. Berelson, Ph.D.; David A. Okaya, Ph.D.

Research Assistant Professors: Ann E. Blythe, Ph.D.; Edward H. Field, Ph.D.; Gerald Haug, Ph.D.; Yong-Gang Li, Ph.D.; DaPeng Zhao, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Alfred G. Fischer, Ph.D.; Donn S. Gorsline, Ph.D.; Bernard W. Pipkin, Ph.D.*

Academic Program Staff

Research Scientist: Shangde Luo, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of Earth Sciences includes a spectrum of disciplines focused on understanding the processes that influence the tectonics and environment of the planet, on using this understanding to read the record of earth history written in rocks and sediments, and on developing models that can be used to predict future changes due to natural phenomena and mankind's perturbations. Issues of societal concern related to seismic risk, climate change, environmental contamination and other geologic hazards play an important role. Sub-disciplines housed in the department include geophysics, geochemistry, structural geology, petrology, marine geology, sedimentology, physical and chemical oceanography, paleoceanography and paleontology.

The department is committed to emphasizing both educational and research programs and views these efforts as complementary. Instruction is offered on several levels. These include introductory classes for non-science majors, undergraduate courses that are appropriate for undergraduates majoring in earth sciences or other science and engineering disciplines, and graduate classes appropriate for advanced degrees. A close working relationship exists between students and faculty members. Classes beyond the introductory level are usually small, permitting personalized instruction. Field trips are an important part of the instructional program. Two research centers are affiliated with the department: the Hancock Institute for Marine Studies and the Southern California Earthquake Center. The graduate program is closely linked with these research efforts, and both graduate and undergraduate students participate in research

projects. Collaboration in both research and teaching has led to ties with other programs, including the Department of Biological Sciences, the Wrigley Institute of Environmental Studies, the Graduate Program in Ocean Sciences, and several departments in the School of Engineering.

For students interested in pursuing careers in the earth and environmental sciences, the department offers B.A., B.S., M.S. and Ph.D. degrees. In addition, students may follow the geology concentration offered by the Environmental Studies Program. Many graduates now hold positions in industry as environmental consultants or petroleum geologists, in government as managers or researchers, and in academia as faculty and researchers. The B.A. degree is recommended for students interested in the earth sciences but who intend to pursue careers in other fields, such as business, law, education or other professions. A minor program is also available.

The Los Angeles and Southern California areas have a diverse geology, enabling students to gain broad, first-hand knowledge of geological processes. The department conducts field trips to study Southern California geology, and has access to oceanographic vessels for marine research. Many state-of-the-art laboratory instruments are available for use in research and instruction.

Proof of health insurance is mandatory when participation in field trips is required for credit in any earth sciences class.

Honor Society

The Department of Earth Sciences has one honor society: the Omega Chapter of Sigma Gamma Epsilon, the national honorary earth sciences fraternity. "Sig Gam" is an undergraduate organization which sponsors undergraduate activities within the department.

Undergraduate Degrees

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Geological Sciences

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
GEOL 205L	Quantitative Methods for the Earth Sciences	4

GEOL 215abL	Mineralogy and Petrology	4-4
GEOL 320L	Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems	4
GEOL 321L	Structural Geology and Tectonics	4

GEOL 333L	Paleontology and the Evolution of Life	4
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4
GEOL 440L	Geophysics and Geoengineering	4

GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4	GEOL 320L	Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems	4
GEOL 465	Summer Field Geology	4	GEOL 321L	Structural Geology and Tectonics	4
GEOL 485ab	Senior Seminar	2-2	GEOL 333L	Paleontology and the Evolution of Life	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4			
MATH 126	Calculus II	4			
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or				
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4			
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences, or				
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4			
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4			

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Earth Sciences

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
GEOL 205L	Quantitative Methods for the Earth Sciences	4
GEOL 215abL	Mineralogy and Petrology	4-4

Any three of the following upper division courses in earth sciences:		
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4
GEOL 440L	Geophysics and Geoengineering	4
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4
GEOL 465	Summer Field Geology	4
GEOL 485ab	Senior Seminar	2-2

Lower division courses in other departments:

MATH 118x	Fundamental Principles of the Calculus, or	
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
Any two of the following four courses:		
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	4-4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4

Grade Point Average in Major Subject

A grade of C or higher is required in each course in the earth sciences used to complete the department or physical sciences major.

Physical Sciences Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Science

For the lower division, CHEM 105aLbL or CHEM 115aLbL, GEOL 105L, MATH 125 and 126, PHYS 151L and 152L are required. For the upper division, 28 units of course work (seven courses) applicable to majors in astronomy, chemistry, earth sciences and physics with at least four units (one course) in each of these four majors are required.

Department Minor Requirements

Students must be in good academic standing at the time of entry into the minor. Students in the minor will be required to maintain a minimum GPA of C (2.0) and a minimum grade in each course of C. No P/NP enrollments will be permitted.

For the lower division, GEOL 105L and 215aL are required. For the upper division, any four 300- or 400-level GEOL courses are required.

Graduate Degrees

The department prepares professional earth scientists for careers in academia, government and industry. This preparation includes work toward a master's degree which is the accepted degree for full career development in industry and governmental areas, and the doctorate, which prepares students for careers in teaching and research in both basic and applied specializations. A wide range of specializations is offered in the department including sedimentary geology, paleobiology, paleoecology, micropaleontology, paleoceanography, geochemistry, geophysics, oceanography, engineering geology and properties of earth materials, igneous and metamorphic petrology, structural geology and tectonics, geomorphology, and interdisciplinary options. Degrees in ocean sciences (through the Graduate Program in Ocean Sciences) are available; see page 309.

Admission Requirements

Prerequisites

An applicant for admission must have the equivalent of the courses in earth sciences, chemistry, mathematics, and physics required for the B.S. degree in geological sciences. Applicants with an undergraduate degree in science or engineering who lack required earth sciences courses will also be given consideration.

Criteria

The Department of Earth Sciences requires the following evidence for admission to its master's and doctoral programs: strong undergraduate background and a superior academic record as documented by GPAs in undergraduate and graduate work, Graduate Record Examinations scores in the verbal and quantitative General Test, and at least three letters of recommendation from undergraduate and graduate advisors and professors for admission to the master's program and four letters of recommendation for admission to the doctoral program. Students will be accepted for either master's degree or doctoral degree objectives, but the number of students accepted in any one year depends on available space in the department and acceptance for advisement by one or more professors.

Procedure

Applicants should contact the department office by mail or phone for a department admission package. This package outlines the various research programs offered and further details admission requirements. It also contains a required supplemental departmental application. The department admits students for both the fall and spring semesters; however, applicants for assistantships are encouraged to apply for the fall semester.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Science in Geological Sciences

Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements

There is no language or research tool requirement for the master's degree.

Course Requirements

The M.S. degree in geological sciences requires 24 units of course work plus at least four thesis units. These restrictions apply: at least 16 units must be 500 level or higher; no more than eight units can be 590 Directed Research; and a maximum of four units, with superior grades, can be transferred from an accredited graduate school. Students are required to have an overall GPA of at least 3.0 (A = 4.0) in all graduate work. Students are also required to attend a series of departmental seminars.

Thesis

Students should arrange for the appointment of a thesis advisor and committee after the first semester, or, at the latest, after the first year of graduate work. The thesis committee should consist of the advisor plus two other faculty members, all of whom are generally selected from the department faculty. Once the committee is arranged, the student may make formal application to the Graduate School for the M.S. degree.

Doctor of Philosophy in Geological Sciences

Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements

Each student must pass a reading proficiency examination, specified by the department, in one foreign language. The examination must be passed before the qualifying examination is taken. This requirement may be waived at the discretion of the guidance committee, but additional background work in advanced statistics, electronics or computer science will be required.

Course Requirements

The minimum number of course credits required for the Ph.D. is 60 units. No more than eight of these units may be earned in 794 Doctoral Dissertation. The guidance committee may require additional course work to insure a sufficient background in the student's area of specialization. At least two-thirds of the number of units presented for the degree must be 500 level or higher. Although the official minimum GPA for all graduate work attempted at USC is 3.0, the department does not consider a doctoral candidate in good standing unless the graduate GPA is considerably higher than

the minimum (approximately 3.25 or above in graduate courses taken within the department).

Screening Procedure

Students in the Ph.D. program must pass the screening procedure before their 25th unit of graduate credit. Screening consists of a review of the student's progress and is usually done by the chair following a written recommendation by the student's advisor(s).

Guidance Committee

The doctoral guidance committee is formed after the student has passed the screening procedure. The committee is appointed by the department with the advice of the student's research advisor. The five-member committee consists of the advisor, a minimum of three other members from the Department of Earth Sciences, and one from outside the department. The committee consults with the student, recommends an appropriate program of study and administers the written and oral qualifying examinations.

Qualifying Examination

This examination consists of two parts, one written and the other oral. The written exam, which precedes the oral, includes questions submitted by committee members on current geological problems and theory. The oral portion of the exam consists of the defense of two propositions written by the candidate prior to the oral exam. In addition, general questions are posed to test the student's breadth of scientific and earth science background. The student's performance is evaluated by the guidance committee, with a pass based on not more than one negative vote or

abstention. Those who intend to take the exam must meet all the conditions specified in the section on general requirements for the Ph.D.

Defense of the Dissertation

When the candidate has passed the qualifying examination, a dissertation committee replaces the guidance committee. The latter is appointed by the advisor and guidance committee in conjunction with the student. The dissertation committee administers the final defense of the dissertation.

The defense takes place after the dissertation is substantially complete, and upon unanimous approval by the dissertation committee. It is conducted in the form of an open departmental seminar, but is evaluated by the dissertation committee alone.

Interdisciplinary Programs

Interdisciplinary programs can be arranged for students also interested in astronomy, bio-science, chemistry, engineering, oceanography and physics. The Department of Earth Sciences maintains laboratories for micropaleontology, paleobiologic, mineralogic, petrologic, geophysical, geochemical and oceanographic research, and collections are available for comparative work in invertebrate paleontology. Students interested in systematic studies will find a wealth of material, available for comparative purposes, in the adjacent Los Angeles County Museum. Facilities for research in sedimentation, oceanography, and marine geology are provided in the department and by the university's research fleet.

Courses of Instruction

EARTH SCIENCES (GEOL)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*

105Lg Planet Earth (4, FaSpSm) Geologic structure and evolution of planet earth. Principles of plate tectonics, rocks and minerals, processes of mountain building, continent and ocean formation, earthquakes, volcanism, development of landforms by running water and glaciers. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. One all-day or two-day field trip required.

107Lg Oceanography (4, FaSp) Physical, chemical, and geological character of the oceans and ocean basins. Origin of the oceans. Ocean processes and agents. Economic value of the oceans. Not available for major credit to earth or geological science majors. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. One all-day field trip required.

108Lg Crises of a Planet (4, FaSpSm) Impact of civilization on planet earth, and impact of earth's natural evolution on society: earthquakes, volcanism, landslides, floods, global warming, acid rain, groundwater depletion and pollution; mineral and fossil fuel depletion, formation of the ozone hole. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. One all-day or overnight field trip.

125Lg Earth History: A Planet and Its Evolution (4, FaSpSm) Basic principles of physics, chemistry, biology, and mathematics used in evaluating clues written in the rock record, and the processes that have shaped our planet. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. At least one field trip required.

130Lg The Nature of Scientific Inquiry (4, FaSp) Examination of the scientific process: what constitutes science; evolution of ideas about the nature of space, time, matter, and complexity; paradigm shifts in the biological and earth sciences. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

150Lg Climate Change (4, Sp) Climate systems from the beginning of earth history to the present; tools and techniques used to reconstruct prehistoric climate records; effects of climate variations on development of life forms on earth.

205L Quantitative Methods for the Earth Sciences (4, Sp) Introduction to quantitative methods applied to the earth sciences: scalar and vector statistics, spreadsheet analysis, 2- and 3-D graphics and computer algorithm development. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 105L.

215abl Mineralogy and Petrology (4-4, FaSp) Introduction to the study of minerals and rocks; chemical bonding and crystal chemistry; mineral identification and paragenesis; rock identification and paragenesis; processes of formation of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 6 hours; required field trips. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 105L; *corequisite:* CHEM 105aLg or CHEM 115aLg.

240Lg Earthquakes (4, FaSpSm) Causes of earthquakes and nature of large faults; earthquake hazard and risk; world's great earthquakes; understanding the Richter scale. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours; one field trip required.

305Lx Introduction to Engineering Geology (4, Sp) Principles of geology with emphasis on stratigraphy, structural geology and degradational processes; basic geologic considerations in civil engineering practice; introduction to mineralogy and petrology. Field trip required. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. Not available for major credit to earth sciences majors.

320L Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems (4, Fa) Processes of erosion, sediment transport, and deposition that shape the land surface; landscape response to tectonism; recognition and interpretation of depositional environments in the stratigraphic record. (Duplicates credit in former GEOL 334L, GEOL 451L.) *Prerequisite:* GEOL 215bL.

321L Structural Geology and Tectonics (4, Sp) Field and theoretical aspects of rock deformation, analysis of structural systems, and stress and strain; orogenic belts and plate tectonics; introduction to field techniques and construction of geologic maps. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 320L.

333L Paleontology and the Evolution of Life (4, Fa) Origin and evolution of life; major marine fossil groups and their evolutionary history; utilization of fossils in age determinations; fossils and reconstructing ancient environments, geography and ecology. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours; field trips. (Duplicates credit in former GEOL 406.)

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

412 Oceans, Climate, and the Environment (4, Sp) Survey of physical, chemical, and geological oceanography emphasizing the role of the ocean in environmental problems, including modulation of climate and atmospheric composition, biogeochemical cycling, pollutant transport, paleoceanography, and paleoclimate; discussion section covers problem sets illustrating simple calculations. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL, MATH 126; *recommended preparation:* PHYS 151Lg, PHYS 152L or PHYS 135ab.

421L Advanced Structural Geology (4, 2 years, Sp) Advanced field and theoretical aspects of rock deformation, analysis of structural systems, and stress and strain. Field mapping and construction of geologic maps in ductilely deformed rocks. Field trips. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 321L.

440 Geophysics and Geoengineering (4, Sp) Earth's gravity, magnetic field, earthquakes, seismic wave propagation, internal constitution and dynamics, heat flow and internal temperatures with geoengineering and plate tectonics applications. Lecture, 3 hours; discussion, one hour. (Duplicates credit in former GEOL 427L.) *Prerequisite:* MATH 126; *corequisite:* PHYS 135bL or PHYS 152L.

460L Geochemistry and Hydrology (4, Fa) Composition and origin of the earth; principles of physical chemistry applied to aqueous systems; reaction-diffusion modeling; principles of hydrology; environmental problems. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory/discussion, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105bL or CHEM 115bL and MATH 126.

465 Summer Field Geology (4, Sm) (SS only) Four weeks of geological field mapping from a centrally located camp in the California Coast Ranges or Great Basin. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 321L.

470 Environmental Hydrogeology (4, Irregular) Concepts in hydrogeology and their application to environmental problems. Topics include groundwater chemistry and hydrology, contaminants and their behavior. Guest lectures on regulations and remediation techniques. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 460L.

485ab Senior Seminar (2-2, FaSp) Analysis and discussion of selected topics in earth sciences; topics will be chosen by students and faculty to focus on areas of recent advances. Open to Senior Earth Sciences or Environmental Studies majors only. Graded IP.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

500 Marine Paleoecology (3, 2 years, Sp) Principles of marine paleoecology; interrelationships between marine organisms and their environment in geologic time. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 333L; *recommended preparation:* GEOL 577L.

501 Paleobiology (3, Fa) Concepts and methods for functional morphologic analysis of fossil marine invertebrates. Systematics theory and methodology, macroevolution, and broad biotic trends in the Phanerozoic. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 333L.

510L Advanced Stratigraphic Field Methods (3) Stratigraphic field methods and computer-assisted data analysis. Field trips incorporating vertical and lateral facies analysis; collection of paleocurrent, fabric, paleomagnetic, photogeologic and compaction data. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours; field trips. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 320L.

511L Depositional Systems (3) Analysis of depositional systems, including conceptual methods of lithostratigraphy, biostratigraphy, chronostratigraphy, and paleoecology; description of major depositional environments. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

512 Introduction to Chemical and Physical Oceanography (3, Fa) (Enroll in OS 512)

514 Marine Geology (3, Fa) Origin and characteristics of ocean basins; marine sedimentary environments; shoreline classification and character; evolution of oceanic features. Lecture, 3 hours; research conference, 1 hour.

520 Ichnology (3, 2 years, Fa) Ancient and recent borings and bioturbation structures and their utilization in stratigraphic, paleoenvironmental, paleoecological, sedimentological, and geochemical studies. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 320L and GEOL 333L.

530 Modern Perspectives on Crustal Dynamics (3, 2 years, Sp) Deformation mechanisms, strength and structure of the crust. Fractal scaling in structures and dynamic processes. Geodetic measurement of crustal deformation and spatio-temporal patterns of seismicity.

531 Plate Interactions: Geological Aspects (3, 2 years, Sp) Principles and geometries of plate tectonics; geologic characteristics of modern plate boundaries of divergent, convergent, transform type; ocean basin and orogen development from worldwide examples. Field trip.

532 Advanced Geologic Mapping (3, Fa) Principles of mapping geologically complex terranes of different structural style. Field-work will be coordinated with seminar review of diverse structural phenomena. Field trips. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 321L, GEOL 465.

533 Structural Evolution of Arcs (3, 2 years, Fa) Examination of the physical characteristics of arcs, particularly structural behavior at different crustal levels. Structural and thermal evolution of magma-country rock systems including pluton emplacement processes. Field trip. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 215bL, GEOL 321L.

535L Microstructures and Deformation Mechanisms (3, 2 years, Fa) Examination of deformation mechanisms and resulting microstructures in rocks; chemical and textural equilibrium; physical and chemical processes during fluid flow; prophyroblast-matrix relationships; interpretation of kinematic indicators. Laboratory. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 321L.

536 Principles of Geomagnetism and Paleomagnetism (3, 2 years, Sp) Historic geomagnetic field behavior, secular variation, rock magnetism, paleomagnetic techniques, magnetic polarity time scale, apparent-polar-wander paths, and applications to stratigraphic and geotectonic studies. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 440.

537 Rock Mechanics (3, 2 years, Sp) Elasticity, fracture, and flow properties of rocks and minerals; effects of temperature, pressure, petrology, fractures, and interstitial fluids. Experimental techniques and geological applications.

538 Tectonic Evolution of Western North America (3, 2 years, Sp) Geosynclinal and orogenic development of western North America from the Precambrian to present, in the light of plate tectonics concepts. Field trips. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 321L.

540 Geodynamics (3, 2 years, Fa) Applications of continuum physics to geological problems; fundamental physical processes necessary for an understanding of plate tectonics; quantitative analyses of geological problems stressed. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 440.

542 Late Cenozoic Glacial Ages (3) Reconstruction of climatic variability; development of late Cenozoic global glacial/ interglacial cycles; marine and terrestrial climatic histories; driving mechanisms of climatic change.

545 Glacial Geology and Photogeology (3) Glacial flow, sedimentation, and landforms; glacial reconstructions and climatic interpretations; glaciofluvial and glaciolacustrine sedimentation; quaternary shorelines; periglacial landforms; aerial photographic interpretation; radar and satellite imagery.

546 Reflection Seismology (3, 2 years, Fa) Basic theory, field data acquisition, data processing, methods of inversion, and geological interpretations, using seismic reflection methodology. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 440 or GEOL 551.

550 Chemical Equilibrium and Disequilibrium in Geology (3, 2 years, Sp) Phase equilibria; phase diagrams; thermodynamics of aqueous and solid solutions; irreversible thermodynamics; kinetics, diffusion, and metasomatism, with applications to problems in petrology and geochemistry. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 460L.

551 Introduction to Seismology (3, 2 years, Fa) Basic elements of seismology for the study of the earth's interior and the tectonic process, utilizing observations of seismic waves.

552 Advanced Seismology (3) Advanced methods of theoretical seismology for studying the generation of seismic waves from natural and artificial sources and the propagation through realistic earth models. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 551.

553 Physics of Earthquakes (3, 2 years, Fa) Basic physics of earthquakes and seismicity. Continuum elasticity; fracture mechanics; laboratory friction; damage rheology; physics of critical phenomena; spatio-temporal seismicity patterns; analysis of complex data sets. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 537 and/or GEOL 551.

555 Paleooceanography (3) Mesozoic and Cenozoic paleooceanography; analytical approaches applied to water mass history, paleocirculation, paleoproductivity, nutrient cycling, and paleotemperature reconstruction. Lecture, readings, and research project. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 412 or GEOL 512 and GEOL 460L.

556 Active Tectonics (3, Sp) Aspects of deformation and associated seismicity at active plate margins around the world. Includes review of plate tectonics, seismology, geodesy, paleomagnetism, geodynamics, Quaternary dating techniques, tectonic geomorphology, paleoseismology, and seismic hazard assessment. Two weekend field trips required. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 530, GEOL 531; *prerequisite:* GEOL 321L.

560 Marine Geochemistry (3, 2 years, Sp) Principles of chemical sedimentology and aquatic chemistry; diagenesis, authigenesis, and the geochemical cycle. *Prerequisite:* GEOL 460L.

563 Exchange Processes in the Ocean (3, 2 years, Sp) Equations of motion; abyssal circulation; application of stable and radioactive isotopes to oceanographic problems; air-sea and sediment-water interactions. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 412 or GEOL 512.

564 Isotope Geochemistry (3, 2 years, Sp) Variations in the isotopic composition of elements in the earth's crust with applications to geological problems, including geochronology, geothermometry, ore genesis, and crustal evolution.

565 Dynamical Oceanography (3, 2 years, Sp) Introduction to physical oceanography to include atmospheric circulation, wind-driven, and thermohaline ocean circulation. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 135bL and MATH 126.

566 Geochemistry Seminar (1-4) Current topics in geochemistry.

567 Stable Isotope Geochemistry (3) Theoretical basis; nuclide nomenclature, partition function ratios, mechanisms and rates of isotope exchange; mass spectrometry and extraction techniques; application of stable isotopes to geologic problems.

568L Metamorphic Petrology (3, 2 years, Fa) An introduction to advanced study of metamorphic mineral assemblages with use of experimental and field data. Lecture, 2-4 hours; laboratory to be arranged.

569L Igneous Petrology (3, 2 years, Fa) Study of igneous and meta-igneous rocks from the basis of experimental and field data and theoretical considerations. Lecture, 2-4 hours; laboratory to be arranged.

570 Thermobarometry (3, 2 years, Fa) Derivation of temperature, pressure, and other intensive properties from igneous and metamorphic mineral data and assemblages. Theoretical aspects of phase equilibria and basis for extrapolation of experimental data and empirical calibrations. Lecture, 3 hours; practical exercises.

571aL Sedimentary Petrology (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) Petrography, classification, and genesis of major sedimentary rock types. Recognition and significance of ancient and modern sedimentary environments. *a:* Carbonates and evaporites. *b:* Terrigenous clastics and others. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

572L Statistical Analysis of Geologic Data (3) Theory and use of statistical and probabilistic procedures for the acquisition, analysis, and interpretation of geologic data. Introduction of mathematical models and digital computing. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Recommended preparation:* MATH 125.

577L Micropaleontology (3, 2 years, Fa) Microscopic fossils, especially foraminifera, their classification, the common genera, morphology, evolutionary trends; laboratory and field techniques. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory and field work, 6 hours. *Recommended preparation:* GEOL 333L.

580 Computer Applications in the Earth Sciences (3) Numerical methods and algorithm development for applications in the earth sciences. Lecture topics include modeling studies, statistics, and time series analysis. Lab topics include computer operating systems, networking, hardware, and special software packages. Lecture, 2 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular) Special topics in the earth sciences. Field trip required when appropriate to the topic. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval; second-year graduate standing normally required.

601 Seminar in Sedimentary Geology (1-3, max 6, Sp) Analysis and discussion of current topics in sedimentary geology; topics will be chosen by students and faculty to focus on areas of recent advances.

650 Recent Advances in Paleontology (3) Selected review of recent ideas in paleobiology, evolution, and paleoecology related to examining the current frontiers in paleontology.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation.

East Asian Area Studies

Taper Hall of Humanities 331M
(213) 740-2991
FAX: (213) 740-8409
Email: easc@usc.edu
www.usc.edu/dept/EASC

Director: Otto Schnepf, Ph.D.

Associated Faculty

Professors: Jonathan D. Aronson (*International Relations*); Gordon M. Berger (*History*); Dominic C.N. Cheung (*Comparative Literature and East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Dorrine Kondo (*Anthropology*); Murray Fromson (*Journalism*); Charlotte Furth (*History*); Mieko Han (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); David James (*Cinema-Television*); Peter Nosco (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Jeffrey B. Nugent (*Economics*); William Rideout (*Education*); Stanley Rosen (*Political Science*); John E. Wills, Jr. (*History*)

Associate Professors: Arvind Bhambri (*Business Administration*); Bettine Birge (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); H. C. Cheng (*Economics*); Eugene Cooper (*Anthropology*); Roger V. Dingman (*History*); George A. Hayden (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Eric Heikkila (*Urban Planning and Development*); Hajime Hoji (*Linguistics and*

East Asian Languages and Cultures); Velma Hasu Houston (*Theatre*); Eun Mee Kim (*Sociology*); Nam-Kil Kim (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Audrey Li (*East Asian Languages and Cultures and Linguistics*); Gary Seaman (*Anthropology*)

Assistant Professors: David Bialock (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Meiling Cheng (*Theatre*); Soo-Young Chin (*Anthropology*); Ruth Gim Chung (*Education*); Robert Dekle (*Economics*); Saori Katada (*International Relations*); Jin Hee Kim (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Sunhyuk Kim (*Political Science and International Relations*); Daniel Lynch (*International Relations*); Lon Kurashige (*History*); David Leiwei Li (*English*); Edward Park (*Sociology*)

Lecturers: Sunny Jung (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Kathryn Ragsdale (*East Asian Languages and Cultures and East Asian Area Studies*)

Research Professor: Richard Drobnick (*Executive Director, International Business Education and Research Program; Vice Provost, International Affairs*)

Adjunct Associate Professor: Jack Lewis (*Director, International Business Education and Research Program*)

Clinical Professor: Koichi Mera (*East Asian Area Studies, Business Administration, Policy, Planning, and Development*)

Emeritus Professors: Peter A. Berton (*International Relations*); Otto Schnepf (*Chemistry*); George O. Totten III (*Political Science*)

Librarians: Joy Kim (*Curator, Korean Heritage Library*); Kenneth Klein (*Head, East Asian Library*); Lilian Yang (*Librarian, East Asian Library*)

Programs

The East Asian Studies Center provides interdisciplinary studies of China, Japan and Korea. It offers an undergraduate major in East Asian Area Studies, a joint Journalism/ East Asian Area Studies undergraduate major, the Master of Arts in East Asian Area Studies and the Master of Arts/ Master of Business Administration. Its faculty are professors from departments throughout the college and several professional schools who teach and engage in research on East Asia. The center's interdisciplinary approach allows students to acquire broad exposure to many ways of learning about the region.

The East Asian Studies Center promotes and coordinates teaching, research and development of academic programs concerning East Asia, regardless of discipline or school, on a university-wide basis. East Asia as used here means mainly China, Japan and Korea; it secondarily includes Southeast Asia, Central Asia and Siberia. Visiting scholars may also be named from among persons outside the university who wish to do research at USC and contribute to the goals of the center.

The center administers the California Private Universities and Colleges (CALPUC) Japan Study program and cooperates with Overseas

Studies to advise students participating in the CALPUC program. Students may study in Japan at Waseda University in Tokyo; a one-semester program is also available at Tokyo International University just outside Tokyo. Students also have opportunities to study in China, Korea and Taiwan through programs administered by the Office of Overseas Studies. Any undergraduate student of good academic standing is eligible to participate in these study-abroad programs, for full academic credit at USC. USC financial aid is applicable to these study-abroad programs.

The center also promotes and coordinates academic exchange with other institutions

with which USC maintains cooperative relations in the United States and abroad. The center serves, for example, as headquarters for the USC/UCLA Joint East Asian Language and Area Studies National Resource Center. Graduate students with special interests in East Asia may take courses at UCLA through USC and may also work, where appropriate, with certain UCLA faculty. UCLA graduate students may similarly take courses at USC and work with USC faculty, for credit at UCLA in East Asian studies. The center facilitates cooperation and provides graduate fellowships to students at both institutions.

Undergraduate Degrees

Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

Requirements for the lower division are: EALC 110 and EASC 150 or the equivalent; a minimum of four courses in one East Asian language (or the proficiency equivalent); and seven upper division courses approved for the major in addition to the language courses used to meet the requirements. One lower division course other than EALC 110 and EASC 150 may be substituted for one of the seven upper division courses. Upper division courses must include those from at least three departments, one of which must be History. At least one course must be taken on two of the following: China, Japan or Korea.

B.S., Business Administration (East Asian Studies)

Business and East Asia is a joint program consisting of courses offered by both the Marshall School of Business and the East Asian Studies Center. Students successfully completing the program receive a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with an emphasis in East Asian Studies. The program is offered to freshmen admitted to the Marshall School of Business as Business Scholars. See the Marshall School of Business section of this catalogue (page 105) for requirements.

Journalism/East Asian Area Studies Combined Major

Students admitted to the School of Journalism may elect to follow a combined Journalism/East Asian Area Studies major. The major consists of six journalism classes, six East Asian classes and four semesters of an East Asian language. General education requirements will be followed.

The required journalism classes are JOUR 201, 205, 307 and 462; plus one course chosen from among JOUR 400, 435, 440, 441, 443, 447, 448 or 474; plus one upper-division journalism elective.

The East Asian requirements are a choice of either EASC 150 or EALC 110; five upper division classes in East Asian Area Studies (one of which must be from the History Department); and a fourth semester of an East Asian language. (The first three semesters of East Asian language study satisfy the university's language requirement.)

Students meeting the School of Journalism graduation requirements will be awarded a B.A. degree in Journalism/East Asian Area Studies.

Requirements for the Minor in East Asian Area Studies

The minor in East Asian Area Studies gives students the opportunity to supplement more narrowly defined departmental majors with a multidisciplinary focus on an area of increasingly great importance to our nation in general and our region in particular. There is no language requirement.

Twenty-four units are required from among the more than 120 courses offered on East Asia at the university. Students are required to take EALC 110 and EASC 150; and at least four upper-division four-unit courses (16 units). At least one of these courses must be from the History Department and one from the humanities area. At least one course must be taken on two of the following: China, Japan or Korea.

Graduate Degrees

Master of Arts

The East Asian Studies Center offers an interdisciplinary master's degree in East Asian Area Studies. The program provides a wide range of language, cultural, social, historical, political and economic courses and

faculty expertise; individual courses of study may be designed to meet both continuing academic and professional objectives. Students may concentrate primarily on one country (China, Japan, Korea) or develop region-wide expertise through a combination of course work and the thesis project.

Admission Requirements

Prerequisites

While an applicant for admission will normally have significant experience in East Asian language(s) and area studies as demonstrated through course work completed for the

undergraduate degree, programs may be arranged for promising students without prior experience in East Asian studies. *There is no formal language requirement for admission.*

Criteria

The student should have an undergraduate record satisfactory to the center. Three letters of recommendation from professors familiar with the applicant's academic performance should be sent to the center director. All applicants are required to take the verbal and quantitative general tests of the Graduate Record Examinations.

Degree Requirements

This degree is under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degree must be courses acceptable to the Graduate School.

Foreign Language Requirement

Students must be able to demonstrate oral and written proficiency in Chinese, Korean or Japanese through the third year level (equivalent to six semesters) before the M.A. program is completed.

Course and Thesis Requirements

Six courses (24 units), four of which must be at the 500 level or above, plus the thesis (4 units) are required. All students must complete: (1) EASC 592; (2) EALC 531, EALC 532 or EALC 533; and (3) one other course from an LAS department. The three additional courses (12 units) may be taken from LAS departments or professional schools. All courses must be approved by the center director or advisor. A maximum of two courses at the 400 level may be counted toward the degree. All students must register for EASC 594ab Master's Thesis for the thesis project.

Master of Arts/Master of Business Administration

The Marshall School of Business in conjunction with the East Asian Studies Center offers a joint M.A./M.B.A. degree that combines graduate business education with training in the cultures and societies of East Asia. Students enrolled in the joint degree program

are required to complete a minimum of 72 units. All students must complete 48 units in the Marshall School of Business. In East Asian Area Studies, students have the option of taking five courses and writing a thesis (for a total of 24 units) *or* taking six courses and passing a comprehensive examination (for a total of 24 units).

Applicants for the joint M.A./M.B.A. are required to follow the admission procedures for the full-time M.B.A. program described on page 113. GRE scores are not required for admission into the joint program.

Required Courses

Required GSBA courses: all required courses in the M.B.A. core program (33 units) including GSBA 582 Business Environment and Management Practices in the Pacific Rim and GSBA 586 Selected Topics in High Growth Opportunities.

REQUIRED EASC COURSES

EASC 592	Proseminar on Issues and Trends in Contemporary East Asia	4
and one course from the following list:		
	<i>Cultural/Historical Foundations of East Asia</i>	
AHIS 518	Seminar in Chinese Art	
AHIS 519	Seminar in Japanese Art	
EALC 501	History of Chinese Literature	
EALC 506	Selections from Classical Chinese Literature	
EALC 515	Classical Japanese Poetics	
EALC 531	Proseminar in Chinese Cultural History	
EALC 532	Proseminar in Korean Cultural History	
EALC 533	Proseminar in Japanese Cultural History	
EALC 540	Japanese Thought: Cultural Topics	
EALC 541	Seminar: Japan	
EALC 543	Seminar: Japanese Literature	
EALC 551	Seminar: China	
EALC 553	Seminar: Chinese Literature	
EALC 610	Seminar: Buddhism and the Literary Arts in Japan	
EALC 615	Seminar: Topics in Edo Literature	

HIST 535	Studies in Japanese History
HIST 536	Studies in Chinese History
HIST 540	Studies in Modern East Asian History
HIST 630	Seminar in Japanese History
HIST 635	Seminar in Chinese History

Elective Courses (Thesis Option)

During the second and third years of the program students must complete 12 units of GSBA elective courses (four courses), complete 12 units of East Asian Area Studies elective courses (three courses), and complete a four-unit thesis under the guidance of a faculty committee of three members. The subject will concern East Asia and may focus on business/finance.

Elective Courses (Comprehensive Examination Option)

During the second and third years of the program students must complete 12 units of GSBA elective courses (four courses), complete 16 units of East Asian Area Studies elective courses (four courses) and must pass a comprehensive examination in East Asian Area Studies.

Foreign Language Requirement

Students must be able to demonstrate oral and written proficiency in Chinese, Japanese or Korean language through the third year level (equivalent to six semesters) before the joint M.A./M.B.A. program is completed. Language course work taken to meet this requirement will not count toward the minimum unit or course requirements for completion of the degree program. Therefore, students without sufficient undergraduate language course work, native speaker capability or other prior training, are advised that additional units and course work beyond the minimum 72 units may be required in order to satisfy the foreign language requirement. USC offers beginning, intermediate and advanced Chinese, Japanese and Korean language courses during the academic year (fall/spring) and intensive 10-week language programs during the summer that provide beginning and intermediate level instruction.

Graduate Certificate

Requirements

Graduate students interested in East Asian Area Studies must be enrolled in an advanced degree program in the Graduate School or in a professional school at the university. While preparing for an M.A., Ph.D. or other graduate degree, they may earn a certificate in East Asian studies which certifies special area competence beyond discipline requirements. The certificate requirements provide the student with two options. The

first requires that the student write a thesis and take four graduate-credit courses in East Asian studies in any department. An oral examination is given on the thesis. The second option does not require a thesis. The student instead takes six graduate-credit courses in the East Asian area and takes an oral examination on three research papers and on relevant graduate work. As a part of both options some basic East Asian history and at least two years of study or the equivalent of an East Asian language are required. The

student makes the basic decisions on the program to be followed in consultation with a three-member interdisciplinary committee approved by the Director of the East Asian Studies Center.

For further information, interested students may write to: Director, East Asian Studies Center, THH 331C, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-4351.

Courses of Instruction

EAST ASIAN AREA STUDIES (EASC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

150g East Asian Societies (4, FaSp) Main patterns of change in modern China, Japan, and Korea; historical framework and the insights of geography, economics, political science, and other disciplines.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular) Interdisciplinary examination of various areas of East Asian studies.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

591 Interdisciplinary Seminar (4, max 8, Irregular) An examination of a broad topic in the study of China, Korea, or Japan. Guest speakers, student reports, papers. Readings in English and the appropriate Asian language(s). *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

592 Proseminar on Issues and Trends in Contemporary East Asia (4, 2 years, Fa) Introduction to graduate level study of policy issues and major trends in contemporary China, Japan, and Korea; contributions of various academic disciplines.

593x Understanding East Asia: An Introduction for Professional School Students (3, Sp) Historical, social, political and cultural survey of China, Japan and Korea with focus on topics of particular relevance for business practitioners and other professionals. Not available for degree credit to East Asian Area Studies degree candidates.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm) Special topics in East Asian Area Studies.

East Asian Languages and Cultures

Taper Hall of Humanities 226A
(213) 740-3707
FAX: (213) 740-9295
Email: ealc@usc.edu

Chair: Dominic C.N. Cheung, Ph.D.

Faculty

Professors: Dominic C.N. Cheung, Ph.D.; Mieke S. Han, Ph.D.; Peter Nosco, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Bettine Birge, Ph.D.; George A. Hayden, Ph.D.; Hajime Hoji, Ph.D. (*Linguistics*); Nam-Kil Kim, Ph.D.; Audrey Li, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: David Bialock, Ph.D.; Jin Hee Kim, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Laurence G. Thompson, Ph.D.; Henry H.Y. Tsee, Ph.D.

Emeritus Associate Professor: Sumako Kimizuka, Ed.D.

East Asian Languages and Cultures offers undergraduate and master's programs in Chinese, Japanese and Korean studies and a Ph.D. with a concentration in either East Asian Linguistics or East Asian Literary and Cultural Studies. The department offers courses in East Asian languages, literatures, thought, religions

and cultures. The department is distinct from the East Asian Studies Center, which is responsible for the administration of various programs related to East Asia.

Areas of concentration, leading either to the B.A. or M.A. degree, include one of the East Asian languages (Chinese, Japanese or Korean), applied linguistics, foreign language teaching, literature or area studies. Language competence and communication are stressed for all degrees. Directed readings are also offered.

Undergraduate Degree

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

For the lower division, two years of Chinese, Japanese or Korean language are required. For the upper division, 32 units, including the third year of language, are required. The 32 upper division courses must include one civilization course and one literature course in either Chinese, Japanese or Korean. One lower division course may be counted toward the 32 upper division unit requirement. One East Asian course from another department may be included in the 32 unit requirement, if approved by an advisor.

Department Minor Requirements

For the lower division, two years of language in one of three languages (Chinese, Japanese and Korean) are required. For the upper division, four 4-unit courses, including one civilization course and one literature course in either Chinese, Japanese or Korean are required.

Year-in-Japan Program

The following courses from the Year-in-Japan Program at Waseda University may be applied toward the major requirement in the department as upper division credit: (a) Japanese History before 1868; (b) Religions

of the Far East; (c) Contemporary Japanese Literature; (d) English and Japanese in Contrast: Language and Culture; (f) Modern Japan in Asia; (g) Japanese Literature in Translation of the Meiji and Taisho Periods; (h) Western World and Japan in the Modern Century; (i) Social Structure in Modern Japan; (j) Contemporary Japanese Family; (k) Japanese Kinship Systems and Society; (l) Performing Arts in Japan: Theatre. Those who receive major credit from this program must still take at least eight units of non-language courses within EALC at the upper division level.

Graduate Degrees

Master of Arts in East Asian Languages and Cultures

The Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures offers instruction in the languages, literatures and cultures of East Asia. The graduate program offers the master's degree in Chinese and Japanese. Programs of study may emphasize foreign language teaching, applied linguistics, literature, thought, religions or area studies.

Admission Requirements — Prerequisites

An applicant for admission will normally have the equivalent of an undergraduate major in East Asian languages and cultures at USC, but programs may be arranged for promising students who do not have the prerequisites. Such students may be required to make up the deficiencies.

Criteria

All applicants are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations verbal and quantitative General Test and submit their complete undergraduate record: at least three letters of recommendation and a statement of purpose should be sent to the chair of the department. Applicants are urged to submit written materials as supporting evidence.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Foreign Language Requirement

Competence is required in either Chinese or Japanese.

Course Requirements

Six courses, four of which must be at the 500-level or above, plus the thesis, are required. Those students whose concentration is in language and literature should take a fourth year of language.

Thesis

The thesis must demonstrate the student's ability to use source materials in the Asian language of his or her area.

Doctor of Philosophy East Asian Linguistics Concentration Requirements

A student's total graduate course work must be at least 60 units including the doctoral dissertation. Students must have: at least 24 units of courses from the East Asian linguistics core curriculum; at least four years of the student's East Asian language of specialization (or equivalent); and at least two years (or equivalent) of a second East Asian language. Note that only the fourth year of the language of specialization (8 units) may be applied to the 60 units.

Screening Procedure

Before a doctoral guidance committee can be established for students in the Ph.D. concentration and prior to the completion of 24 units of graduate work or the fourth semester of degree candidacy (whichever comes first), students must pass a screening procedure. This procedure consists of a review of the student's graduate work by a three-person committee of the departmental faculty and will be based on the following criteria: course

work, including grades and papers; faculty recommendations; performance on a take-home examination; and evaluation of a research paper. The screening procedure is completed by the formation of a Ph.D. guidance committee. Refer to the Graduate School section of this catalogue, page 558, for specific direction on forming a guidance committee.

Petition to Take the Qualifying Examination

Sixty days prior to the proposed examination date, a petition to take the examination must be filed with the guidance committee chair and the Graduate School; the student cannot take the examination without approval of his or her Ph.D. guidance committee. The petition should include specification of two or three areas which must be related to the area of the student's specialization in which the student wishes to be examined. Prior to the qualifying examination, the student must submit to each member of the guidance committee a dissertation prospectus and an original research paper.

Qualifying Examinations

Ph.D. qualifying examinations are both written and oral. Once a student's petition to take the examinations has been approved, the guidance committee will set and administer the written examination. The areas to be examined are set by the guidance committee in terms of the choice of specific languages (Chinese, Japanese, Korean) and the choice of linguistic concentrations, such as phonetics, morphology, syntax and historical studies. The written examination consists of a number of questions over the approved fields. Students will receive the qualifying paper

and will have 30 days to answer the questions. An oral examination will be scheduled by the guidance committee two weeks after the written examination has been completed.

Foreign Language Requirements

All doctoral candidates must demonstrate competence in two East Asian languages. One can be satisfied by at least four years of the language of specialization and the other by at least two years of a second East Asian language. Additional language work may be required by the guidance committee in view of the student's proposed field of research. All language requirements must be completed at least 60 days before the qualifying examination is taken.

Dissertation

A dissertation must be submitted according to the policies and procedures described in the Graduate School section of this catalogue, page 560.

East Asian Linguistics Core Curriculum

REQUIREMENTS		UNITS
EALC 470	Introduction to East Asian Linguistics	4
EALC 537	Structure of the Korean Language	4
EALC 547	Structure of the Japanese Language	4
EALC 557	Structure of the Chinese Language	4
EALC 560	Comparative Syntax of the East Asian Languages	4
EALC 561	Topics and Issues in East Asian Linguistics	4
EALC 558	History of the Chinese Language	4
EALC 562	Teaching of the East Asian Languages	4
EALC 580	Readings in East Asian Linguistics	4
EALC 620	Seminar in East Asian Linguistics	4
EALC 794abcdz	Doctoral Dissertation	2-2-2-2-0

Doctor of Philosophy

East Asian Literary and Cultural Studies Concentration

Course Requirements

A student's total graduate course work must be at least 60 units including the doctoral dissertation. Of the 60 units, students must have: at least 24 units from the list under the East Asian literary and cultural studies core curriculum; and eight units earned from 400 Classical Chinese I and 402 Classical Chinese II. Students with M.A. degrees who have already been credited with 24 units or six courses (four of which must be at the 500 level or above) must accumulate 28 additional units before being admitted to the oral examinations. All students must have at least four years (or equivalent) of their language of specialization. Only the fourth year of the language of specialization may be applied to the 60 units. No more than five courses at the 400 level may be applied to the total requirement of 60 units. Students are encouraged (with advisor's approval) to take courses from other departments.

Screening Procedure and Qualifying Examination

The screening procedure for continuation of candidacy for the Ph.D. degree consists of recommendations to the Literary and Cultural Studies Screening committee from those regular faculty who have instructed the candidate in his or her graduate course work to date; a student is either allowed or not allowed to continue in Ph.D. candidacy on the basis of cumulative course and examination work and these recommendations. The screening procedure must be completed prior to the student's completion of 24 units of graduate course work or fourth semester of degree candidacy (whichever comes first). The successful procedure is completed by formation of a Guidance Committee.

The qualifying procedure (which permits a graduate student to advance to the dissertation stage) consists of three field examinations and an oral dissertation topic presentation to the graduate faculty accompanied by a written dissertation proposal of 25-30 pages. In the qualifying examination, candidates will ordinarily select three of the following fields: (1) Topics in Pre-modern Chinese Literature; (2) Topics in Pre-modern Japanese Literature; (3) Topics in Modern Chinese Literature; (4) Topics in Modern Japanese Literature; (5) Topics in Chinese Thought and Civilization; (6) Topics in

Japanese Thought and Civilization. If approved by the Guidance Committee, students may be allowed to define one of their three fields from outside the above list. The qualifying procedure is completed by the formation of a Dissertation Committee.

Foreign Language Requirement

All doctoral candidates must have: (1) four years of their language of specialization; (2) one year of Classical Chinese (EALC 400, EALC 402); (3) a reading knowledge of French or German. Chinese majors must also complete two years of modern Japanese. The successful completion of EALC 400 and EALC 402 Classical Chinese satisfies the second language requirement for students of Japanese. Additional language work may be required by the guidance committee in view of the student's proposed field of research. All language requirements must be completed at least 60 days before the qualifying examination is taken.

Dissertation

Successful completion of the qualifying examination constitutes approval of the dissertation topic. The final copy of the dissertation must conform to the regulations of the Graduate School. The defense of the dissertation takes place after the readers have approved the dissertation in its final form. The format of the defense will be determined by the student's committee but normally consists of a brief lecture presenting the thesis and its conclusions followed by questioning from the committee.

East Asian Literary and Cultural Studies Core Curriculum

REQUIREMENTS		UNITS
EALC 500	Advanced Classical Chinese	4
EALC 501	History of Chinese Literature	4
EALC 502	Advanced Classical Chinese	4
EALC 503	Chinese Poetry	4
EALC 504	Selections from Modern Chinese Literature	4
EALC 506	Selections from Classical Chinese Literature	4
EALC 515	Classical Japanese Poetics	4
EALC 520	Modern Japanese Literature	4

EALC 540	Japanese Thought: Cultural Topics	4	EALC 610	Seminar: Buddhism and the Literary	4
EALC 541	Seminar: Japan	4	EALC 615	Seminar: Topics in Edo Literature	4
EALC 543	Seminar: Japanese Literature	4	EALC 650	Research Seminar in Chinese Documents	4
EALC 545	Japanese Literary Criticism and Theory	4	EALC 794abcdz	Doctoral Dissertation	2-2-2-0
EALC 551	Seminar: China	4	Certificate in Foreign-Language Teaching The certificate in Foreign-Language Teaching provides certification in the theory and practice of second or foreign language teaching for student language teachers concurrently enrolled in graduate degree programs in		
EALC 553	Seminar: Chinese Literature	4			
EALC 555	Chinese Literary Criticism and Theory	4			
EALC 565	Bibliography and Research Methods in Chinese Studies	4			

foreign languages or related graduate programs at USC; for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages; for external candidates concurrently enrolled in similar programs at accredited colleges or universities; or for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages. The certificate is meant to supplement graduate study in the literature or linguistics of foreign languages. It is also meant to supplement classroom teaching. Refer to the Department of Spanish and Portuguese (page 361) for course work requirements.

Courses of Instruction

EAST ASIAN LANGUAGES AND CULTURES (EALC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

102 Language, Art and Culture: Calligraphy (2, FaSp) This course introduces students to the origin of the basic Chinese scripts and the basic principles and styles of calligraphy.

104 Chinese I (4, FaSpSm) The sound system of modern Chinese; aural comprehension, oral expression, basic patterns, and writing system.

106 Chinese II (4, FaSpSm) Dialogue practice and conversation; reading of simple stories and essays; comparison of Chinese and English grammar; writing of paragraphs. *Prerequisite*: EALC 104.

108 Reading and Writing Chinese (4, FaSp) The basics of reading and writing modern Chinese; intensive reading and writing of paragraphs, essays, and stories; extensive reading of beginner-level authentic materials.

110g East Asian Humanities: The Great Tradition (4, FaSp) Introduction to the major humanities traditions of China, Japan, and Korea through an examination of representative works drawn from literature, aesthetics, philosophy, religion, and historical writing.

115 Korean I (4, FaSpSm) Aural comprehension and oral practice; the writing system; grammar drill, sentence patterns. Lecture, 5 hours; additional hours for drill and laboratory.

117 Korean II (4, FaSpSm) Continuation of EALC 115. Progressive drill in dialogue, reading, and writing. Lecture, 5 hours; additional hours for drill and laboratory. *Prerequisite*: EALC 115.

120 Japanese I (4, FaSpSm) Hearing comprehension and oral practice; the syllabary and written characters; grammar drill, sentence patterns. Lecture, 5 hours; additional hours for drill and laboratory.

122 Japanese II (4, FaSpSm) Continuation of EALC 120. Progressive drill in dialogue, reading, and writing. Lecture, 5 hours; additional hours for drill and laboratory. *Prerequisite*: EALC 120.

130g East Asian Ethical Thought (4, FaSp) Introduction to the history of Chinese, Japanese, and Korean ethical thought; perspectives on human nature, historical writing, religious options, and aesthetic implications. Conducted in English.

134 Conversational Cantonese I (4) The sound and tone system of Cantonese; aural comprehension and oral expression. Basic grammar. Not applicable to foreign language requirement of the college.

136 Conversational Cantonese II (4) Continuation of EALC 134, to improve facility in comprehension and expression. *Prerequisite*: EALC 134. Not applicable to foreign language requirement of the college.

145 Introduction to Traditional East Asian Literature and Culture (4, FaSp) Introduction to religious, literary and philosophical traditions of Japan, China, and Korea. With Japan as the focal point, the course will explore the articulation of otherness and cultural identity within the East Asian cultural sphere. Especial attention will be paid to the meaning of historical versus fictional narrative in East Asian culture; the function of gender in religious, philosophical, and aesthetic discourses; cultural perceptions of war; conceptions of nature and culture in literary and philosophical texts; the confrontation with modernity and ideas of self and otherness in modern fiction.

204 Chinese III (4, Fa) Conversational practice: reading of stories and essays; writing of short essays. *Prerequisite*: EALC 106.

206 Chinese IV (4, Sp) Continuation of 204, with emphasis on reading and writing, frequent interaction with native speakers. *Prerequisite*: EALC 204.

215 Korean III (4, Fa) Drill to increase proficiency in dialogue, reading, and writing; intermediate level readings. *Prerequisite*: EALC 117.

217 Korean IV (4, Sp) Advanced level reading of modern Korean and exercises in written composition. *Prerequisite*: EALC 215.

220 Japanese III (4, FaSpSm) Drill to increase proficiency in dialogue, reading, and writing; intermediate level readings. *Prerequisite*: EALC 122.

222 Japanese IV (4, FaSpSm) Continuation of Japanese 220, to include exercises in written composition. *Prerequisite*: EALC 220.

264g Asian Aesthetic and Literary Tradition (4) (Enroll in COLT 264g)

304 Advanced Modern Chinese I (4, Fa)

Reading selections from different styles of modern Chinese writings, analysis of stylistic techniques and syntactic structure, composition, and translation. *Prerequisite:* EALC 206.

306 Advanced Modern Chinese II (4, Sp)

Continuation of EALC 304; composition exercises in different styles of writing. *Prerequisite:* EALC 304.

315 Advanced Korean I (4, Fa) Advanced reading in modern Korean materials; improvement of skills in conversation, composition, and translation. *Prerequisite:* EALC 217.

317 Advanced Korean II (4, Sp) Continuation of EALC 315, with emphasis on the use of Chinese characters, translation, and composition exercises. *Prerequisite:* EALC 315.

320 Advanced Japanese I (4, Fa) Advanced reading in modern Japanese materials; improvement of skills in conversation and composition. *Prerequisite:* EALC 222.

322 Advanced Japanese II (4, Sp) Continuation of EALC 320, with emphasis on strengthening proficiency in the use of Kanji. *Prerequisite:* EALC 320.

332 Korean Literature in English Translation (4, Fa) Introduction to Korean literature, with discussion of critical approaches to literary discourse, historical contexts of literary production, and aspects of contemporary popular culture.

340g Japanese Civilization (4, FaSp) Survey of the main characteristics and development of art, literature, philosophy, religion, political and social institutions through different periods. Conducted in English.

342g Japanese Literature and Culture (4, FaSp) Japanese literature from the earliest times to the present; development of prose, poetry and the novel; evolution of theatre; Japanese literature under Western influence. Conducted in English.

345 Korean Civilization (4) Survey of the main characteristics and development of Korean art, literature, philosophy, religion, political and social institutions through different periods. Conducted in English.

350g Chinese Civilization (4, FaSp) Characteristics and aspects of Chinese civilization; interpretation of philosophy, literature, religion, art, music. Conducted in English.

352g Chinese Literature and Culture (4, FaSp)

Readings of Chinese poetry, prose, novel and drama; influence of the West on Chinese literature and culture in modern times. Conducted in English.

354 Modern Chinese Literature in Translation (4) Readings in modern Chinese poetry, fiction, and drama since 1919.

355 Studies in Chinese Thought (4) Chinese thought, particularly as formulated in the three great traditions: Confucianism, Taoism, Buddhism.

365 Studies in Japanese Thought (4) Influence of native traditions and imported Chinese traditions on Japanese civilization; religious, ethical, esthetic, and political aspects.

370 Textual Power and Literary Representations: Japan (4) An examination of the role played by premodern Japanese literary texts in the creation of images of power in the Japanese tradition.

375 Women and Gender in China: Past and Present (4) An examination of changes in sex roles and in constructs of the female as influenced by traditional Chinese thought and later social developments.

380 Cultural Topics in East Asian Literature (4) Selected themes, genres, and periods in East Asian literature, e.g., Taoism and Buddhism, women, folktales.

385 Readings in Korean Poetry (4) Texts will include sijo, kasa, changga and modern poetry, with emphasis on modern poetry. Readings will be in English and Korean. *Prerequisite:* EALC 217.

386 Readings in Modern Korean Literature (4) Selected readings from modern Korean short stories, novels, plays and essays. Readings will be in English and Korean. *Prerequisite:* EALC 217.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

400 Classical Chinese I (4) Introduction to the classical styles, selections from classical style writings, contrastive analysis of modern and classical Chinese, translation and writing practice. *Prerequisite:* EALC 206.

402 Classical Chinese II (4) Continuation of EALC 400.

404 Advanced Modern Chinese III (4, Fa)

Readings in modern Chinese literary, documentary, and epistolary styles; stylistic and syntactic analysis; composition; translation. *Prerequisite:* EALC 306.

406 Advanced Modern Chinese IV (4, Sp) Continuation of EALC 404.

407 Newspaper and Documentary Chinese (4)

Reading selections from newspaper articles and modern documents, analysis of structural patterns, and writing practice. *Prerequisite:* EALC 206.

410 Chinese-English Translation (4) Structure, vocabulary, and techniques of written translation and oral interpretation; classroom and laboratory practice; English-Chinese and Chinese-English. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

412ab Business Chinese (4-4) a: Practice in the basic vocabulary and idioms of foreign trade and other commercial transactions in Mandarin. *Prerequisite:* EALC 206. *b:* Continuation of EALC 412a.

413 Business Japanese (4, Sp) Practical Japanese business terms and their usage in a variety of business situations; cultural insights on Japanese customs that underline business transactions in Japan. *Prerequisite:* EALC 222.

415 Advanced Korean III (4, Fa) Selected readings in Korean texts, pre-modern and modern, in various literary and non-fiction genres; focus on developing reading and translation skills. *Prerequisite:* EALC 317.

417 Advanced Korean IV (4, Sp) Continuation of EALC 415.

422 Advanced Readings in Japanese I (4, Fa) Development of proficiency in reading journalistic, literary, and documentary materials. Exposure to different modern styles. Translation practice. *Prerequisite:* EALC 322.

424 Advanced Readings in Japanese II (4, Sp) Continuation of EALC 422.

426 Classical Japanese (4) Introduction to the fundamentals of classical grammar; readings from various classical works, both poetry and prose; translation practice. *Prerequisite:* EALC 322.

452 Chinese Fiction (4) Development of Chinese fiction and readings from English translations of major Chinese novels such as the Dream of the Red Chamber, All Men are Brothers, and others. Conducted in English.

455 Japanese Fiction (4) Japanese fiction from early to modern times; literary, philosophical, and social aspects of tales and novels. Conducted in English.

470 Introduction to East Asian Linguistics (4) Survey of the sound systems, writing systems, grammatical systems, historical development, and social environments of the Chinese, Japanese, and Korean languages. *Prerequisite:* EALC 406 or EALC 417 or EALC 424 or departmental approval.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)

500 Advanced Classical Chinese I (4) Reading in classical Chinese and practice in classical vocabulary and syntax, with emphasis on translation into English and modern Chinese. *Prerequisite:* EALC 402.

501 History of Chinese Literature (4) An in-depth survey of literary development concerning periods, thought, genres, and socio-cultural backgrounds in China. In English. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

502 Advanced Classical Chinese II (4) Continuation of EALC 500. *Prerequisite:* EALC 500.

503 Chinese Poetry (4) Literary studies of the theory and practice of Chinese poetry from major poets. *Prerequisite:* 4th year Chinese.

504 Selections from Modern Chinese Literature (4) Literary currents and representative writings of the 20th century. *Prerequisite:* EALC 306 or departmental approval.

506 Selections from Classical Chinese Literature (4) Writings of the important periods and genres of Chinese literary history. *Prerequisite:* EALC 406 or departmental approval.

515 Classical Japanese Poetics (4) An analysis of major texts of the Japanese literary tradition from the 8th to the 16th century. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

520 Modern Japanese Writers (4) Selections illustrative of major literary trends and literary works since the Meiji Restoration. *Prerequisite:* EALC 422.

522 Classical Japanese Writers (4) Writings representative of important periods and genres of Japanese literary history up to the Meiji Restoration. *Prerequisite:* EALC 426 or departmental approval.

531 Proseminar in Chinese Cultural History (4) Intensive readings in English concerning interpretive issues in the study of Chinese cultural history.

532 Proseminar in Korean Cultural History (4) Introduction to Korean cultural and social history through intensive reading of the English-language literature on Korean history and culture.

533 Proseminar in Japanese Cultural History (4) Intensive readings, chronologically arranged, in interpretive issues in the study of Japanese cultural history. Readings in English.

537 Structure of the Korean Language (4) Description and theoretical analysis of phonology, morphology and syntax of modern Korean; comprehensive view of the properties of the Korean structure. *Prerequisite:* EALC 470 or departmental approval.

540 Japanese Thought: Cultural Topics (4) Seminar on the implications of major streams of thought in Japanese culture. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

541 Seminar: Japan (4) Social, economic, political, and cultural problems in modern Japan. Bibliographic and reference materials. *Prerequisite:* HIST 436.

543 Seminar: Japanese Literature (4) Readings in original texts in the works of selected major writers; lectures dealing with intellectual and cultural backgrounds of the periods and the authors. *Prerequisite:* EALC 520, EALC 522 or departmental approval.

545 Japanese Literary Criticism and Theory (4) Representative theories of literature; history of classical and modern literary criticism. *Prerequisite:* EALC 520, EALC 522 or departmental approval.

547 Structure of the Japanese Language (4) Descriptive analysis of phonetic, phonological, and grammatical structure of Japanese. Conducted in English. *Prerequisite:* EALC 470 or departmental approval.

551 Seminar: China (4) Individual research and seminar reports on selected phases of Chinese traditional civilization.

553 Seminar: Chinese Literature (4) Research in different genres of Chinese literature, traditional and modern.

555 Chinese Literary Criticism and Theory (4) Classical and modern literary theories and criticism; comparisons with literary theory and criticism in the West.

556 Seminar on Women and the Family in China (4) An introduction to the current state of research on women and the family in China, and training in feminist analytic approaches for further work in the China field of other areas. Departmental approval is required.

557 Structure of the Chinese Language (4) Descriptive analysis of phonology, morphology, and syntax of modern Chinese. Conducted in English. *Prerequisite:* EALC 404 or departmental approval.

558 History of the Chinese Language (4) Evolution of the Chinese language from the earliest time to the present: lectures and the reading of texts. Conducted in English. *Prerequisite:* EALC 557.

560 Comparative Syntax of East Asian Languages (4) Descriptive-comparative study of the Chinese, Japanese and Korean languages with an emphasis on their structures, range of properties, similarities and dissimilarities. *Prerequisite:* EALC 537 or EALC 547 or EALC 557 or departmental approval.

561 Topics and Issues in East Asian Linguistics (4, max 12) Descriptive and theoretical analyses of the grammars of Chinese, Japanese, and Korean; emphasis on comparative studies of these languages and English.

562 Teaching of the East Asian Languages (4) Materials and methods in teaching East Asian languages; application of methods and techniques of foreign/second language teaching to East Asian language teaching. *Prerequisite:* EALC 537 or EALC 547 or EALC 557 or departmental approval.

565 Bibliography and Research Methods in Chinese Studies (4) An introduction to reference works and research methods in all fields on sinology; works in Chinese, Japanese and Western languages. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

580 Readings in East Asian Linguistics (4) Survey of some representative works in generative grammar since the mid '60s, including those that deal with similar phenomena in the contexts of more recent theoretical frameworks as well as non-generative grammatical works in Chinese, Japanese, and Korean.

588ab Directed Readings (2-2) Assigned readings according to individual needs.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)
Special topics in East Asian Languages and Cultures.

610 Seminar: Buddhism and the Literary Arts in Japan (4) Seminar on the impact of Buddhism on the literary tradition of medieval Japan. Selected topics. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

615 Seminar: Topics in Edo Literature (4)
Seminar on major texts of the Japanese literary tradition from the 17th to the 19th century. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

620 Seminar in East Asian Linguistics (4)
Detailed theoretical discussions and empirical studies of the issues and development in East Asian linguistics.

650 Research Seminar in Chinese Documents (4) An introduction to the different genres of documents for the study of Chinese civilization, and training in their use. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)
Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

Economics

Kaprielian Hall 300
(213) 740-8335
FAX: (213) 740-8543
Email: econ@usc.edu

Chair: Quang Vuong, Ph.D.

Faculty

King Faisal Chair in Islamic Thought and Culture: Timur Kuran, Ph.D.

Professors: Richard H. Day, Ph.D.; Richard A. Easterlin, Ph.D.*; John E. Elliott, Ph.D.*; Peter Gordon, Ph.D. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Cheng Hsiao, Ph.D.; Robert E. Kalaba, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); W. Bentley MacLeod, Ph.D.; Michael J. P. Magill, Ph.D.; Jeffrey B. Nugent, Ph.D.*; Harry W. Richardson, M.A. (*Policy, Planning, and Development*); Morton O. Schapiro, Ph.D.* (*Dean of the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences*); Donald E. Yett, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Harrison Hsueh-Cheng Cheng, Ph.D.; Michael E. DePrano, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Caroline Betts, Ph.D.; Robert Dekle, Ph.D.; Vai-Lam Mui, Ph.D.; Linwood Hagan Pendleton, Ph.D.; Isabelle M. Perrigne, Ph.D.; James Robinson, Ph.D.; Bryan Peter Rosendorff, Ph.D. (*International Relations*)

Senior Lecturer: Nake Kamrany, Ph.D.*

Emeritus Professor: Aurelius Morgner, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

Undergraduate Programs

The economics curriculum is oriented toward a general, liberal education. The study of economics requires adequate preparation in

mathematics and statistics. The department offers a B.A. degree in economics and a B.A. degree in social sciences in addition to a minor in economics. Economics majors with an overall GPA of 3.5 or higher can apply to the department's B.A./M.A. program.

Graduate Programs

The department offers a Master of Arts in Economics, a Master of Arts in Economic Developmental Programming, a Master of Science in Mathematical Finance, dual degrees with the Law School and the School of Policy, Planning, and Development, a Doctor of Philosophy in Economics, a Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy and a Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy.

Undergraduate Degrees

Advisement

Upon declaring a major or minor in economics, students should consult with the department's undergraduate advisor. Students can check their academic progress on the USCweb under Oasis.

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

Students are required to take ECON 203, 205, 303, 305, 317, 414 and four elective courses numbered 300 or 400. A grade of C (2.0) or better is required for each of the core courses ECON 303, 305, 317 and 414. MATH 118x or 125 is required for the major; students are advised to meet the requirement

by their sophomore year. Majors are also required to take at least one two-unit course on computing chosen from ITP 102x-103x, 110x or CSCI 101L.

Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, Social Sciences, with an Emphasis in Economics

Students are required to take ECON 203, 205, 303, 305 and three economics elective courses numbered 300 or 400. A grade of C (2.0) or better is required for each of the core courses ECON 303 and 305. MATH 118x or 125 is required and an additional 12 units

of upper division courses from departments in the social sciences. (See social sciences department list, page 164.)

Department Minor Requirements

Students are required to take ECON 203, 205, either 303 or 305, and three economics elective courses numbered 300 or 400. MATH 118x or 125 is required.

Combined Four Year B.A.-M.A. Program

This accelerated 144-unit program permits superior students to complete all requirements for both the B.A. and M.A. degrees in economics. Admission to this program may take place any time after completing at least four 300/400 level economics courses which include two core courses. To be eligible for admission, students must have at least a 3.5 overall grade point average and demonstrate outstanding performance in economics and mathematics courses.

Students are required to take at least 60 units in economics, including all required courses of the department's B.A. degree except

ECON 414, and all the required courses of the economics M.A. degree. Students are also required to take MATH 126, 226 and must fulfill the general education, writing, foreign language and diversity requirements. Like the M.A. degree, students may choose either the thesis option or comprehensive examination option. Contact the undergraduate faculty advisor for more information and an application form.

Undergraduate Honors Program

The department offers an honors program. First and second semester seniors can enroll in ECON 495 Honors Thesis. Honors will be

awarded upon completion of the thesis, an overall GPA of 3.0 or higher and a major GPA of 3.5.

Department Policy Regarding Transfer Credits

Students who have taken courses equivalent to ECON 303, 305, 317 or 414 from an economics department at another four-year college or from a program deemed comparable by the director of undergraduate studies, will earn transfer credits provided they received a B (3.0) or better in the courses.

Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in economics is designed to prepare students for careers in teaching, research, industry and government. The department emphasizes economic theory and econometrics; applied economic analysis, including microeconomics, macroeconomics, international development economics, and urban and regional economics; and political economy, including history of economic thought and comparative economic systems.

Admission Requirements*Prerequisites*

The typical applicant for admission will normally have completed an undergraduate major in economics. Minimal prerequisites for admission to a master's degree program include courses in intermediate microeconomic and macroeconomic theory, a year of calculus, and a semester of statistics. Applicants for the Ph.D. program are normally expected to have completed more than the minimum, particularly in the areas of mathematics and statistics.

Criteria

The Graduate Record Examinations General Test, three letters of recommendation and the student's statement of purpose are required. The letters and statement should be sent directly to the Director of Graduate Admissions, Department of Economics, KAP 300, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0253. International applicants are required to take the TOEFL examination. In addition, applicants for financial aid are advised to take the GRE Economics Subject Test and international students must have a TSE score of 200. Admission is based on the appropriateness and quality of completed course work, GRE scores and the letters of recommendation.

Procedure

Application deadlines are normally April 15 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring. Completed fellowship and assistantship applications are due by February 1. Except for unusual cases, students are permitted to begin Ph.D. programs only during the fall semester.

Placement Examinations

Prior to registration, all entering graduate students are required to take the Economics Department placement examinations in general economic theory and the basic principles of algebra, calculus and statistics. Depending on the outcome of these examinations, deficiency course work yielding no credit toward graduate degrees may be required. Students whose native language is other than English will be required to take an English placement examination. Course work in English may be required.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements

There is no foreign language requirement. However, competence in the use of one computer programming language is required for all graduate degrees offered through the Department of Economics, except the Ph.D. in Political Economy and Public Policy. Such competence can be demonstrated either by course work or examination. Students in master's programs must meet this requirement before starting the thesis or taking the comprehensive examination; students in the

Ph.D. program must complete it before taking the qualifying examination.

Master of Arts in Economics*Thesis Option*

At least 24 units (usually six courses; at least four must be in economics at the graduate level) including either 513 or 417 and 511; 500 or 503; and 501 or 505, and completion of an acceptable thesis accompanied by registration in 594ab is required.

Comprehensive Examination Option

At least 32 units (usually eight courses; at least six must be in economics at the graduate level) including either 513 or 417 and 511; 500 or 503; 501 or 505; and satisfactory performance on a comprehensive examination in economic theory is required.

Not more than four units may be 590 Directed Research; 590 units cannot be counted as part of the required minimum of graduate level economics courses specified above.

Master of Arts in Economic Developmental Programming

This degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the basic tools of development programming and their application to practical problems of developing countries. The program is structured to enable well-prepared students entering in May to finish the following summer. Requirements include the following courses in economics: ECON 500 or 503; 501 or 505; 401; either 513 or 417 and 511; 502 or 506 or 607 or 615; 523 or 534 or 537 or 541 or 644; 650 or 651; 590 or 692; and a total of three courses in one of several designated options in economics, international relations, law, urban planning and development, demography, or business administration. In certain cases units can be granted for

internship work. The total unit requirements are 32-48, including a comprehensive examination or a thesis.

For a detailed description of the program and its requirements see *Master of Arts in Economic Developmental Programming*, available from the Department of Economics faculty advisor.

Master of Science in Mathematical Finance

The objective of this master of science program is to produce graduates with a rigorous foundation in the economic theory and mathematical modeling of financial markets. The program creates an integrated curriculum spanning four disciplines: economics, mathematics, econometrics/statistics and computational/numerical analysis. The program is designed for recent graduates in the fields of applied mathematics, physics and engineering – or for graduates in economics, business and finance with strong mathematical backgrounds – who wish to pursue high-tech finance careers in financial institutions, industry or government. The program should also be attractive to gifted undergraduates who are able to complete a combined B.A./M.S. degree with specialization in financial mathematics in five years.

Admission Requirements

All applicants must take the GRE General Test and are encouraged to take the applied mathematics subject test. Complete transcripts of undergraduate and any graduate level courses are required. A substantial undergraduate background in mathematics is required, which should include one semester of real analysis or advanced calculus and one semester of linear algebra. Candidates with a weaker background may be required to take mathematics classes prior to admission to the program. An undergraduate knowledge of microeconomics and of macroeconomics is helpful, although it is not required for admission. Some experience in Matlab and C/C++ programming is also useful.

Foreign Language Requirement

There is no foreign language requirement.

Course Requirements

Thirty-five units of course work are required. In addition, students are required to pass a written examination covering material from ECON 614, ECON 652 and MATH 503, and to write an internship report. The program consists of: Financial Economics with 8 required units – ECON 659 (4), ECON 652 (4); Theory of Stochastic Processes with 6 required units – MATH 506 (3), MATH 503 (3); Econometrics and Statistics with a minimum of 11 units – MATH 541b* (3), ECON 613 (4), ECON 614 (4), MATH 547* (3); Numerical Methods and Computation with a minimum of 6 units – MATH 502a* (3),

MATH 512 (3), MATH 585* (3), PM 546* (3); and an internship (4 units) with the requirement of a final technical report. Courses without asterisks are required. Courses with an asterisk are elective. Masters students are asked to take one of these courses – MATH 541b or MATH 547; MATH 502a or PM 546 or MATH 585.

Dual Master of Arts in Economics and Juris Doctor

The Law School and the Department of Economics jointly offer a three-year program leading to the J.D. and M.A. degrees. Applicants must apply to both the Law School and the Graduate School and meet requirements for admission to both. Work toward the M.A. degree normally begins during the student's second year of residence.

Required economics courses include 500 and 511 or 513 and two others at the graduate level. Students are required to complete 89 units of law and economics course work, four units of which must constitute a thesis acceptable to the faculties of the Law School and the Department of Economics. For a detailed description of this program, consult the Law School section of this catalogue, page 596.

Dual Master of Arts in Economics and Master of Planning

The School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the Department of Economics jointly offer a two-year program leading to the M.Pl. and M.A. degrees. Applicants must apply to the School of Policy, Planning, and Development and the Graduate School and meet the admission requirements of both.

Requirements

Requirements for completion of the dual degree programs are 56 units, including 20 units in economics and 36 units in planning, as follows:

ECONOMICS		UNITS
ECON 500	Microeconomic Analysis and Policy	4
ECON 501	Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy	4
ECON 513	The Practice of Econometrics	4
Electives: eight units in economics		
POLICY, PLANNING, AND DEVELOPMENT		UNITS
PLUS 501	Planning Theory	2
PLUS 505	Comparative International Development	2
PLUS 506	The Social Context of Planning	2

PLUS 509	Legal Environment of Planning	2
PLUS 510	Historical Analysis of Urban Form and Planning Practice	2

Laboratory/Workshops: PLUS 676L (4 or 8) to total eight units.

Electives: 14 units of electives taken within the School of Policy, Planning, and Development.

Thesis: A thesis is required on a subject interrelating economics and urban planning and development. Students must register in a minimum of four units of PLUS 594abz (2,2,0) and maintain continuous registration until completion of the thesis.

During the summer after the first year of graduate study, the student normally serves an internship in a planning organization. The student must complete a thesis acceptable to both faculties.

Doctor of Philosophy in Economics

The Ph.D. in Economics requires 60 units of graduate level courses numbered 500 or higher (excluding ECON 500, 501, 590, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 790 and 794), plus a minimum of six units among 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, and a minimum of four units of 794.

Every student must take ECON 503, 505, 511, 603, 605 and 615 within the first 36 units of graduate level courses. Students must take a core theory examination immediately after the completion of ECON 503, 505, 603 and 605 in order to continue in the Ph.D. program. There is also a breadth requirement which may be satisfied by taking either ECON 523 or 527.

After passing the core theory examination, the student should consult the director of graduate studies on the appointment of a Ph.D. guidance committee. The student should complete two advanced fields of study with the approval of the guidance committee and the director of graduate studies. The requirements for completing each advanced field of study consists of (1) at least two courses numbered 600 or higher in that field with a minimum grade of A- in each, (2) satisfactory completion of one of the seminars related to the field and (3) presentation of a paper in a class or seminar. The signing of the student's Permission to Take the Qualifying Examination form will signify the satisfactory completion of the field requirements.

The remainder of the courses to total 60 units must be preapproved by the guidance committee. However, not more than four units of ECON 590 and/or 790 can be taken in each semester. Courses taken outside the department or USC cannot count toward the completion of a field and are not allowed before at least one advanced field is completed. Waivers to the course requirements based on equivalent work at another university may be made upon petition to the director of graduate studies. Waivers for any other reason require the approval of the department graduate committee.

Grade Point Average Requirements

In addition to the Graduate School requirements, a minimum GPA of 3.0 on all course work taken toward the 60 units requirement must be achieved. ECON 615 or a higher level course in econometrics must be completed with a grade of B or better.

Screening Procedure

Students desiring the Ph.D. must undergo a screening procedure before completing more than 24 units of graduate level courses. The process involves a review of the student's course grades, performance on the core theory examination, and demonstrated research ability. Students who pass the screening procedure are permitted to continue studies toward the Ph.D. degree.

Core Theory Examination

Before beginning the third semester of graduate study, the student must pass a written examination in general economic theory including applications. A maximum of two attempts is allowed. Not taking the examination at a given due time is considered as failing the examination once. The core theory examination is offered twice every year, in mid-June and at the end of August, before classes start. Any exceptions are subject to approval of the director of graduate studies.

Computer Programming Requirement

Competence in the use of one computer programming language must be demonstrated before the student takes the qualifying examination. The requirement may be met by satisfactory completion of a pre-approved computer programming course at USC or a statement by a designated faculty member attesting to the student's literacy.

Seminar Requirements

Every student is required to take and satisfactorily complete three, two-unit research seminars chosen from ECON 690, 691, 692, 693 and 694. The same seminar may be taken more than once. Before completing the dissertation, the student must present at least one original research paper in a seminar of the student's choice.

Dissertation Proposal Preparation

The student is required to write a research proposal on a topic suitable for a dissertation. Normally, the chair of the student's guidance committee directs this work. The written proposal is presented and critiqued during the qualifying examination.

Qualifying Examination

Upon successful completion of course and grade requirements, the computer programming requirement, and the core theory examination, the student takes an examination, which focuses on the presentation and defense of the written dissertation proposal. After passing this examination, the student is admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree.

Doctoral Dissertation

After admission to candidacy, the student forms a dissertation committee composed of three faculty members, one of whom must be from an outside department. The chair of this committee is the dissertation supervisor. The student must register in sequence for ECON 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation each semester, excluding summer sessions, until the dissertation and all other degree requirements are completed.

The dissertation is defended in an oral examination administered by the dissertation committee when the committee agrees that the student has completed the research and a satisfactory draft of the dissertation has been written. If the committee agrees to pass the student, all suggested extensions, modifications, and corrections are incorporated into a final draft which must be approved by all members of the committee.

It is the student's responsibility to see that the proper paperwork is submitted to the Graduate School upon completion of each requirement for the Ph.D. degree.

Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy

The Department of Economics and the Department of Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (School of Pharmacy) jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree and to the M.A. degree in the process of work toward the Ph.D. degree. Applicants must apply to the Graduate School and meet the admissions requirements of both academic units.

Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory, econometrics, and research methods. Area requirements include courses in health economics, pharmaceutical economics, welfare theory and applied econometrics.

For a detailed description of this program, see the School of Pharmacy section of this catalogue, page 682.

Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy

The Department of Economics, the Department of Political Science and the School of International Relations jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree and to the M.A. degree in the process of work toward the Ph.D. degree. Applicants must apply to the Graduate School and meet the admission requirements of all three academic units.

Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory and history of economic theory; history of political thought; scope, methodology and research methods; and political economy and public policy. Area requirements include courses selected from the following three areas of concentration: comparative and developmental political economy; politics, economics and the policy process; and international political economics. There is no computer programming requirement for this degree.

For a detailed description of this program, see the Political Economy and Public Policy section of this catalogue.

Courses of Instruction

ECONOMICS (ECON)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

203 Principles of Microeconomics (4, FaSp) Behavior of firms and consumers, functions of the price system, competition and monopoly, labor markets, poverty, government regulation, international trade, and the environment.

205 Principles of Macroeconomics (4, FaSp) Unemployment, inflation and output determination and links. Effects of government taxation and spending on growth, investment, saving, consumption, and trade

238xg Political Economy and Social Issues (4, Fa) Contending politico-economic perspectives in modern Western thought: conservatism, liberalism, radicalism, and their relevance for contemporary policy issues including government and markets, class, race, gender, poverty and inequality. Not available for major credit to economics majors. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

303 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory (4, FaSp) Decision-making by business firms, consumer preferences and behavior, uncertainty, competition, monopoly, labor and resource markets, efficient resource allocation, externalities, and government policy. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203; MATH 118x or MATH 125; *corequisite:* ECON 205.

305 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory (4, FaSp) The determinants of aggregate income, employment, and inflation; economic fluctuations; fiscal and monetary policy; financial markets; the national debt. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205; MATH 118x or MATH 125.

317 Introduction to Statistics for Economists (4, FaSp) Introduction to statistical methods appropriate for analyzing economic data: probability theory, random variables and probability distributions, sampling, estimation, statistical inference. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 381.) *Prerequisite:* MATH 118x or MATH 125.

326 History of Economic Thought (4) Major contributions to economics from Adam Smith to the present, notably classical economics and its 19th century critics, neo-classical economics and its 20th century critics. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 415.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

328 Economic Theories, Ideologies, and Policies (4) Competing economic philosophies and ideologies; their implications for public policy and economic reform. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 370.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

330 The Political Economy of Institutions (4) Social functions served by the rules, laws, regulations, and customs that constrain human activity. Processes whereby such institutions adapt, or fail to adapt, to changing circumstances. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203.

332 Contracts, Organizations and Institutions (4) Contract law and economic organization, determinants of firm boundaries, transaction cost economics, agency theory, incomplete contracting, business strategy, bureaucracy, institutional environment, politics and property rights. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203.

336 The Political Economy of Values (4) Psychological foundations of human values and preferences. The role of values in organizational success, social order, and economic development. The political economy of shaping, reshaping, protecting, and destroying values. *Prerequisite:* ECON 203.

338 Political Economy and Social Issues (4, Sp) Contending politico-economic perspectives in modern Western thought and culture; absolutist, liberal, democratic, Marxist, anarchist, and other traditions, topics and issues. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 121x.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 205.

340 Economics of Less Developed Countries (4) Causes of economic underdevelopment: historical, institutional, structural, ideological, technological, cultural. Patterns and theories of development. Role of government, international trade, and education in economic growth. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 476.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

342 Economic Development of the Middle East (4) Historical and comparative analysis of economies of Middle Eastern countries: institutions, resources, trade, finance, income distribution, population, migration. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 477.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

343 Economic Development of East Asia (4) Contemporary economic problems of East Asian countries: management, labor, technology, trade, investment. Determinants of their high growth rates in the late 20th century. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 478.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

346 Comparative Economic Systems (4) Comparative analysis of the theory and practice of classic and contemporary economic systems; capitalism, Marxism, socialism, fascism, communism. Market and planning systems in selected countries. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 470.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

348 Current Problems of the American Economy (4, Fa) A comprehensive investigation of problems stemming from changing composition of the work force, urban decline, new technologies, inequalities, ethnic relations, government deficits. Prospects for continued growth. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 201.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

350 The World Economy (4, SpSm) International cooperation and conflict in the world economy. Global economic problems of growth and development, trade and finance, migration, economic stability, and the environment. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 202.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 or ECON 205.

357 Money, Credit, and Banking (4) The money, bond, stock, and other financial markets; portfolio choice; determinants of asset prices and interest rates; inflation; interactions between financial markets and government policies. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 320.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

360 Public Finance (4) Role of the government; income and corporate taxation; direct versus indirect taxation; optimal tax structure; public goods; public sector pricing; public debt and macroeconomic stability. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 310.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

365 Regional Economics (4) Industrial location; hierarchical structure of regions; relocation of jobs and people; growth and decline of regions; regional problems in the U.S. and elsewhere. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 355.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203.

366 Urban Economics (4) Urban trends and problems, including changing urban form and function, urban public finance, housing, renewal, poverty, race, transportation, and the environment. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 356.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

378 Economics of Household Behavior (4) Determinants of marriage, divorce, childbearing, labor force participation, and education patterns. How various forms of discrimination affect these patterns. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 432.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205.

387x Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment (4, FaSp) An introduction to the economic tools and issues that affect natural resource use and environmental management. Not available for major credit to economics majors.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

392x Seminar: Latin American Studies (4) Themes in Latin American civilization; an interdisciplinary seminar for graduating seniors on general issues vital to all participant disciplines, e.g., nativism, modernization, Indianism (Indigenismo). Not available for graduate credit.

395 Economic Policy Issues (4) Selected policy dilemmas, including welfare reform, urban renewal, government budget deficits, regulation and deregulation, environmental problems, immigration, and global development. Lectures by leading authorities and weekly discussion sessions. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 325.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 203 and ECON 205 and departmental approval.

401 Mathematical Methods in Economics (4, Fa) Introduction to quantitative methods for analyzing economic equilibria; comparative statics and dynamics. Utility theory, consumer behavior, and profit maximization. Model formulation in micro and macroeconomics. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 482.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

402 Computational Methods for Economists (2) Numerical solution of linear algebraic equations, mathematical programs, and difference equations with specific applications in economics. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 484.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303, ECON 305, CSCI 100x, and MATH 225 or ECON 401.

403 Introduction to Mathematical Economics (4) Theories of production, consumption, and general equilibrium using calculus, and linear and nonlinear programming. Dynamic models of growth and investment using differential and difference equations. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 486.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303, ECON 305; ECON 401 or MATH 225.

404 Games and Economics (4) Analysis of strategic economic interactions. Topics include bargaining, insurance, patents, voting, environmental depletion, strategic trade, learning, reputation, strikes, corporate takeovers, and the provision of public goods. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

414 Introduction to Econometrics (4, FaSp) Application of statistical methods to economic data: estimating economic relationships using regression analysis, testing hypotheses involving economic behavior, forecasting economic variables. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 485.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 317.

417 Statistics for Economists (4) Introduction to mathematical statistics, including random variable, families of distributions, sampling, maximum likelihood and other methods of estimation, statistical inference. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 483.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 317; ECON 401 or MATH 226.

419 Forecasting (4) Trends, time-series models, low-cost forecasting methods, regression models, evaluation and combination of forecasts. Applications in business and economics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 317; *corequisite:* ECON 417.

420 Economic History and Development (4) Description and analysis of economic development; institutions involved in economic growth; comparative historical development of specific countries and regions. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 460.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 or ECON 305.

427 Marxian Political Economy (4) Marx and Marxism as critical responses to modern industrialization; Marxian analyses of economic power, alienation, distribution, depression, monopoly, development and transformation of capitalism, and communism. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 416.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 or ECON 305.

434 Economic Analysis of Law (4) Common law and property; rationing of justice, resource allocation between prevention and enforcement; division of decision making between public and private sectors. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 465.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

450 International Trade (4) Determinants and economic consequences of international trade patterns; effects of trade restrictions and trading blocs; trade negotiations and arrangements. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

452 International Finance (4) Consequences of trade deficits; theories of capital and currency markets, exchange rate regimes, and international monetary coordination. *Prerequisite:* ECON 305.

457 Financial Markets (4) General equilibrium analysis of economies with financial markets; decision making under uncertainty; methods of risk reduction; portfolio theory and valuation of securities; efficiency of security markets. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

471 Economics of Labor Markets and Human Capital (4) A human capital interpretation of labor demand and supply; wage determination, differentials, and discrimination; job turnover and occupational mobility; unions and collective bargaining. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 430.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

472 Economics of Medical Care (4) Health as an investment in human capital; analysis of the demand for and supply of health services and manpower; health insurance; cost-effectiveness analysis; market structures and the pricing of medical services. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 431.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

473x Population Economics (4) Socioeconomic causes and effects of changes in fertility, migration and mortality; sex roles, labor force patterns, economic development, marriage, divorce, population policy. Not available for graduate credit. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 433x.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

480 Economics of Industrial Organization (4) Pricing and resource allocation in imperfectly competitive markets; monopoly regulation, collusion, cartels, mergers and antitrust; patents and development incentives; industry case studies. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 435.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

481 Economics of Mass Communications Industries (4) Industrial organization of the mass communications industries; concentration, regulation, and economic efficiency in print, film, and electronic broadcast media. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 436.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

487 Resource and Environmental Economics (4) Management and extraction of renewable and non-renewable natural resources; environmental externalities and regulation of air, water, and land pollution; market incentives versus direct regulation. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 341.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

488 Economics of National Security (4)

Economic theory and practice in U.S. national security planning; cost-effectiveness analysis; defense economics: arms races, alliances, and technological competition. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 445.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm)

Supervised individual research. Not available for graduate credit. Requires departmental approval.

491 Research Apprenticeship (2-4, max 4)

Enables superior students to serve as research assistant to, and to receive research guidance from, a faculty member on a project of mutual interest.

495 Honors Thesis (4) Individual research supervised by a faculty advisor. Successful completion required for departmental honors degree.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)

Selected topics in economic theory, history, or policy.

500 Microeconomic Analysis and Policy (4, Fa)

Theories of the household and the firm; product and factor markets; perfect and imperfect competition; welfare criteria. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305; *corequisite:* ECON 401.

501 Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy (4, Sp)

Theories of aggregate economic activity; design and use of macroeconomic models; stabilization and control of inflation, unemployment, and growth. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303, ECON 305, and ECON 401.

502 Mathematical Methods in Dynamic Economics (4, SpSm)

Movement of economic systems over time; differential and difference equations; introduction to the optimal control of economic processes; dynamic programming and optimal strategies; selected applications. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 584.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 401.

503 Microeconomic Theory I (4, Fa)

Optimization of the consumer and the firm; duality and imputed value; perfect and imperfect competition in product and factor markets. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401; *recommended preparation:* ECON 500.

505 Macroeconomic Theory I (4, Fa)

Aggregate demand, supply and government policy; theories of economic growth and business cycles; static and dynamic implications of government policies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401; *recommended preparation:* ECON 501, ECON 502.

511 Econometric Methods (4, Sp)

Review of statistical methods of estimation and inference, linear regression with multicollinearity and serial correlation; multivariate regression and simultaneous equations. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 581.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 402.

513 Practice of Econometrics (4)

Application of econometric tools using standard econometric software packages for microcomputers; empirical applications to selected economic problems of estimation and inference. *Prerequisite:* ECON 401 or departmental approval.

523 Economic History and Development (4)

Historical trends in developed and developing societies in various aspects of modernization such as human resources, capital, technology, resource allocation, income distribution, international relations. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 573.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 or departmental approval.

527 Classical Economic Theory and Its Critics (4)

Classical economic theory; its precursors, main contributors, extensions, and critics; focus upon the writings and ideas of Smith, Say, Malthus, Ricardo, Mill, and Marx. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 515.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305 or departmental approval.

534 Political Economy of Institutions (4)

The functions of laws, rules, customs, conventions, and other restrictions on economic and social activity. Theories of institutional evolution. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 574.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 or departmental approval.

537 Contracts, Organizations, and Institutions (4)

Information, property rights, bargaining, transaction costs, incentives, free-riding and contracting in organizations; the nature of cooperation; bureaucracies. *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 or departmental approval.

538 Values and Social Analysis (4)

Factors that make values an essential feature of human society; how values develop, change, and are abandoned; role of values in economic development. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 578.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 or departmental approval.

539 Political Economy (4)

(Enroll in PEPP 539)

541 Economic Development (4) Development, underdevelopment and the problems thereof; agriculture, industry, trade, population, human capital, capital formation; structural, technological, environmental and institutional changes; political economy of the state. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 575.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305 or departmental approval.

546 Comparative Economic Systems I (4)

Comparative review and critique of major theories of economic organization (capitalism versus collectivism), recent literature, criteria, and programs of national economic planning; control and reform. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 570.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305 or departmental approval.

547 Comparative Economic Systems II (4)

Comparative analysis of goals, methodologies, and techniques of central planning in Western, Communist, and underdeveloped economies; recent programs and proposals for economic reform. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 571.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 303 and ECON 305 or departmental approval.

587 Advanced Natural Resource and Environmental Economics (4, Irregular)

Covers the application of microeconomic theory to the management of natural resources, pollution, and environmental hazards. *Prerequisite:* ECON 487, ECON 500 or departmental approval.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)

Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm)

Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)

Selected topics in economics as developed by the instructor. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

600 Economics of Choice (4) Reviews the normative and positive theories of choice drawing upon recent theoretical and empirical work in cognitive and evolutionary psychology, artificial intelligence, linguistics and economics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 500.

603 Microeconomic Theory II (4, Sp)

General equilibrium theory; existence, uniqueness, and stability; welfare economics; social choice; dynamic models and uncertainty; special topics. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503.

604 Game Theory (4) Strategies and equilibrium concepts; dynamic and repeated games; incomplete information and learning in games. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 685.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

605 Macroeconomic Theory II (4, Sp) Macroeconomic theory based on the concepts of optimal growth and intertemporal equilibrium; overlapping generations models; recent developments in macroeconomic theory. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503 and ECON 505.

606 Complex Economic Dynamics (4) Stability and instability, cycles, chaotic fluctuations, and evolving structure in economic processes. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 683.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 502.

607 Topics in Dynamic Optimization (4) Theory and numerical methods for dynamic optimization and control; selected applications in economic analysis and econometrics. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 585.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 502 and knowledge of FORTRAN.

609 Adaptive, Evolutionary Economics (4) Partial information, imperfect decision-making, incomplete coordination of production and exchange; adaptation to economic experience; evolution of market and government institutions. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 684.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 503 and ECON 505 or departmental approval.

612 Econometric Theory (4) Inference and prediction, generalized and restricted least square, specification analysis, multivariate and seemingly unrelated regressions, simultaneous equations techniques, dynamic models, instrumental variable estimation. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 687a.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

613 Economic and Financial Time Series I (4, Fa) Simultaneous equation models, dynamic structural econometric models, vector autoregressions, causality, forecasting, univariate and multivariate nonstationary time series, tests for unit roots, cointegration, autoregressive conditional heteroscedasticity models, time series models with changes in regime. *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

614 Economic and Financial Time Series II (4, Sp) Stock returns, predictability and volatility, random walk and variance-bounds tests, estimation of capital asset, multifactor, and derivative pricing models, term structure of interest rates. *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

615 Applied Econometrics (4, Fa) Use of quantitative models to describe and forecast economic activity; estimation and application of such models to selected policy problems. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 586.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 511.

616 Experimental Economics (4) Laboratory methods for testing economic theory; experimental comparison of alternative market and non-market institutions; identification of behavioral responses to alternative regulations. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 518.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

639 Contemporary Economic Policy: Theory and Practice (4) History and analysis of the fundamental continuing policy issues: recession, inflation, public debt, regulation, international competition, energy resources and environmental issues, welfare and income distribution. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 526.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 and ECON 501 or departmental approval.

644 Economic Development Programming and Policy Planning (4) Model construction and application to policy and planning; open economy, Dutch disease, input-output, programming, computable general equilibrium, benefit-cost, sustainability, policy reforms and political economy. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 576.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 501 or ECON 505.

650 International Trade Theory (4) General equilibrium theory applied to theory and practice of commercial policy, economic growth, and trade. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 550.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

651 International Monetary Theory (4) Balance of payments concepts and measures; price theory and the foreign exchange market; international monetary systems; adjustment mechanisms; speculation and official intervention. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 551.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503 and ECON 501 or ECON 505.

652 Economics of Financial Markets II (4, Sp) Financial market equilibrium and partial equilibrium asset pricing in discrete and continuous time; properties of equilibria with and without complete markets; theory of option prices; Black-Scholes pricing formula; term structure of interest rates; hedging strategies and managing market risk using options, futures and swaps; hedging exchange-rates risks. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 700.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 503.

657 Monetary Theory and Policy I (4) Money-credit creation; money demand; monetary aspects of general equilibrium and disequilibrium; conceptual problems of money and exchange. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 520.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503 and ECON 501 or ECON 505.

658 Monetary Theory and Policy II (4) Inflation, term structure of interest rates; financial intermediaries and monetary policy; monetary dimensions of economic stability, national income, and growth. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 521.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503, and ECON 501 or ECON 505.

659 Economics of Financial Markets I (4, Fa) Equilibrium model of finance economy; absence of arbitrage; complete and incomplete markets; asset pricing theory; representative agent pricing. Capital Asset Pricing Model, martingale property of security prices. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503.

660 Public Finance (4) Externalities; welfare economics of government supply of services; incidence and effects of taxes; program budgeting; benefit-cost analysis; debt. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 510.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503, and ECON 501 or ECON 505.

670 Economics of Higher Education (4) Application of economic theory and techniques to study of higher education; monetary and non-pecuniary returns; price responsiveness; finance; cost control; institutional behavior; public policy issues. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 532.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500.

671 Economics of Labor and Human Capital (4) A human capital interpretation of labor demand and supply; wage determination, differentials, and discrimination; job turnover and occupational mobility; unions and collective bargaining. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 530.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

672 Economics of Medical Care (4) Medical care as an investment in human capital; analysis of the demand for and supply of health services and labor; health insurance; cost-effectiveness analysis; market structures and the pricing of medical services. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 531.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500.

680 Industrial Organization (4) Decision making, economic behavior and organization in firms; types of competition and market structure; property rights, nonprofit decision making. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 535.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

681 Economics of Regulated Industries (4)

Theories and methods of government regulation; effects of regulation on various industries; behavior of regulatory agencies. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 536.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 500 or ECON 503.

690 Seminar in Economic Theory (2, max 8, FaSp)

Current research in economic theory presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

691 Seminar in Econometrics (2, max 8, FaSp)

Current research in econometrics presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

692 Seminar in Economic Development (2, max 8, FaSp)

Current research in international, regional, and urban development economics presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

693 Seminar in Applied Economics and Public Policy (2, max 8, FaSp)

Current research in applied microeconomics, macroeconomics, and public policy presented by faculty, students and outside scholars. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

694 Seminar in Dynamic Economics (2, max 8, FaSp)

Topics in dynamic economics involving business fluctuations, economic growth and development, micro-economic adjustments and market mechanisms; related quantitative and qualitative methods; empirical research involving economic change. Graded CR/NC.

695 Internship in Mathematical Finance (4, Sm)

Internship for students in the Mathematical Finance master's program. Practical training in real market environments. Real-world first-hand experience in implementing trading strategies. Application of mathematical finance to real financial markets.

699 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)

Selected topics in economics as developed by the instructor. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503 or ECON 505 or departmental approval.

715 Advanced Topics in Econometrics (4)

Time-series methods; aggregation; structural models and methods such as factor analysis and multiple indicator models; various special topics. (Duplicates credit in former ECON 785.) *Prerequisite:* ECON 612 and ECON 613.

741 Theories of Economic Development (4)

Changing development patterns explained in terms of underlying economic forces: equilibrium and disequilibrium theories of growth and development; implications of theory for policy. *Prerequisite:* ECON 503, ECON 505, ECON 603, ECON 605 or departmental approval.

755 Open Economy Macroeconomics (4)

Economic analysis of national economies when trade and external financial flows are incorporated. *Prerequisite:* ECON 605.

790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)

Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)

Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

English

Taper Hall of Humanities 420

(213) 740-2808

Email: ayala@mizar.usc.edu

Chair: Leo Braudy, Ph.D.

Faculty

Aerol Arnold Chair in English: James R. Kincaid, Ph.D.

Leo S. Bing Chair in English and American

Literature: Paul Alkon, Ph.D.; Leo B. Braudy, Ph.D.

Florence R. Scott Professorship in English: Tania Modleski, Ph.D.

Professors: Charles B. Berryman, Ph.D.; Joseph A. Boone, Ph.D.; T. Coraghessan Boyle, Ph.D.; Vincent Cheng, Ph.D.*; Joseph A. Dane, Ph.D.; Percival Everett, A.M.; Donald C. Freeman, Ph.D.; Ronald Gottesman, Ph.D.; Lawrence D. Green, Ph.D.; Peter J. Manning, Ph.D.*; Carol Muske-Dukes, M.F.A.*; David St. John, M.F.A.

Associate Professors: William H. Brown, Jr., Ph.D.; Robert J. Dilligan, Ph.D.; David Eggenschwiler, Ph.D.*; Alice Gambrell, Ph.D.*; Robert H. Grant, Ph.D.; Thomas Gustafson, Ph.D.*; Heather James, Ph.D.; Carla Kaplan, Ph.D.; Anthony Kemp, Ph.D.; David Leiwei Li, Ph.D.; Teresa McKenna, Ph.D.; Stephen Moore, Ph.D.; David Román, Ph.D.; Margaret Russett, Ph.D.; Hilary M. Schor, Ph.D.; Daniel Tiffany, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Judith Jackson Fossett, Ph.D.; William R. Handley, Ph.D.; Susan McCabe, Ph.D.; Viet Nguyen, Ph.D.

Emeritus Leo S. Bing Professors: Jackson I. Cope, Ph.D.; Donald J. Greene, Ph.D., D. Litt.; Jay Martin, Ph.D.

Emeritus Bruce R. McElderry Professor: W. Ross Winterowd, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Allan Casson, Ph.D.*; Harvey Goldstein, Ph.D.; Charles Metzger, Ph.D.; Max F. Schulz, Ph.D.; Virginia J. Tufte, Ph.D.*

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

Undergraduate Degrees

Undergraduate Programs

The undergraduate program in English studies involves the English language and its literary expressions — poetic, dramatic, fictional and nonfictional.

The Department of English offers courses in several interrelated subject areas. Its undergraduate emphasis is on analyzing British and American poetry, fiction, drama and nonfictional prose in their cultural contexts. There is parallel course work in literary criticism (applied, historical and theoretical), and studies of the relationship between literature and culture (such as women in literature and ethnic American literature). The department complements its offerings in literary subjects with courses in the English language, ranging from such courses as modern theories of grammar to English for pre-law students. The department also has a strong program in writing, with courses in exposition, creative writing and writing for various professions.

To fulfill diverse student needs, the department offers five programs leading to the B.A. degree. The departmental major in English literature provides familiarity with each of the traditional areas of English studies. The area of emphasis in American literature involves an extensive study of American literary history. The area of emphasis in creative writing combines courses in English and American literature with workshops in the writing of fiction and poetry. The literature and language area of emphasis can prepare students for a broad range of professions; it also specifically prepares secondary school teachers.

For especially well-qualified students, the department has an honors program, and for students majoring in other disciplines, an English minor program which offers three options for specialized study and a cultural studies minor.

The Department of English is large, with over 500 majors and 34 full-time faculty members, four of whom hold named professorships. Yet, to enable full discussion in the classroom, courses for majors and minors are limited to 25 students, and there is individualized guidance outside of class. Instructors give heavy reading assignments and frequent writing assignments, helping students to become disciplined and imaginative readers and writers.

Areas of Emphasis

Students may choose an area of emphasis in English literature, in American literature, in creative writing or a teaching major in literature and language.

English Literature Area of Emphasis

Degree: B.A., English

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ENGL 261	English Literature to 1800	4
ENGL 262	English Literature since 1800	4
ENGL 263	American Literature	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION

Seven courses, including two electives and five courses as follows:

ENGL 430	Shakespeare	4
----------	-------------	---

ONE COURSE FROM:

ENGL 420	English Literature of the Middle Ages (1100-1500)	4
ENGL 421	English Literature of the 16th Century	4
ENGL 422	English Literature of the 17th Century	4
ENGL 423	English Literature of the 18th Century (1660-1780)	4
ENGL 461	English Drama to 1800	4
ENGL 465	The English Novel to 1800	4

ONE COURSE FROM:

ENGL 424	English Literature of the Romantic Age (1780-1832)	4
ENGL 425	English Literature of the Victorian Age (1832-1890)	4
ENGL 426	Modern English Literature (1890-1945)	4
ENGL 462	British and American Drama 1800-1950	4
ENGL 466	The 19th Century English Novel	4
ENGL 467	The Modern Novel	4

AND TWO COURSES FROM TWO DIFFERENT CATEGORIES:

(a)		
ENGL 410	History and Grammar of Modern English	4
or from:		
ENGL 479	History of Literary Criticism, or	
ENGL 480	Modern Literary Criticism: Theory and Practice, or	
ENGL 491	Senior Seminar in Literary Studies	4

(b)		
ENGL 469	Women in English Literature before 1800	4
ENGL 470	Women in English and American Literature after 1800	4
ENGL 476	Images of Women in Contemporary Culture	4

(c)		
ENGL 392	Visual and Popular Culture	4
ENGL 471	Literary Genres and Film	4
ENGL 472	Literature and Related Arts	4
ENGL 473	Literature and Society	4
ENGL 474	Literature, Nationality and Otherness	4
ENGL 475	Politics and the Novel	4
ENGL 478	Sexual/Textual Diversity	4
ENGL 481	Narrative Forms in Literature and Film	4

American Literature Area of Emphasis

Degree: B.A., English (American Literature)

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
ENGL 261	English Literature to 1800	4
ENGL 262	English Literature since 1800	4
ENGL 263	American Literature	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION

Seven courses, including:

ENGL 440	American Literature to 1865	4
ENGL 441	American Literature, 1865-1920	4
ENGL 442	American Literature, 1920 to the Present	4

ONE COURSE FROM:

ENGL 445	The Literatures of America: Cross-cultural Perspectives	4
ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4
ENGL 447	African-American Narrative	4
ENGL 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4
ENGL 449	Asian-American Literature	4

ONE COURSE FROM:

ENGL 392	Visual and Popular Culture	4
ENGL 410	History and Grammar of Modern English	4
ENGL 469	Women in English Literature before 1800	4
ENGL 470	Women in English and American Literature after 1800	4
ENGL 471	Literary Genres and Film	4
ENGL 472	Literature and Related Arts	4
ENGL 473	Literature and Society	4
ENGL 474	Literature, Nationality and Otherness	4
ENGL 475	Politics and the Novel	4
ENGL 476	Images of Women in Contemporary Culture	4
ENGL 478	Sexual/Textual Diversity	4
ENGL 479	History of Literary Criticism	4
ENGL 480	Modern Literary Criticism: Theory and Practice	4
ENGL 481	Narrative Forms in Literature and Film	4
ENGL 491	Senior Seminar in Literary Studies	4

two upper division electives

Creative Writing Area of Emphasis

Degree: B.A., English (Creative Writing)

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION

	UNITS
ENGL 261 English Literature to 1800	4
ENGL 262 English Literature since 1800	4
ENGL 263 American Literature	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION

	UNITS
Seven courses, including one course from	
ENGL 455 Contemporary Prose	4
ENGL 456 Contemporary Poetry	4
ENGL 463 Contemporary Drama	4

FOUR COURSES FROM:

ENGL 303	Introduction to Fiction Writing	4
ENGL 304	Introduction to Poetry Writing	4
ENGL 405	Fiction Writing	4, max 8
ENGL 406	Poetry Writing	4, max 8
ENGL 407	Advanced Fiction Writing	4, max 8
ENGL 408	Advanced Poetry Writing	4, max 8

of these, at least one has to be in fiction (303, 405, 407) and one in poetry (304, 406, 408) and it is highly recommended that at least

one will be at the advanced level (407, 408) and two electives in literature (from 375, 392, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 430, 440, 441, 442, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 451, 455, 456, 461, 462, 463, 465, 466, 467, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 478, 479, 480, 491, 495).

Literature and Language Area of Emphasis

Degree: B.A., English (Literature and Language)

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION

	UNITS
ENGL 261 English Literature to 1800	4
ENGL 262 English Literature since 1800	4
ENGL 263 American Literature	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION

	UNITS
Eight courses, including:	
ENGL 400 Advanced Expository Writing	2-4
ENGL 445 The Literatures of America: Cross-cultural Perspectives	4
ONE COURSE FROM:	
ENGL 440 American Literature to 1865	4
ENGL 441 American Literature, 1865 to 1970	4
ENGL 442 American Literature, 1920 to the Present	4

ONE COURSE FROM:

ENGL 446	African-American Poetry and Drama	4
ENGL 447	African-American Narrative	4
ENGL 448	Chicano and Latino Literature	4
ENGL 449	Asian-American Literature	4
ENGL 469	Women in English Literature before 1800	4
ENGL 470	Women in English and American Literature after 1800	4
ENGL 476	Images of Women in Contemporary Culture	4
ENGL 478	Sexual/Textual Diversity	4

TWO COURSES FROM:

ENGL 401	The Rhetoric of Written Composition	4
ENGL 409	The English Language	4
ENGL 410	History and Grammar of Modern English	4
ENGL 412	Analysis of Written Persuasion	4
ENGL 480	Modern Literary Criticism: Theory and Practice	4

ENGL 491	Senior Seminar in Literary Studies	4
LING 315	Language, Society, and Culture	4
LING 411	Linguistics and Education	4

two upper division electives

Students who complete this area of emphasis and who are interested in becoming secondary school teachers may obtain a California teaching credential by also taking a number of courses in education; see the English and education advisors (as well as the School of Education section in this catalogue) concerning credential requirements.

Double Majors

Double majors with English and another major in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences and in some other schools of the university are strongly encouraged by the department.

English Honors Program

Candidates for the B.A. in the English Department can receive a designation on their transcripts of departmental honors by successfully completing a program of three courses as part of their major: ENGL 395, 495 and a senior honors thesis (ENGL 496*). Admission to the program is granted by the director in the fall semester of a student's junior year and requires a minimum GPA of 3.0 overall and 3.5 in English courses. For additional information, please contact a departmental advisor.

*Students may substitute ENGL 491 for 496.

Department Minor Requirements

The Department of English offers a minor with three tracks: (1) English and American Literature, including 261, 262 and 263, and four upper division courses (16 units minimum) as follows: one course in English literature (420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 430, 461, 462, 465, or 466), one in American literature (440, 441, or 442), and two upper division electives. (2) Literature and Creative Writing, including 261, 262 and 263, and four upper division courses (16 units minimum) as follows: one course from 455, 456, 463; and three courses from 303, 304, 405, 406, 407 and 408. (3) Literature and Exposition, including 261, 262 and 263, and four upper division courses (16 units minimum) as follows: 400, 401, one upper division elective in literature and one other upper division elective.

Minor in Cultural Studies

Cultural studies is an interdisciplinary field of study that examines a broad array of issues of culture, including popular culture, identity, subcultures, nationalism, global culture and ethnography. This minor is designed for students majoring in the humanities or in the professional schools who wish to complement their majors with courses that investigate the politics of culture and cultural negotiation. Students are required to have a minimum

3.0 GPA and the completion of 32 units for admission to the minor. Graduation from the minor requires the completion of the three core courses (COMM 384, CTCS 411 and ENGL 392) and three electives. Students must take at least two electives outside the department of their major. Students may not take more than two electives from any one school or department.

Electives: ANTH 263, AHIS 469, AHIS 471, CTCS 406, CTCS 407, CTCS 478, COMM 339, COMM 340, COMM 360, COMM 370, COMM 395, COLT 365, ENGL 473, ENGL 478, FA 350, FREN 320, GEOG 225, PAS 400, SOCI 342.

Graduate Degrees

Admission Requirements

Requirements for admission to study in the department of English include: scores satisfactory to the department in both the verbal and quantitative General Test and the literature Subject Test of the Graduate Record Examinations; evidence of competence in writing English and interpreting English literature, as demonstrated by two samples of written work by the applicant on literary subjects; a satisfactory written statement by the applicant of aims and interests in graduate work; letters of recommendation from at least three college instructors (English instructors preferred); and grades satisfactory to the department earned by the applicant at other institutions.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in English

The department does not accept applicants for a Master of Arts degree. All graduate work in English at USC is taken as part of a Ph.D. program, and the M.A. in English is intended only as a transitional degree in the process of completing requirements for the Ph.D.

A student admitted to the graduate program may choose later to earn a terminal M.A. degree, or may be invited by the department to attempt a terminal degree. The terminal M.A. in English may be earned by completing 30 units (normally eight courses) of graduate study in English or in other departments at USC (as approved by the graduate director) with an accumulated GPA of at least 3.0, and by passing a comprehensive examination designed by the graduate studies committee for each student at the end of his or her last semester. A maximum of four units of 590 Directed Research and four transfer

units may count toward the 30 units minimum required for the M.A. degree.

Doctor of Philosophy in English

Students may earn the Ph.D. in English by successfully completing requirements in either of two options: English and American Literature; Rhetoric, Linguistics and Literature.

English and American Literature

This track prepares students for research and teaching in all areas of English and American literary studies. The program offers the study of texts in their historical and cultural contexts as well as theoretical, interdisciplinary and cross-cultural approaches to literature.

Graduate Curriculum and Unit Requirements

The graduate curriculum is divided into 500-level foundation courses and 600-level advanced courses. The 500-level courses offer fundamental work in theory; in rhetoric, linguistics and literature (RLL); and in the history of British and American literatures and cultures. The 600-level courses feature advanced studies in theory and RLL, core requirements in film and literature, interdisciplinary studies, transhistorical studies in genres and sub-genres, individual writers, gender studies, multi-cultural literatures and societies, and special topics. Although students will normally take 500-level courses leading up to the screening procedure (see Screening Procedure) and 600-level courses thereafter, students, after consultation with their advisors, may be permitted to take 600-level courses in the first semesters of their graduate training.

Occasionally students who lack adequate undergraduate training in any given area may be required by the graduate director to enroll in appropriate 400-level courses.

The student's course work must total at least 64 units. No more than eight units of 794 Doctoral Dissertation and no more than four units of 790 Research may count toward

the 64 units. A maximum of 24 transfer units, approved by the graduate director, is allowed toward the 64 units minimum required by the Ph.D. (see Transfer of Credit).

Advisement

The student will be assigned a faculty mentor in his or her first semester in the graduate program and will be encouraged in subsequent semesters to begin putting together an informal guidance committee. The makeup of the guidance committee may change as the interests of the student change. The faculty mentor and informal guidance committee will assist the student in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's interests leading to the Screening procedure.

Screening Procedure

At the end of the student's fourth semester (second semester for students who enter with an M.A. degree or near equivalent), the student will sit for a departmental examination, which is part of a comprehensive screening procedure. Rarely, and only with the approval of the graduate director and the graduate committee, will a student be allowed to postpone the departmental examination and the screening procedure, and then only for one year. Prior to the screening procedure, the student will be allowed to take a maximum of four units of independent study (ENGL 590), and that independent study will normally be used to prepare for the departmental examination; all other units must be in the 500- or (when appropriate) 600-level seminar.

Guidance Committee

Immediately following successful completion of the screening procedure, the student will nominate formally a five-member guidance committee, including a chair and three other members from the English Department who are in the student's areas of interest and on outside member from another Ph.D.-granting department. The committee must be in place and approved by the Graduate School at the time the student chooses a dissertation topic,

writes the dissertation prospectus and schedules a qualifying examination.

Qualifying Examination

Following completion of course work, the student must sit for a qualifying examination, at a time mutually agreed upon by the student and the guidance committee. This is a field examination given in the subject of the student's proposed dissertation research. No less than one month before the qualifying examination, the student will submit to the guidance committee a dissertation prospectus. The prospectus, it is understood, will not be a polished dissertation proposal, but at a minimum it should display a strong knowledge of the subject, much of the relevant secondary material and other contexts crucial to the writing of the dissertation, and should present a workable plan of attack as well as a reasonably sophisticated understanding of the theoretical assumptions involved in the subject.

The qualifying examination will consist of both written and oral portions. It will focus on the dissertation area and its contexts with the specific format and content of the examination being negotiated among the student and all members of the examination committee. Upon successful completion of the qualifying examination, the student proceeds to the writing of the doctoral dissertation.

Dissertation

The final stage of the program is the submission of a dissertation that makes an original and substantial contribution to its field of study. Dissertations being written in the department are now richly various, and this diversity is encouraged.

Foreign Language

Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in at least one foreign language. This may be demonstrated by completing a course in the literature of that language at the 400 or 500 level (with a grade of B [3.0] or better), or by passing a foreign language exam that tests proficiency in reading comprehension and translation. Ph.D. students

may also be required to demonstrate proficiency in additional languages, as determined by the guidance committee in view of the student's proposed field of research.

Rhetoric, Linguistics and Literature

This track prepares students for research in rhetoric and composition theory, and provides the background for graduates to plan and direct writing programs.

Graduate course work in the Department of Linguistics is integrated in the option with study in English. Students in Rhetoric, Linguistics and Literature (RLL) will be encouraged to take two of the 500-level RLL courses (ENGL 505, 506 and 507) before the screening procedure.

Following successful completion of the screening procedure, the RLL student, in collaboration with his or her guidance committee, will determine a curriculum in English and Linguistics leading to the qualifying examination.

Unit requirements, transfer of credit regulations, and principles and procedures related to the guidance committee, dissertation prospectus, qualifying examination, dissertation, and foreign language requirements are the same for Ph.D. candidates in RLL as they are for Ph.D. candidates in English and American literature (see above).

Transfer of Credit

A Transfer Credit Statement is prepared by the Degree Progress Department for students admitted to full graduate standing. The application of any available transfer credit is contingent on successful completion of the screening exam and is determined by the director of graduate studies no later than the end of the second year according to the following guidelines: credit will only be allowed for courses (1) from accredited graduate schools; (2) of grade B (3.0 on a four-point scale) or better; (3) constituting a fair and reasonable equivalent to current USC course

work at the graduate level and fitting into the program for the degree; and (4) approved by the Graduate School. Graduate transfer credit will not be granted for life experience, credit by examination, non-credit extension courses, correspondence courses, thesis course supervision or creative writing courses.

The maximum number of transfer credits which may be applied toward the Master of Arts degree is four units. The maximum number of transfer credits which may be applied toward the Ph.D. degree is 24 units. The Graduate School stipulates that transfer units must have been completed within 10 years of admission for the doctoral program to be applied toward the degree.

Experience in Teaching

This requirement may be fulfilled by two to four years' service as a teaching assistant in the Writing Program or equivalent experience as determined by the director of the Graduate Studies Program.

Graduate Activity and Support

The English Department is committed to the development of its graduate students as professionals. To this end, the department provides a number of opportunities for professional activity. Two conferences each year are run by graduate students, one of special interest to students in rhetoric and one of special interest to students in English and American literature. The department is also home to *The Writing Instructor*, a journal of rhetorical and composition theory and practice, founded and run by graduate students. In addition, the Association of English Graduate Students (A.E.G.S.) hosts a variety of lectures, discussions and forums throughout the year. To support the student's professional activities outside of USC, the department also provides some funding for travel to conferences and professional meetings, along with a full range of placement, advising and support activities.

Courses of Instruction

ENGLISH (ENGL)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

210gm Social Issues in Gender (4) (Enroll in SWMS 210gm)

230x Introduction to Shakespeare (4, FaSp) Representative plays in several dramatic genres. Not available for major credit.

246x Introduction to African-American Literature (4, Irregular) An introduction to works of Afro-American authors illustrating scope, quality, and literary techniques and themes. Not available for major credit.

250x Literary Classics of the United States (4, FaSp) Masterpieces of American literature; critical reading of works by Irving, Cooper, Poe, Hawthorne, Thoreau, Melville, Twain, James, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, and others. Not available for major credit.

254x Women Writers in English (4, Irregular) Selected poetry, prose, and drama by outstanding British and American women authors from two or more centuries including the 20th. Not available for major credit.

260x English and American Literature since 1900 (4, FaSp) Intensive reading in fiction, drama, and poetry of the 20th century. Not available for major credit.

261 English Literature to 1800 (4, FaSpSm) Intensive reading of major writers to 1800.

262 English Literature since 1800 (4, FaSpSm) Intensive reading of major writers, 1800-1950.

263 American Literature (4, FaSpSm) Intensive reading of representative writers.

268x Introduction to Literature and Society (4, Irregular) Studies of ways in which the forms and structures of literary works represent, reveal, and influence society. Not available for major credit.

276x Literature and Film: Narrative Forms (4, FaSp) Introduction to narrative form in fiction, drama, epic, and film; selected readings and films from several genres and periods. Not available for major credit.

303 Introduction to Fiction Writing (4, FaSp) Introduction to the techniques and practice of writing prose fiction.

304 Introduction to Poetry Writing (4, FaSp) Introduction to the techniques and practice of writing poetry.

375 Science Fiction (4, Irregular) Investigation of the scope and possibilities of British and American science fiction as a genre, with some attention to its historical development.

390 Special Problems (1-4, FaSp) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

392 Visual and Popular Culture (4, FaSp) Course in the theory and practices of "popular culture," highlighting modern and contemporary culture, film, video and popular music, as well as narrative forms.

395 Junior Honors Seminar (4, Sp) Selected subjects; offered in spring only and restricted to honors students.

400 Advanced Expository Writing (2-4, FaSp) Intensive practice intended to develop a high level of competence in writing expository prose.

401 The Rhetoric of Written Composition (4) Theories of rhetoric as they apply to written composition, with emphasis upon pedagogical applications. The course is designed for but not limited to prospective teachers of English.

402 English for Pre-Law Students (1 or 2, Fa) Reading comprehension, prose analysis, and expository writing for pre-law students. Graded CR/NC.

403 Narrative and Descriptive Writing for Pre-Professional Students (2, Sp) Intensive practice in writing objective descriptions and narrative of first-person accounts, with special emphasis on style. Recommended for pre-health and other pre-professional majors. Graded CR/NC.

405 Fiction Writing (4, max 8, FaSp) A practical course in composition of prose fiction. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 303.

406 Poetry Writing (4, max 8, FaSp) A practical course in poetry writing. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 304.

407 Advanced Fiction Writing (4, max 8, FaSp) *Prerequisite:* ENGL 405 and/or departmental approval.

408 Advanced Poetry Writing (4, max 8, FaSp) *Prerequisite:* ENGL 406 and/or departmental approval.

409 The English Language (4) Instruction in the major grammatical systems of the English language, with particular emphasis on their relevance to language activities in the elementary classroom.

410 History and Grammar of Modern English (4, Irregular) History and grammar of modern English as described by current linguistics; comparison with traditional grammar; application of grammar to stylistic analysis.

412 Analysis of Written Persuasion (4, Irregular) Persuasive discourse, including structure, intention, and figurative language; analyses of texts in various humanistic, scientific, and socio-scientific disciplines.

420 English Literature of the Middle Ages (1100-1500) (4, Irregular) Selected studies in major figures, genres, and themes of Middle English literature to Malory, with special emphasis on Chaucer. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

421 English Literature of the 16th Century (4) Selected studies in the non-dramatic literature of Renaissance England, with emphasis on Sidney, Spenser, and Shakespeare. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

422 English Literature of the 17th Century (4) Selected studies of prose and poetry in the age of Bacon, Donne, Jonson, Herbert, Browne, Marvell, and Milton. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

423 English Literature of the 18th Century (1660-1780) (4) Selected studies in poetry, prose, and fiction of such writers as Defoe, Dryden, Fielding, Richardson, Pope, Swift, and Johnson. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 261.

424 English Literature of the Romantic Age (1780-1832) (4) Selected studies in major writers, including Blake, Austen, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Mary Shelley, P.B. Shelley, and Keats. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 262.

425 English Literature of the Victorian Age (1832-1890) (4) Selected studies in the prose and poetry of such figures as Tennyson, Dickens, the Brontës, the Brownings, Hopkins, Arnold, Ruskin, and Newman. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 262.

426 Modern English Literature (1890-1945) (4) Studies in English literary modernism, including the prose of Conrad, Joyce, and Woolf and the poetry of Pound, Eliot, Yeats, and Auden. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 262.

430 Shakespeare (4, FaSp) Major history plays, comedies, and tragedies.

440 American Literature to 1865 (4, FaSp) American poetry and prose to the Civil War with special attention to Irving, Cooper, Poe, Hawthorne, Emerson, Thoreau, Melville, and Whitman. *Corequisite:* ENGL 263.

441 American Literature, 1865 to 1920 (4, FaSp) American poetry and prose with special attention to Twain, James, Dickinson, Henry Adams, Crane, and Dreiser. *Corequisite:* ENGL 263.

442 American Literature, 1920 to the Present (4, FaSp) American poetry, fiction, and drama since World War I with special attention to Eliot, Frost, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, O'Neill, Stevens, Faulkner, and Nabokov. *Corequisite:* ENGL 263.

445m The Literatures of America: Cross-cultural Perspectives (4) Introduction to African-American, Chicano, Asian-American, and Native-American literatures — and to the literary diversity of American cultures.

446 African-American Poetry and Drama (4) Survey of black poetry and plays in America from the Emancipation to the present, with special emphasis on the new poets and dramatists of the current "Black revolution."

447m African-American Narrative (4) Development of the novel in African-American literature beginning with the anti-slavery fiction of William W. Brown and his pre-Emancipation contemporaries and concluding with the emerging novelists of the late sixties.

448m Chicano and Latino Literature (4) Development of the poetry, essay, short story, and novel of the Chicano and Latino peoples of the United States, with particular emphasis on the differentiating characteristics between the multiple cultures that constitute the Latino populations.

449m Asian-American Literature (4, Irregular) Survey of Asian-American literature from the earliest time to the present; development of prose, poetry, and novel.

451 Periods and Genres in American Literature (4, max 8, Irregular) A concentrated reading and criticism of the works of one period or one genre of American literature; for example, colonial literature, the American Renaissance, American poetry, American drama.

454 Aesthetic Philosophy and Theory (4) (Enroll in COLT 454)

455 Contemporary Prose (4) Study of prose written in English since 1945, principally fiction of the past two decades.

456 Contemporary Poetry (4) Study of poetry written in English since 1945, with special emphasis on the last two decades.

461 English Drama to 1800 (4, Irregular) Representative plays, especially those of the Elizabethan, Jacobean, and Restoration periods. *Corequisite:* ENGL 261.

462 British and American Drama 1800-1950 (4, Irregular) Representative plays of England, Ireland, and the United States, especially those written after 1890. *Corequisite:* ENGL 262.

463 Contemporary Drama (4) Selected British, Irish, and American drama from the post World War II period (1945 to the present).

465 The English Novel to 1800 (4) Theory and practice of fiction in works of writers such as Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, Burney, and Smollett. *Corequisite:* ENGL 261.

466 The 19th Century English Novel (4) Theory and practice of fiction in works of major writers such as Austen, Dickens, Thackeray, George Eliot, Meredith, and Hardy. *Corequisite:* ENGL 262.

467 The Modern Novel (4, FaSp) Studies of the narrative experiments and innovations in fiction following the realist novel; emphasis on gender, empire and class and the pluralities of "modernisms."

469 Women in English Literature before 1800 (4) English poetry, plays, novels, and discursive prose by and about women from 1375 to 1800.

470 Women in English and American Literature after 1800 (4) Women as writers and as subjects, with special emphasis on feminist and liberationist traditions and on changing female images after 1800.

471 Literary Genres and Film (4, Irregular) Literary studies in the relationship between fiction and drama and their adaptation as films.

472 Literature and Related Arts (4, Irregular) An examination of how literature and related arts intersect in a particular cultural milieu. Selected topics.

473 Literature and Society (4, FaSp) Theoretical and applied studies of literature in English as social activity and cultural production; its expression of, and influence upon, social values, concepts, and behavior.

474m Literature, Nationality and Otherness (4) English literature written about or in the British colonies and their post-colonial nations, including African, Asian, Pacific, and American countries. Emphasis on texts by other than British and United States authors. Completion of general education literature requirement highly recommended.

475 Politics and the Novel (4) (Enroll in COLT 475)

476m Images of Women in Contemporary Culture (4) Representations of women and gender relations in contemporary literature and mass culture, using the tools of feminist, literary, and political theory.

478m Sexual/Textual Diversity (4) Questions of gay and lesbian identity, expression and experience in a variety of literary and cultural forms; emphasis on sexual politics, equality and difference.

479 History of Literary Criticism (4) Philosophies of literary criticism from Plato to the end of the 19th century; the relationship between literary criticism and its contemporary literature.

480 Modern Literary Criticism: Theory and Practice (4) Analysis of philosophies and methods of modern schools of criticism; writing critical essays.

481 Narrative Forms in Literature and Film (4) Critical approaches to narrative form in literature and film; readings and films from several genres and periods, emphasis on gender, ethnic, and cultural studies.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

491 Senior Seminar in Literary Studies (4, FaSp) Selected problems in literary history and criticism.

495 Senior Honors Seminar (4, Fa) Advanced seminar involving extensive reading, research, and discussions. Selected subjects; offered in Fall only and restricted to Honors students.

496 Senior Honors Thesis (4, Sp) Seminar in workshop form to accompany completion of Senior Honors Thesis. Bi-weekly meetings to complete thesis according to contract. *Prerequisite:* ENGL 395, ENGL 495.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp) Studies in the works of one or more authors, or in the development of a theme or genre.

501 History of Literary and Cultural Theory (4) The assumptions and practices of major theorists and theoretical schools from Plato to literary modernism.

502 Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory (4) The assumptions and practices of major post-modern theorists and theoretical schools.

503 Theories of History, Ideology and Politics (4) The principal ways in which history, ideology, and politics have informed the study of literary and cultural discourse.

504 Theories of Race, Class, and Gender (4) The principal methods and assumptions by which race, class, and gender have been studied in reference to literary and cultural discourse.

505 Rhetoric to 1700 (4) The cultural history of rhetoric (theories, practices, teaching) from the early Greeks through the beginnings of rationalism.

506 Rhetoric and Composition, 1700 to the Present (4) The cultural history of rhetoric and composition (theories, practices, teaching) from the beginnings of rationalism to the present.

507 Rhetoric and Language (4) Examination of critical and linguistic theories; may include the changing structures of English discourse, cognitive poetics, and discourse analysis.

510 Medieval English Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12) Investigations of chivalry and romance, allegory, drama, popular literature in the Middle Ages, the reception of medieval literature, and other topics.

520 Renaissance English Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12) Studies in poetry and patronage, the popular tradition in literature and drama, the social and sexual dynamics of comedy, historical and cultural uses of genres, among other topics.

530 Restoration and 18th Century British Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12) Studies in prose, poetry, drama, and culture of the period 1660-1800.

540 19th Century British Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12) Studies in the Romantics and Victorians, gender and genre, the new woman and the novel, authorship and the marketplace, science, imperialism, the crisis of narrative, and other topics.

550 20th Century British Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12) Studies in literary modernism, critical scrutiny and moral seriousness, poetry and politics, the Irish revival, and other topics.

560 Early American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12) Studies in the literature of discovery, exploration and conquest, the Puritan migration, literary genres in Colonial America, history and myth of American origins, and other topics.

570 18th Century American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12) Studies in the rhetoric, literature, and language of the pre-revolutionary and revolutionary periods, narrative and polemical writing, the American Enlightenment, and other topics.

580 19th Century American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12) Studies in canonic and non-canonic literature in the American Renaissance, cultural nationalism, the consequences of race, immigration, expansion, urbanization, science, and the marketplace, and other topics.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

591 20th Century American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12) Studies in rural and urban fictions, modernism, the shift from imagism and symbolism to confessional poetry, recovered writers, hemispheric traditions, literature and kindred arts, and other topics.

592 Contemporary British and American Literatures and Cultures (4, max 12) Studies in contemporary women and ethnic writers, "extra-literary" forms (journalism, autobiography), the theatre of the absurd, post-modern fabulations, and other modes and issues since World War II.

595 Literary Studies Across Cultures (4, max 12) Studies in Empire and Commonwealth literatures, post-colonialism, American hemispheric connections, African-American literary discourse, Asian-American writers, dialects and the folk, and other topics.

605 The History of Rhetoric (4, max 12) Studies in European and American rhetoric and their contexts.

606 Rhetoric and the Teaching of Writing (4, max 12) Studies in the rhetoric of written composition, critical theory and pedagogy, and other topics.

607 Discourse Analysis (4, max 12) Studies in the structure of English discourse, theories of language, figurative language and poetic thought, and other topics.

608 Rhetoric and Cultural Studies (4, max 12) Studies in the relation of rhetoric to politics, law, arts, and other cultural formations.

610 Theory and Criticism (4, max 12) Studies in meaning and meaning-making, form, comparative theory, theories of history and culture, theory in the classroom, and other topics.

620 Literature and Interdisciplinary Studies (4, max 12) Issues and theory of studying literature in relation to history, science, politics, psychology, religion, sociology, media, the visual arts, and other disciplines.

630 Studies in Gender (4, max 12) History and ideology of gender studies, feminist theory, gay and lesbian discourse, and other studies in feminisms and masculinities in relation to literature.

640 Individual Writers (4, max 12) Studies in major and minor, canonic and non-canonic writers.

650 Multicultural Literary Studies (4, max 12) Theories of race and ethnicity, cultural imperialism, discourse of power and class, literatures of the Americas, and other topics.

660 Studies in Genre (4, max 12) History, transformation, and theory of genre; studies in epic, lyric, drama, comedy, tragedy, the novel, biography, essay, and other forms.

678 Seminar in Film Theory and Genre Specificity (4) (Enroll in CTCS 678)

679 Seminar in Genre Theory: Literature and Film (4) (Enroll in CTCS 679)

699 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Thematic, theoretical, or experimental studies in British and American literatures and cultures.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Environmental Studies

North Science Building 160
(213) 740-7770
FAX: 740-8566
Email: environ@rcf.usc.edu

Director: Sheldon Kamieniecki, Ph.D.*

Associate Director: Donal Manahan, Ph.D.*

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

The Environmental Studies Program offers students a range of options for studies related to the environment. Available degree programs in Environmental Studies include a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Science, and minors in social sciences, natural sciences and environmental planning and development. A Master of Arts degree in environmental studies is also awarded. The Bachelor of Arts program emphasizes studies in the societal aspects of environmental issues, along with a core set of courses in the basic sciences. This option emphasizes studies in the general social sciences, and includes areas of emphasis in business, geography, and public policy and management. Students can also pursue a general social sciences track. The Bachelor of Science program contains areas of emphasis in biology, chemistry or earth sciences, together with a core set of courses in the social sciences. The three minor degree programs provide students with primary interests in other majors an opportunity to incorporate an environmental theme into their undergraduate studies. All programs are highly interdisciplinary with faculty and

courses drawn from many departments in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences, the Marshall School of Business, School of Engineering and the School of Policy, Planning, and Development. A special effort is made to provide students with experience in dealing with actual environmental problems and policies through senior seminars, directed research projects with faculty, internships with government agencies and private corporations, the Santa Catalina Island semester and the School for Field Studies programs abroad.

The Master of Arts degree program in environmental studies is also interdisciplinary and focuses on public policy and its related facets. Those who graduate with an M.A. in environmental studies are well prepared to pursue careers in policy, planning or management in the public, private or nonprofit sector in either this country or abroad. In addition, the curriculum provides students with a foundation for acquiring a Ph.D. in environmental studies or a related field, or a law degree. Individuals who are already employed in the pollution control and remediation field will find the M.A. degree attractive as well. Upon completion of the graduate program, students will possess extensive knowledge of environmental science, environmental statistics and economics, law and regulation, policy and planning, development and economic growth, and global issues and problems.

Green Leaf Honor Society

The Environmental Studies Program at the University of Southern California is the home of Green Leaf, a national honor society that recognizes and rewards the brightest students throughout the country who are studying some aspect of the natural environment as undergraduates in college. A number of prominent environmental scientists and social scientists comprise a National Advisory Board. Undergraduate seniors who have an overall GPA of 3.5 or higher and are majoring in a field directly related to the natural environment may apply for admission to Green Leaf. Juniors who have an overall GPA of 3.75 or higher and are majoring in a discipline related to the natural environment are also invited to apply. In addition to completing an application for admission, students must submit an official copy of their transcripts, three letters of recommendation from faculty, and a short essay (between two and three pages long) explaining their future goals. In order to be accepted, students must not only meet the minimum GPA for their class level, but they also must have strong letters of recommendation and be able to express their future plans clearly in writing. Students who are accepted receive a pin (a green leaf), a certificate acknowledging their achievement, and an annual newsletter covering important issues, future educational options, and career opportunities. Applications for Green Leaf can be obtained from the Environmental Studies Program office.

Undergraduate Degrees

Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies: Social Sciences

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4

CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENE 201	Environmental Quality Control and Management: A Global Approach	4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4

ONE ELECTIVE STATISTICS

COURSE CHOSEN FROM:		UNITS
ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4

**FIVE ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN
FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A
SINGLE DEPARTMENT):**

		UNITS
ECON 387x	Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment, or	
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4

Internship

STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR
TWO UNITS IN ONE COURSE FROM:

GEOG 395	Internship in Environmental Social Sciences	
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Internship	

**Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies:
Business**

REQUIRED CORE COURSES	UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I 4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II 4
BISC 315	Introduction to Ecology, or Planet Earth 4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth 4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry 4-4
ENE 201	Environmental Quality Control and Management: A Global Approach 4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies 4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies 4
BUAD 302	Business Communication 4

BUAD 304	Organizational Behavior	4
BUAD 307	Marketing Management	4
BUAD 403	Legal Environment of Business	4

TWO ELECTIVE COURSES IN

BUSINESS CHOSEN FROM:

		UNITS
BUAD 310	Applied Business Statistics (BUAD 310 can be used to satisfy the statistics requirement)	4
BUAD 351	Economic Analysis for Business Decisions	4
FBE 402	Government and Business	4
IOM 425	Quality Management	4
IOM 441	Trends in Operations Management	4
MOR 421	Social and Ethical Issues in Business	4
MOR 471	Human Resource Management	4

ONE ELECTIVE STATISTICS

COURSE CHOSEN FROM:

ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4

TWO ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN

FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE IN A

SINGLE DEPARTMENT):

		UNITS
ECON 387x	Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment, or	
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4

Internship

STUDENTS MUST REGISTER

FOR TWO UNITS IN ONE COURSE FROM:

GEOG 395	Internship in Environmental Social Sciences	
POSC 395	Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	

**Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies:
Geography**

REQUIRED CORE COURSES

		UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
GEOG 281	Environmental Geographic Information Systems	4
GEOG 365L	Fundamentals of Weather and Climate	4
GEOG 392	Geographical Analysis	4
GEOG 393	Field Techniques	4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4

AND TWO OF THE FOLLOWING FOUR COURSES:

GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 419	Environment and Health	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4

One of the two optional geography courses not selected from the list of required courses may be taken as an additional optional elective course under the following two elective courses.

TWO ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN

FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE IN A

SINGLE DEPARTMENT):

		UNITS
ECON 387x	Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment, or	
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4

ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4	PPMT 351	Financial Accounting in Public and Nonprofit Organizations	4	BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4	PPMT 403	Management Analysis I	4	BISC 316L	Biochemistry and Cell Biology	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4	PPMT 414	Financial Management of Public and Nonprofit Organizations	4	CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENE 201	Environmental Quality Control and Management: A Global Approach	4	PPMT 473	Public Policy Analysis	4	CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3	TWO ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN ONE IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):		UNITS	ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4	ECON 387x	Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment, or		ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4	ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4	MATH 125	Calculus I	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4	ENE 201	Environmental Quality Control and Management: A Global Approach	4	MATH 126	Calculus II, or	
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4				MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4				PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4
<i>Internship</i>						ONE COURSE FROM:		UNITS
STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR TWO UNITS IN:						BISC 313	Evolution and Population Genetics	4
GEOG 395	Internship in Environmental Social Sciences	2	ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3	GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Studies: Public Policy and Management			ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4	GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate and the Environment	4
REQUIRED CORE COURSES			ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4	GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4	ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4	ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II	4	GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4	FOUR ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):		UNITS
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4	GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4	ECON 387x	Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment, or	
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4	GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4	ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4	GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4	ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4	GEOG 477	Water Resources	4	ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4	IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4	ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
PPMT 215	Public Organizations and Management	4	IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4	GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4
PPMT 357	Government and Business	4	POSC 347	Environmental Law	4	GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
PPMT 404	Statistics in Public Policy and Management	4	POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4	GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
PPMT 485	Organizational Behavior in Public Administration	4	SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4	GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
TWO ELECTIVE COURSES IN PUBLIC POLICY AND MANAGEMENT CHOSEN FROM:			<i>Internship</i>		STUDENTS MUST REGISTER FOR TWO UNITS IN:	GEOG 370	Marine and Coastal Zone Geography	4
PPMT 220	Simulated Policymaking in Urban Systems: Theory and Practice	4	PPMT 401	Public Policy and Management Issues and Practices		GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
PPMT 313	Finance of the Public Sector	4	Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies: Biology		REQUIRED CORE COURSES	IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
PPMT 316	Administration of Personnel Resources	4	BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4	IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
			BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II	4	POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
			BISC 300L	Introduction to Microbiology	4	POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
			BISC 311	Molecular Biology	4	SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY BE INCLUDED AMONG
THE FOUR COURSES BY STUDENTS WHO DO NOT SELECT
MATH 208X ABOVE:

SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4

**Bachelor of Science in Environmental
Studies: Chemistry**

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 300L	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4

ONE COURSE FROM AMONG:

CHEM 430a	Physical Chemistry	4
CHEM 453	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	4
ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3

ONE COURSE FROM AMONG:

GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate and the Environment	4
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4
ENE 428L	Air Pollution Fundamentals	3
ENE 429L	Air Pollution Control	3

FOUR ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN

FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A
SINGLE DEPARTMENT):

		UNITS
ECON 387x	Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment, or	4
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4

GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 370	Marine and Coastal Zone Geography	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY BE
INCLUDED AMONG THE FOUR COURSES:

		UNITS
ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4

**Bachelor of Science in Environmental
Studies: Earth Sciences**

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry	4-4
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
ENST 495	Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies	4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
GEOL 215abL	Mineralogy and Petrology	4-4
GEOL 460L	Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II, or	
MATH 208x	Elementary Probability and Statistics	4
PHYS 135abL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology, or	4
ENE 400	Environmental Engineering Principles	3

TWO OF THE FOLLOWING FOUR COURSES:

		UNITS
GEOL 320L	Surficial Processes and Stratigraphic Systems	4
GEOL 321L	Structural Geology and Tectonics	4
GEOL 412	Oceans, Climate, and the Environment	4
GEOL 440	Geophysics and Geoengineering	4

FOUR ELECTIVE COURSES CHOSEN
FROM (NO MORE THAN TWO IN A
SINGLE DEPARTMENT):

		UNITS
ECON 387x	Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment, or	4
ECON 487	Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420	Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430	Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440	Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 255	American Environmentalism	4
GEOG 345	Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350	Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360	Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 370	Marine and Coastal Zone Geography	4
GEOG 477	Water Resources	4
IR 323	Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422	Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347	Environmental Law	4
POSC 436	Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415	Ecofeminism	4

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MAY BE INCLUDED AMONG
THE FOUR COURSES BY STUDENTS WHO DO NOT SELECT
MATH 208X ABOVE:

ECON 317	Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
SOCI 314	Sociological Statistics	4

**Requirements for the Minor in
Environmental Studies (Social Sciences)**

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
ENST 100	Introduction to Environmental Studies	4

AND TWO OF THE FOLLOWING:

BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II	4
BISC 315L	Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aL	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 105bL	General Chemistry	4
ENE 201	Environmental Quality Control and Management: A Global Approach	4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4

ONE ELECTIVE STATISTICS COURSE

CHOSEN FROM:	UNITS
ECON 317 Introduction to Statistics for Economists	4
GEOG 392 Geographical Analysis	4
PSYC 274 Statistics I	4
SOCI 314 Sociological Statistics	4

FOUR ELECTIVE SOCIAL SCIENCES

COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE

THAN ONE IN A SINGLE DEPARTMENT,

EXCLUDING THE INTERNSHIP):

	UNITS
ECON 387x Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment, or	
ECON 487 Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENE 400* Environmental Engineering Principles	3
ENST 420 Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430 Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440 Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 345 Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350 Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360 Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 477 Water Resources	4
IR 323 Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422 Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347 Environmental Law	4
POSC 436 Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415 Ecofeminism	4
GEOG 395 Internship in Environmental Social Science, or	
POSC 395 Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	4

*Requires one year of both physics and math and one semester of chemistry.

Requirements for the Minor in Environmental Studies (Natural Sciences)

REQUIRED CORE COURSES	UNITS
ENST 100 Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
THREE OF THE FOLLOWING:	
BISC 112L Introduction to Biology II	4
BISC 315L Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aL General Chemistry	4
CHEM 105bL General Chemistry	4
ENE 400* Environmental Engineering Principles	3
GEOG 105L Planet Earth	4

ONE ELECTIVE COURSE OUTSIDE

STUDENT'S MAJOR FROM AMONG:	UNITS
CHEM 300L Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 322aL Organic Chemistry	4
ENE 428L Air Pollution Fundamentals	3
ENE 429L Air Pollution Control	3
GEOG 412 Oceans, Climate and the Environment	4
GEOG 460L Geochemistry and Hydrogeology	4

THREE ELECTIVE SOCIAL SCIENCES

COURSES CHOSEN FROM (NO MORE

THAN ONE FROM A SINGLE DEPARTMENT):

	UNITS
ECON 387x Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment, or	
ECON 487 Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENST 420 Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430 Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440 Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 345 Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350 Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360 Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 477 Water Resources	4
IR 323 Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422 Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347 Environmental Law	4
POSC 436 Environmental Politics	4
SWMS 415 Ecofeminism	4

*Requires one year of both physics and math and one semester of chemistry.

Requirements for the Minor in Environmental Planning and Development

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS
ENST 100 Introduction to Environmental Studies	4
PLDV 361 Property Rights, Governance and the Environment	4

TWO COURSES CHOSEN FROM:

BISC 112L Introduction to Biology II	4
BISC 315L Introduction to Ecology	4
CHEM 105aL General Chemistry	4
ENE 201 Environmental Quality Control and Management: A Global Approach	4
GEOG 105L Planet Earth	4

ONE METHODS COURSE CHOSEN FROM:

GEOG 281L Environmental Geographic Information Systems	4
PLDV 404 Quantitative Methods for Planning and Development	4
PLDV 414 Urban Design Practicum	4

TWO PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

AND POLITICS COURSES CHOSEN FROM:

PLDV 315 Urban Sleuths: Exploring People and Places in Cities	4
PLDV 355 Introduction to Urban, Regional and International Planning	4
PLDV 461 Environmental Issues	4

ONE ELECTIVE COURSE CHOSEN FROM:

ECON 387x Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment, or	
ECON 487 Resource and Environmental Economics	4
ENE 400* Environmental Engineering Principles	3
ENST 420 Water Quality Policy and Regulation	4
ENST 430 Air Quality Policy and Health	4
ENST 440 Environmental Risk Assessment	4
GEOG 345 Conservation of Natural Resources	4
GEOG 350 Race and Environmentalism	4
GEOG 360 Environmental Disasters	4
GEOG 395 Internship in Environmental Social Science	4
GEOG 410 Urban Geography	4
GEOG 477 Water Resources	4
IR 323 Politics of Global Environment	4
IR 422 Ecological Security and Global Politics	4
POSC 347 Environmental Law	4
POSC 436 Environmental Politics	4
POSC 395 Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship	4
SWMS 415 Ecofeminism	4

Total units 31-32

*Requires one year of both physics and math and one semester of chemistry.

Graduate Degree

Master of Arts in Environmental Studies

The master's degree program in environmental studies focuses on issues and problems concerning public policy. A main goal of the graduate program is to educate students who already have a good grounding in the natural sciences about central theories, concepts and principles in public policy. A minimum of 41 units is required to receive an M.A. in environmental studies.

All students have a common point of entry into the graduate program. ENST 500 Introduction to Environmental Studies is broad and interdisciplinary. It provides students with an introduction to the field and to the different concentrations in the program. POSC 546 Seminar in Environmental Policy represents the second required core course. It offers students an overview of environmental politics, policy and regulations. Environmental science courses — ENST 501, ENST 502, ENST 503 and ENST 504 — expose students to critical scientific principles, concepts and issues related to pollution control, remediation and ecology. Students must also obtain a background in statistics and economics by taking ENST 510 Statistics for Environmental Analysis (or an equivalent course in the social sciences) and ECON 487 Resource and Environmental Economics.

Students who enroll in the master's degree program must pursue one of three concentrations: global environmental issues and development; law, policy and management; and environmental planning and analysis. Each one differs in professional training and educational focus and, perhaps most importantly, exposes students to fields and areas of knowledge that are closely and critically connected to today's most vexing environmental policy problems.

The concentration in global environmental issues and development introduces students to the social, political and economic dynamics that underlie regional and global environmental problems and seeks to unravel the complex interrelationships between political economy, population growth and development in the Pacific Rim and elsewhere in the world.

The concentration in law, policy and management is intended for those who wish to work (or already work) in government agencies, private companies and non-profit organizations (e.g., environmental groups). Students learn about the interconnections that exist between law, public policymaking, manage-

ment (i.e., the administration of human and financial resources) and environmental issues.

The third concentration, environmental planning and analysis, is for students who wish to study technical matters related to land use planning and analysis. This concentration seeks to train students who wish to work (or who are already working) for planning departments, planning commissions and consulting firms.

Finally, all students must successfully complete a master's thesis. Students select a topic of interest (related to their chosen area of concentration in most cases) and explore it in great depth. Graduate School rules and regulations governing master's theses are closely followed.

Required Courses and Concentrations

Required Courses A minimum of 41 units is required. All courses are four units unless otherwise noted.

CORE COURSES (14 UNITS):

Core introductory course: ENST 500
Introduction to Environmental Studies
Environmental science courses: ENST 501
Environmental Science I (2) and ENST 503
Environmental Science II (2); ENST 502
Environmental Science Seminar I (1) and
ENST 504 Environmental Science Seminar
II (1) (ENST 502 and 504 are corequisites for
ENST 501 and ENST 503 respectively, and
ENST 501 is a prerequisite for ENST 503.)
Environmental regulation and policy course:
POSC 546 Seminar in Environmental Policy

SKILLS COURSES (8 UNITS):

Natural resource economics course: ECON 487
Resource and Environmental Economics
Statistics course: Students select one of the
following:
ENST 510 Statistics for
Environmental Analysis
GEOG 592 Quantitative Methods
in Geography
IR 514 Multivariate Analysis
POSC 500 Methods of Political Science
POSC 600 Seminar in Advanced
Research Methods
SOCI 521 Advanced Social Statistics I

Admission Requirements

Students who wish to enter the Master of Arts program in environmental studies are expected to have a GPA of at least 3.0 (A = 4.0). Students with a baccalaureate degree in any major will be admitted into the program as long as they have completed

a year of biology, a year of chemistry, a course in earth sciences and a course in each of the following areas: a course in either earth, life, or physical sciences or engineering; a course in statistics (or calculus); and an introductory human environment, social ecology or environmental studies course in the social sciences. It is recommended that students take a science course in ecology and a course in economics at the undergraduate level prior to applying for admission. The director of the Environmental Studies Program will consider relevant course work and work experience as a possible substitute for the required and recommended course work.

Selection Criteria

Selection for graduate study is based on letters of reference, the student's previous academic record, the Graduate Record Examinations and a statement of purpose for graduate study.

Application Procedure

Applicants may contact either the Graduate School or the Environmental Studies Program office for an admission package. All applicants should return their applications by March 1 for full consideration. The following components of the application are required: (1) a completed USC Application for Admission to Graduate Studies, (2) official transcripts of all undergraduate and graduate course work taken to date, (3) the results of the General Test of the GREs or notification of when it will be taken and that a request has been made to send the results to USC and (4) at least three letters of recommendation from persons directly familiar with the student's academic work and potential for successful graduate study.

Advisement

Advisement for the graduate program in environmental studies is viewed as an ongoing process. Before entering graduate school and during the first months of graduate school, each student should work with the director of the Environmental Studies Program on devising a plan for completing his or her course work. As soon as possible, each student should identify a thesis topic and advisor and establish his or her thesis committee.

Degree Requirements

The master's degree in environmental studies is under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degree must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Courses of Instruction

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (ENST)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100 Introduction to Environmental Studies (4, Sp) Gateway to the majors and minors in Environmental Studies. Provides students with an overview of how government agencies and societal institutions address (or fail to address) the interrelated social and scientific aspects of environmental problems and policies.

150xg Environmental Issues in Society (4, Fa) Exploration of the major social, political, economic, religious, and philosophical disagreements that exist between scholars, leaders, and citizens concerning today's most serious environmental issues and problems. Not available for major or minor credit to environmental studies majors and minors. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

201 Environmental Quality Control and Management: A Global Approach (4) (Enroll in ENE 201)

255 American Environmentalism (4) (Enroll in GEOG 255)

323 Politics of Global Environment (4) (Enroll in IR 323)

345 Conservation of Natural Resources (4) (Enroll in GEOG 345)

347 Environmental Law (4) (Enroll in POSC 347)

350m Race and Environmentalism (4) (Enroll in GEOG 350m)

360 Environmental Disasters (4) (Enroll in GEOG 360)

387x Economics for Natural Resources and the Environment (4) (Enroll in ECON 387x)

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

395 Internship in Environmental Social Sciences (2-8, max 8) (Enroll in GEOG 395)

396 Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship (2-8, max 8) (Enroll in POSC 395)

400 Environmental Engineering Principles (3) (Enroll in ENE 400)

401 Public Policy and Management Issues and Practices (2 or 4, max 8) (Enroll in PPMT 401)

415 Ecofeminism (4) (Enroll in SWMS 415)

420 Water Quality Policy and Regulation (4, 2 years, Fa) Presents an overview of issues related to water quality and regulation at the local, state, and national level. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 100.

422 Ecological Security and Global Politics (4) (Enroll in IR 422)

430 Air Quality Policy and Health (4, 2 years, Fa) Presents an overview of issues related to air quality policy and health at the local, state, and national level. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 100.

436 Environmental Politics (4) (Enroll in POSC 436)

440 Environmental Risk Assessment (4, Sp) Assesses various potential environmental risks and examines how science, government, business, and industry measure and prepare for environmental risks. *Recommended preparation:* ENST 100.

477 Water Resources (4) (Enroll in GEOG 477)

487 Resource and Environmental Economics (4) (Enroll in ECON 487)

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

495 Senior Seminar in Environmental Studies (4, Sp) Students form multidisciplinary teams and are asked to study and resolve a major environmental problem facing a particular region or target population.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Selected topics dealing with environmental issues and problems.

500 Introduction to Environmental Studies (4, Fa) This course introduces students to the major environmental issues and problems society faces today. Business, industry, and government actions concerning these issues and problems are examined.

501 Environmental Science I (2, Fa) Exposes students to critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology. *Corequisite:* ENST 502.

502 Environmental Science Seminar (1, Fa) A series of biweekly guest lectures on critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology.

503 Environmental Science II (2, Sp) A continuation of ENST 501. Exposes students to critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology. *Prerequisite:* ENST 501; *corequisite:* ENST 504.

504 Environmental Science Seminar II (1, Sp) A continuation of ENST 502. A series of biweekly guest lectures on critical scientific principles, concepts, and issues related to pollution control, remediation, and ecology.

510 Statistics for Environmental Analysis (4) This course introduces graduate students to the various quantitative techniques and methodological approaches used in pollution control, natural resources management, and environmental protection.

520 Environmental Law and Policy (4, Sp) Introduces students to the central issues, concepts, and theories in environmental law and policy and analyzes present environmental laws and regulations. Major court cases are reviewed.

536 The Landscape Planning Process (4) (Enroll in ARCH 536)

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Subjects specifically relevant to an environmental studies field, sometimes conducted as intensive short courses. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

Exercise Science

Physical Education Building 107
(213) 740-2492
FAX: (213) 740-7909
Email: exsc@usc.edu

Chair: Casey Donovan, Ph.D.

Faculty

Associate Professors: John Callaghan, Ph.D.;
Casey Donovan, Ph.D.; Robert Girandola,
Ed.D.; Jill McNitt-Gray, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor: Lorraine Turcotte, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Herbert A. deVries, Ph.D.;
J. Tillman Hall, Ed.D.

The Department of Exercise Science offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in the scientific study of human movement. Physiological, biochemical, biomechanical and psychological principles constitute the foundation from which the course work has been developed.

The degree program incorporates classes in the other natural sciences and mathematics and culminates with students having completed a diversified science degree. The scientific focus also provides the background necessary for the student to continue on toward scientific research as a graduate. Graduate programs allow for M.S., M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. Graduate specialization areas include exercise physiology, biomechanics and sports psychology. The department also offers an undergraduate minor in exercise science.

Undergraduate Degrees

Bachelor of Science in Exercise Science

Exercise Science is a course of study that leads to a B.S. degree and is housed in the Department of Exercise Science. Exercise Science is the study of the science of human movement. More specifically, it is the study of how people move, why some people are able to move faster or for a longer period of time than others (endurance), and why they fatigue. The use of physiological, biochemical, biomechanical, neurological and psychological principles are at the crux of the course of study. In addition to specific course work, students are encouraged to participate in ongoing faculty and graduate student research efforts in the several departmental laboratories.

Exercise Science is an ideal course of study for students wishing to enter the health professions, such as medicine, dentistry and physical therapy. The required core and elective units allow sufficient flexibility to enable a student to complete course prerequisites for any of the health fields. In addition to the post-graduate health fields, students interested in the general area of corporate fitness-wellness will find exercise science an ideal major.

REQUIRED CORE COURSES		UNITS
EXSC 200L	Introduction to Nutrition	4
EXSC 203	Individualized Exercise Prescription	2
EXSC 300L	Physiology of Exercise	4
EXSC 301L	Kinesiology	4
EXSC 310	Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity	4
EXSC 407abL	Advanced Exercise Physiology II	4-4
EXSC 408L	Introduction to Biomechanics	4
REQUIRED COLLATERAL COURSES		UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II, or	
BISC 113L	Advanced Introduction to Biology I	4
CHEM 105aLbL	General Chemistry, or	
CHEM 115aLbL	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 108	Introductory College Mathematics	4
PHYS 135aL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4

In addition, a minimum of 16 units is required from the list of science courses that follows. The choices from this list would depend upon the student's future course of study.

ELECTIVES		UNITS
BISC 306L	Introductory Physiology	4
BISC 311	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 312L	Human Anatomy	4
BISC 316L	Biochemistry and Cell Biology	4
BISC 421	Neurobiology	4
BISC 438	Nutritional Biochemistry	4
BISC 467L	Histology	4
CHEM 322aLbL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
EXSC 400L	Principles of Perceptual-Motor Learning	4
EXSC 441	Prevention of Athletic Injuries	4
EXSC 442	Advanced Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries	4
EXSC 489	Stress Management in the Workplace	2
EXSC 491L	Laboratory Experience in Exercise Science	2
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4
PHYS 135bL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4
PHBI 462	Physiology for the Health Professions	4
PHBI 463L	Physiology Lab for the Health Professions	1

Grade Point Average Requirements

Students must obtain a minimum GPA of 2.0 or better (cumulative) for the 30 units of required core requirements, the 24 units of required collateral courses, and the 16 units of required electives. In addition, a minimum grade of C- (1.7) will be allowed for each of the courses in the required core courses (30 units). This requirement will be effective for incoming students (freshmen or transfer) as well as for graduation from USC.

Minor in Exercise Science

For students who would like to obtain basic knowledge of exercise science but are majoring in another area, a minor in this field is offered. The minor may be ideal for someone pursuing a career in the management area of health and corporate fitness.

A minor in a health related science may also be desirable for those in engineering or the

physical sciences. Students pursuing a teaching or coaching career at the secondary school level may also benefit from knowledge in this area.

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
PHYS 135aL	Physics for the Life Sciences	4
MATH 108	Introductory College Mathematics (or equivalent)	4
EXSC 202L	Principles of Nutrition and Exercise	2
EXSC 203	Individualized Exercise Prescription	2

*MATH 117 Introduction to Mathematics for Business and Economics, MATH 118 Fundamental Principles of the Calculus or MATH 125 Calculus I are acceptable equivalent courses for MATH 108.

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
EXSC 300L	Physiology of Exercise	4
EXSC 301L	Kinesiology	4
EXSC 407aL	Advanced Exercise Physiology	4
EXSC 408L	Introduction to Biomechanics	4

A total of 28 units is required for the minor in exercise science.

Graduate Degrees

The Department of Exercise Science offers graduate curricula leading to the M.S., M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. The program is designed to prepare persons for careers in teaching, clinical situations, professional leadership and research. Specialization areas in exercise physiology, biomechanics and sociopsychology of sport are offered at the M.A. and M.S. levels. The Ph.D. offers research opportunities in basic and applied exercise physiology, kinesiology-biomechanics and sociopsychology of sport.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Science in Exercise Science

Degree Requirements

A total of 32 units including eight units in directed research, in addition to 594ab Master's Thesis (2-2), is required. An approved thesis on the results of an original investigation and a final oral defense of the thesis are also required. The final defense is made while the thesis is in final draft form. At least 20 units of graduate level study must be taken in residence at USC. No more than four units with superior grades may be transferred from graduate work taken elsewhere.

Master of Arts in Exercise Science

Students are required to pursue a designated area of specialization. Two options are offered.

Thesis Option

A total of 32 units including 14 units in a specialization area, 10 elective units and EXSC 591, in addition to Master's Thesis 594ab (2-2 units) is required. At least 20 units of graduate level study must be in residence at USC. No more than four units with superior grades may be transferred from graduate work taken elsewhere.

Non-Thesis Option

A total of 32 units is required with a comprehensive examination. The selection of the non-thesis option requires unanimous approval of the student's guidance committee. Sixteen units in a specialization area and 16 elective units are required. At least 20 units of graduate level study must be in residence at USC. No more than four units with superior grades may be transferred from graduate work taken elsewhere.

Doctor of Philosophy in Exercise Science

Screening Examination

Examinations are administered during the spring semester by the departmental graduate degree commission, upon application to the student's major academic advisor. A screening examination may be given during the summer only at the discretion of the department chair.

Students who have completed their master's degree at USC must apply for selection procedures in the first semester following completion. Students completing a master's degree elsewhere may not apply until they have completed one semester of study at USC. Courses taken in the semester at USC can be applied toward the 24 unit minimum required after admission to the doctoral program. Students entering the doctoral program directly from a bachelor's degree must complete a minimum of 60 units for the Ph.D.

The decision to recommend or deny admission to the Ph.D. program is made by the graduate degree commission. If admission is denied, the student may, at the commission's discretion, apply again not less than six months nor more 12 months following the first examination; however, the evidence of intellectual and professional growth during the elapsed period must be presented. After formal admission to the program, the student may apply for the appointment of a guidance committee via the appropriate form.

Course Requirements

In addition to approved graduate level work taken prior to admission, requirements include: groups of courses which support the student's specialization and establish two sub-specializations; a minimum of one independent research project completed while registered in EXSC 790; a minimum of two graduate level courses from two different doctoral specialization areas within the department; independent reading and directed research (EXSC 590, EXSC 690);

two courses in statistical method; and one course in research design.

Foreign Language Requirement

The department has no formal foreign language requirement. However, an individual guidance committee may require competency in a foreign language if this is relevant to the student's area of research.

Guidance Committee

The student's entire program of studies is under the direction of the guidance committee; an area of specialization will be selected, along with two areas of sub-specialization or one sub-specialization and one supplemental area. The committee chair will outline the courses and experiences to be included in the doctoral program, indicating which courses

should be completed before the student applies to take the qualifying examinations.

Qualifying Examinations

Admission to candidacy depends upon the results of the qualifying examinations, which must be taken prior to completion of the fifth semester of graduate standing or prior to completion of the fifteenth graduate course. The examinations will consist of a series of written and oral examinations through which the student's comprehension of areas of specialization and sub-specialization will be assessed. The guidance committee will determine the specific nature of the exercises after the evaluation of the written portion of the examination and will administer the oral portion.

Doctoral Dissertation

The guidance committee will approve the dissertation proposal, after which its membership will be reduced to three members who will serve as the dissertation committee. One member must be from a department other than exercise science. The committee has jurisdiction over the completion of the student's program.

Defense of the Dissertation

Upon completion of the dissertation, the committee conducts an oral examination, in which the candidate will be asked specifically to defend the dissertation as a scholarly research project. The examination also will include, in general, discussion of the candidate's areas of specialization and sub-specialization.

Courses of Instruction

EXERCISE SCIENCE (EXSC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

200L Introduction to Nutrition (4, FaSpSm)

Basic knowledge of nutrition as it relates to optimal health. Theoretical and practical information to help the student make optimal nutrition selections. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite:* BISC 110L; BISC 112L or BISC 113L.

202L Principles of Nutrition and Exercise (2, FaSpSm)

Fundamental knowledge of proper nutrition for optimal health performance. Concepts of weight loss, gain; understanding of cardiorespiratory functioning. Laboratory experiments; body composition evaluation, energy metabolism. Laboratory, 2 hours.

203 Individualized Exercise Prescription (2, FaSp)

Principles and theories related to exercise prescription; programs of weight-training, circuit-training, aerobics, flexibility, high and low-intensity training guidelines; safeguards and effectiveness.

205Lg The Science of Human Performance (4, SpSm)

This course will deal with the physiological and nutritional basis of human performance. Factors that facilitate and limit athletic achievement. Lectures and laboratory.

300L Physiology of Exercise (4, FaSpSm)

Analysis of muscular and biochemical, respiratory, cardiovascular, endocrine, morphological, nutritional, and metabolic adaptations to acute exercise and training. Various experiments in these areas are conducted. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 200L.

301L Kinesiology (4, Fa) Neuromuscular

mechanisms involved in performance of skilled movements; analysis of body levers, movement patterns; prevention of injury; training programs; individual experiments. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. *Corequisite:* EXSC 300L.

310 Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport and Physical Activity (4, FaSp)

Examination of the individual in a social environment related to sport and physical activity; personality, motivation, attitude, and group behavior viewed in physical activity contexts.

390 Special Problems (1-4)

Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

400L Principles of Perceptual-Motor Learning (4)

Theories and principles of learning applied to gross motor performance; analysis and evaluation of variables affecting learning and performance in exercise, games, sports, and dance. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

407abL Advanced Exercise Physiology (a: 4, FaSp; b: 4, FaSp)

a: The response and regulation of metabolic pathways, skeletal muscle, cardiovascular system, and ventilation during exercise. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 203, EXSC 300L. *b:* Applied aspects: physical training, exercise and disease, environment and ergogenic aids. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours.

408L Introduction to Biomechanics (4, FaSp)

Kinematic and kinetic analysis of human motion; emphasis on performance enhancement and injury prevention. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 301L; MATH 108; PHYS 135aL.

441L Prevention of Athletic Injuries (4, FaSp)

Application of scientific principles to conditioning, protecting, and rehabilitating the athlete. Laboratory, 2 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 301L.

442L Advanced Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries (4, Fa)

Athletic injury assessment; principles, techniques and effects of therapeutic modalities and rehabilitative exercises. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 441L.

489 Stress Management in the Workplace (2)

Awareness and consciousness of coping skills, stressors, and stress management techniques in relation to one's work environment.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)

Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

491L Laboratory Experience in Exercise Science (2 or 4, max 4, FaSpSm) Practical laboratory experience in basic and applied exercise physiology, biochemistry and/or biomechanics. Emphasizing development of laboratory techniques. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 200L, EXSC 203, EXSC 300L, EXSC 301L.

492aBL Practicum in Exercise Science (2-2, FaSp) *a:* Body composition, cardiac and skeletal muscle function (EKG, EMG), fitness testing. *b:* Strength and flexibility assessment, injury mechanisms. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 200, EXSC 203, EXSC 300, EXSC 301.

493 Internship in Health and Fitness (4) Students will be placed in a corporate fitness/wellness facility at least nine hours a week and gain practical experience in the area of health and fitness. Open to majors only. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

498 Health Management in Business (4) Identification and analysis of preventive health services; delivery of contemporary programs; program development; employee motivation; facilities and program accountability combined with practicum work.

508 Seminar: Psychological Aspects of Sport (4) Introduction and critical survey of the current issues, concepts, and research relevant to selected psychological aspects of sports participation.

511 Human Behavior and Sport (4) Ethical problems in sport generated by present and proposed advances in behavior control, including genetic engineering and chemical manipulation, hypnosis, electric stimulation, and surgical manipulation.

515 Motor Control and Psychology of Sport (4) Investigation of learning, memory of motor skills, information processing, and variables in skill acquisition; analysis of psychological dimensions of behavior and performance, including sociological issues.

580abcd Experimental Studies of Human Performance II (4-4-4-4, 2 years, FaSp)

a: Force and kinematics; *b:* neuromuscular control of multijoint movements; *c:* kinetics; *d:* advanced kinetics.

585 Seminar in Nutrition and Body Composition (4) Discussion of research topics dealing with nutrition and its relationship to performance and body composition.

586 Theories and Principles of Physical Conditioning (4) Theoretical concepts underlying physical conditioning in areas of strength and endurance development; analysis of techniques, research, and specific application to activity. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 300L.

587L Seminar: Advanced Exercise Physiology (4) Body at work, energy liberation and transfer, muscular contraction, neuromuscular function, cardiovascular and pulmonary response, energy cost, nutrition and environmental adaptation. Primarily for master's students. Laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 300L.

588L Seminar on Lipid Metabolism and Exercise (4) Metabolism and utilization of lipids and fatty acids in skeletal muscles with applications to exercise. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 407aBL; *recommended preparation:* EXSC 300L.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

591 Research Seminar (4) Study of research design; critical analysis of specific techniques applied to student interests, including problem rationale, selection, development, organization, and data analysis.

592ab Seminar in Exercise Science (a: 2, Fa; b: 2, Sp) Scientific presentations by graduate students and invited speakers on selected topics in the areas of biochemistry, biomechanics, physiology and psychology.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

595 Seminar: Analysis of Human Motor Performance (4) Application of mechanical principles of motion to the study of sport, exercise, and dance, utilizing cinematographic and related techniques.

603L Advanced Sociopsychological Aspects of Sport (4, Sp) Critical review of sociopsychological research literature related to physical activity; identification of theories and constructs.

627 Quantitative Electromyography in Physiology of Exercise (4) Electromyographic techniques for measurement of relaxation and muscle spasm; estimation of strength, fatigue, and muscular endurance from submaximal efforts.

640L Neuromuscular System in Physiology of Exercise (4) Gross structure and ultrastructure of muscle tissue, nervous system control of muscle function as related to exercise physiology. Laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* EXSC 300L, EXSC 301L; BISC 306Lx and BISC 312Lx.

642L Cardiovascular and Respiratory Function during Exercise (4, Sp) Acute and chronic effect of exercise on cardiovascular and respiratory function with emphasis on cardiac evaluation during exercise and the role of respiration on limiting performance.

690 Directed Readings (1-8, max 8) Graded CR/NC.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

French and Italian

Taper Hall of Humanities 126
(213) 740-3700
FAX: (213) 746-7297
Email: bruneau@usc.edu

Chair: Marie-Florine Bruneau, Ph.D.*

Faculty

Marion Frances Chevalier Professorship in French: Albert Sonnenfeld, Ph.D.*

Professors: Marie-Florine Bruneau, Ph.D.*; Peggy Kamuf, Ph.D.*

Associate Professors: Karen Elyse Pinkus, Ph.D.; Margaret F. Rosenthal, Ph.D.*; Peter T. Starr, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor: Andrea Fisch, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Arthur J. Knodel, Ph.D., Chevalier de l'Ordre des Palmes Academiques; Franca Schettino, Ph.D., Chevaliere nell'Ordine Al Merito della Repubblica Italiana

Emeritus Associate Professors: Arthur E. Babcock, Ph.D.; Michelle Buchanan, Ph.D.

Associate Faculty with Titles in French and Italian

Mario Saltarelli, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese*)

Language Directors

Director, French Language Program: Carol Hofmann, Ph.D.

Director, Italian Language Program: Francesca Italiano, Ph.D.

Language Faculty

Atiyeh Showrai, *French*
 Paola Moscarelli, *Italian*

*Recipient of university-wide or school teaching award.

Undergraduate Programs

The Department of French and Italian offers a departmental major in French and a Bachelor of Arts, Humanities with an emphasis in Italian at the undergraduate level. The study of French or Italian involves the mastery of the language and its literary expressions — fictional, non-fictional, dramatic and poetic, as well as the study of social, cultural and political institutions within the context of intellectual history.

The Department of French and Italian offers courses taught in French and in Italian in interrelated subject areas: literature may be studied chronologically, set against its historical and intellectual background; other courses

approach texts generically, emphasizing the development of the various literary forms of expression. There is parallel course work in literary criticism (theoretical and applied), and studies in French and Italian culture and society: gender studies, women writers, current events, cinema.

Additional components of the French program are currents of French philosophical and political thought and mentalities (the hidden patterns of French life seen through contemporary documents, culinary traditions, folklore). Such courses may be broad in coverage or be designed as more sharply focused seminars with topics changing from year to year.

To satisfy diverse student needs the department also offers courses on French and Italian literature and culture with readings and class work in English.

Courses are kept small to allow for maximum interaction between students and professors.

Graduate Programs

The Department of French and Italian offers, under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School, the Ph.D. in French.

Undergraduate Degrees

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in French

For the lower division, FREN 346 French IV (which may be waived by examination) is required. For the upper division, FREN 300 French Grammar and Composition, FREN 310 French Pronunciation, FREN 330 Advanced French Grammar and Composition, FREN 346 French Civilization, and five courses to be selected in consultation with the department advisor (no more than two of which may be in English) are required.

Department Minor Requirements

The department offers a French minor for students majoring in other disciplines. University requirements for minors are described on page 171 of this catalogue.

LOWER DIVISION:

FREN 120	French I	4
FREN 150	French II	4
FREN 220	French III	4
FREN 250	French IV	4
Some or all of these courses may be waived by examination.		

UPPER DIVISION: 5 COURSES

Required:		
FREN 300	French Grammar and Composition	4
FREN 430	Advanced French	4
Remaining 3 courses to be chosen from the following:		
FREN 310*	French Pronunciation and Conversation	4
FREN 320	French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present	4

FREN 346	French Civilization	4
FREN 347	Race, Gender and Power in Francophone Literature	4
FREN 350	French Literature I	4
FREN 355	French Literature II	4
FREN 360*	Business and Technical French	4
FREN 383	French Women Writers	4
FREN 385	Colloquium: French Literature	4
FREN 400	20th-Century France	4
FREN 410	Actualités Françaises	4
FREN 445	Studies in Gender and Feminism	4
FREN 446	Contemporary French Thought	4, max 8

FREN 464	Colloquium: French Civilization	4, max 8	of 25-30 pages in French in one of the 400-level courses. The topic of the thesis must be agreed upon with the instructor.
FREN 470	Readings in Medieval and Renaissance French Literature	4	
FREN 471	Readings in 17th Century French Literature	4	
FREN 472	Readings in 18th Century French Literature	4	
FREN 473	Readings in 19th Century French Literature	4	
FREN 474	Readings in 20th Century French Literature	4	

Note: No more than one course conducted in English may be counted toward the minor.

*FREN 310 and 360 cannot both be taken.

Honors Program

The B.A. in French with Honors is available to students who have an overall GPA of 3.0 and a GPA of at least 3.5 in courses counted for major credit. To complete the honors program the student must complete three 400-level courses and write an honors thesis

French Honors Society: Pi Delta Phi

Qualifications

Undergraduate students must have completed one semester of upper division French with a minimum GPA of 3.0 in French and overall. Graduate students must be candidates for advanced degrees in French.

Sequence

A placement test is required of all students resuming French after high school courses in French.

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Italian

For the lower division, ITAL 120 Italian I, ITAL 150 Italian II and ITAL 220 Italian III or their equivalents are required in preparation for the major. ITAL 224 Intermediate Italian Conversation may also be required, if recommended by the advisor. For the upper division, ITAL 320 Italian Composition and Conversation (or equivalent) is required. At

least five other courses in Italian literature and culture are required, chosen in consultation with the department advisor from the upper division offerings.

Only two courses may be in English, and a maximum of three courses may be completed outside the department.

Department Minor Requirements

The department offers an Italian minor for students majoring in other disciplines. For the lower division: ITAL 120, 150, 220 and 224 (16 units) are required. Some or all of these courses may be waived by examination. For the upper division language course: ITAL 320 (4 units) is required. Upper division courses in Italian language and culture (12 units): Three courses to be chosen from the following list (at least two of which must be in Italian): ITAL 340, 345, 346, 350, 380, 430, 435, 461, 462, 470, 490, 499. Only one course taught in English may be counted toward the minor.

Graduate Degrees

The Department of French and Italian offers courses of study leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in French. The vast majority of students pursue the doctorate in preparation for a career of teaching and research at the college or university level in the field of French literature and cultural studies. A much smaller number pursue the terminal M.A. to enhance their qualifications as teachers of literature at the high school and junior college levels or to further careers in such related fields as publishing, translation or journalism.

Admission Requirements

Requirements for admission to graduate study in French include: scores satisfactory to the department on the verbal, quantitative and analytical Graduate Record Examinations tests; acceptable samples of written work demonstrating competence in critical analysis and in the writing of French; a written statement of the applicant's aims and interests in graduate work; a cumulative GPA satisfactory to the department; evidence of mastery of oral French; letters of recommendation from at least three college instructors in French or related fields.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and

the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in French

Course Requirements

The M.A. in French is intended as a transitional degree for a student intending to complete the Ph.D. Only a very few self-designated "terminal M.A. candidates" can be admitted. A minimum of eight 500-600 level courses (32 units) in French or (with permission) in cognate departments is required, including FREN 660. More units may be required, depending on the student's previous preparation. In addition, each student must successfully complete three field examinations based on reading lists and course work, to be administered at the end of the second, third and fourth semesters. An oral examination consisting of a thirty-minute lecture on an assigned topic, followed by questions from the graduate faculty, will test mastery of spoken French and English, comprehension, analytic skills and pedagogical aptitude. The M.A. in French does not require a thesis.

Doctor of Philosophy in French

Screening Procedure

To be permitted to work toward the Ph.D. in French, a student must pass the comprehensive examination in a manner demonstrative

of the literary knowledge and critical acumen necessary for successful completion of the doctorate. Students entering the program with an M.A. (or equivalent) from another institution must pass a special screening examination at the end of their second semester, one function of which is to determine what portion(s) of the comprehensive examination they will be required to take. The progress of all students is periodically reviewed by the French Graduate Studies Committee. Inadequate performance (as measured by examination results, grades or other criteria) may lead to the recommendation that the student not be allowed to continue to the Ph.D.

Foreign Language Requirement

The foreign language requirement for the doctorate in French may be fulfilled under one of two options. Option one is to take reading examinations in two further languages. Typically, this entails a first examination in Latin or German and a second in a modern Romance language other than French. Option two involves completing a seminar at or above the 400 level on any aspect of another national literature or culture. The language of instruction of this class must be other than French or English and all required written work is to be done in the relevant foreign language. Which option

students choose to pursue will depend largely on the specific linguistic demands of their intended areas of specialization. All language requirements must be completed at least 60 days before the qualifying examination.

Course Requirements

To obtain the Ph.D., students must complete at least 60 units of course work beyond the B.A. Most of these units will be earned in French department courses, although courses from other departments may be applied toward the degree with permission from the director of graduate studies. Students must take FREN 660 or a recognized equivalent. At least four (but no more than eight) units of 794 Doctoral Dissertation are also required. No more than eight of the 60 units counted toward the Ph.D., may be earned in courses at the 400 level. No more than eight units may be earned through Directed Research (FREN 590 or 790). Students with significant prior graduate study in French at other institutions may be granted up to 30 units of transfer credit.

Qualifying Examination

Shortly after completing the comprehensive examination, the student designates a five-member guidance committee, whose function

is to monitor preparation for, and completion of, the qualifying examination. In consultation with this committee, the student designs a reading list of those literary, critical, historical and/or theoretical works most central to the dissertation topic. This list, together with a 20-25 page dissertation proposal, forms the basis of the qualifying examination, which is to be taken upon completion of at least 52 units and fulfillment of the language requirement. The qualifying examination consists of a six-hour written examination, focusing largely on the student's reading list, followed by a 90-minute oral examination centering on the dissertation prospectus. Successful completion of the qualifying examination constitutes approval of the dissertation topic.

Dissertation

The dissertation defense takes place upon approval from a three-member dissertation committee formed after completion of the qualifying examination. The format of the defense is determined by the candidate's committee, but will normally consist of a brief lecture presenting the thesis and its conclusions followed by questions from the readers. All thesis defenses in the Department of French are open to the public.

Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching

The Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching provides certification in the theory and practice of second or foreign language teaching for student language teachers concurrently enrolled in graduate degree programs in foreign languages or related graduate programs at USC; for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages; for external candidates concurrently enrolled in similar programs at accredited colleges or universities; or for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages. The certificate is meant to supplement graduate study in the literature or linguistics of foreign languages. It is also meant to supplement classroom teaching. Refer to the Department of Spanish and Portuguese (page 361) for course work requirements.

Teaching Assistant Exchange Program

Doctoral candidates who have not completed their dissertation may participate in a one-year exchange program with the University of Paris. USC graduate students will teach English at the University of Paris XIII and take courses at any University of Paris campus or do dissertation research.

Courses of Instruction

FRENCH AND ITALIAN

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

FRENCH (FREN)

020 Course in Reading French (0; 2 units for tuition, FaSpSm) For graduate students who wish help in meeting the French reading requirement for the Ph.D. degree. Synoptic presentation of French grammar. Emphasis on development of reading skills. Graded CR/NC.

120 French I (4, FaSpSm) Introduction to current French. Oral practice, listening and reading comprehension; grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression.

150 French II (4, FaSpSm) Continuation of FREN 120.

220 French III (4, FaSpSm) Continuation of FREN 150. Review of structural patterns of French; reading of contemporary short stories and plays; conversation and composition. *Prerequisite:* FREN 150.

240 Intermediate French Conversation (4, Sm) (SS only) Designed to develop fluency in the everyday use of French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 220.

250 French IV (4, FaSp) Continuation of 220. Emphasis on vocabulary building, close-reading techniques, and aural comprehension. *Prerequisite:* FREN 220.

280 Existentialism in French Literature (4) Literature and thought of the major French existentialist writers: Sartre, Beauvoir, Camus and Malraux. Conducted in English.

300 French Grammar and Composition (4, FaSp) Grammatical structure and vocabulary building with practical application to written composition. Normally follows FREN 250.

310 French Pronunciation and Conversation (4, FaSp) Practice in sustained conversation. Emphasis on spoken sentence patterns. Normally follows FREN 250. *Prerequisite:* FREN 250.

320 French Cinema and French Society: 1900 to the Present (4) Film-making in France from the earliest experiments to current trends. Emphasis on the political, social, historical context of French films. Taught in English; readings in French. Reading knowledge of French required.

330 Advanced French Grammar and Composition (4, FaSp) Critical reading of literary texts; comprehensive analysis of difficult grammatical structures and stylistics; advanced composition. (Duplicates credit in former FREN 430.) *Prerequisite:* FREN 300.

340x French Literature in Translation (4) Readings of major works in French literature from the Middle Ages to 1900. Not available for major or minor credit.

345x 20th-Century French Literature in Translation (4) Readings of representative French novels, plays, and essays from 1900 to the present. Not available for major or minor credit.

346 French Civilization (4) The French contribution to world culture; survey and interpretation of major intellectual, artistic, and sociopolitical trends. Conducted in French. (Duplicates credit in former FREN 230.) *Prerequisite:* FREN 300 or FREN 310.

347 Race, Gender and Power in Franco-phone Literature (4, FaSp) Study of post-colonialism as a ferment for literary creation in the literature of French expression from Africa, the Caribbean and Canada. Conducted in French. *Corequisite:* FREN 330.

350 French Literature I (4) A formalistic approach to literary analysis focusing on texts representing the major genres from the Middle Ages through the early modern period. Conducted in French.

355 French Literature II (4) A formalistic approach to literary analysis focusing on texts representing the major genres of the modern period. Conducted in French.

360 Business and Technical French (4) Specific vocabulary and formulae used in international commerce. Attention given to developing vocabulary and standard forms appropriate to individual career objectives. *Prerequisite:* FREN 300.

383 French Women Writers (4) Major figures and their role in French society and contribution to literature. Conducted in French. *Corequisite:* FREN 330.

385 Colloquium: French Literature (4, max 8) Selected topics from literature of the French-speaking community. Conducted in French. *Corequisite:* FREN 330.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

400 20th-Century France (4) French culture since 1900; emphasis on major intellectual, sociopolitical, and artistic trends, including cinema and television. Conducted in French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 330.

410 Actualités Françaises (4, Sp) Present day French life through readings in French periodicals and viewing of French films and art exhibits. Non-majors prepare assignments in English. Conducted in French. Spring semester in Paris only. *Prerequisite:* FREN 300.

445 Studies in Gender and Feminism (4) Major feminist thinkers and writers seen in the perspective of the evolution of gender roles in France today. Conducted in French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 330.

446 Contemporary French Thought (4, max 8) Introduction to important trends in recent French philosophy, political and social theory, psychoanalysis, ethnology, semiotics, and media studies. Readings in structuralism, post-structuralism, feminism, and deconstruction. Conducted in English.

449 Studies in French Civilization (4, Sp) (Paris Semester only) An analysis of the prestige of Paris, past and present, based upon close examination of literary texts and graphic materials, and visits to sites and monuments. *Prerequisite:* FREN 300.

464 Colloquium: French Civilization (4, max 8) Selected topics such as the press, educational institutions, French cinema today, and French colonial history. Conducted in French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 346 or FREN 400.

470 Readings in Medieval and Renaissance French Literature (4) Study of modernized versions of major medieval and Renaissance texts. Conducted in French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 330.

471 Readings in 17th Century French Literature (4) Close readings of texts by Descartes, Pascal, Corneille, Racine, Molière, La Fontaine, and others. Conducted in French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 330.

472 Readings in 18th Century French Literature (4) Study of the major figures of the Enlightenment: Prevost, Montesquieu, Voltaire, Diderot, Rousseau, and others. Conducted in French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 330.

473 Readings in 19th Century French Literature (4) Texts selected from the works of Balzac, Stendhal, Flaubert, Zola, Hugo, Musset, and Baudelaire, illustrating the century's major literary movements. Conducted in French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 330.

474 Readings in 20th Century French Literature (4) Representative novels, plays and essays exemplifying such movements as Modernism, Surrealism, Existentialism, the Theatre of the Absurd, and Post-modernism. Conducted in French. *Prerequisite:* FREN 330.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Selected topics in French.

501 History of the French Language (4) Synoptic presentation of the development of French from its origins to the present day; phonological and morphological structures, semantic phenomena, cultural factors.

515 Stylistics and Textual Analysis (4) Explication of French texts of various genres from diverse critical approaches. Oral and written analysis of the texts.

520 Old French (4) Readings of literary and linguistic significance; history of Old French literature and examination of critical bibliography; analysis of syntax and dialectal diversity. Required of candidates for the M.A. and Ph.D.

525 French Literature of the Middle Ages (4) Literary study of Old French texts of various genres; examination of origins and factors that contributed to their development. *Prerequisite:* FREN 520.

530 French Literature of the 16th Century (4) Prose, poetry, and theatre of the Renaissance; emphasis on the works of Rabelais and Montaigne.

540 French Literature of the 17th Century (4) Representative works of the Baroque and Classical periods; identification of various intellectual and aesthetic trends of these periods.

550 French Literature of the 18th Century (4) Literature of the Enlightenment and its intellectual and cultural background; emphasis on Montesquieu, Voltaire, Rousseau, prose fiction, and theatre.

565 French Literature of the 19th Century (4) Textual analysis and discussion of works to determine the principal components of Romanticism, Realism, Symbolism, and Naturalism.

570 French Literature of the 20th Century (4) Close textual analysis and discussion of representative works of the modern period.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

650 Author Seminar (4, max 12) Consideration of the works of a major author.

660 Seminar in French Literary Criticism (4)

670 Seminar in French Poetry (4, max 12)

680 Seminar in French Prose Fiction (4, max 12)

690 Seminar in French Theatre (4, max 12)

695 Topics and/or Themes in French Literature (4, max 12)

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

ITALIAN (ITAL)

020 Course in Reading Italian (0) For graduate students who wish help in meeting the Italian reading requirement for the Ph.D. degree. Synoptic presentation of Italian grammar. Emphasis on development of reading skills. Graded CR/NC.

120 Italian I (4, FaSp) Introduction to current Italian. Oral practice, hearing and reading comprehension; grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression. Lecture, classroom drill, laboratory drill.

150 Italian II (4, FaSp) Continuation of Italian I.

220 Italian III (4, FaSp) Continuation of the language, drill in aural and reading comprehension, practice in oral expression. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 150.

224 Intermediate Italian Conversation (4) Practice in aural comprehension and speaking of the language used in everyday situations; vocabulary building. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 220.

320 Italian Composition and Conversation (4) Practice in pronunciation and sustained conversation in standard modern Italian. Simple expository writing. Emphasis on spoken sentence patterns and familiar idiom. Normally follows Italian III. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 220 or ITAL 224.

330 Advanced Italian Composition and Style (4) Original composition in Italian; written translation of English material; analysis of stylistic techniques of contemporary Italian authors. (Duplicates credit in former ITAL 444.) *Prerequisite:* ITAL 220.

340 Italian Literature from Unification to Fascism (4, FaSp) Reading of standard English translations of selected novels by leading Italian writers (1861-1945).

345 Contemporary Italy (4) Italian literature and arts in Italy following World War II. Conducted in English.

346 Italian Cinema and Society (4) Survey of Italian cinema in its relation to social transformation, from the silent era to the present. Weekly screenings, lectures, and discussions. Conducted in English.

350 Italian Renaissance Literature in Translation (4) Readings of major texts of Italian literature of the 15th and 16th centuries, including works by Petrarch, the Humanists, Lorenzo de Medici, Ariosto, Machiavelli, Castiglione, and Tasso.

380 Italian Women Writers (4) Selected poetry, prose, and drama by outstanding Italian women authors and their role in Italian society from the Middle Ages to 20th century. Taught in Italian. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 224 or ITAL 320.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted.

435 Ruins, Magic and Melancholy: Italian Literature 1600-1860 (4) Introduction to principal works and movements of Italian literature from 1600 to 1860.

450 Dante (4) Analysis of the *Divina Commedia* and other works.

461 Theatre, Spectacle, Drama and Performance in Italy (4, FaSp) Italian dramatic literature from the earliest written documents to the present. Reading and close textual scrutiny of plays by major dramatists from the Renaissance to the present.

462 The Novella Tradition: Fables and Stories (4, FaSp) Reading and close textual scrutiny of major short stories from Boccaccio's *Decameron* to the present.

470 Modern and Postmodern Italian Literature (4, FaSp) Reading and close textual scrutiny of works of the 20th century from Verga's *I Malavoglia* to the present.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Special topics in Italian literature, culture, and society. Conducted in Italian. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 224.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree in cognate fields. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

Freshman Seminars

College Academic Services Building 200 (213) 740-2961

Director: Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.

Freshman Seminars introduce freshmen to the larger academic world they are now entering. These small group seminars address topics of current interest in contemporary research and scholarship.

Freshmen earn two units of baccalaureate credit through participation in the weekly seminars. Active exploration of the life of the mind is emphasized through a variety of classroom activities and assignments.

Freshman Seminars encourage the natural development of the mentoring relationship between faculty and students. An early start on building these connections enhances the opportunities for intellectual growth throughout the student's years at USC.

To encourage the relaxed interchange of information and ideas, most seminars are graded credit/no credit. Each seminar is limited in enrollment to 18 freshmen.

Freshman Seminars will be offered for the fall and spring semesters in a variety of subjects. Individual topics will be indicated by parenthetical titles in the *Schedule of Classes* under the FSEM designation.

For further information, contact Richard Fliegel, Ph.D., (213) 740-2961, email: fliegel@usc.edu.

Courses of Instruction

FRESHMAN SEMINARS (FSEM)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100 Freshman Seminar (2, max 4, FaSp)

A seven-to-eleven week course offered for incoming freshmen; limited to 18 students. Graded CR/NC. A combined maximum of 4 units of FSEM 100 and 101 may be applied to the degree.

101 Freshman Seminar (2, max 4, FaSp)

A seven-to-eleven week course offered for incoming freshmen; limited to 18 students. Letter graded. A combined maximum of 4 units of FSEM 100 and 101 may be applied to the degree.

105 Transitions: Designing Your Undergraduate Education (2, Fa)

An introduction for incoming freshmen to university education and an extended orientation to the academic functions and resources of the university. Enrollment limited to freshmen. Graded CR/NC.

Gender Studies

Safety and Systems Management Building, Suite 116

(213) 740-8286

Email: jgrant@usc.edu

FAX: (213) 740-6168

Chair: Judith Grant, Ph.D. (*Political Science*)

Faculty

Barbra Streisand Professorship in Contemporary Gender Studies: Judith Stacey, Ph.D. (*Sociology*)

Professors: Endesha Ida Mae Holland (*Theatre*); Gloria Orenstein, Ph.D. (*Comparative Literature*); Walter Williams, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*)

Associate Professors: Judith Grant, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Michael Messner, Ph.D. (*Sociology*)

Associated Faculty

Professors: Rachel Adler, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Lois Banner, Ph.D. (*History*); Joseph Boone, Ph.D. (*English*); Meiling Cheng, Ph.D. (*Theatre*); Judith Jackson Fosset, Ph.D. (*English*); Thomas Habinek, Ph.D. (*Classics*); Jeanne Jackson, Ph.D. (*Health Affairs*); Mark Kann, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Carla Kaplan, Ph.D. (*English*); Marsha Kinder, Ph.D. (*Cinema*);

Dorinne Kondo, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*); Prema Kurien, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Phillippa Levine, Ph.D. (*History*); Tara McPherson, Ph.D. (*Cinema*); Richard Meyer, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Tania Modleski, Ph.D. (*English*); Todd Olson, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Jenifer Presto, Ph.D. (*Comparative Literature*); David Roman, Ph.D. (*English*); Carol Shammass, Ph.D. (*History*); Nelly Stromquist, Ph.D. (*Education*); William Tierney, Ph.D. (*Education*); Ruth Weisberg, M.A. (*Fine Arts*)

Associate Professors: Elinor Accampo, Ph.D. (*History*); Laurie Brand, Ph.D. (*International Relations*); Sheila Briggs, Ph.D. (*Religion*); Gelya Frank, Ph.D. (*Occupational Therapy*); Alice Gambrell, Ph.D. (*English*); Diane Ghirardo, Ph.D. (*Architecture*); Eunice Howe, Ph.D. (*Art History*); Nancy Lutkehaus, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*); Teresa McKenna, Ph.D. (*English*); Margaret F. Rosenthal, Ph.D. (*French and Italian*); Eliz Sanasarian, Ph.D. (*Political Science*); Hilary Schor, Ph.D. (*English*); Essie Seck, Ph.D. (*Social Work*); Lynn Spiegel, Ph.D. (*Cinema*); Nomi Stolzenberg, J.D. (*Law*); Ann Tickner, Ph.D. (*International Relations*)

Assistant Professors: Soo Young Chin, Ph.D. (*Anthropology*); Pierrette Hondagneu-Sotelo, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Velina Hasu Houston, M.F.A. (*Theatre*); Angela James, Ph.D. (*Sociology*); Laura Pulido, Ph.D. (*Geography*); Marita Sturken, Ph.D. (*Annenberg School for Communication*)

The Gender Studies Program explores, across disciplines and cultures, the changing roles, functions and images of women and men from feminist perspectives. The undergraduate major focuses on the evidence and argument about what the places of women and men are in culture and what they should be. Course offerings include interdisciplinary core courses, selected cross-listed classes in more than 20 departments and the upper-division community internship and senior seminar. Majors work with program faculty, in conjunction with LAS advisement, to develop a four-year program designed to meet their individual needs. The program also offers a minor and a Graduate Certificate for students majoring in other disciplines.

Requirements

Program Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

For the lower division, one of the following courses may be selected as the requirement: SWMS 210 Social Issues in Gender, SWMS 225 Sex Similarities and Differences: A Multidisciplinary Approach or SWMS 230 The Gender Question in Modern Western Culture. For the upper division, 32 units of SWMS courses, including SWMS 301, 311 and 410, are required.

Program Minor Requirements

The program offers a minor for students specializing in other disciplines. Twenty units of course work are required for completion of the minor in gender studies: SWMS 210 (the gateway course), SWMS 301 and three additional four-unit upper division SWMS courses. Since many SWMS courses are cross-listed,

the three elective upper division courses must be from at least two different departments.

Graduate Certificate Program

Graduate students intending to concentrate in gender studies must be admitted to a USC graduate or professional program. While meeting the requirements for a departmental graduate degree, they may earn a certificate of competency in gender studies. To earn a certificate, students must take SWMS 560 and several other courses from the SWMS list of graduate level courses, 500 and above, to a total of at least 12 units. No more than four units of directed research may be taken. Each academic department will determine the number of units completed which may be applied to the student's graduate degree in that department.

In addition to the completion of course requirements, students must include a focus on gender as part of their major department master's thesis, doctoral dissertation or law review note. Or they may take an oral examination on three research papers they have written within the areas of gender studies and on relevant graduate work pertaining to the field of gender studies. The oral exam will be administered by members of the Gender Studies faculty. A Gender Studies faculty member will be assigned as an advisor for each student. Gender Studies faculty will be responsible for judging the adequacy of the gender studies analysis in the student's thesis, dissertation or oral examination.

Courses of Instruction

GENDER STUDIES (SWMS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

210gm Social Issues in Gender (4, FaSp)

Multidisciplinary survey of gender assumptions in relation to sexuality, mental health, social and political relations, and artistic expression. *Concurrent enrollment*: WRIT 140.

225 Sex Similarities and Differences: A Multidisciplinary Approach (4, Fa)

Empirical study of similarities and differences between the sexes from biological, psychological, anthropological, sociological, and gerontological perspectives. Focused on evolution, methodological approaches, and current research.

230 The Gender Question in Modern Western Culture (4, Sp)

Attitudes, behaviors and roles for women and men as contained in significant written texts and their historical contexts.

245gm Gender and Sexualities in American History (4) (Enroll in HIST 245gm)

300 Women in Antiquity (4) (Enroll in CLAS 300)

301m Introduction to Feminist Theory and the Women's and Men's Movements (4, FaSpSm)

Theories of feminism; historical, social and cultural perspectives of the women's movement in America, Europe, and in developing countries; men's roles in the feminist movement.

304xm Italian Renaissance Art: Old Masters and Old Mistresses (4) (Enroll in AHIS 304xm)

311 Gender Studies and the Community: Internship (4, FaSpSm)

A combination of internships in the community and an intensive seminar on the relationship of the students in the academic community with the larger urban community of which it is a part.

316 Women and Global Issues (4) (Enroll in IR 316)

320 Male and Female in Pacific Society (4) (Enroll in ANTH 320)

324 Women in the European Middle Ages (4) (Enroll in COLT 324)

345 Men and Women in United States History from the 1920s to the Present (4) (Enroll in HIST 345)

347 Race, Gender and Power in Francophile Literature (4) (Enroll in FREN 347)

348 Psychological Aspects of Sex Differences (4) (Enroll in PSYC 348)

364m Racial and Ethnic Women in America (4, Fa)

Dynamics of gender, race and class that have shaped the lives of women in the U.S.; social, political and economic factors; historical and contemporary experiences.

366m Chicana and Latina Experiences (4) (Enroll in SOCI 366m)

369 The Family in a Changing Society (4) (Enroll in SOCI 369)

370 Family and Kinship in Cross-Cultural Perspective (4) (Enroll in ANTH 370)

372 Human Sexuality (4) (Enroll in PSYC 372)

374g Women Writers in Europe and America (4) (Enroll in COLT 374g)

375 Women and Gender in China: Past and Present (4) (Enroll in EALC 375)

376 Women in Contemporary Literature and the Arts (4) (Enroll in COLT 376)

377 The Image of the Journalist in Popular Culture (4) (Enroll in JOUR 375)

378 Economics of Household Behavior (4) (Enroll in ECON 378)

380 Sex and Gender in Anthropological Perspective (4) (Enroll in ANTH 380)

381 Sex, Power, and Politics (4) (Enroll in POSC 381)

382 Political Theories and Social Reform (2 or 4) (Enroll in POSC 380)

383 French Women Writers (4) (Enroll in FREN 383)

384 Overcoming Prejudice (4, Fa) Analysis of the most effective strategies and techniques for reducing prejudice against racial/ethnic minorities, women, gays and lesbians, and others subjected to stigma.

385m Men and Masculinity (4) Interdisciplinary examination of social, personal meanings of masculinity; variety of male experience by social class, race, sexuality, and age; emerging masculinities of the future.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

395m Gender, Media and Communication (4) (Enroll in COMM 395m)

410 Senior Seminar in Gender Studies (4, Fa) Study of a selected problem, period, or theme in the study of women and men in society by integrating perspectives from cross-cultural and interdisciplinary studies.

415 Ecofeminism (4, Sp) Examination of the philosophy and politics of Ecofeminism. It will critique the ideologies that link the oppression of women to the exploitation of nature. *Recommended preparation:* SWMS 210 or SWMS 301.

426 Gender, Family and Society in Europe and the United States, 1500-Present (4) (Enroll in HIST 426)

428 Women in Music (2, Irregular) (Enroll in MUHL 428)

435m Women in Society (4) (Enroll in SOCI 435m)

437m Sexuality and Society (4) (Enroll in SOCI 437m)

440 Women's Literature in Germany I (4) (Enroll in GERM 440)

442m Women's Spaces in History: "Hussies," "Harems," and "Housewives" (4) (Enroll in ARCH 442m)

445 Studies in Gender and Feminism (4) (Enroll in FREN 445)

455m Gender and Sport (4) Sport as an institutional locus for construction of gender relations; lives of female and male athletes; issues of sexuality, violence, racism, spectatorship, and media.

456 Women in International Development (4) (Enroll in POSC 456)

465 Gender in Media Industries and Products (4) (Enroll in COMM 465)

467 Gender and the News Media (4) (Enroll in JOUR 467)

469 Women in English Literature before 1800 (4) (Enroll in ENGL 469)

470 Women in English and American Literature after 1800 (4) (Enroll in ENGL 470)

471 Studies in Feminist Theory and Art History (4) (Enroll in FA 471)

473x Population Economics (4) (Enroll in ECON 473x)

476m Images of Women in Contemporary Culture (4) (Enroll in ENGL 476m)

478m Sexual/Textual Diversity (4) (Enroll in ENGL 478m)

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Independent research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Study of a selected problem, period, or theme through interdisciplinary approaches.

504 Theories of Race, Class, and Gender (4) (Enroll in ENGL 504)

505 Seminar in Feminist Theory and Art History (4, max 8) (Enroll in AHIS 505)

507 Gender and International Relations (4, Irregular) (Enroll in IR 507)

508 Ethics of Liberation Theology (4) (Enroll in REL 508)

509 Culture, Gender, and Global Society (4) (Enroll in IR 509)

516 Seminar: Feminist Theory and Communication (4, 2 years, Sp) (Enroll in COMM 516)

548 Fertility Control Policies (4) (Enroll in SOCI 548)

550 Gender and Education in the Third World (3) (Enroll in EDPA 550)

551 Studies in Women's and Family History (4, max 8) (Enroll in HIST 550)

552 Sex and Gender in Society (4) (Enroll in SOCI 552)

554 Women in Global Perspective (4) Women and immigration, employment, and household and family relations in the context of the global economy; women's social and political movements in diverse cultural contexts.

556 Seminar on Women and the Family in China (4) (Enroll in EALC 556)

560 Feminist Theory (4, FaSpSm) History of feminist theory and major perspectives of current feminist theory: liberal feminism, socialist/Marxist feminism, radical feminism, psychological feminism, spiritual feminism, and ecological feminism.

562 Woman as Writers in World Literature (4) (Enroll in COLT 562)

575 The Ethics of Women's Liberation (3) (Enroll in REL 575)

577 Therapy, Gender, and Ethnicity (3) (Enroll in SOCI 577)

588 Seminar in Gay, Lesbian, Bisexual and Transgender Studies (4) Interdisciplinary cross-cultural, historical, psychological, sociological, and contemporary political perspectives on female and male homosexual eroticism, and the emergence of gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgender identities.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree in cognate fields. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Seminar in selected topics relating to gender and feminism.

621 Gender Discrimination (1-4, FaSp) (Enroll in LAW 621)

623 The Family and the Law (3 or 4) (Enroll in LAW 623)

630 Studies in Gender (4, max 12) (Enroll in ENGL 630)

635 Race, Class and Gender in Environmentalism (4, Sp) (Enroll in GEOG 635)

640 Legal Conceptions of Maternity and Paternity (1-4) (Enroll in LAW 640)

647 Gender Issues in Counseling (3) (Enroll in EDCO 647)

Geography

Kaprielian Hall 416
(213) 740-0050
FAX: (213) 740-0056
Email: uscgeog@usc.edu

Chair: John P. Wilson, Ph.D.

Faculty

Professors: Michael J. Dear, Ph.D.*; Curtis C. Roseman, Ph.D.; Douglas J. Sherman, Ph.D.; John P. Wilson, Ph.D.; Jennifer R. Wolch, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Bernard O. Bauer, Ph.D.; Laura Pulido, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor: Roderick C. McKenzie, Ph.D.*

Research Associate Professor: Christopher Williamson, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of Geography offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in an exciting field of study that examines space, place and environmental processes. The spatial dimensions of urbanization, socioeconomic and

geomorphic processes, natural hazards, environmental systems, and computer-based cartography and geographic information systems are central topics covered in courses, field activities and research. The Geography Department encourages close working relationships between and among students and faculty. A combination of field, computer and laboratory work is emphasized at both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

The undergraduate major leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. Students are introduced to basic traditions, theory and methods of the field in a set of core courses. Beyond these courses, each student emphasizes one of three themes: an urban theme, a more broadly defined human geography theme or a physical geography theme. Students are encouraged to seek the guidance of the geography faculty in developing their majors. Majors should expect to participate in one or more field trips as part of their course of study. The department also offers a minor in geography that offers a broad introduction to the discipline and a geographic information science minor that introduces students to computer-based geographic analyses and mapping.

The department's graduate programs offer M.S. and Ph.D. degrees for students specializing in physical geography, M.A. and Ph.D. degrees for those specializing in human geography, and a graduate certificate which incorporates several WWW-based distance learning courses for those specializing in geographic information science. Three major research clusters provide specializations for graduate students. The Urban Geography cluster emphasizes geopolitics, social theory, homeless and disadvantaged populations, public facility location and social welfare analysis, ethnicity and ethnic populations, and urban wildlife issues. The Geomorphology cluster emphasizes coastal, aeolian and fluvial processes and various types of environmental modeling. The Geographic Information Science cluster is focused on the evolving science and technology of geographic information systems (GIS) along with related geospatial tools and their applications to a variety of geographical issues in both human and physical environments.

Undergraduate Degrees

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Geography

GEOG 391, 392, 393 and 494 are required courses for all majors. In addition, students are required to complete one lower division course and four upper division courses within a single stream for a total of 36 units. The streams available to geography majors are: Urban Environment (GEOG 205, 281L, 310, 324, 326, 410); Human Environment (GEOG 205, 281L, 300, 305, 320, 419); or Natural Environment (GEOG 160L, 360, 365L, 370, 466, 477). With the approval of the department advisor, students may substitute one related upper division course.

Minor in Geography Requirements

GEOG 160L or 205 and four upper division courses in geography with at least one course in each stream described above, are required.

Minor in Geographic Information Science Requirements

The department offers a Geographic Information Science minor for students majoring in other disciplines. For the lower division, GEOG 281L or PLDV 265 is required (4 units). For the upper division, GEOG 381L, GEOG 392, GEOG 481, and one of CE 409ab, GEOG 483ab or GEOG 485ab (4-6 units) is required.

Honors Program

The department offers an honors program involving a year of study culminating in the preparation of an honors thesis. Interested students take GEOG 495ab under the direction of a faculty member. To graduate "with departmental honors," a student must receive at least a B or better in 495ab and have an overall 3.6 GPA in the major (including 495ab).

Advisement

All geography majors should consult with the departmental undergraduate coordinator. Students should meet with the advisor every semester. An advisement file will be established for each student and updated at least once a semester.

Graduate Degrees

M.A., M.S. and Ph.D. Programs

The graduate program in geography focuses on a set of research specializations in human and physical geography. In addition to completing core and elective courses, students are expected to conduct significant geographical research in independent study, research seminars, and thesis and dissertation work. Such work will reflect modern geographical thinking at theoretical and empirical levels. Master's degree programs require theses and are designed to develop basic technical and theoretical skills leading to a range of geographical careers. The Ph.D. is directed toward the creation of sophisticated geographical scholars committed to the practice and teaching of geography.

Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission to graduate standing are expected to have a bachelor's degree in geography or related field and a GPA of at least 3.0 (A = 4.0), calculated over the last 60 units of credit earned. Exceptions will be made in cases of very high GRE scores or other compelling evidence of potential to excel in graduate studies. For admission to the Ph.D. program, an M.A. or M.S. degree in geography or equivalent experience is required.

Selection Criteria

Selection for graduate study is based on letters of reference, the student's previous academic record, the Graduate Record Examinations and a statement of purpose for graduate study.

Application Procedure

Applicants should contact the department for an admission package. Applicants requesting consideration for scholarships or fellowships should return their applications before February 1. Applicants requesting financial aid from the department (T.A. or R.A.) should submit applications by April 1. Applicants not requiring financial assistance should submit their applications as soon as possible thereafter. The following components of the application are required: (1) a completed USC Application for Admission to Graduate Studies, (2) official transcripts of all undergraduate and graduate work taken to date, (3) the results of the GRE or notification of when it will be taken and that a request has been made to send the results to USC, (4) a completed Departmental Graduate Application Form, (5) a statement of purpose accompanying the Departmental Application Form, (6) at least three letters of recommendation from persons directly familiar with the student's academic work and potential for successful graduate study, and

(7) TOEFL scores for students whose native language is not English.

Departmental Admission Requirements

In addition to the Graduate School application procedures, applicants must submit to the department the following items: a departmental application; a curriculum vitae; a statement of purpose; official copies of transcripts; three letters of recommendation; official results of the GRE (general aptitude); and international students must also submit TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) scores and a financial guarantee statement. Full instructions are in the application package available directly from the department.

Advisement

Advisement for the graduate programs in geography is viewed as an ongoing process. Before entering the program and during the first months in the program, each student should work with the departmental graduate coordinator. As soon as possible, each student should identify a research advisor who agrees to guide the student through her or his program. The department, in consultation with the student and the advisor, will subsequently establish a guidance committee for each student.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in Geography

The M.A. degree in Geography is designed for specialists in human geography. A minimum of 28 units (including four units of GEOG 594ab) is required. Two four-unit core courses, GEOG 501 and 602, normally taken during the first year of study, are required. At least two human geography courses plus one four-unit course outside of human geography, either in another geography specialty or in another field, are required. A thesis must be written and successfully defended, and registration for four units of GEOG 594ab Master's Thesis is required.

Master of Science in Geography

The M.S. degree in Geography is designed for specialists in physical geography. A minimum of 28 units (including four units of GEOG 594ab) is required. Two four-unit core

courses, GEOG 501 and 602, normally taken during the first year of study, are required. At least two physical geography courses (chosen from GEOG 571, 573 and 575) plus one four-unit course outside of physical geography, either in another geography specialty or in another field, are required. A thesis based on scientific methodology must be written and successfully defended, and registration for four units of GEOG 594ab Master's Thesis is required.

Master's Screening Procedure

Each candidate for the M.A. or M.S. degrees must undergo a screening procedure, normally taken before the third semester of enrollment in the program. The examination will be conducted by the student's three-person guidance committee and will assess both basic knowledge of geographic theory and methodology and readiness to pursue thesis research.

Doctor of Philosophy in Geography

Course Requirements

A minimum of 36 units beyond the master's degree is required, exclusive of GEOG 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation. Two four-unit core courses, GEOG 501 and 602, and at least one 600-level seminar are required. At least four, but no more than eight, units of GEOG 794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation are required. At least two-thirds of the number of units presented for the degree must be 500-level or higher.

Screening Procedure

Ph.D. students must undergo a screening procedure administered by the department before their 25th unit of graduate credit beyond the master's degree. This procedure consists of a review of the student's progress to date and a decision on the student's continuation in the program.

Guidance Committee

A doctoral guidance committee is formed after the student has passed the screening procedure. The committee is appointed by the department in consultation with the student's research advisor and the student. It is composed of five people, including the advisor, at least two other members of the Geography faculty, and at least one person from outside the department. The committee consults with the student, advises the student on the program of study and administers the qualifying examination.

Qualifying Examination

A qualifying examination is administered upon completion of all course requirements. The written part of the examination is composed of questions submitted by the guidance committee on current geographical theory and practice, including questions on the student's research specialization. The subsequent oral portion of the examination may expand on those questions, may include additional questions of a similar nature and will assess the candidate's readiness to commence dissertation research.

Dissertation

After the candidate has passed the qualifying examination, a dissertation committee is appointed by the research advisor in consultation with the student. Each student must write a dissertation proposal, present it to the Geography Department Colloquium and defend it before the dissertation committee. Upon completion of an approved draft of the

dissertation, the committee administers the final defense of the dissertation. The defense takes place upon unanimous approval of the dissertation committee. It is conducted in the form of an open departmental seminar but is evaluated by the dissertation committee alone.

Graduate Certificate in Geographic Information Science

The graduate certificate program in geographic information science uses a variety of learning strategies delivered through distance education to provide an increased knowledge of geographic information system technologies and the geographic concepts and methods embedded in them.

Admission Requirements

Candidates for admission must have: (1) a B.A. or B.S. degree or its international equivalent, and (2) a minimum 3.0 GPA (A = 4.0) for all undergraduate work. Preference will be given to candidates with significant professional experience working with geographic

information systems and related geospatial technologies. International students must submit TOEFL scores and are expected to achieve a minimum score of 600 on this exam.

The courses in this program are open to students living and/or working anywhere, including students at USC's Los Angeles, Sacramento and Washington D.C. campuses. The program can be completed in one calendar year taking one course in each of the fall, spring and summer semesters.

Course Requirements

Certificate candidates must complete a minimum of 12 units of course work, consisting of GEOG 581, GEOG 583 and either GEOG 585 or GEOG 587. Outstanding students may apply for admission to the M.S. program in geography (geographic information science emphasis) upon completion of 12 units of course work.

Courses of Instruction

GEOGRAPHY (GEOG)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100gm Los Angeles and the American Dream (4, FaSp) Evolution of Los Angeles and its role in the American Dream. Diversity in social/spatial organization, urban experiences, access to resources, and exposure to environmental risks. Empirical approaches in geography. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

120g Geopolitics (4, Fa) Analysis of the concept of nation-state in Western societies since the industrial revolution and its significance in the evolution of the world geopolitical map. (Duplicates credit in GEOG 320.) *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

150 The Global Village (4, Sp) Contemporary economic, political and socio-cultural trends are forging a new geography of the 21st century global village. Explores the concept of "regionalism" and introduces empirical approaches to regional analysis.

160Lg The Earth's Surface (4, FaSp) An investigation of earth's near-surface including the lithosphere, atmosphere, hydrosphere, and biosphere within a scientific framework focused on system structure, dynamics, and interactions. Lecture and laboratory.

165Lg The Atmospheric Environment (4, FaSpSm) A broad, scientific examination of the gaseous envelope surrounding earth including its composition, origin, and structure with specific emphasis on atmospheric processes that ultimately lead to weather-related phenomena and changing climatic conditions. Lecture and laboratory.

205 Introduction to Human Geography (4, Sp) Topical and systematic interpretation of world landscape development and patterns focusing on agricultural, urban, economic, and political systems.

222 Geography of American Politics (4, 2 years, Sp) Historical and contemporary examination of American democratic practice from a geographical perspective, including political cultures, voting patterns, gerrymandering, and geography of legal institutions.

225 Cultural Spaces, Spaces of Culture (4, Fa) Introduction to the study of landscapes of culture; how place creates culture; how cultures produce place.

255 American Environmentalism (4, FaSm) Geographic and historic approach to the growth of environmental awareness in the United States from Colonial times to the present. Extensive use of case materials.

257g Environment and Ethics (4, FaSpSm) Examination of ethical issues in environmental context: systematic analysis of problems associated with protection and use of selected environments. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

260Lg Natural Hazards (4, FaSp) The nature and time/space distribution of extreme geophysical events (e.g., floods, droughts, earthquakes), and the range of individual and social adaptations to the resulting hazard.

265Lg The Water Planet (4, FaSp) An exploration of earth's water, ranging from water properties, chemistry, and pollution, to groundwater dynamics, watershed processes, and oceanic-atmospheric circulation. Implications for past and future societies. Lecture and laboratory.

281Lg Environmental Geographic Information Systems (4, Fa) Introduction to geographic concepts and methods used in environmental applications of Geographic Information Systems. Laboratories explore a series of GIS-based environmental management applications. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 497L.)

300 Social and Population Geography (4, Irregular) Contemporary models and theories of social and population geography; geographical dimensions of social and population problems.

305 Economic Geography (4, Irregular)

Location and distribution of economic activities; their reaction to the balance between space relations, physical environment, government policy, social patterns, and cultural desires. Field trips.

310 Approaches to the Study of Cities

(4, 2 years, Fa) Review of methodologies employed by urban researchers in the study of cities and their environments; special emphasis on ethnicity, community structures, and urban institutions.

324m Los Angeles and the Evolution of Urban America (4, 2 years, Sp)

Compares and contrasts the evolution of Los Angeles with the broader traditions of urban America. Emphasis upon political, social, and morphological elements of these evolutions.

326 Los Angeles Landscapes (4, 2 years, Sp)

An exploration and interpretation of social symbols visible in landscapes of selected Los Angeles neighborhoods and regions.

331 Geography of the United States and Canada (4, Irregular)

Regional characteristics of the United States and Canada relating to the physical, economic, and cultural environment.

335 Geography of Latin America

(4, Irregular) The essential features of the spatial organization of economies and societies in Latin America, emphasizing the differences between cultures.

340m Latino L.A. (4, Sp)

Examines spatial and social patterns of the Latino population in Los Angeles. Emphasis on economic, demographic and cultural processes.

345 Conservation of Natural Resources

(4, Fa) Interaction between resource conservation and people based on recent advances, current developments, and future resource utilization. Special attention to the western United States. Field trips.

350m Race and Environmentalism (4, Sp)

Relationships between environmentalism, environmental problems and racial-ethnic minorities. Rise of environmental justice movement. Assessment of social science methods used to investigate these relationships.

360 Environmental Disasters (4, FaSp)

Evaluates the causes, effects, and responses to international environmental disasters. Emphasis is on contemporary case studies in a theoretical context.

365L Fundamentals of Weather and Climate

(4, FaSp) Earth-sun relationships; radiation; heat transfer; atmospheric composition, structure, heat balance, forces, systems, and processes; air-mass, cloud, wave classification; climatic elements: classification, processes, and distribution. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 2 hours.

370 Marine and Coastal Zone Geography

(4, 2 years, Sp) Human interaction with marine and coastal environments: physical, social, economic, and political geography. Emphasis on Southern California's coastal region.

381L Geographic Information Science

(4, 2 years, Sp) Introduction to evolving science, technology and applications of GIS. Laboratories provide experience with computer processing of geographic information using several GIS software and programming languages. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 281L or PLDV 265.

390 Special Problems (1-4, FaSp) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

391 Geographic Processes (4, 2 years, Sp)

Introduction to theory, methods, and problems of modern geography.

392 Geographical Analysis (4, 2 years, Fa)

Models and theories in human and physical geography; statistical methods in geography; geographical pattern analysis; models of location and geographical interaction.

393 Field Techniques (4, 2 years, Fa)

Field exploration of physical and cultural aspects of different regions, with emphasis on rural California. Field methods, especially mapping and interviewing.

395 Internship in Environmental Social Science (2-8, max 8, FaSp)

Intensive experience in an environmentally related agency, organization, or company in the Los Angeles area. Graded CR/NC.

397 Applied Geography Internship (2-4, max 4, FaSpSm)

Intensive experience in local public agency, private firm, or non-profit agency engaged in applied geographic work. Graded CR/NC.

410 Urban Geography (4, 2 years, Sp)

Cities as geographic phenomena: location, size, spacing, structure, functions, form, and shape; regional variations; urban areas as central places.

419 Environment and Health (4, Sp) The geographical determinants of illness and health, with emphasis on environmental factors. Processes of disease diffusion. Spatial organization of health care systems.

425 Historical Geography of the United States (4, Irregular)

Geographic factors in American history; examination of human geography in the past; changing interrelationships of the physical environment and historical processes.

431 Geography of California (4, 2 years, Fa)

Type study of a region; distribution of physical and cultural phenomena; delimitation into natural regions; analysis of human-environment interaction in regions of the state. Field trips.

437 Geography of Mexico (4, Irregular)

Regional geography of Mexico, physical and ecological aspects.

466 Meteorology (4, Irregular)

Basic principles of meteorology: general circulation of the atmosphere, variables and their measurement, systems and forecast. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 365L.

477 Water Resources (4, Sp)

Theory and techniques for the evaluation of water resources. Details of the hydrologic cycle, water use, and hazards. Emphasis on problem solving.

481 Map Design and Analysis (4, Sp)

Computer-based map design principles, especially for statistical maps; use of maps in geophysics, social scientific and environmental research. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 197.)

483ab Applied Geographic Information Science Internship (2-2, FaSp)

Intensive experience in local public agency, private firm, or non-profit agency engaged in computer processing of geographic information using GIS and related technologies. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 381L; *recommended preparation:* GEOG 481.

485ab Directed Geographic Information Science Research (2-2, FaSp)

Individual research and reading on the evolving science, technology, and application of Geographic Information Systems. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 381L.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp)

Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

494 Proseminar in Geography (4, 2 years, Sp)

Required seminar for senior geography majors to integrate the major intellectual trends of the discipline and the practice of professional geography. *Corequisite:* GEOG 391, GEOG 392, and GEOG 393.

495ab Senior Honors Thesis (2-2, FaSp)

Design, research, data analysis, and writing of an undergraduate honors thesis in geography. *Corequisite:* GEOG 494.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp) Intensive study of selected topics or regions.**501 Geographical Research: Design (4, Sp)**

Introduction to research in geography, and development of skills and perspectives fundamental to conducting research in geography, including the writing of research proposals. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing or departmental approval.

503 Postmodern Urbanism (4, Sp) A critique of social theoretic perspectives on the modern and postmodern city. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing or departmental approval.

505 Economic Geography (4, 2 years, Sp) A review of concepts, theories, analytical procedures and data of contemporary economic geography. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing or departmental approval.

520 Political Geography (4, 2 years, Sp) The theory of state as applied to geographical analysis at international, national and local scales. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing or departmental approval.

525 Studies in American Historical Geography (4, Irregular) Readings and discussions of major issues, interpretations, and methodologies in the study of the historical geography of the United States. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing or departmental approval.

554 Women in Global Perspective (4) (Enroll in SWMS 554)

571 Fundamentals of Sediment Transport (4, Fa) Entrainment, transport, and deposition of non-cohesive sediments by flowing fluids. Basic fluid mechanics; simple fluid-sediment interactions; sediment transport relationships; bedform dynamics. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing or departmental approval.

573 Fluvial Geomorphology (4, Sp) Introduction to fluvial processes, morphologies and landscapes, to the tools and techniques used to analyze the fluvial environment, and to the relevant geomorphological and engineering literature. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 571; graduate standing or departmental approval.

575 Coastal Geomorphology (4, Fa) The study of landforms that result from marine processes: waves, currents, tides and wind. Emphasis on the roles of theory and empiricism. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing or departmental approval.

581 Concepts for Spatial Thinking (4) The unique characteristics and importance of spatial information as they relate to the evolving science, technology, and applications of Geographic Information Systems.

583 Spatial Analysis and Modeling (4) Examination of the process of geographic abstraction and modeling in relation to the different data models and spatial analysis operations available in current GIS. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 581.

585 Geographic Information and Society (4) The role of GIS as a human activity system and an examination of the legal, privacy, and policy issues affecting geographic information. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 583.

587 GPS/GIS Field Techniques (4) Field exploration of methods and problems of data acquisition and integration using GPS/GIS data collection systems at Wrigley Marine Science Center on Catalina Island.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

592 Quantitative Methods in Geography (4, Irregular) Statistical and mathematical techniques used in geographic research; exposure to computer packages for data-acquisition and analysis. *Prerequisite:* a basic course in statistics.

593 Field Techniques for Environmental Monitoring (4) This course provides a basic set of methods for measurement and analysis of environmental systems, and the opportunity to implement these methods in prototype conditions.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular) Seminar in selected topics in geography.

600 Seminar in Ethnic Group Migration (4) Theories and methods used in the analysis of human migration applied to the international and internal migration of ethnic groups.

602 Geographical Research: Current Issues (4, Fa) Examination of the recent evolution of philosophical and methodological approaches in geography, with special emphasis upon commonalities and contrasts between human and physical geography. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 501 or departmental approval.

611 Sustainable Cities: Problems and Policies (3, Fa) Exploration of environmental problems linked to urbanization, drawing on historical analysis, social theory, scientific research, and city planning/design practice. Alternative policy options for urban sustainability.

635 Race, Class and Gender in Environmentalism (4, Fa) Examines race, class and gender within the context of environmentalism as a social movement and as a discourse.

681 Environmental Modeling with GIS (4, 2 years, Sp) Advanced topics related to the collection, analysis, modeling, interpretation, and display of environmental information using GIS and related technologies. (Duplicates credit in former GEOG 697.) *Prerequisite:* graduate standing and prior GIS experience equivalent to GEOG 381L or departmental approval.

695 Advanced Research Seminar (4-12, FaSp) A forum for in-depth investigation of specific research topics in sub-disciplines of geography. Offerings will depend on student and faculty interests. *Prerequisite:* GEOG 501, GEOG 602, or departmental approval.

790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

German

Taper Hall of Humanities 402
(213) 740-2795
FAX: (213) 740-9354
Email: clausing@usc.edu

Chair: Gerhard Clausing, Ph.D.

Faculty

Professors: Dagmar Barnouw, Ph.D.; Gerhard Clausing, Ph.D.; Jerold C. Frakes, Ph.D.; Arnold Heidsieck, Ph.D.

Associate Professor: Cornelius Schnauber, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professor: Harold von Hofe, Ph.D.

Emeritus Research Assistant Professor: Marta Mierendorff, Ph.D.

The German Department offers a variety of courses from basic and advanced language classes to literature classes and general and cultural topics. The department's program

stresses a core curriculum, yet it allows students — through electives, independent study and study abroad — to fashion their programs to fit their own career goals.

The department degree offerings include the B.A., M.A. and Ph.D.

Undergraduate Degrees

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
GERM 101	German I	4
GERM 102	German II	4
GERM 201	German III, Conversation and Composition, or	
GERM 211	German III, Reading Emphasis	4
GERM 221	Conversational German IV	4
(or an equivalent 16 units)		
REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
Eight courses are required; one of either:		
GERM 320	Composition and Conversation on Contemporary Affairs, or	
GERM 325	Composition and Conversation in Cultural History	4
two from:		
GERM 330	Introduction to Literary Studies	4
GERM 351	Colloquium on Drama	4
GERM 352	Colloquium on Poetry	4
GERM 353	Colloquium on Prose	4

both:

GERM 410	Profile of German Literature I	4
GERM 420	Profile of German Literature II	4
one of either:		
GERM 430	Age of Goethe, or	
GERM 460	Expressionism to the Present	4
two from:		
GERM 310	Business German I	4
GERM 311	Business German II	4
GERM 335	Applied German Drama	4, max 8
GERM 346	German Folklore and Popular Culture	4
GERM 360	20th Century German Prose: Texts and Films	4
GERM 370	Literature and Culture in Vienna at the Turn of the Century	4
GERM 372	Literature and Culture in Berlin of the 1920s	4
GERM 375	German Intellectual Perspectives	4
GERM 465	Germany East and West	4
GERM 466	The German Speaking Nations	4
GERM 470	Advanced Composition and Stylistics	4

Majors must do all the reading in German for those courses taught in English.

Teaching Major Requirements

Twelve lower division units are required. For the upper division, eight courses are required, including GERM 320, 325, 410, 420 and 470, and one course in the structure of the German language.

Department Minor Requirements

For the lower division, GERM 101 German I, 102 German II, 201 German III, Conversation and Composition or 211 German III, Reading Emphasis, 221 Conversational German IV or equivalent (by test) are required. For the upper division, four courses (16 units) in one of the three areas of concentration: Literature and Culture, Business and Culture, or Language and Culture, are required.

Sequence

A placement test is required of all students resuming German after high school courses in German; credit is allowed for all college work taken above the level established by this test.

Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in German is designed to broaden the student's knowledge of, and to deepen insights into, German literature, culture and language. Its primary aim is professional preparation for teaching and scholarship in German literature and linguistics. Ph.D. applicants can choose between two programs: German literature (history and criticism) or German linguistics (modern, historical and applied) with half the work in literature. Several complementary features of the regular course program strengthen the pursuit of the program's goals: the Swiss Writer-in-Residence program and the opportunity to study in Germany and in the USC Program in Freiburg.

Admission Requirements

Graduate work in German requires an undergraduate major of at least six upper-division courses in German, or equivalent. A student who does not have the prerequisites may be required to make up the deficiencies.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in German

Completion of 28 units, 19 of which must be at the 500 level or higher, and GERM 508 is required. A comprehensive examination, written and oral, on the period from the eighteenth century to the present is required. A reading examination in either French or Latin (certification of *Grosses Latinum* or equivalent is accepted), or a language for special research purposes approved by the student's committee must be passed (unless the M.A. is a terminal degree).

Doctor of Philosophy in German

Screening Procedure

The student is accepted into the Ph.D. program upon satisfactory completion of the M.A. degree at USC. Students with master's degrees from other institutions take a screening examination during their first semester at USC. Prior to being admitted to the Ph.D. qualifying examination, all candidates are expected to present a long seminar paper showing their ability to conduct research and use secondary literature.

Course Requirements

Satisfactory completion of 60 units beyond the baccalaureate and GERM 508 and 510 are required. Program A: Thirteen graduate courses in German literature plus two courses in German linguistics, one historical and one modern. Program B: Eight courses in German linguistics and seven graduate courses in German literature. (Students in Program B take the regular M.A. examination after completing seven graduate courses in German literature.)

Foreign Language Requirement

Students in the Ph.D. program must demonstrate reading ability in French and one additional foreign language other than German (certification of *Grosses Latinum* or equivalent is accepted). Several language departments at USC offer special courses in preparation for examinations offered in these departments, or the standardized language examinations administered by the Educational Testing Service are accepted.

Guidance Committee

The guidance committee is chosen in consultation with the student after the special field of interest has been defined. The chair of the committee usually becomes the chair of the dissertation committee.

Qualifying Examination

The written qualifying examination consists of four parts, each taking four hours, each on a separate day. Program A: selected periods, genres and authors as well as critical methods. Program B: questions from two chosen periods in German literature; German linguistics.

Doctoral Dissertation

An original investigation in philology, German linguistics, textual criticism, literary history, or literary criticism represents the usual form of dissertations in German.

Defense of Dissertation

This oral examination is basically a defense of the method, conclusions, and implications of the dissertation.

Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching

The Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching provides certification in the theory and practice of second or foreign language teaching for student language teachers concurrently enrolled in graduate degree programs in foreign languages or related graduate programs at USC; for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages; for external candidates concurrently enrolled in similar programs at accredited colleges or universities; or for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages. The certificate is meant to supplement graduate study in the literature and linguistics of foreign languages. It is also meant to supplement classroom teaching. Refer to the Department of Spanish and Portuguese (page 361) for course work requirements.

Courses of Instruction

GERMAN (GERM)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

020 Course in Reading German (no credit, FaSpSm) (half-course on load) For graduate students who wish help in meeting the German reading requirement for the Ph.D. degree. Emphasis on development of reading skills. Graded CR/NC.

025 Course in Reading German (no credit) (half-course on load) Continuation of 020. Reading selections appropriate to candidate's major field. Graded CR/NC.

101 German I (4, FaSpSm) Introduction to modern German. Oral practice, listening and reading comprehension. Basic structures necessary for simple spoken and written expression.

102 German II (4, FaSpSm) Continuation of German I. Introduction to German culture. *Prerequisite:* GERM 101.

201 German III, Conversation and Composition (4, FaSp) Intermediate German. Increasing emphasis on listening and speaking skills and a review of basic structures of German. Discussion of cultural aspects. *Prerequisite:* GERM 102.

211 German III, Reading Emphasis (4, FaSp) Intermediate German. Increasing emphasis on reading. *Prerequisite:* GERM 102.

221 Conversational German IV (4, FaSp) Conversational German in a variety of topical settings and vocabulary domains. *Prerequisite:* GERM 201 or GERM 211.

270x Germanic Mythology: Gods, Magicians, and Dragons (4) Approaches to the study of myth; survey of the gods and myths of early Germanic peoples; lectures and readings of medieval texts and modern analyses. In English. Not available for credit to German majors.

275 German Intellectual Perspectives (4) Gateway to the Bachelor of Arts in German. Introduces one of the strengths of the German intellectual tradition, the interplay between literature (especially the novel) and philosophical or psychological theory. Texts by Kant, Nietzsche, Freud, Kafka, Mann, Brecht, and Grass. (Duplicates credit in former GERM 375.)

310 Business German I (4, Sp) Introduction to German business language structure including correspondence and oral communication. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 201 or GERM 211.

311 Business German II (4, Fa) Continuation of GERM 310. Terminology and style of commercial and legal texts, analyzed and applied in oral and written work. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 201 or GERM 211.

315 German Phonetics and Pronunciation (4) Introduction to German phonetics: intonation, pronunciation, "Prosodik"; theoretical background (physiology of articulation and psychology of intonation) and practical exercises; differentiation between High German and dialects. *Prerequisite:* GERM 211 or departmental approval.

320 Composition and Conversation on Contemporary Affairs (4) Practice in oral and written German, emphasizing contemporary cultural and social developments in the German-speaking countries of Europe. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 221.

325 Composition and Conversation in Cultural History (4) Practice in oral and written German, emphasizing the cultural history of the German-speaking countries of Europe. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 221.

330 Introduction to Literary Studies (4) Review of essential literary terms, concepts, and critical methods through analysis and discussion of selected primary and secondary works. In German.

335 Applied German Drama (4, max 8) Works of a German playwright in their social and cultural context, leading to a dramatization of one of the works. In German. *Prerequisite:* GERM 211 or departmental approval.

340 German Prose Fiction from Goethe to Thomas Mann (4) Examines German prose fiction from the late 18th to the early 20th centuries, with particular emphasis on how narrative texts are constructed. In English.

346 German Folklore and Popular Culture (4) Survey and analysis of folklore and cultural phenomena, including tales, legends, and myths; folk and popular music; beliefs and customs. In English.

351 Colloquium on Drama (4) German drama from the 18th century, with emphasis on modernism (since Büchner) and the 20th century avant garde styles: Expressionist, Epic, Grotesque, Documentary, and Sprechtheater. In German.

352 Colloquium on Poetry (4) Definition and analysis of lyric genre through a study of major poets, such as Goethe, Schiller, Heine, Rilke, and Hofmannsthal; poetic traditions from the 17th century to the present. In German.

353 Colloquium on Prose (4) Study of German prose from the 18th century to the present; emphasis on narrative and thematic perspectives in relation to social change and on modernism since Kafka. In German.

360 20th Century German Prose: Texts and Films (4) Aesthetic and historical analysis of major German 20th century novels, complemented by brief study of cinematic adaptation of each text. Texts in English; films with subtitles.

370 Literature and Culture in Vienna at the Turn of the Century (4) Literature, culture, and society in Vienna 1890-1925; works by figures such as Schnitzler, Hofmannsthal, Kafka, Musil, Kraus, Schönberg, Kokoschka, Freud, Wittgenstein, and others. In English.

372 Literature and Culture in Berlin of the 1920s (4) Literature, culture, and society through works by figures such as Kaiser, Toller, Brecht/Weill, Piscator, Th. Mann, Doebelin, Lukacs, Heidegger, etc. Films: *Caligari, Metropolis, Berlin, M, Blue Angel*. In English.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

410 Profile of German Literature I (4) Survey of major trends in German literature within their historical and cultural contexts from the beginnings to the Baroque period. In German.

420 Profile of German Literature II (4) Survey of major trends, figures, and authors in German literature and culture of the 18th and 19th centuries within the European context. In German.

430 Age of Goethe (4) Background and significance of the period; lyrics, major dramatic and prose works from 1770-1832; Storm and Stress; Classicism; Goethe and Schiller. In German.

440 Women's Literature in Germany I (4) Reading and analysis of medieval texts from German-speaking countries, written by and about women: science, love, poetry, letters, drama, mysticism, romance. Conducted in German.

445m Eurocentrism (4) (Enroll in COLT 445m)

460 Expressionism to the Present (4) Representative authors and works since 1910; World War I, Expressionism, New Objectivity, World War II; literature after 1945: East and West, Swiss and Austrian.

465 Germany East and West (4) Study of the ideological, economic, social, and cultural differences between East and West Germany between 1945 and 1990 and their impact on today's unified Germany. In English.

466 The German Speaking Nations (4) Focus on the culture, history, and society of Austria, East and West Germany, and Switzerland. In German.

470 Advanced Composition and Stylistics (4) Development of competence in written expression; fundamentals of style in expository writing. In German.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Intensive study of selected topics or regions.

508 Bibliography and Research Techniques (4) Bibliographic sources, reference works and periodicals, standard bibliographic formats; research methods and the writing of genres, stylistics, and textual interpretation.

510 Methods of Literary Criticism and Linguistic Analysis (4) Historical perspective on critical methods such as genre poetics, hermeneutics, Marxist and Freudian theories, structuralism, reception-aesthetics, literary semantics, pragmatics, and text linguistics.

515 History of the German Language (4) Principal linguistic, cultural, and geographical factors that have determined the modern language; lectures and readings. Conducted in English. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

517 German Dialects (4) Survey of the history of German dialects and their relationship to the standard language; analysis of contemporary German dialect texts, oral and written.

520 The Structure of Modern German (4) A descriptive survey of German phonology, morphology, and syntax, with some attention to contrasting structures in English and problems encountered by the language learner. *Prerequisite:* five semesters of German.

525 Linguistic and Rhetorical Analysis of German Literary Styles (4) Psychological and sociological background of language structure and individual style, using a newly developed psycho-linguistic analytical methodology. *Prerequisite:* five semesters of German.

530 Old High German (4) Reading of selected texts; the second consonant shift; comparative study of the dialects; importance of Old High German for the development of the German language.

535 Middle High German Language (4) Descriptive and historical grammar of Middle High German, stressing its relationship to modern German. Reading materials chosen from the courtly period.

536 Middle High German Literature (4) Literary developments of the courtly period in their cultural context, based upon readings in the original from minnesong, the courtly and heroic epics. *Prerequisite:* GERM 535 or departmental approval.

540 Late Middle Ages Through the Reformation (4) Late courtly lyrics, folksong, Meistergesang; the mystics; humanism; religious polemics and Reformation literature; school drama; popular theater; chapbooks; early novel.

545 Age of the Baroque (4) 16th century background: literary reforms; lyrics from classicist Petrarchism to Marinism; development of the theater from the English troupes to operatic gala; trends in the novel.

550 Enlightenment Through Storm and Stress (4) Literary reformers; Lessing, Pietism, theodicy, rationalism; nature poetry; the revolt against rationalism; the drama of Storm and Stress; the Hainbund; early works of Goethe and Schiller.

560 Classicism (4) The background of German Klassik; its literary, philosophical, and cultural significance; its influence on German literature; Goethe, Schiller and their collaboration; Weimar.

565 Romanticism (4) The German Romantic movement as opposed to the classical period; the representatives of its early, high, and late stages; Hölderlin, Kleist, Heine.

570 Early 19th Century (4) Continuation of Classicism and Romanticism; Jean Paul; Grillparzer, Hebbel, Wiener Volkstheater, Biedermeier; revolt against Classicism and Romanticism; Young Germany; Vormärz; Büchner, Grabbe, Heine.

575 Realism Through Turn of the Century (4) Poetic realism in Austria, Switzerland, and Germany from 1850; the program and drama of naturalism; fin de siècle and Neo-Romanticism; Schnitzler, Hofmannsthal, George.

580 Expressionism to 1945 (4) Cultural, political, and literary background of Expressionism; main representatives; relationship to the fine arts; New Objectivity; division of literature after 1933.

581 Weimar Culture (4) A historical topic-oriented exploration of cultural activities in Weimar Germany. Examination of reflections of the social-political experience of the period in literary (essay, cultural critique, investigative reporting) and pictorial (painting, sculpture, photography, film) discourse.

585 Contemporary German Literature Since 1945 (4) The authors and themes characteristic of German literature after World War II; new developments in the German novel; drama and lyrics in East and West.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

595ab Directed Readings (2-4, 2-4)

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Special topics such as concepts of government, roots of fascism, and ideologies of Hegel, Marx, Wagner, Nietzsche in German literature.

610 Seminar in Lessing (4)

620 Seminar in Goethe (4)

630 Seminar in Schiller (4)

635 Seminar in Kafka (4)

636 Seminar in Thomas Mann (4)

637 Seminar in Brecht (4)

640 Seminar in the Drama (4)

650 Seminar in the Novel (4)

660 Seminar in the Lyric (4)

670 Seminar in the Novelle (4)

680 Seminar in German Linguistics (4) *Prerequisite:* GERM 520; fluency in German.

695 Topics in German Literature and Culture (4) Advanced studies in the history and analysis of German literature and/or culture.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

History

Social Science Building 254
(213) 740-1657
FAX: (213) 740-6999
Email: btoney@hermes.usc.edu

Chair: Mauricio Mazon, Ph.D.

Faculty

John R. Hubbard Chair in History: Carole Shammas, Ph.D.

Professors: Lois W. Banner, Ph.D.*; Gordon Berger, Ph.D.; Roger V. Dingman, Ph.D.; Charlotte Furth, Ph.D.; Paul W. Knoll, Ph.D.*; Philippa Levine, Ph.D.; Steven J. Ross, Ph.D.*; John E. Wills, Ph.D.*

Associate Professors: Elinor Accampo, Ph.D.; Marjorie R. Becker, Ph.D.; Thomas C. Cox, Ph.D.*; Philip J. Ethington, Ph.D.; Mauricio Mazon, Ph.D.; Franklin D. Mitchell, Ph.D.; D. Brendan Nagle, Ph.D.*; Azade-Ayse Rorlich, Ph.D.*; George J. Sanchez, Ph.D.; Terry L. Seip, Ph.D.*

Assistant Professors: Jason Glenn, Ph.D.; Kyung Moon Hwang, Ph.D.; Lon Kurashige, Ph.D.; Paul Lerner, Ph.D.; Lisa Silverman, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Richard C. Dales, Ph.D.; John R. Hubbard, Ph.D., D.Hu.L.*; Ernest B. Koenker, Ph.D.; A. Lloyd Moote, Ph.D.; Doyce B. Nunis, Jr., Ph.D.*; Charles R. Ritcheson, Ph.D., Litt.D.; John A. Schutz, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of History offers courses in Ancient, Medieval and Modern European history, including Russian history; in both North and Latin American history; and in the history of East Asia. Several members of the faculty specialize in the U.S. experience. Some of the department's courses are chronological, some national or regional and some are thematic. The faculty is committed to continuous review and revision of the department curriculum, as student and professional needs and

emphases shift. Many departmental courses meet general education requirements, and various programs for majors and non-majors are available.

The department offers an honors program for qualified seniors. Honors programs are individually arranged through consultation and advisement, and completion of an honors thesis is required.

Degree Programs

The Department of History offers the B.A., a minor, the M.A. and Ph.D. in History.

Honor Society

The department sponsors its own local chapter of Phi Alpha Theta, the national history honor society. For information on membership and activities, consult the undergraduate advisor.

Undergraduate Degrees

Advisement

All history department majors should consult with the department student advisor. Students should seek an appointment early in each semester so that an advisement file may be established for each student. The file will be kept current.

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

Nine courses in history are required, no more than three of which may be lower division. A student must take HIST 300 Approaches to History and 498 Senior Seminar. (Students in the department's Honors Program may substitute HIST 491 Honors Seminar and 492 Honors Thesis for 300 and 498.) At least one of the nine courses must be taken from approved course work in each of the three following areas: United States; Europe; Latin America, Asia or Africa. At least one of the nine courses must be taken in premodern history and one in modern history. Students must consult with a departmental advisor in order to determine which courses meet these requirements.

Bachelor of Arts, Social Sciences, with an Emphasis in History Requirements

Eight social sciences courses, of which five and no more than seven courses must be history courses, are required. Not more than two may be lower division history courses and not more than one may be a lower division course in another social science. History and social sciences courses must include at least one each from: United States; Europe; and Latin America, Asia or Africa.

Bachelor of Arts, Social Science Education

Social Science Building 253

(213) 740-1659

This interdisciplinary major is designed to meet the state of California's requirement for subject matter preparation for prospective secondary teachers of history, geography, government, economics and allied social sciences. A course of study such as this one is normally completed before entry into a state-approved professional teacher training program in a school of education. To become a fully credentialed teacher in California, neither this subject matter program alone nor professional education course work alone is

enough: both subject competency and professional training are needed.

Students contemplating this major should be aware that professional teacher training programs usually require a year of full-time study (or its equivalent) at the post-baccalaureate level. The Rossier School of Education at USC offers, however, a special coordinate program which allows students to begin professional training to become teachers at the undergraduate level. Successfully completing this undergraduate program in education allows students to obtain positions as teachers immediately after the completion of the bachelor's degree. Program details are available in the Rossier School of Education's Teaching Credentials section of this catalogue (page 435).

Prospective majors should be aware that successfully completing this major does not guarantee entry into any professional course of study in education. Acceptance into the USC Rossier School of Education's special undergraduate entry option requires, among

other things, an overall GPA of 2.75 with 10 of the 12 courses needed for this major completed prior to student teaching. Entry requirements of other schools of education throughout the state may vary from this. Further details are available from the program advisor for social science education or from the credentials advisor in the Rossier School of Education.

Degree Requirements

Twelve courses (45 unit minimum), one from each of the following categories:

- (1) Early modern world history: HIST 440
- (2) Modern world history: HIST 441
- (3) United States history: HIST 200
- (4) United States government: POSC 100, 300; GEOG 222
- (5) California studies: GEOG 324, 326, 431; HIST 458
- (6) Human geography: GEOG 205
- (7) Fundamental economics: ECON 203, 205, 330, 336, 348, 395; GEOG 305
- (8) Behavioral science: ANTH 201; PSYC 100; SOCI 200
- (9) Advanced United States history: GEOG 425; HIST 360, 361
- (10) Advanced course work in comparative or international studies, selected from: ANTH 314, 315, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 327, 328, 330, 335, 345, 370, 373, 375, 380, 407, 425, 480; ECON 340, 342, 343, 346; GEOG 320, 335, 410, 437; HIST 324, 328, 332, 336, 337,

339, 340, 371, 372, 423, 426, 450; any upper division international relations (IR) course; POSC 350, 351, 352, 355, 356, 358, 377, 430, 431, 453, 456, 469; or SOCI 470
 (11) Advanced course work in human diversity, selected from: ANTH 328, 331, 371, 380; GEOG 340, 350; HIST 345, 354, 378, 455, 472; POSC 333, 381, 421, 427, 441, 442, 456; PSYC 300, 348; SOCI 342, 355, 356, 360, 366, 375, 376, 435, 436; SWMS 301, 305, 364, or 455
 (12) An integrated studies course: HIST 496

No course may be counted in more than one category.

History Minor Requirements

Prerequisites: cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better and approval of a minor plan of study by the department's undergraduate advisor.

Requirements: 20 upper division units, including a minimum of 16 upper division units from Department of History offerings. Up to 4 upper-division units from outside department offerings may be included with the approval of the undergraduate advisor. An appropriate capstone course chosen from HIST 300, 304, 402, 440, 441, 494 and 496 must be included in the proposed program as part of the departmental work. The capstone course will normally be the last (or among the last) courses taken for the minor.

Honors Program

The department offers an honors program, involving a year of study. Qualified students take the sequence of HIST 491 and 492 in consecutive fall and spring semesters. During the later term, the honors student completes a thesis project of his or her choosing. Contact the department undergraduate advisor for further information. To graduate with honors, department majors must have a minimum GPA of 3.5 in their major course work.

Teaching Credential Requirements

Credential requirements in California and elsewhere are complex and changeable. Students interested in preparing for public school teaching should contact the Credentials Office, Rossier School of Education, and the undergraduate advisor, Department of History, for up-to-date information.

Interdisciplinary Russian Area Studies Minor

See Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures, page 349.

Interdisciplinary Law and Society Minor

See Department of Political Science, page 328.

Graduate Degrees

The major objective of the graduate program in history is to provide advanced training in the methods and techniques of historical research and writing leading to the Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. The department offers specialization in numerous and diversified fields which are normally defined according to regions, nation states, themes (social, economic, etc.), and time periods.

Admission Requirements

Prerequisites

An applicant should normally have an undergraduate or master's degree in history or a related discipline, but promising students in other fields will also receive consideration. An interest in acquiring historical knowledge and pursuing historical research is often as important in admission decisions as prior training.

Criteria

All applicants must take the general test of the Graduate Record Examinations; the subject test in history is not required. At least three letters of recommendation from college-level instructors and a sample of written work from a college-level history, social science, or humanities course should be submitted

to the Director of the Graduate Program, Department of History.

Procedure

For complete information on master's and doctoral programs, prospective applicants should address inquiries to the Director of the Graduate Program, Department of History, SOS 254, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0034.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in History

The degree may be either terminal or one achieved in progress toward the Ph.D.

Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement

Students are required to demonstrate competence in one foreign language, with the exception that none is required of majors in United States history.

Course Requirements

All students must enroll in HIST 500 Introduction to Graduate Historical Studies and HIST 601 Introductory Core Seminar, and it is recommended that they be completed in the first year of residence.

Thesis Plan

Students must take a minimum of six graduate courses, including HIST 500 and HIST 601 plus HIST 594ab Master's Thesis. No more than two 400-level courses may count toward this total. A thesis must be written and defended.

Comprehensive Examination Plan

This plan requires the approval of the student's guidance committee chair to substitute a comprehensive examination for the thesis. If approved, the student completes eight graduate level courses, including 500 and 601, with no more than two 400-level courses counting toward this total, plus written exams in three fields, one of which may be in another department. Examinations are normally offered in October and April. An oral examination may be given at the discretion of the guidance committee. Examinations are graded on an honors, pass or fail basis. Any student who

receives a grade of fail in two examinations is considered as not having qualified for the degree. A student who receives one fail must retake an examination in that field at the next scheduled examination period. An examination cannot be retaken more than once.

Doctor of Philosophy in History

Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements

Students are required to demonstrate competence in two foreign languages to be selected in consultation with the guidance committee. The language requirement for the M.A. degree may be applied toward the Ph.D. Students in United States or Latin American history may substitute a program in computer or statistical research skills for one of the languages. The requirements in this category must be met before a student is eligible to take the qualifying examinations.

Course Requirements

HIST 500 and 601 are required of all doctoral students, and it is recommended that they be completed in the first year of residence. Two 600-level graduate seminars in addition to 601 are required for the degree. Members of the student's guidance committee may also specify the completion of certain courses in order to prepare for the qualifying examinations. Competence in broad areas and fields is determined by qualifying examinations, for which two years of full-time course work, or eight courses, is considered the minimal preparation time.

Screening Procedures

The performance of every doctoral student is formally evaluated by the full faculty of the History Department, normally at the end of the spring semester and before a student has completed 24 units toward the degree. Unsatisfactory progress toward the degree requires either remedy of the deficiencies or termination of the student's graduate program. After successfully passing the screening procedures, each student establishes a guidance committee which then supervises preparation for the qualifying examination.

Qualifying Examination

Students seeking the Ph.D. will select four area-fields, one of which will be outside the Department of History, for examination. Competence in these area-fields is determined by comprehensive examinations, and not in terms of particular courses previously taken. In preparing for the qualifying examination, a student is permitted to repeat a seminar in the field of the dissertation upon the approval of the guidance committee. Qualifying examinations are normally offered in October and April. Examinations are graded honors, pass, low-pass or fail. The qualifying examination has two phases: written examinations in each field followed by a single oral examination on all four fields. Students with one fail, a low-pass in their dissertation field, or more than two low-pass grades on the written examinations will not be permitted to enter the oral phase of the examination process. The guidance committee

determines whether the candidate may retake any exams graded low-pass or fail.

At the end of the oral examination, students cannot be advanced to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree with more than one dissenting vote, which must not be in the dissertation field. The guidance committee determines whether students with more than one dissenting vote will be allowed to retake the failed examinations or be dropped from the program.

A student must wait at least six, but not more than nine months to retake examinations. An examination in any given field cannot be retaken more than once.

Dissertation

After passing the qualifying examination, a student is admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree and will thereafter concentrate on the dissertation. The subject is selected in consultation with the guidance committee and approved by it. After students become candidates for the Ph.D. degree, they must register for 794 Doctoral Dissertation each semester thereafter until the dissertation is completed.

Advisement

Students should seek advice on their program of studies from the Director of the Graduate Program, the professor in their major field of study, and other members of their guidance committee.

Courses of Instruction

HISTORY (HIST)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

101gm The Ancient World (4, FaSpSm)

Achievements of the near East, Greece, and Rome with emphasis on the development of ideas, arts, and institutions which have influenced modern man.

102g Medieval Civilization (4, FaSp) Development of European civilization from the third through 14th centuries, with particular attention given to intellectual and religious elements.

103g The Emergence of Modern Europe (4, Fa) Political, intellectual, and cultural developments in Europe, 1300-1815. Renaissance and Reformation; absolute monarchy, scientific changes, and Enlightenment; French Revolution and Napoleon.

104g Europe and Its Influence Since 1750: From the Rise of Democracy to the Age of Extremes (4, Sp) Political, socioeconomic, and cultural transformation of Europe since 1815; aftermath of the French Revolution.

105g The Korean Past (4, Fa) A topical and chronological study of the major political, social, and intellectual forces that shaped the history of Korea.

106g Chinese Lives: An Introduction to Chinese History (4, FaSp) Study of the lives of selected individuals who have helped to shape Chinese politics and culture.

107g Japanese History (4, FaSp) Japan from the earliest times to the present; social, cultural, and political dimensions.

191x United States History for International Students (4, Fa) A special survey of the history of the United States for students who have not studied it in high school. Not available for major credit.

195 Selected Themes and Topics in History (4, Irregular) Study of special historical themes and topics through readings, lectures, discussions, and supervised writings.

200g The American Experience (4, FaSpSm) Patterns of American development from Colonial times to the present.

215g Business and Labor in America (4, Fa) Expansion of business enterprise from colonial merchants to modern corporations; evolution of the labor force from artisans to skilled and unskilled industrial workers. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

225g Film, Power, and American History (4, Sp) U.S. motion pictures as both a response to and comment upon major events, problems, and themes in 20th century America. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 349.) *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

230 The Gender Questions in Modern Western Culture (4, Fa) (Enroll in SWMS 230)

235g War and the American Experience (4, Fa) Comparative historical analysis of the American experience of war: war decision-making processes; evolution of strategy and tactics; the political, economic, and social effects of war. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 342.) *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

245gm Gender and Sexualities in American History (4) An investigation of the nature of femininities and masculinities over the course of U.S. history; including topics like women's rights, birth control, abortion, and gay/lesbian liberation. (Duplicates credit in former SWMS 305.) *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

250 History of the Black American (4, Sp) A historical and social analysis of the Black American from the 17th century to the present.

254 Political Leadership in the 20th Century South (4, 2 years, Fa) Political institutions and leadership in the American South; special focus on the historical context, racial questions, continuity and change, and political relationships with the nation.

255 American Popular Culture (4, Irregular) Rise of popular culture (sports, amusement parks, movies, music, and television) and its significance in American society from mid-19th century to the present.

260g The Past, Present, and Future of American Society (4) Examination of the foundations of American society from the industrial revolution to the present; course provides students with analytic tools for understanding the past and predicting the future.

265 Understanding Race and Sex Historically (4, Sp) To introduce students to historical consideration of the difficult contemporary topics of sexuality and race globally. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

300 Approaches to History (4, FaSp) Approaches to history; intellectual and personal dimensions of the historian's work. Required of all history majors.

301g The Greek World (4, Sm) The social, cultural, intellectual and political history of Greece from Homer to the rise of Islam. Interaction of Greek and non-Greek cultures in the Mediterranean, Middle East and Europe. *Recommended preparation:* HIST 101.

304 Introduction to Psychohistory (4, Sp) Introduction to the psychoanalytic interpretation of history at theoretical, methodological, and clinical levels, emphasizing biographical studies and the analysis of mass movements.

311 France and Europe in the Age of Louis XIV (4, Irregular) Political, social, and cultural developments in Europe from 1598 to 1715, with special emphasis on France.

312 The Age of the French Revolution and Napoleon (4, Irregular) Europe in the Old Regime; causes and course of the French Revolution; rise of Napoleon; revolutionary impact on Europe, 1715-1815.

313 France and the French from Napoleon to Mitterand (4, Irregular) Social, cultural, and political history of France from 1789 to the present.

316 The Renaissance (4, Irregular) The flowering of arts, literature, and learning at the end of the Middle Ages.

317m North American Indians in American Public Life (4, Sp) (Enroll in ANTH 316m)

320 Russian and Soviet Rebels: The Moral Dilemma and the Continuity of Dissent (4, Irregular) The ethical foundations and the intellectual dimensions of philosophical, social, religious, artistic, and political dissent in Russia from the 14th century until the present.

324g Islam in Russia, the USSR and the Successor States (4, Fa) Cultural cohesiveness and ethnic diversity of Islam in the USSR; nature and effect of government policies aimed at the integration of Islam into the state.

326 History of England and Great Britain since 1603 (4, Irregular) Political, constitutional, intellectual, and social developments from the Stuarts to the present.

328 Poland and the Western Tradition (4, 2 years, Irregular) Polish civilization from the 10th century to the present, with special emphasis upon the participation of Poland in the currents of the European tradition.

330 Drugs, Disease, and Medicine in History (4, Irregular) An overview of the role played by disease and the health sciences in history.

332 British Empire from the Mid-19th Century (4, FaSp) Political and economic development of the British Empire since Victoria; rise of the British Commonwealth.

333 Korea: The Modern Transformation (4, Sp) Examination of selected topics on Korea's transition to the modern era; focus on the traditional roots of 20th century developments.

335 History of Japan to 1550 (4, Irregular) Growth of Japanese civilization from the mythological "age of the gods" through the feudal "age of the samurai"; foundations of a great Asian power.

336 History of Japan, 1550-1945 (4, Irregular) Development of Japan as a modern world power; tradition and change in Japanese life; impact of Western culture, politics, and diplomacy from 1550 to 1945.

337 Japan Since 1945 (4, Irregular) Survey of the impact of World War II, American occupation, and rapid economic growth on Japan's politics, society, economy, and culture; Japan as a post-modern nation.

338 China to 960 A.D. (4, Irregular) The origins of China's distinctive civilization; cultural and political ferment in the late Chou; the greatness of Han and T'ang.

339 China, 960-1800 A.D. (4, Irregular) Politics and culture under the Sung; Mongols, Manchus, and other invaders; the golden autumn of a great civilization.

340 History of China Since 1800 (4, Sp) Western impact and dynastic decline; problems of the Chinese Republic; nationalism and communism.

341 American Social History (4, Irregular) The social history of the American peoples from Colonial times until the 20th century, to include industrialization, urbanization, women, families, workers, immigration, ethnicity, racism, radicalism.

343 Work, Leisure, and Violence in Industrializing America (4, Irregular) Rise of industrial America from 18th to 20th centuries: changing work ethics, rise of factories, women workers, mass leisure, consumer culture, urban and industrial violence.

344 The Vietnam War, 1945-1975 (4, 2 years, Sp) Analysis of causes, conduct, and consequences of war in Southeast Asia; of participants' experiences; and of post-war debate.

345 Men and Women in United States History from the 1920s to the Present (4) Investigation of the roles and relationships of men and women in American society and culture from the era of the "flapper" to the era of the "yuppie."

346 American Intellectual History (4, Sp)

Study of major American ideas and values as reflected in philosophy, political and economic thought, religion, and social movements.

347 Urbanization in the American Experience (4, Irregular) The American city in interdisciplinary perspective; emphasis on growth and change in relation to architecture, urban planning, demography, and ethnic politics.

348 The Dynamics of American Capitalism (4, Irregular) Economic growth and institutional change in American capitalism from the Colonial era to the present.

350 American Standard of Living: 1600 to the Present (4, Fa) Socioeconomic history of material life: Indian experience, colonial diet, urbanization and slums, industrial households, 1920s durables revolution, installment credit, Depression, postwar boom, advertising, international comparisons.

352 The American Civil War (4, Irregular) The causes, course, campaigns, and consequences of the American Civil War, 1861-1865.

353 Outlaws and Outcasts in the European Past (4, Sp) Attitudes of European society towards its "fringes" (criminals, bandits, the insane, witches, animals, etc.) and their threat to social norms, particularly in pre-industrial times in towns and countryside.

354 Mexican Migration to the United States (4, 2 years, Fa) Mexican migration from the 1850s to the present, emphasizing labor migrants to the United States.

356 The Old South (4, Irregular) The South from Colonial days to 1860; slavery, the plantation system, politics; important social and economic problems.

357 The New South (4, Irregular) Economic and political change, racial problems, society, and culture in the American south from 1877 to the present.

360 19th Century U.S. History (4, Sp) The social, political, and economic history of the United States from the formation of the Constitution to 1900.

361 20th Century U.S. History (4, Fa) Critical turning points in the 20th century; sources of major social and political change. Course materials include primary documents and historic radio/television recordings. (Duplicates credit in former HIST 246.)

363 Development of American Foreign Policy, 1776 to the Present (4, 2 years, Sp) Development of American ideas, images, and roles in international politics from the founding of the republic to the present time.

365 The Second World War (4, 2 years, Sp) Comparative analysis of the Second World War as a major transforming event of the 20th century. Its causes, conduct, and consequences for humanity.

371 Colonial Latin America Seminar (4) The history of colonial Latin America, focusing on the transformation of native Americans and Europeans into participants in a new colonial tradition. Upper division standing.

372 Modern Latin America Seminar (4, Sp) Exploration of major themes and events in Latin American history from independence to the present. Upper division standing.

378m Introduction to Asian American History (4, Fa) Comparative examination of the social, economic, and political experiences of Asian immigrants and their descendants in the U.S., 1940s-present.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

401 The Roman World (4, Fa) Rome at the crossroads of Europe and the Mediterranean; the rise of Rome to world power; social, cultural and political history of Republic and Empire.

402 History and Media: Projects in Presenting History through Media (4, Sp) Use of history in film and television; problems of historicity; development of historical subjects for media presentation.

405 Intellectual History of the Middle Ages (4, Irregular) Literature, philosophy, science, theology, and educational systems of western Europe from the time of the church fathers to the 14th century.

406 Special Periods in Medieval History (4, Irregular) Intensive study of selected periods.

408 History of Ancient and Medieval Science (4, Irregular) Changing content, concepts, methods, and organization of science since antiquity; relationship between the sciences and humanities; general cultural context within which the sciences develop.

410 The Age of Humanism and Reformation (4, Irregular) The thought, art, politics, and religion of western Europe in the 16th and 17th centuries; emphasis on the contribution of Christian humanism.

413 The Age of Revolution (4, Irregular) The French and industrial revolutions and their interaction in 19th century Europe.

414 Contemporary Europe (4, Irregular) World War I and its aftermath; challenge of new culture values; World War II; problems of postwar adjustment.

415 History of Russia to 1861 (4, Irregular) Major developments in the history of Kievan, Muscovite, and Imperial Russia up to the emancipation of the serfs.

416 History of Russia since 1861 (4, Irregular) The last decades of Tsarist Russia; the revolutions of 1917; the development of the Soviet state.

419 Poland and Its Neighbors in the Middle Ages (4, 2 years, Sp) Polish politics, society, and culture in relation to its regional neighbors, especially Bohemia and Hungary, from the 10th to the end of the 15th century.

420 European Intellectual and Cultural History: The 19th Century, 1790-1870 (4) Intellectual and cultural trends of 19th century Europe, including Romanticism, Conservatism, Liberalism, Socialism and Evolutionary Theory.

421 European Intellectual and Cultural History: The Turn of the Century 1880-1920 (4) Intellectual and cultural trends of turn-of-the-century Europe, including the avant-garde, the crisis of positivism, psychoanalysis and gender theory.

422 European Intellectual and Cultural History: The 20th Century, 1920 to the Present (4, Irregular) Intellectual and cultural trends of contemporary Europe, including Dadaism, Surrealism, Western Marxism, Fascism, Existentialism and Structuralism.

423 Europe, Africa and Asia: Maritime Relations, 1415-1789 (4, Irregular) Trade, slavery, missions, and the growth of the Portuguese, Spanish, Dutch, English, and French empires on the coasts of Africa and Asia.

424 Family, Work, and Leisure in Russian History (4, Irregular) Children and parents, love and marriage, work and leisure in the Russian village and city before and after the Revolution.

425 The Era of the First World War (4) The background, causes, course, and aftermath of the First World War, with attention to the events in the United Kingdom and continental Europe. *Prerequisite:* HIST 104, HIST 413, HIST 414, or departmental approval.

426 Gender, Family, and Society in Europe and the United States, 1500-Present (4, 2 years, Sp) Changing social, economic, and cultural functions of the family and the roles of men, women, and children from pre-industrial times to the present in Europe and the United States.

427 Germany, 1815 to the Present (4) Social, cultural, and political history of Germany with special emphasis on the experiences of the German people.

432 Britain in the 18th Century (4) Political, social, and cultural aspects of British life from the accession of George I to about 1820.

433 Industrializing Britain (4, Fa) Britain in the age of industrialization, examining gender, social, cultural, political, economic and racial aspects of its history. Upper division standing.

434 Modern Britain (4) The rise and decline of Britain in the 20th century, its changing social and racial profile, and its changing economic role in a global perspective. Upper division standing.

440 Early Modern World History (4) Comparative patterns of historical change around the world, from ca. 1500 to ca. 1800.

441 Modern World History (4) Comparative patterns of historical change around the world, from ca. 1800 to the present.

450 History of Mexico (4, Sp) The native cultures of Meso-America; colonial government, economy, and society; independence and 19th century liberalism; the Mexican revolution, 1910 to 1950.

451 The Mexican Revolution (4, 2 years, Sp) The roots, trajectory and outcome of the Mexican revolution of 1910.

455 Advanced Topics in African-American History (4) Exploration of African-American history through primary and secondary sources employing a colloquium format with an emphasis on shared responsibility for comprehensive discussion and analysis. Upper division or graduate standing.

457 The American West (4, Irregular) The nation's westward movement from Colonial times to the present, with emphasis on the frontier's effect on American life and institutions.

458 History of California (4, Sp) Exploration, colonization, and development of Hispanic California; coming of the Americans; political, economic, and cultural development of California since its acquisition by the United States.

465 Recent American Foreign Policy, 1941-1975 (4, 2 years, Sp) America's emergence as a super-power; the bureaucratization and militarization of foreign policy; the search for alternative roles in international policy.

472 History of the Mexican-American (4, Irregular) Racial and cultural background of Mexico, 1519-1900; immigration and conquest; the Mexican in California and the southwest. The rise of contemporary Mexican-American consciousness.

475 Colonial America (4, Irregular) The English colonies in America; institutions; intercolonial relations; imperial organization. From early settlement through the post-Revolutionary period.

477 The Search for National Identity in East Asia (4, 2 years, Sp) Development and structure of nationalist movements in modern East Asia; effects of traditional culture on the character of nationalist movements in China, Japan, and Korea.

478 The United States, 1789-1850 (4, Irregular) The nation during the first six decades; development of American institutions; constitutional growth, expansion, sectionalism, and the Mexican War; the Compromise of 1850.

484 The United States, 1919-1939 (4, Irregular) Postwar reaction and the Twenties; the Great Depression and the New Deal; diplomacy between the wars.

487 The United States since 1939 (4, Irregular) A survey of the accelerating changes that transformed the nation's domestic life and revolutionized America's role in world affairs.

489 Transnational Popular Culture in the 20th Century (4) Examination of the origins of contemporary transnational popular culture (music, print, video, film, advertising, etc.) within modern societies; analysis of its production, meaning and significance.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

491 Honors Seminar (4, Fa) Advanced studies of historical method and research techniques; for students in the History Honors Program.

492 Honors Thesis (4, Sp) Writing of the honors thesis; for students in the History Honors Program.

494 Seminar in New Historical Writing (4, 2 years, Fa) Historical writing experiments combining historical specificity with more fluid approaches to time, characterization and objectivity associated with 20th century artists.

496 Los Angeles: Integrative Approaches to Urban History and Urban Studies (4, Sp) Integrated study of social scientific and humanistic approaches to cities, using Los Angeles as a focus; development of projects using ISLA (Information System for Los Angeles).

498 Senior Seminar (4, FaSp) Advanced study in historical analysis and writing. Required of all majors. *Prerequisite:* HIST 300.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)

500 Introduction to Graduate Historical Studies (4, Fa) Techniques, theories, and sub-disciplines of history.

501 Studies in Greek History (4, Irregular) Readings and discussions of major problems, issues, and interpretations in Greek history.

503 Studies in Roman History (4, Irregular) Readings and discussions of major problems, issues, and interpretations of Roman history.

505 Studies in Early Medieval History (4, Irregular) Intensive study of subjects selected from the early Middle Ages, emphasizing source material, bibliography, and historiographic problems.

506 Studies in Later Medieval History (4, Irregular) Intensive study of subjects selected from the later Middle Ages, emphasizing source material, bibliography, and historiographic problems.

508 Studies in the Renaissance (4) Europe in the Renaissance: sources; secondary bibliography; and historiography.

509 Studies in the Reformation (4) Readings, reports, and discussions of major problems, issues, and interpretations of the Reformation.

510 Studies in Early Modern European History (4, Irregular) Readings of major interpretive studies on the 17th and 18th centuries.

515 Studies in Modern European History (4, Irregular) Selected topics in historical problems of modern European nations.

516 Studies in European Modernism (4) Readings and analyses of European Modernism in the period between 1850 and 1920.

517 Studies in Russian History (4, Irregular) Readings, discussions, and student papers in modern Russian history.

525 Studies in British History (4, Irregular) Selected topics in English and British Empire history with emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries.

535 Studies in Japanese History (4, Irregular) Selected topics in historical problems dealing with Japan.

536 Studies in Chinese History (2 or 4, Irregular) Selected topics in historical problems dealing with China. *Prerequisite:* HIST 340.

540 Studies in Modern East Asian History (4, max 8, Irregular) Readings and analysis of a particular theme in modern Asian history, focusing on broad comparative issues like cultural identity, colonialism, nationalism, revolution, or interstate relations.

542 War in History (4, Fa) The evolution of ideas, technologies, and institutions for conduct and control of organized violence in Europe, Asia, and America from ancient times to the present.

550 Studies in Women's and Family History (4, max 8, Fa) Readings and current bibliography in the history of women and/or families.

553 Studies in Psychohistory (4, Sm) Studies in Freudian and neo-Freudian theory and its applications to the study of history.

555 Studies in the American West (4) Zones of contact — physical, economic, political, ecological, symbolic, cultural, metaphorical — between peoples “west” of the Eurasian land mass since the rise of capitalist global expansion.

565 The United States and International Politics (4, Fa) Readings and analyses of selected topics relating to the United States and international politics.

575 Studies in 19th Century United States History (4, max 8, 2 years, Fa) Intensive readings and bibliography in the Early National, Jacksonian, Civil War, and Post-Civil War periods.

581 Studies in American Economic and Business History (4, Irregular) Economic growth patterns and institutional change in the development of modern business organizations from colonial times to the present.

582 Studies in American Working-Class History (4, Irregular) American working-class life from colonial era to present. Topics include analyses of pre-industrial and industrial transformations; labor movement; leisure; politics; gender; race; ethnicity.

583 Studies in Urban History (4) Readings and analyses in the rise of the city and the impact of urbanization from the colonial era to the present.

584 Seminar in American Social History (4, Irregular) Creation of communities and societies; industrialization, urbanization, working class life; families, women, ethnicity; immigration; racism; mobility; reform and radicalism, leisure.

585 Studies in 20th Century American History (4, 2 years, Fa) Readings and analyses in social and political problems, movements, and issues.

586 Studies in American Intellectual and Cultural History (4, Irregular) Readings, analyses, and discussion of selected topics relating to the history of American thought and the arts.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

592 Historiography (4, Sm) Historical criticism; form and mechanics of presenting research; writers of history, their works and philosophies; theories of historical development.

593 The Art of Historical Writing (4, Sp) An analysis of conventional forms of historical representation and the artistic and scientific challenges to them. Laboratory training in innovative forms of historical writing will be stressed.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSp) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

601 Introductory Core Seminar (4, Sp) Required first seminar for graduate students in all fields of history.

602 Seminar in Ancient History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular) Directed research in historical problems.

605 Seminar in Medieval European History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular) Directed research in historical problems.

609 Seminar in the Renaissance (2 or 4, max 8) Directed research in historical problems of 14th and 15th century European history.

610 Seminar in Early Modern European History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular) Directed research in historical problems concerning the 17th and 18th centuries.

615 Seminar in Modern European History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular) Directed research in historical problems dealing with Europe since 1789.

617 Seminar in Russian History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular) Directed research in historical problems.

625 Seminar in English and British Empire History (2 or 4, max 8) Directed research in historical problems.

630 Seminar in Japanese History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular) Directed research in historical problems.

635 Seminar in Chinese History (2 or 4, max 8, Irregular) Directed research in historical problems. *Prerequisite:* HIST 340.

642 Seminar in Military and Naval History (4, max 8, 2 years, Sp) Advanced reading and research on selected topics in the history of violence in Europe, Asia, and America, from ancient times to the present. *Prerequisite:* HIST 542 or departmental approval.

650 Seminar on Women's and Family History (4, max 8, Sp) Readings, discussions, and directed research on women's and family histories.

655 Seminar in Western American History (2 or 4, max 8) Selected topics in the history of the American frontier and the West.

675 Seminar in 19th Century United States History (4, max 8, 2 years, Sp) Research in historical problems of the Antebellum, Civil War, and Post-Civil War periods.

680 Seminar in 20th Century United States History (4, max 8, 2 years, Fa) Directed research in historical problems of the Reform, World War I, interwar, World War II, and Post-War periods.

682 Seminar in American Working-Class History (4, max 8) Primary research in American working-class history; requirements include writing an original research paper on topic of student's choice. *Prerequisite:* HIST 582 or HIST 584, or departmental approval.

683 Seminar in American Urban History (2 or 4, max 8) Directed research in historical problems of American cities.

684 Seminar: The United States and International Politics (2 or 4, max 8)

688 Seminar in American Economic and Business History (2 or 4, max 8)

790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSp) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Interdisciplinary Major Program

**College Academic Services Building
(213) 740-2961
FAX: (213) 740-4839
Email: fliegel@usc.edu**

Faculty Director: Terry Lee Seip, Ph.D.

Director: Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.

The Interdisciplinary Major Program allows students to create an individual, original major. It is a flexible option available when a combination of existing majors and academic minors does not adequately fulfill a student's educational goals. With close advisement, students can build their own programs of study.

The Interdisciplinary Major Program is an intensive research program for students with a focused interest in a topic which requires

study from more than one disciplinary perspective. Interdisciplinary majors are usually self-motivated students with good writing skills and an intellectual passion for a particular area of inquiry. Course work is selected to lead to a thesis project integrating the areas of research comprising the interdisciplinary major.

Admission

Admission to the interdisciplinary major is by application. Applications, which may be obtained from the program office, are considered by a special admissions committee. Interested students must have a GPA of 3.0 (A = 4.0) or above; those with less than a 3.3 are the exception. No one is usually admitted after the end of the first semester of the junior year.

Program Requirements

Students in the program must meet the general education requirements of the college. When admitted, students establish an academic "contract," which outlines each semester's course of study through graduation. The contract includes a minimum of nine (four unit) upper division courses, distributed in at least two fields. The primary focus of the major should be in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences. These areas of concentration must then be combined in a senior thesis or project, written under the guidance of a faculty committee.

Restrictions

Course prerequisites cannot be waived; admission to courses restricted to majors is subject to availability and direct negotiations; admission to departments and/or schools which have their own admission requirements must be processed separately.

Courses of Instruction

INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR PROGRAM (INDS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100 Topical and Multidisciplinary Seminars (1-4, max 12, FaSp) Small group investigation from an interdisciplinary perspective.

101 Directed Research and Tutorials (1-4, FaSp) Research and study with L.A.S. Faculty Associates and other faculty.

102 Field Study (1-4, FaSp) In-service experience in a variety of off-campus institutions under the supervision of an L.A.S. Faculty Associate.

300 Topical and Multidisciplinary Seminars (1-4, max 12, FaSp) See INDS 100 for description.

301 Directed Research and Tutorials (1-4, FaSp) See INDS 101 for description.

302 Field Study (1-4, FaSp) See INDS 102 for description.

400 Topical and Multidisciplinary Seminars (1-4, max 12, FaSp) See INDS 100 for description.

401 Directed Research and Tutorials (1-4, FaSp) See INDS 101 for description.

402 Field Study (1-4, FaSp) See INDS 102 for description.

494 Senior Thesis (1-8, FaSp) Writing the IDM senior thesis under the supervision of a faculty guidance committee.

International Relations

Von KleinSmid Center 330
(213) 740-6278; 740-2136
FAX: (213) 742-0281
Email: sir@usc.edu

Director: Jonathan D. Aronson, Ph.D.

Faculty

John A. McCone Chair in International Relations:
 Hayward R. Alker, Ph.D.

Professors: Jonathan D. Aronson, Ph.D.;
 Robert L. Friedheim, Ph.D.; Michael G. Fry,
 Ph.D.*; Abraham F. Lowenthal, Ph.D.*; John
 S. Odell, Ph.D.; Edwin M. Smith, J.D. (*Law*);
 Ronald Steel, M.A.

Associate Professors: Gerald J. Bender, Ph.D.*;
 Laurie A. Brand, Ph.D.; Steven L. Lamy,
 Ph.D.*; Charles A. Powell, Ph.D.; J. Ann
 Tickner, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Saori N. Katada, Ph.D.;
 Daniel Lynch, Ph.D.; Gunnar P. Nielsson,
 Ph.D.*; Peter Rosendorff, Ph.D.

Henry R. Luce Adjunct Professor: Stephen
 Edelston Toulmin, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Ross N. Berkes, Ph.D.;
 Peter A. Berton, Ph.D.; Claude Buss, Ph.D.;
 Paul E. Hadley, Ph.D.; Charles A.
 McClelland, Ph.D.; James N. Rosenau,
 Ph.D.; Rodger Swearingen, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college award for
 teaching or research.

Degree Programs

The School of International Relations offers the B.A., M.A. and Ph.D. in international relations and a variety of courses. The curriculum is a balance of theoretical and policy oriented courses and stresses the importance of a diversity of approaches to the field.

The School of International Relations encourages undergraduate double majors, especially with economics, environmental studies, geography, history, journalism, foreign languages, political science and sociology. Programs are flexible, allowing students to gain a broad background in international studies and, at the same time, to specialize in a particular area. Minors in international relations, international policy and management, international development, and global communication are also offered.

Undergraduate Degrees

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in International Relations

All majors and minors must complete IR 210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis. All majors also must complete IR 211 International Relations: Approaches to Research, or its equivalent. Normally IR 210 should be completed before attempting 400-level IR courses.

Three semesters of a single foreign language are required. All majors are encouraged to obtain as much foreign language training as possible either through a major or a minor in a foreign language or through a study program abroad. A fourth semester of a foreign language may be applied toward the IR major elective requirements.

Beyond IR 210 and IR 211, or its equivalent, international relations majors are required to take eight additional courses. Seven upper division courses, at least six of which must come from the curriculum of the School of International Relations, are required. These six upper division IR courses must include at least one regional course and one 400-level course. General education courses may not

be counted toward the major or minor. IR courses, the fourth semester of a language sequence, and approved courses from related fields may be taken as the seventh and eighth courses.

Department Minor Requirements

The minor in international relations allows students to develop a specialty in the field without a full major. Requirements are: IR 210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis and four upper division courses including at least one regional course and one 400-level course. Students planning to minor in international relations should register with the director of student affairs in Von KleinSmid Center 301.

Honors Program

The honors program centers around IR 494 Honors Thesis Seminar which culminates in a thesis based on original research. In the spring of the junior year, students who have earned a GPA of 3.5 in the major and an overall GPA of 3.3 submit an application, two letters of recommendation and a writing sample which identifies the thesis topic to the student affairs office. Upon admission to the program, the student identifies an appropriate faculty member to supervise the thesis

and, in the fall of the senior year, enrolls in IR 494. If the program is completed successfully (a B+ or better in IR 494, a major GPA of 3.5 and an overall GPA of 3.3), the transcript will read "with Honors."

Minor in Global Communication

The rise of global firms and international changes that followed the end of the cold war raise new opportunities and challenges. This minor provides students from fields such as business, journalism, engineering and political science an understanding of the dynamic nature of global relations, communications and technology. The global communication minor consists of six 4-unit courses, three from international relations and three from communication. Students are required to complete IR 305 Managing New Global Challenges and two additional IR upper division courses, at least one of which must be a course which focuses on a specific region, and COMM 487 Communication and Global Organizations and two elective courses relevant to global communication.

Minor in International Policy and Management

The minor in international policy and management brings together courses from the School of International Relations, dealing with the new global challenges, specific regions of the world and international organizations and policies, and the School of Policy, Planning, and Development, dealing with core management skills and public policy processes. Students will gain an understanding of the changes and challenges transforming the world and a taste of the policy and management skills to deal with them. To increase their understanding of the context and application of these concepts, students must complete a semester-long internship either in Washington, D.C. (through participation in the Washington, D.C. Semester) or Los Angeles with an organization that has an international focus.

Students take three courses in international relations, including the gateway course, IR 305 Managing New Global Challenges, three courses in public policy and management, and an approved internship either through the School of International Relations (IR 491) or Policy, Planning, and Development (PPMT 401).

Required Courses From International Relations:

IR 305; one regional course selected from: IR 333, 345, 358, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 367, 369, 383, 385, 439, 442, 467, 468; one course from either the regional course list or the following: IR 306, 307, 310, 315, 316, 318, 323, 324, 325, 326, 330, 341, 343, 344, 381, 382, 405, 425, 427, 441, 444.

The Policy, Planning, and Development component requires the completion of the following three options:

From Policy, Planning, and Development:

PPMT 225; two additional courses from the following: PPMT 271, 357, 473, 482, 486; or from Public Management: PPMT 215; two

additional courses from the following: PPMT 313, 414, 482, 485, 486; or from the Washington, D.C. Semester program: Each student enrolled in the Washington, D.C. Semester takes three, four-unit courses as well as a four-unit internship seminar. These four courses will be counted as meeting the PPMT requirement for this minor, including the internship requirement; PPMT 410a, PPMT 410b, PPMT 410c, PPMT 410d.

Internship

Each student is required to complete an approved internship with an international focus. Those students not completing the Washington, D.C. Semester option may take a two-unit internship either through the School of International Relations (IR 491) or Public Policy and Management (PPMT 401).

Minor in International Urban Development

As the world shrinks, students are increasingly working in a global environment. Even those who are employed in the United States find the world a competitor, employees from around the world, and customers of all nationalities. This minor addresses the needs of those students by introducing them to relevant urban, economic and social policy issues as they are framed in international settings.

The minor is open to all students except majors in International Relations (IR) and Policy, Planning and Development (PLDV). The minor is designed for students who wish to either work in the international arena or who expect that their professional careers will be affected by activities in that arena. Students should sign up for the minor in the International Relations student affairs office.

The requirements for the minor include 6 courses (24 units): three courses from International Relations and three courses including a laboratory course from Policy, Planning and Development.

The International Relations component: all students are required to take IR 305; one regional IR course must be taken from: IR 333, 345, 358, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 367, 369, 383, 385, 439, 442, 467, 468; an elective IR course must be taken from the regional list above or from the following: IR 306, 307, 310, 315, 316, 318, 323, 324, 325, 326, 330, 341, 343, 344, 381, 382, 405, 425, 427, 441, 444.

The Policy, Planning and Development component: All students are required to take PLDV 250; students choose between either PLDV 405 or PLDV 355; all students complete the capstone course PLDV 475L.

Interdisciplinary Russian Area Studies Minor

See Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures, page 349.

Interdisciplinary Peace and Conflict Studies Minor

See Peace and Conflict Studies Program, page 311.

Advisement

Advisement is required for all majors and minors. Students are encouraged to meet with the director of student affairs at least once a semester to review the direction of their individual programs. Students are also encouraged to seek the advisement of faculty members whose specializations are appropriate to their programs of study.

Academic Specialization

Students majoring in international relations who wish to develop their own specialization or emphasize a particular regional area may establish with a faculty advisor, or with the director of student affairs, an academic program which will accomplish the students' objectives.

Graduate Degrees

The School of International Relations offers graduate curricula leading to the Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. These programs are designed primarily for students seeking careers that rely heavily on advanced research, such as teaching. The school also welcomes professionally-oriented students, particularly in the Ph.D. program in political economy and public policy offered jointly with the Departments of Economics and Political Science and the dual degree, J.D./M.A. program offered with the Law School.

Admission Requirements

The School of International Relations welcomes talented candidates from a variety of academic backgrounds. Admission decisions are based on consideration of applicants' prior academic performance, as reflected in course grades and letters of recommendation. Applicants also are strongly encouraged to submit a sample of their written work in English, preferably a research-oriented paper. The committee also considers the potential for success in a graduate program based on Graduate Record Examinations scores.

Business, government and other practical experiences related to international relations also are taken into account.

It is strongly recommended that master's and doctoral candidates should have completed at least one undergraduate course in statistics or quantitative methods and at least one course in economics before enrolling for graduate study. A course in social or political theory or

international history also is highly desirable. The faculty may admit promising students who lack one or more of these three prerequisite courses, but such students are encouraged to fulfill these prerequisites, ideally before starting classes at USC or otherwise within one year of enrolling in the School of International Relations. Students with this preparation tend to be more successful in the program and more likely to prosper in an academic or research setting afterwards.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Foreign Language Requirement

All master's and doctoral students must show proficiency in at least one foreign language at the fourth semester level. In special instances a doctoral student's dissertation guidance committee may require a student to show research competence in one or two foreign languages. International students whose native language is not English may satisfy this requirement by submitting proof of their ability to read and understand social science materials in their native language where appropriate, or in another language in which significant social science material is available.

Methodological Skills

All students take methods courses as part of the School of International Relations core program. For doctoral students, appropriate levels of competence in quantitative and qualitative research techniques are established by the student's guidance committee on a case-by-case basis. Students who need advanced methodological skills to complete their dissertations may be required by their guidance committees to undertake additional preparation or course work.

Master of Arts in International Relations

Advisement

Academic advisement for all entering M.A. students is provided by the faculty graduate advisor of the School of International Relations. Students should consult with the school's faculty advisor each semester before registering for courses for the next semester. Students also are encouraged to seek advice from other faculty who work in areas related to their interests. Students may, if they wish and if a faculty member agrees, select a different faculty advisor from among the school's faculty. Consult with and inform the Office of Student Affairs regarding changes in faculty advisors.

Course Requirements

Students enrolled in the Master of Arts program must complete a minimum of 32 units of course work, at least 24 of which must be completed within the School of International Relations at the 500 level or above. These students are required to successfully complete IR 500 International Relations Theory and IR 513 Social Science and Historical Research Methods and two domain courses selected from among IR 521 Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis, IR 541 Politics of the World Economy, IR 509 Culture, Gender and Global Society, and IR 502 Conflict and Cooperation. Students enrolled in the Master of Arts program should develop a specific plan of study in consultation with the graduate advisor no later than their second semester at USC.

Substantive Paper Requirement

Students in the master's program must submit a substantive paper or alternative project. This requirement is meant to encourage students to polish articles that may ultimately prove suitable for publication, to develop materials that will display their talents for doctoral and graduate school admissions committees or prospective employers, and to begin to develop dissertation proposals early in the graduate education process. A student may submit a revised version of a research paper or of a detailed policy memorandum along with a copy of the original paper for which he or she received a grade of B+ or better in one IR graduate class. Students also may submit a paper or project based on other original work. A three-person faculty examining committee, at least two of whom must be School of International Relations faculty members, will evaluate the substantive paper or project and may, at their discretion, call the student for an oral examination on the project. They may also choose to examine the student on his or her course work in international relations.

Dual Degree — Master of Arts, International Relations and Juris Doctor

The USC Law School and the School of International Relations jointly offer a three-year program leading to the J.D. and M.A. degrees. (Students may extend the dual degree program to four years.) Applicants must apply to both the Law School and the School of International Relations and meet requirements for admission to both. In addition to the LSAT, students interested in this program are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE). Law students may apply to the School of International Relations during their first year at the Law School.

In the first year students take their course work in the Law School exclusively. The second and third years include 24 units of courses in international relations and 40 units of law. Students pursuing the dual degree must complete LAW 601, LAW 662, or LAW 764 and one additional international law course.

Students pursuing the dual degree must complete 24 units within the School of International Relations at the 500 level or above. These students are required to successfully complete IR 500 International Relations Theory, either IR 513 Social Science and Historical Research Methods or IR 517 International Policy Analysis, and two domain courses selected from among IR 521 Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis, IR 541 Politics of the World Economy, IR 509 Culture, Gender and Global Society, and IR 502 Conflict and Cooperation. Like all other master's students, students in the dual degree program must complete a substantive paper or alternative project. The requirements, standards and evaluation procedure for the substantive paper are identical to those listed above for all M.A. students except that one member of the examining committee must come from the Law School.

Doctor of Philosophy in International Relations

The degree requirements are fulfilled by: completion of a minimum of 56 units (14 courses) and a dissertation (minimum of four units of IR 794 Doctoral Dissertation); passing a foreign language requirement; passing a written and oral qualifying examination; completing one substantive paper or alternative project; a dissertation proposal; and writing a dissertation. In some cases a student's guidance committee may impose additional requirements.

Admission to the Ph.D. Program

The Ph.D. program is designed for students who show the highest level of creativity and the potential for original research and writing about complex problems in international relations. Students admitted to the doctoral program who have completed graduate classes or a master's degree in international relations or a related discipline elsewhere may request that some of their previous work be counted toward the School of International Relations degree. The number of credits which will be applied toward completion of the Ph.D. will be judged on a case-by-case basis. Students admitted to the School of International Relations M.A. program who then wish to be admitted into the School of International Relations Ph.D. program must submit a new application to the admissions committee. No decision will be made until the student has completed at least three graduate School of International Relations courses. Classes

completed at USC while in the M.A. program will automatically be applied toward the doctoral degree. Students admitted to the Ph.D. program, who do not already have a master's degree, are urged to complete their M.A. degrees as they progress towards their doctoral degree.

All recommendations for admission to the Ph.D. program are reviewed by the graduate admissions committee and the director of the school. Students who fail to gain admission to the Ph.D. program may appeal in writing to the director for reconsideration.

Advisement Procedures

At the beginning of his or her first semester in the program every new graduate student meets with the graduate advisor to review the requirements and enroll in appropriate courses. In consultation with the graduate advisor, during their first two semesters at USC doctoral students are paired with appropriate faculty advisors. Every doctoral student is required to report to the Graduate School the results of a screening procedure undertaken prior to completing 24 units in the doctoral program. The screening and advisement meeting normally takes place at the end of the second semester of course work. At that meeting the student, the faculty advisor and two other professors review the student's complete file and academic plan. Before the meeting the student needs to submit a written academic plan prepared by the student in consultation with the advisor. The titles of courses for which transfer credit is sought, USC courses completed and USC courses underway and planned should be listed. For transfer credits, transcripts should be provided along with syllabi if possible. The academic plan should also show the student's foreign language and methodological skills with a date of completion or projected completion. At the screening, the student, in consultation with the committee, should identify five professors, including a professor from outside the School of International Relations, who might serve on the guidance committee and direct the student's program of study. The guidance committee must be formed before the student takes the qualifying examination.

Course Requirements

Among their 14 courses, each doctoral student is required to take a set of seven core courses and to complete an additional specialization of at least three courses. Students who have completed graduate classes elsewhere may petition to count up to 24 units of their graduate work completed elsewhere toward their course requirements.

Every doctoral student's proposed course work should be approved by his or her advisory committee during the screening and advisement meeting, which occurs before completing 24 units. Progress at meeting the course requirements will be reviewed during the oral portion of the qualifying examination and the requirements completed before the student may register for IR 794 Doctoral Dissertation.

Core Requirements

Every doctoral student will complete a seven-course core requirement. The core classes consist of: IR 500 International Relations Theory and IR 513 Social Science and Historical Research Methods and three domain courses selected from among IR 521 Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis, IR 541 Politics of the World Economy, IR 509 Culture, Gender and Global Society, and IR 502 Conflict and Cooperation; and two courses chosen from among IR 501 International Relations Theory: Advanced, IR 515 Advanced Research Methods, IR 514 Multivariate Analysis for International Studies, or another approved methodology course taken within or outside the School of International Relations.

Core Examination

A student must pass a core examination which consists of a written and oral examination on the material from the seven required core courses.

The core examination covers material from the seven required core courses. The core examination is administered twice each year, generally in September or early October and in late April. Normally, this examination should be taken after the student has completed eight to 10 courses in the program. Generally, this will mean that the student begins the examinations at the end of the fourth semester of class work and not later than the end of the fifth semester of class work. The student must obtain permission to take the examination 60 days before the date of the examination. The written and oral portions of this part of the examination must be completed within 60 days.

Specialization Requirements

Every doctoral student also is required to complete a three-course specialization beyond the core requirements. A fourth course is recommended, but not required. Students are encouraged to develop their specialization in consultation with their screening or guidance committees.

The faculty also has designed and preapproved specializations in international political economy, foreign policy analysis, international politics and security, and culture, gender and global society. A list of established specializations and their related courses is available from the graduate advisor.

Qualifying Examination

The qualifying examination consists of two parts. The first is a substantive paper which is to be reviewed and approved by the student's guidance committee. The second part of the examination is a dissertation proposal.

Substantive Paper

To prepare for an academic or research career, students are required to produce a substantive paper or alternative project as part of the qualifying examination. A substantive paper is more than a term paper, although, as at the master's level, a student may submit new work or a revised version of a research paper along with a copy of the original paper for which they received a B+ or better in one IR class. Before the student proceeds to the dissertation, the student's committee must judge the paper or project to be satisfactory. Normally, this occurs at the same time that the dissertation committee approves the dissertation proposal, but if the student completes the substantive paper or project before taking the oral portion of the core course examination, the guidance committee may approve it at that time.

An original and revised version of a paper or thesis used to satisfy a thesis or a substantive paper requirement at the master's level at USC or any other institution may not be used to satisfy this requirement.

Dissertation Proposal

As part of the qualifying examination procedure each student is required to complete a dissertation proposal. A student may not register for IR 794 Doctoral Dissertation until his or her committee meets with the student and determines that all course and specialization requirements have been satisfied and approves the student's dissertation proposal and substantive paper. Upon successful completion of all parts of the qualifying examination the student is admitted to doctoral candidacy.

Students should seek advice on proposal preparation early in the program.

Dissertation

After passing the qualifying examination, the student selects a three-person dissertation committee. One member of the dissertation committee must be from outside International Relations but from a department at USC which offers a Ph.D. degree. Upon successful completion of all qualifying examination requirements the student should concentrate on writing a dissertation.

The Ph.D. candidate must defend the dissertation before the dissertation committee prior to approval for final typing. The defense is made on the basis of an approved, preliminary copy of the dissertation. If the defense is satisfactory, the committee signs the approval for final typing. If additional work is required, the forms are signed at a later date. The recommendation of final acceptance must be unanimous.

Consult the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section (page 555) of this catalogue regarding time limitations for completion of the degree and other Graduate School requirements.

All graduate students considering an academic career should have research, teaching and advisement experiences as part of their program of study.

Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy

The School of International Relations, the Department of Economics and the Department of Political Science jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree. Applicants must apply to the Graduate

School and meet the admission requirements of all three departments. Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory and history of economic theory; history of political thought; scope, methodology and research methods; and political economy and public policy. Area requirements include courses drawn from one of the following three areas of concentration: comparative and developmental political economy; politics, economics, and the policy process; and international political economy.

For a detailed description of this program, see the Political Economy and Public Policy section of this catalogue.

Courses of Instruction

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (IR)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100xg The United States and World Affairs (4, Fa) The changing character of contemporary international political issues from the Cold War to the future and U.S. foreign policy options for the future; exploration of competing perspectives. Not available for major credit. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

101xg International Relations (4, Sp) Basic concepts of world affairs for non-majors. Development of competency to understand and critically evaluate global relations and international events, stressing empirical approaches. Not available for major credit. (Duplicates credit in former IR 200.) *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

210 International Relations: Introductory Analysis (4, Fa) Comprehensive introduction to contending theoretical and analytical approaches; development of critical, evaluative, cognitive, and analytical competencies regarding historical and contemporary issues. (Required for all IR majors and minors.)

211 International Relations: Approaches to Research (4, Sp) Introduction to theoretically oriented research approaches and designs, emphasizing the logics of argumentation involved. (Required for all IR majors.) *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

302 International Relations of the Great Powers in the Late 19th and 20th Centuries (4, Irregular) Introductory analysis of the interactions of the great powers during the period; initial focus on Europe, with expansion to include global relations.

303 Leadership and Diplomacy (4, Sp) The role of leaders, diplomatic leadership and creativity in statecraft, providing a deep understanding of the theoretical and practical dimensions of diplomacy.

305 Managing New Global Challenges (4, Sp) Examines strategies for managing global issues in the post Cold War period. Explores ways that international institutions, national governments and non-state actors work separately and together to provide order and control over complex international issues areas. Issues that will receive attention could include financial and monetary relations, trade and foreign investment, preservation of the environment, the spread of weapons of mass destruction, population and migration, terrorism and ethnic strife

306 International Organizations (4, Fa) The emergence of international organizations as a permanent feature in world politics; role of the United Nations organization as well as regional international organizations.

307 Contemporary International Politics (4, FaSp) Recent events, forces, and conditions in the international political system. Basic organizing concepts used in the analysis of the data of international politics.

310 Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies (4, Sp) (Enroll in MDA 310)

315 Ethnicity and Nationalism in World Politics (4, Irregular) Ethnic identity and nation formation in the global society of states; nation-states; conflict and political accommodation within multinational states; impact of dispersed nations on interstate relations.

316 Women and Global Issues (4, Sp) An examination of the role women have played in world politics focusing on issues of war and peace, the environment and the global economy.

318 Conflict Resolution and Peace Research (4, Fa) Processes of conflict, violence, change, integration, stability, and peace in world society, analyzed primarily through the literature of the peace research movement.

323 Politics of Global Environment (4, Sp) Examines the politics of managing the global environment. The nature of ecosystems, common problems, population and resource utilization problems along with biodiversity and global governance are emphasized. (Duplicates credit in former IR 423.)

324 Multinational Enterprises and World Politics (4, Sp) Political implications of interactions between different types of multinational enterprises and all levels of U.S. government, other industrial nations, and less-developed countries. (Duplicates credit in former IR 424.)

325 Rich and Poor States in the World Political Economy (4, Sp) Dynamic inequality in relations between rich and poor; contending views on causes; legacies of imperialism; ameliorative strategies of poor states; responses of richer states. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

326 U.S. Foreign Economic Policy (4, Irregular) The U.S. economy and political-economic institutions in comparative perspective; economic diplomacy and policy; role of trade barriers, exchange rates, foreign aid, energy, foreign investment. (Duplicates credit in former IR 426.)

330 Politics of the World Economy (4, Fa) Introduction to the relationship between political and economic development and ideas concerning the origins and behavior of capitalism and its impact on international relations.

333 China in International Affairs (4, Sp) Economic reform, the open door, and China's changing role in the international system. Relations with the United States, Japan, and other key powers in Asia. Tensions between the interests of American business and the human rights community over China policy.

341 Foreign Policy Analysis (4, Irregular) Basic concepts and analytical approaches in the study of decision-making at the international level. This is a case-based class, requiring participation of students in interactive discussions of decision forcing and retrospective foreign policy cases.

343 U.S. Foreign Policy since World War II (4, Irregular) Analysis of U.S. foreign policy since 1945 as a basis for understanding significant new trends. Explanation of contemporary issues in U.S. relations with other nations.

344 Developing Countries in World Politics (4, Irregular) Origin, concepts, realities, and ideals of the non-aligned movement, focusing on the United States' role in the developing world.

345 Russian and Soviet Foreign Policy (4, Sp) Overview of Soviet and Russian foreign policy in the 20th century. Review of the diplomatic history of the period and introduction to models of foreign policy used to analyze Soviet and Russian behavior. (Duplicates credit in former IR 445.)

358 The Asia Pacific in World Affairs (4, Sp) The cultural, political, economic, and social aspects of the Asia Pacific's rise to prominence in world affairs. Reasons for the "successes" of many Asian economies and the environmental and social problems accompanying their rapid transformation. The difficulties of interaction in complex cultural situations illustrated by participation in a computer-assisted simulation.

360 International Relations of the Pacific Rim (4, Irregular) Political, economic, military, and territorial issues in East Asia and the Pacific and the role of the United States, Russia, China and Japan.

361 The Asia-Pacific in International Affairs (4, Sp) The historical, cultural, and political reasons for Asia's dramatic transformation into a powerful engine of world economic growth. The secondary consequences of economic growth for environmental protection, gender relations, ethnicity, and military tension.

362 The International Relations of the Contemporary Middle East (4, Fa) Introduction to problems and issues in the Middle East today: religio-ethnic rivalries, conflicting nationalisms and ideologies, the Arab-Israeli conflict, Middle East oil.

363 Middle East Political Economy (4, Sp) Examination of general economic development issues: population, agriculture, industrialization, trade, oil, etc. Several Mideast case study countries are then explored in depth. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

364 International Relations of the Middle East: 1914-1950 (4, Irregular) Role of the great powers in the Middle East since 1914; impact of the world wars; the mandate system; the Palestine question. (Duplicates credit in former IR 463.)

365 U.S. Responses to Revolutionary Change in Latin America and the Caribbean (4, Fa) Examines diverse U.S. responses to revolutionary change in Latin America and the Caribbean during the 20th century, exploring various explanations for the nature of U.S. policies. Analyzes the roles of interest groups, ideology, domestic politics, bureaucratic processes, perceptions and analogical reasoning.

367 Africa in International Affairs (4, Sp) General overview of main historical, political, and economic issues as they affect Africa, focussing on nationalism, development, and superpower competition in Africa.

368 French Foreign Policy: 1945 to the Present (4, Irregular) Introduction to historical, thematic perspectives of French foreign policy since 1945 including review of external and internal constraints influencing foreign policy.

369 Contemporary European International Relations (4, Fa) European interstate conflict and cooperation since 1945; history of Western European integration during the Cold War; the European Union in post-Cold War Europe.

381 Introduction to International Security (4, Fa) Alternative conceptions of security; evolution of nuclear strategy; efforts to control the development and spread of nuclear and conventional weapons; current security issues.

382 Order and Disorder in Global Affairs (4, Fa) Modern and post-modern perspectives on changes in the inter-state system, relations among cultures and civilizations, the conditions of ecologically sustainable human development. Junior standing required.

383 Third World Negotiations (4, Fa) Origins, intensity, management and/or resolution of regional conflicts in developing countries and the role and intervention of great powers.

384 Introduction to Asian Security (4, Irregular) Introduction to key security trends in Asia-Pacific, emphasizing strategic competition between U.S., Russia, and China; regional military capabilities; rise of neutrality politics.

385 European Foreign Policy and Security Issues (4, Irregular) Western European foreign policy and defense issues; consensus and trends underscoring political and strategic change and policy alternatives in postwar European alliances. Course will rely heavily on case teaching approach.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

400 International Relations Theory (4, Irregular) Detailed investigation of theoretical developments in international relations. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

402 Theories of War (4, Irregular) Theories of war tested in historical cases; the obsolescence of war as a rational choice, and problems that still result in war. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

405 International Bargaining and Decision Theory (4, Sp) Role of negotiation in the resolution of international conflict; history of formal diplomatic interactions; models of bilateral, group, and large scale international negotiations.

414 Quantitative Techniques for International Studies (4) Introduction to the creation, processing, and computer-aided analysis of quantified international studies data. *Prerequisite:* IR 210.

422 Ecological Security and Global Politics (4, Irregular) Should environmental issues be treated as threats to security? Survey of recent literature explores global environmental politics using a security framework. *Prerequisite:* IR 210 and/or environmental studies course work.

425 Science, Technology and Global Politics (4, Fa) Examination of the role of science and technology in national security, the international economy and world environment and as an engine of change in the international system.

427 Seminar on Economics and Security (4, Sp) Introduction to important economic issue areas that are understood as security-related in the contemporary world: food, trade, debt, etc. (Duplicates credit in IR 538.)

439 Political Economy of Russia and Eurasia (4, Irregular) Interaction of politics and economics in the former Soviet Union and its component republics; the historical planned economy, the politics of reform and the political economy of former Soviet foreign relations.

441 Comparative Analysis of Foreign Policy (4, Sp) Comparative analysis of foreign policy determinants and decision-making; empirical emphasis.

442 Japanese Foreign Policy (4, Fa) Economic, political, territorial, and security issues; foreign policy decision-making; relations with major powers and neighboring states.

443 Formulation of U.S. Foreign Policy (4, Sp) Critical discussion of alternative approaches explaining the formulation and implementation of U.S. foreign policy: domestic politics, organizational processes, group dynamics, individual personality and perception.

444 Global Forces and Political Change (4, Fa) Why the world is organized into sovereign nation-states. The challenges to nation-states in the 21st century from globalization, democratization, revolution, technology, and new forms of cultural identity.

464 U.S. Policy towards the Middle East: 1950 to the Present (4, Irregular) The role of the United States in Middle Eastern affairs after the creation of the state of Israel.

465 Contemporary Issues in United States-Latin America Relations (4, Sp) Examines major issues in the relationship between the United States and the countries of Latin America and the Caribbean, including trade and financial questions, security, immigration, the environment, narcotics, etc. Major bilateral relations (especially with Mexico, Brazil, and the Caribbean Basin countries) are emphasized, as are regional and multi-lateral relationships.

467 Problems in African International Politics (4, Sp) Case studies in depth on Africa and East-West competition; questions involving Regionalism-Globalism; Nationalism; superpowers in Angola; transnationals and South Africa; Namibian independence.

468 European Integration (4, Sp) Research on the European Union's role in European international relations; internal EU developments since 1985 as an actor in the world economy. *Prerequisite:* IR 210, IR 211 and IR 369.

483 War and Diplomacy: The U.S. in World Affairs (4, Irregular) Perspective on recent American foreign policy; a case study of conflicting literature on the origins, development and legacy of the Cold War.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

491x Field Study (1-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Local, national, and international internships. Not available for graduate credit.

493ab Senior Honors Seminar and Thesis (4-4) a: Methodologies, techniques, and competitive theories of international relations for development of the senior honors thesis. *Prerequisite:* IR 210, acceptance to the IR honors program; senior status. Graded IP. **b:** Preparation and oral defense of senior honors thesis before supervising faculty and fellow honors students. Letter-graded after completion of *a* and *b*. *Prerequisite:* senior status and acceptance to program; must achieve 3.5 GPA in both semesters.

494 Honors Thesis Seminar (4, Fa) Preparation and oral defense of senior honors thesis before supervising faculty and fellow honors students. (Duplicates credit in IR 493b.) Senior status and acceptance to program required. *Prerequisite:* IR 210, IR 211.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Selected topics in various special areas within international relations, which may vary from semester to semester or within semesters.

500 International Relations Theory (4, Fa) Development of organized knowledge of international relations. Main currents of thought and varieties of current literature.

501 International Relations Theory: Advanced (4, Sp) Examines the specialized nomenclature of international relations and the varied interpretations of basic concepts of international theory; conceptual analysis and criticism.

502 Conflict and Cooperation (4, Irregular) Against the background of 20th century history this course introduces the major literatures on the causes, strategy, practice, and future possibilities of war and peace. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

505 International Bargaining Processes (4, Irregular) International bargaining as a means of resolving problems and making decisions in the international system. Political, economic, psychological, and game theoretic approaches are emphasized.

506 Conflict Management and International Institutions (4, Irregular) The doctrine of collective security, preventive diplomacy, peacekeeping and peace-making as instruments of conflict management. Comparative analysis of United Nations' and regional institutions' experiences.

507 Gender and International Relations (4, Irregular) An examination of gender and culture in world society. Feminist perspectives on and critiques of various approaches to international relations theories.

508 Conflict Analysis and Peace Research (4, Irregular) Intensive study of problems of concept formation, research techniques, and the application of findings in peace and conflict studies.

509 Culture, Gender, and Global Society (4, 2 years, Sp) Cultural and gendered responses to economic globalization; topics include culture and security, identity politics, clashes of and accommodations among civilizations, modernity, post-modernity and world society.

513 Social Science and Historical Research Methods: Introduction to Research Design (2 or 4, Fa) Introduction to problems in philosophy of science, epistemology, historical and historiographical inquiry, leading to development of elementary research design capabilities.

514 Multivariate Analysis (4, Fa) Causal inference and modeling in international relations and political science; assumptions and problems of multivariate regression analysis in both cross-sectional and time series cases. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

515 Advanced Research Methods: A Practicum: Qualitative Analysis (4) Historical and historiographical inquiry. Archival research. Case study selection and preparation. Advanced research design.

517 International Policy Analysis (4, Sp) An introduction to the tools and techniques of policy analysis with applications to international relations.

521 Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis (4, Sp) Survey of principal theoretical and empirical approaches to foreign policy analysis; bureaucratic politics, cybernetics, game theory and options analysis, comparison, design theory, simulation.

522 United States Diplomacy since 1945: Issues and Decisions (4, Sp) An analysis of United States foreign policy with emphasis on the origins and structure of the cold war, decision-making, the role of ideology, containment and imperialism, and issues of the post-bipolar era.

524 Formulation of U.S. Foreign Policy (4, Irregular) Research on foreign policy decision-making; roles, functions, and influence in the foreign policy process. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

525 State and Society in International Relations (4, Fa) A readings seminar that assesses the challenges to nation-states and world order presented by trans-border cultural flows, new technologies, and changing patterns of political participation.

531 Strategy and Arms Control (4, Fa) Impact of nuclear weapons on U.S. and U.S.S.R. postwar military policies and strategies; evolution of postwar deterrence postures; development of superpower arms control since 1945.

534 East Asian Security Issues (4) Security politics of China, Japan, ASEAN states, and Southwest Pacific nations; their strategic relations with the superpowers; regional security initiatives: nuclear-free zone politics, ZOP-FAN, and indigenous military capacities. *Prerequisite:* IR 531 or departmental approval.

537 Domestic-International Interaction in Security Affairs (4) Historical development of theorizing about interaction between domestic and international political factors; applicability of these theories to international security issues.

538 Economics and Security in the Developing World (4, Irregular) Examination of literatures on both traditional and broadened definitions of security. Application of these concepts to economic issue areas in developing countries. (Duplicates credit in IR 427.)

541 Politics of the World Economy (4) Survey of approaches to international political economy. Intellectual roots; the management of collective goods; North-South relations are examined.

542 Foreign Economic Policies of Industrial Capitalist States (4, Fa) Seminar comparing policies of Britain, France, Germany, Japan, and the United States; evaluation of alternative research methods and theories; design and execution of an original project. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

543 Politics of International Monetary and Trade Relations (4, Irregular) Political analysis of international monetary and trade relations; emphasis on interactions among industrialized nations. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

544 Transnational Enterprises and World Politics (4, Irregular) Impact of resource, manufacturing, and service corporations on nations, government policy-making, and the international economic system; political risk techniques.

545 The Political Economy of Development (4, Irregular) The political aspects of economic growth, efficiency and distribution are explored for underdeveloped nations in an international relations context.

547 Political Economy of Global Space and Environment (4, Irregular) Regimes in an anarchic world will be examined to assess ways oceans, atmosphere, outerspace, and other unowned spaces or resources are and can be used. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

549 Political Economy of Russia and Eastern Europe (4) Examination of the interaction of politics and economics in the former Soviet Union, its component republics and Eastern Europe; the historical planned economy and the politics of reform and transition. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

550 Economic Bargaining Theory and Practice (4, Irregular) Development of analytical skills and strategies for negotiations over economic and political problems, through study of recent cases and participation in bilateral and multilateral exercises. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

551 International Political Economy of the Pacific Rim (4) Introduces issues related to political economy of the Pacific Rim; trade, investment and development strategies of these countries. The role of Japan's increasing economic power and that of the changing U.S.-Japan relations and their implications to the rest of the Pacific Rim region.

552 International Political Economy Issues in Europe (4) Development of complex interdependence conditions in Europe; patterns of integrative institutionalization emphasizing the European Communities; East-West economic relations.

553 Political Economy of Global Telecommunication and Information (4, Sp) (Enroll in COMM 553)

555 International Relations of Latin America (4, Irregular) Research concerning recurring processes in Latin American involvement in international affairs.

556 Latin America and U.S. Foreign Policy (4, Irregular) Latin American challenges to U.S. policymakers; U.S. success in achieving its goals; alternative explanations of U.S. behavior.

557 Africa and U.S. Foreign Policy (4) Research problems on international issues arising from the emergence of Africa.

561 Japanese Foreign Policy and International Relations of East and Southeast Asia (4) Research problems in political, economic, and security issues in East and Southeast Asia, with special emphasis on the role of Japan.

563 Chinese Foreign Policy (4) Research problems in political, economic, military, and ideological issues.

570 Russian Foreign Policy (4) Research problems in the international relations of the former Soviet Union and Russia.

580 Reason and Force in the Post Cold War World (4, Fa) Examines New Security Agendas concerning human security, cooperative security, communal conflicts, identity conflicts and environmental threats. Explores preventive diplomacy, unilateral and multi-lateral intervention issues.

583 International Relations of the Middle East in the 20th Century (4, Fa) Examination of the role of the major powers in the Middle East from 1914-1956; politics, strategy and ideologies. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

591 Field Study (1-12, FaSpSm) Study of contemporary institutions in selected regions of the world. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Subjects specifically relevant to an international relations field, sometimes conducted as intensive short-courses. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

791 Advanced Studies (2-4, max 12) Subjects specifically relevant to an international relations field; conducted for Ph.D. students, sometimes conducted as intensive short courses. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSp) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Joint Educational Project

Joint Educational Project House
(213) 740-1837
FAX: (213) 740-1825
Email: cone@bcf.usc.edu

Director: Dick Cone

The Joint Educational Project places university students in supervised, community-service positions as a part of their academic course work. Students registered in certain classes in the Departments of Earth Sciences, Geography, International Relations, Sociology, Spanish, and other disciplines are assigned to neighborhood schools, libraries, hospitals and health clinics, and similar sites, where they

assist professionals, teach, translate, and make other contributions to individuals in the community. Students are required to submit weekly reflective pieces helping them to make connections between their academic course work and their experiences in the community.

Judaic Studies

Hebrew Union College
3077 University Ave.
Los Angeles, CA 90007
(213) 749-3424
FAX: (213) 747-6128
www.huc.edu

Chair: Reuven Firestone, Ph.D.

Registrar: Carol Sofer
Email: csofer@huc.edu

Faculty

Professors: Isa Aron, Ph.D.; Lewis M. Barth, Ph.D.; Stanley F. Chyet, Ph.D.; William Cutter, Ph.D.; David Ellenson, Ph.D.; Tamara Cohn Eskenazi, Ph.D.; Reuven Firestone, Ph.D.; Uri D. Herscher, D.H.L.; Sara Lee, M.A.; Stephen Passamaneck, Ph.D.; Bruce Phillips, Ph.D.; Michael Zeldin, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor: Rachel R. Adler, Ph.D.

Visiting Assistant Professors: Sharon Gillerman, Ph.D.; Adam Rubin, Ph.D.

Lecturers: Rivka Dori, M.A.; Yaffa Weisman, Ph.D.

Judaic Studies is offered by the Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, an independent college adjacent to the USC campus. Students of the program receive regular course credit and their degrees from USC. Hebrew courses may be used to fulfill graduation requirements in a foreign language; courses which meet humanities general education requirements may be used as electives or may be used for major credit with the approval of an advisor.

Emphasis in Judaic Studies

A Bachelor of Arts in Religion with an area of emphasis in Judaic Studies is offered cooperatively by the School of Religion and Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion. Program requirements are listed in this catalogue under Religion, page 344.

The Ph.D. program in Religion and Social Ethics, offered at USC through the School of Religion, may be taken with a concentration in Judaic Studies. Applicants for the joint Ph.D. program in Religion and Social Ethics with Hebrew Union College should apply to USC; applications are considered jointly with Hebrew Union College. Applicants are required to

demonstrate proficiency in Hebrew. See the Department of Religion section in this catalogue (page 346) for more information.

Minor in Jewish American Studies

The minor in Jewish American Studies offers the opportunity to study the experiences and cultures of the American Jewish community in relation to those of other American peoples. For the minor, 24 units of American Studies and Judaic Studies are required. Required courses include AMST 202, 301, and JS 180, 375, 383 and either 381 or 382.

Minor in Judaic Studies

The minor in Judaic Studies provides the opportunity for in-depth study of Jewish

thought, ethics, history, literature, tradition, spirituality and women's studies using approaches developed through the academic study of religion. It is an interdisciplinary program that challenges and stimulates students to examine and learn about Judaism as a topic of scientific interest.

For the minor, 24 units in Judaic Studies and Religion are required. The following courses are required: REL 220, JS 180 and JS 322. Three additional courses may be chosen from among JS 311, 321, 361, 375, 381, 382, and REL 310 and 312.

Courses of Instruction

HEBREW (HEBR)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

120 Hebrew I (4, Fa) Modern spoken and written Hebrew with emphasis on the principles of grammar.

150 Hebrew II (4, Sp) Continuation of modern Hebrew I.

220 Hebrew III (4, Fa) Continuation of Hebrew II; stress on grammar, composition, and conversation.

315 Biblical Hebrew Literature (Hebrew IV) (4, Sp) Introduction to biblical Hebrew style through reading of selected biblical texts; examination of linguistic and literary aspects. *Prerequisite:* HEBR 220.

JUDAIC STUDIES (JS)

100g Jewish History (4, Fa) Major ideas, personalities, and movements in Jewish history from antiquity to the present in light of the interaction of the Jews with the general culture.

180 Introduction to Judaism (4, Sp) Jewish beliefs, practices, and history from the biblical period to the present; Judaic contributions to Western civilization.

200 The American Jewish Experience (4, Fa) Development of Jewish life in America from the Colonial period to the present; patterns of immigration, acculturation, religious forms, and ethnic expression

211g The Holocaust (4, FaSp) Historical background and responses to the Holocaust, with special emphasis on ethical implications. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

214 Zionism, Israel, and the Modern World (4, Fa) Ideas about nationalism, Zionism, and society-building; emphasis on self-definition in the Jewish state.

311 Contemporary Jewish Ethics (4, FaSp) Classical Jewish roots and modern Jewish approaches to critical ethical problems and ambiguous situations where an ethical course of action must be determined.

321 Women in Judaism (4, FaSp) A critical approach to gender issues in Jewish life and an exploration of roles and representations of Jewish women from the Bible to the present.

322 Modern Jewish Movements and Their Ideologies (4, FaSp) An introduction to the rise and development of Jewish denominationalism, as well as Zionism in Europe and the United States during the last two centuries.

361 Scripture and Polemic in Judaism, Christianity and Islam (4, FaSp) Origins of Scriptures and their polemical environments in earliest Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Scripture as polemic and legitimation, and cross-religious/cross-cultural interpretation and argument based on scriptural themes.

375 Issues of American Jewish Literature (4) Issues-oriented study of the human experience in America as expressed in the fiction, poetry, drama, memoirs, and literary criticism of America's Jews, using a dual approach incorporating both literary history and specific issues.

381 The Jew in American Society (4, FaSp) The changing sociological profile of the American Jew and changing organization of the American Jewish community as they developed over the 19th and 20th centuries.

382 Judaism as an American Religion (4) The development of American expressions of Judaism as part of the American religious context, from the perspective of the social scientific study of religion.

383 Jews in Contemporary American Leadership (4, FaSp) Social and cultural history of American Jewish contributions to the arts, science, literature, economics and politics.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

422 Great Jewish Jurists (4) Prominent figures and leading cases in Jewish civil, criminal, and commercial law from 900 to 1600. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

428 The Jews as an Ethnic Minority (2) Relations among modern American ethnic and racial groups, with emphasis on urban society with special reference to the Jewish group.

465 Medieval Jewish Philosophy (4, Fa) Foundation of medieval Jewish thought in the Western philosophical tradition.

467 Modern Jewish Thought (4, Sp) Foundations of modern Jewish thought from the Western European Enlightenment to the present.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

501abc Bible Texts (4-4-4, FaSp) *a:* Advanced grammar and reading. An introduction to principles of form criticism as applied to selected narrative and legal portions of the Pentateuch. *b:* A critical evaluation of the biblical books of Amos and Hosea with a view to gaining an appreciation of the prophets' literary skill, their religious motivations, and the originality of their thought. *c:* Critical readings in each of the biblical books of Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther, and Song of Songs, with a view toward gaining an appreciation of their literary and religious values. Knowledge of Hebrew required.

504 Modern Hebrew Literature (3, Fa) Reading of unvocalized texts primarily from modern Hebrew literature. A survey of the development of modern Hebrew literature, with an emphasis on short story and poetry. Knowledge of Hebrew required.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

623 Social Reality and Halacha (Jewish Law) (4, Sp) The conflict between social reality and Halacha (Jewish law); rabbinic responses of the 19th and 20th centuries.

626 Seminar in Jewish Ethics (4, Fa) A theoretical analysis of the sources and structure of Jewish ethics and the application of these sources to contemporary moral concerns.

680 Boundaries of Jewish Normative Behavior (4, Sp) Institutions claiming Jewish authenticity and their treatment of Jews perceived to be deviant.

Linguistics

Grace Ford Salvatori 301
(213) 740-2986
FAX: (213) 740-9306
Email: lingdept@usc.edu

Chair: Barry Schein, Ph.D.

Faculty

Andrew W. Mellon Professorship in Humanities:
Jean-Roger Vergnaud, Ph.D.

Professors: Elaine S. Andersen, Ph.D.; Joseph Aoun, Ph.D. (*Dean of Faculty*); Hagit Borer, Ph.D.; Edward Finegan, Ph.D.*; John A. Hawkins, Ph.D.*; James Higginbotham, Ph.D. (*Philosophy*); William E. Rutherford, Ph.D.; Mark Seidenberg, Ph.D. (*Psychology*); Roger D. Woodard, Ph.D. (*Classics*); Maria Luisa Zubizarreta, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Hajime Hoji, Ph.D.; Audrey Li, Ph.D. (*East Asian Languages and Cultures*); Maryellen C. MacDonald, Ph.D. (*Psychology*); Barry Schein, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Dani Byrd, Ph.D.; Toben Mintz, Ph.D. (*Psychology*); Rachel Walker, Ph.D.

Adjunct Associate Professor: Anne D. Dunlea, Ph.D.

Adjunct Assistant Professor: Hye-Won Choi, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professor: Robert B. Kaplan, Ph.D.

Associate Faculty with Titles in Linguistics
Mario Saltarelli, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese*); Carmen Silva-Corvalán, Ph.D. (*Spanish and Portuguese*)

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

Degree Programs

The Linguistics Department offers undergraduate (B.A.) and graduate (M.A. and Ph.D.) programs. A wide range of courses allows students to study formal grammar (syntax, morphology, phonology, semantics); phonetics; psycholinguistics (natural language processing, first and second language acquisition, language disorders); sociolinguistics (discourse, quantitative approaches to style, linguistics and law); universals and typology; historical linguistics and Indo-European; East Asian linguistics (Chinese, Japanese, Korean); Germanic linguistics; Hispanic linguistics; Romance linguistics; Semitic linguistics; Slavic linguistics; computational linguistics (M.S. program offered in conjunction with Computer Science).

Undergraduate Degrees

The Linguistics Department emphasizes the study of language both as an abstract system and in its psychological and social contexts. In addition to introductory linguistics and courses in linguistic analysis, students take courses in psycholinguistics (language acquisition, processing, and language disorders) and/or sociolinguistics (language and society). The undergraduate major in linguistics focuses on how the human mind structures, processes and acquires language as well as how similar

communication goals are met by diverse means in the languages of the world. Students are encouraged to pursue combined majors in Linguistics/Philosophy, Linguistics/Psychology, Linguistics/Anthropology and Linguistics/Sociology, as well as double majors with computer science or a language department. Please contact the department advisor for more information.

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

For the lower division, LING 210 is required. For the upper division, the following courses are required: LING 401ab, 402ab and 480; a course in psycholinguistics (LING 395, 396, 407 or 408) or in sociolinguistics (LING 375); and in addition three upper division courses in linguistics or a related field to be chosen in consultation with the department advisor.

Linguistics Major with Honors

The linguistics major with honors requires the student to complete the requirements for the major with a GPA of 3.5 or above and to complete in addition LING 497x Honors Thesis with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the linguistics major with honors should be registered with the undergraduate advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Philosophy

For the lower division, LING 210 is required. For the upper division the following courses are required: LING 401a and 402a; PHIL 350 and 465; three courses selected from LING 401b, 402b, 408 and 480; and three courses selected from PHIL 450, 460, 462 and 470.

Combined Major in Linguistics and Philosophy with Honors

The combined major in linguistics and philosophy with honors requires the student to complete the requirements for the major with a GPA of 3.5 or above and to complete in addition LING 497x Honors Thesis or PHIL 494 Senior Thesis with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the major with honors should be registered with the undergraduate

advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Psychology

For the lower division: LING 210, PSYC 100 and PSYC 274 are required. For the upper division the following courses are required: LING 401a and 402a; PSYC 314L or 318L; three courses selected from LING 395, 396, 401b, 402b, 480, 485, 408/PSYC 406; three additional courses selected from PSYC 301L, 326, 336L, 337L, 348, 424, 433, PSYC 406/LING 408.

Combined Major in Linguistics and Psychology with Honors

The combined major in linguistics and psychology with honors requires the student to complete the requirements for the major with a GPA of 3.5 or above and to complete in addition either LING 497x Honors Thesis or PSYC 380 Junior Honors Seminar and PSYC 480 Senior Honors Seminar, with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the major with honors should be registered with the undergraduate advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Anthropology

For the lower division, LING 210 and ANTH 201 are required. For the upper division, the following courses are required: LING 401a, 402a and 380, and ANTH 410a and 440; LING 485 or ANTH 410b; two additional courses selected from LING 375, 401b, 402b, 412, 480, 485; one or two additional courses selected from ANTH 320, 345, 355, 360, 370, 372, 375, 380, 385.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Sociology

For the lower division: LING 210 is required. For the upper division, the following courses are required: LING 401a and 402a; SOCI 313 or 314; SOCI 320, 345 or 370; three courses selected from LING 375, 401b, 402b, 412, 480, 485; two additional courses selected from SOCI 303, 320, 340, 342, 345, 360, 422, 425, 435, 475, 492.

Department Minor Requirements

Lower division: LING 210. Upper division: LING 401a and 402b, one course in psycholinguistics (LING 395, 396 or 408) or in sociolinguistics (LING 375), and one additional upper division course.

Graduate Degrees

The graduate program in linguistics trains individuals to engage in the scientific study of human language. Course work emphasizes the structural aspects of language and the mechanisms of language change. Students work closely with faculty members on problems in linguistic theory, the description of particular languages, and variation across different users and contexts, focusing on their implications for understanding of social and cognitive structures.

Admission Requirements

Applicants for admission to graduate standing are expected to have a bachelor's degree in linguistics or other appropriate field and knowledge of at least one foreign language. Letters of recommendation from at least three professors (no standard form is required) and scores on the GRE General Test should be submitted as early as possible. A detailed statement of purpose should accompany the application. Students are expected to have had at least an introductory general linguistics course.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in Linguistics (32 units)

Note: The department does not normally admit students with a terminal M.A. objective.

Students pursuing the Ph.D. program in linguistics must first fulfill the requirements of the M.A. in linguistics. This is accomplished by completing a minimum of 32 units in linguistics or cognate disciplines. The choice of courses is subject to approval by the Graduate Studies Committee.

One course may be established by transfer from another accredited institution (with A or B grade only) upon approval of the Graduate Studies Committee. Additionally students are required to demonstrate knowledge of a foreign language or research tool in one of the following ways (A through C) listed under Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement.

M.A. Research Papers

In addition to course work and the language requirement, students are also required to write two research papers the contents of which represent two distinct areas. The completed papers must be submitted to the Graduate Studies Committee by the fourth semester at the deadline established for that academic year. Oral defenses of the two papers will be conducted by each student following submission of the papers.

Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement

Students are required to demonstrate knowledge of a foreign language or research tool by choosing one of the following ways (A through C):

(A) A working knowledge of a second language demonstrated by:

1. Scoring above the 65th percentile on the ETS Graduate School Foreign Language Test (either Humanities or Social Sciences option), or
2. Passing a department-internal written translation examination administered by a faculty member, or
3. Demonstrating native speaker competence in a language other than English.

(B) A working knowledge of statistics and experimental design demonstrated by passing with grade B or higher, LING 501a (or its equivalent) and a second course, such as LING 578 or 501b (or its equivalent), where this knowledge is applied to a linguistic research problem. The approval of the student's advisor or guidance committee chair and the Graduate Studies Committee will be required for substituting comparable courses not listed here.

(C) Ability to use the computer as a research tool. Such ability is demonstrated by passing with grade B or above LING 585 (or its equivalent) or by carrying through a linguistically related programming project; this project should be equivalent in magnitude to a term project for a semester course. The approval of the student's advisor or guidance committee chair and the Graduate Studies Committee will be required for substituting comparable courses not listed here.

Master of Science in Computational Linguistics

A joint master's program provides specialized training in both linguistics and computer science for individuals who wish to pursue careers in developing new capabilities for systems that process natural language. The program emphasizes multilingual capabilities and a variety of application areas, including automatic machine translation, information retrieval, and text summarization among others in this emerging field. Expertise in programming in LISP, C++, PROLOG, PERL, or JAVA and proficiency in basic linguistics (phonology, morphology, and syntax) and linguistic data analysis are required for admission into the program. See the listing under Computational Linguistics, page 214.

Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics*Screening Procedure*

Before a doctoral guidance committee can be established for applicants for the Ph.D. program, a student must pass a screening procedure. This procedure consists of a review of the student's graduate work at USC by the departmental faculty and will be based on the following criteria: course work, including grades and papers; faculty recommendations; and evaluation of research papers (completed prior to the end of the fourth semester of study). After successfully completing the screening procedure, the candidate forms a Ph.D. guidance committee. Refer to the Graduate School section of the catalogue for specific direction on forming a guidance committee.

Course Requirements

Satisfactory completion of 60 units beyond the baccalaureate is required. In addition to all M.A. requirements, the following courses are required: three 600-level seminars and 794ab Doctoral Dissertation. Students must consult with their guidance committee chair not later than the end of the fourth semester of graduate work to establish a Ph.D. course program in preparation for the dissertation; this course program must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee.

Students seeking the Ph.D. in linguistics must demonstrate knowledge of two foreign language/research tools in the following ways (A through C) listed under the M.A. Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement, with at least one of them falling under (A).

Petition to Take the Qualifying Examination

The request to take the qualifying examination should be filed with the guidance committee and the Graduate School the semester before and not later than 30 days prior to the beginning date of the written examination. The student cannot take the written examination without the approval of the guidance committee. Prior to the written examination, the student must submit to each member of the guidance committee a dissertation prospectus and an original research paper.

Qualifying Examination

Ph.D. qualifying examinations are both written and oral. Once a student's petition to take the examination has been approved, the guidance committee will set and administer the written examination. The written examination consists of a limited number of questions in the fields related to the student's

research. Students will receive the written examination two weeks after submitting the qualifying paper and will have 30 days to complete the questions. An oral examination will be scheduled by the guidance committee two weeks after the written examination has been submitted. The successful completion of the qualifying procedure is represented by the approval by the guidance committee of: (1) the prospectus, (2) the original research paper, (3) the written examination and (4) the orals.

Dissertation

Doctoral students must submit a dissertation according to the policies and procedures described in the Graduate School section of this catalogue, page 560.

Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics (Hispanic Linguistics)

For M.A. students pursuing an area of emphasis in Hispanic linguistics 12 out of the 32 required units should be in Hispanic linguistics. The choices are: SPAN 513, SPAN 514, SPAN 515, SPAN 516, SPAN 517, SPAN 518, SPAN 590.

For Ph.D. students pursuing an area of emphasis in Hispanic linguistics at least two of the three 600-level seminars should be in the Hispanic specialization. The choices are: SPAN 652, SPAN 672, SPAN 674, SPAN 676, SPAN 677, SPAN 678. In addition, for these students, LING 794ab is required.

Students must pass reading examinations in two foreign languages other than Spanish, at least one of which should be a Romance language.

Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics*Specialization in Slavic*

Students interested in Slavic linguistics take the Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics with a specialization in Slavic linguistics. In addition to all requirements for the M.A. in Linguistics, the following courses are required: LING 542; SLL 510, 512, 514 and 516; three LING 600-level seminars; and 794ab Doctoral Dissertation. Students must pass reading examinations in one Slavic language and either French or German.

Courses of Instruction

LINGUISTICS (LING)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100 The Nature of Human Language

(4, FaSp) Gateway to the major and minor in linguistics. Languages as uniquely human symbolic systems. Dialects of English and historical relationships among languages. How children and adults acquire languages. Language differences and language universals; language types.

115g Language, Society, and Culture

(4, FaSp) Discourse patterns among diverse social groups in institutional and interpersonal settings; interrelationships among language practices and gender, socioeconomic status, ethnicity; social structures and cultural values as reflected in language policies and practices. (Duplicates credit in former LING 315.) *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

122 Arabic I (4, Fa) Introduction to current Arabic; oral practice, hearing and reading comprehension; the grammar necessary for simple spoken and written expression. Lecture, classroom drill, laboratory practice.

152 Arabic II (4, Sp) Continuation of 122. Reading of simple Arabic prose, practice in pronunciation, the grammar essential for reading comprehension and writing. Lecture, classroom drill, and laboratory practice. *Prerequisite:* LING 122.

201 Semantics (4) Signs and symbols in language and communication; the nature of word and sentence meaning; correctness and appropriateness in language use; ambiguity and semantic change.

210 Introduction to Linguistics (4, FaSp)

Empirical study of the sounds and structures of human language; syntax and semantics; language change; linguistic universals.

222 Arabic III (4, Fa) Continuation of 152. Reading of selections from Arabic newspapers and current prose, continued study of grammar for reading comprehension. Lecture and classroom drill. *Prerequisite:* LING 152.

252 Arabic IV (4, Sp) Reading of modern Arabic authors, review of grammar, composition, collateral reading. *Prerequisite:* LING 222.

275Lg Language and Mind (4, FaSp) Introduction to language comprehension, production, and its representation in the brain. Topics include language acquisition, speech perception, variation across languages, comparisons to other cognitive faculties.

280 Script and Culture: The Western Tradition (4) Examination of the origin and development of writing in its cultural context, focusing upon Mesopotamia, Egypt, Anatolia, Syria-Palestine, Greece, Rome, India and Western Europe.

295g The Ancient Near East: Culture, Archaeology, Texts (4) An investigation of the peoples of the ancient Near East, focusing upon the writings which they produced, their languages and scripts, and their archaeological remains.

375 Sociolinguistics (4, 2 years, Sp) Linguistic and cultural pluralism in the U.S.; distributional and structural characteristics of selected urban and minority dialects; the relationship between dialects and "media standard." *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

380 Languages of the World (4, Fa) Introduction to the world's linguistic diversity; number of languages spoken and where; grammatical structure and social function of selected languages.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

395 Child Language Acquisition (4, Fa) Universal characteristics of child language; stages of acquisition of phonology, syntax, semantics; processes and dimensions of development; psychological mechanisms; communicative styles.

396 Second Language Acquisition (4, Sp) Theories of second language acquisition in children and adults; comparison of first and second language acquisition including psychological, social, and individual factors. *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

401ab Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology (a: 4, Fa; b: 4, Sp) *a:* A survey of topics in phonetics, phonology and morphology. *Prerequisite:* LING 210. *b:* A continuation of LING 401a. *Prerequisite:* LING 401a.

402ab Syntax, Semantics and Pragmatics (a: 4, Fa; b: 4, Sp) *a:* A survey of topics in syntax, semantics and pragmatics. *Prerequisite:* LING 210. *b:* A continuation of LING 402a. *Prerequisite:* LING 402a.

406 Linguistic Structure of English (3) An overview of the syntactic, semantic, pragmatic structures of English as they relate to the theoretical literature on language acquisition. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

407 Atypical Language (4) Analysis of atypical language and language pathologies throughout the lifespan and their relevance to current linguistic and cognitive science theory. *Prerequisite:* LING 210 or PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

408 Psycholinguistics (4, Sp) (Enroll in PSYC 406)

411x Linguistics and Education (4, FaSpSm) Practical classroom approaches to children's language; relationships between writing, reading, and speaking; social and regional dialects; traditional, structural, and generative-transformational grammars. Not available for major or minor credit.

412 Linguistic Interpretation of the Law (4, 2 years, Sp) Principles of semantics; analysis of speech acts including informing, promising, threatening, warning; linguistic analysis of consumer contracts and advertisements; readability studies.

415 Phonetics (4) Principles of articulatory and acoustic phonetics. *Prerequisite:* LING 210.

466 Word and Phrase Origins (4) Introduction to historical-comparative word study; history of ideas concerning language relationships; types of semantic change; hidden metaphors in English word-stock.

480 Linguistic Structures (4, Fa or Sp) Analysis of grammatical structures of an individual language. *Prerequisite:* LING 401b and LING 402b.

485 Field Methodology (4) Elicitation techniques and methodological principles; recording and analysis of phonological, syntactic, and semantic structures; practical approaches to procedures used in urban, rural, and "primitive" settings. *Prerequisite:* LING 401b, LING 402b.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

497x Honors Thesis (4, Fa or Sp) Writing of the honors thesis. Registration is restricted to honors students.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Investigation of selected topics in linguistics.

500 Structure of Language (3) Development of analytical skills in syntax and semantics, with major attention to language universals and language typologies and their relevance to theories of language acquisition.

501ab Experimental Methods in Linguistics (3-3) *a:* Univariate and bivariate statistical methods with applications to linguistic research; introduction to statistical computer packages. *b:* The application of advanced multivariate statistical methods to linguistic research. (Duplicates credit in former LING 601.) *Prerequisite:* LING 501a.

504ab Practicum in University Level Second-Language Teaching (a: 2, Fa; b: 1, Sp) Practicum in university level second-language teaching to accompany supervised teaching in the American Language Institute. Graduate assistant award at ALI or departmental approval. Graded CR/NC.

505abc Seminar in Linguistics (1-1-1) *a:* Exploration of the professional world of linguistics for first semester graduate students. *b:* Preparation and presentation of M.A./Ph.D. screening papers; discussion of student research. *c:* Colloquium for presentation and discussion of student research paper. Graded CR/NC.

510 Social Foundations of Language (3) Consequences of social processes on language structure and language use: informational, conversational, and contact processes.

511 Cognitive Foundations of Language (3) Introduction to the major psycholinguistic processes, including language acquisition, comprehension, production, and breakdown.

512 Linguistic Variation and Language Changes (3, Fa) Linguistic relationships among various correlates of variation: social, psychological, and chronological. Focus on dialectical, registral, and historical variation; the constraints of production and perception in different modes and situations. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

513 Spanish Morphology and Phonology (3, FaSp) (Enroll in SPAN 513)

514 Spanish Syntax (3, FaSp) (Enroll in SPAN 514)

515 Spanish Grammar in Discourse (3, FaSp) (Enroll in SPAN 515)

520 History of Linguistics (3) The study of language before 1800; the 19th century and the idealistic and positivistic schools; the 20th century, stressing the theoretical background.

524 Applied Sociolinguistics (3, Fa) Language variation, verbal repertoires, communicative competence, register variation, language and social class, conversational analysis, interethnic communication, language attitudes, literacy, language policy and corpus planning, as related to educational, legal, and international applications. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

525 Applied Psycholinguistics (3, Fa) Research and applications of research findings in areas such as language acquisition and language; the development of literacy; language delay and language disorders. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

526 Analysis of Written Discourse (3, Sp) The structure of written discourse; coherence and cohesion; applications to the teaching of writing extended discourse. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

527 Second Language Acquisition (3, Sp) Concepts and issues in theoretical approaches to the study of non-primary language acquisition; e.g., linguistic and processing universals, language transfer, language learnability, fossilization. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

530 Generative Syntax (3) Introduction to syntax; transformational-generative syntax.

531ab Phonology (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) Traditional views of phonology; generative phonology; current developments in phonological research and theory. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

532 Current Issues in Syntactic Theory (3) Original literature, focusing whenever possible on issues in comparative syntax and their implications for universal grammar. Course complements LING 530.

533 Language Universals and Typology (3) Introduction to language universals and typology.

534 Logic and the Theory of Meaning (3) An introduction to logic in preparation for advanced work in semantics and linguistic theory.

535 Syntax and Grammatical Theory (3, Sp) Principles and comparison of modern theories of grammar with special reference to syntax. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

536 Semantics (3, Sp) Current linguistic approaches to the semantics of natural language; analysis of concepts of meaning and reference. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

537 Advanced Syntax (3, max 9, Sm) Topics in advanced formal syntax; current literature leading to open questions in research; survey of important and controversial issues of current theoretical relevance. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

538 Selected Topics in Romance Syntax (3, max 9, Sp) Overview of selected topics in Romance Syntax within a comparative perspective and their contribution towards the understanding of a general theory of grammar. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

539 Japanese/Korean Syntax and Theoretical Implications (3) Critical discussion of selected papers and dissertations on Japanese/Korean syntax and consideration of their theoretical implications. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

540 Field Methods in Linguistics (3, max 6, Sp) Recording and analysis of a living language as employed by a native speaker of that language. *Recommended preparation:* departmental approval.

541 Field Methods in Second Language Acquisition (3) Research design and methodology; data collection, coding, and analysis; ethical considerations. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

542 Historical Linguistics (3, 2 years, Sp) Principles of language change; the comparative method; structural and social factors in language change. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

546 Comparative Indo-European Linguistics (3) Analysis of the phonological, morphological, and syntactic structures of Proto-Indo-European, and its development in the various branches of Indo-European. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

547 Morphology (3, max 12, FaSpSm) Introduction to morphology: words versus sentences, the grammar of words, the various notions of "lexicon," the architecture of the phonological component. This course is in preparation for advanced work in linguistic theory.

548 Lexical Semantics (3, 2 years, Sp)

Languages group meaning elements together in different ways to form words. We consider how to identify these elements and how speakers map them into lexico-syntactic units. *Prerequisite:* LING 500; *corequisite:* LING 530.

550 Advanced English Linguistics (3)

The analysis of problems in the grammatical description and history of English. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

555 Comparative Germanic Linguistics (3)

Nature and relationship of changes that led to the differentiation of the individual Germanic languages. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

557 Structure of the Chinese Language (4)
(Enroll in EALC 557)**561 Topics and Issues in East Asian Linguistics (4, max 12)** (Enroll in EALC 561)

573 Sociolinguistics (3) Theoretical approaches to language in social context; discourse analysis, ethnography of communication, variation theory. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

574 Advanced Sociolinguistics (3, max 9)

Current issues in sociolinguistic theory. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

576 Psycholinguistics (3, Fa) Theories of acquisition; sentence and discourse processing; language and thought. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

577 Language Policy in National Development (3, 2 years, Sp) Language policy and national development planning; sociolinguistic and educational factors influencing language change, contact, maintenance, spread, and the direction and rate of shift. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

578 Testing and Measurement in Linguistics (3)

Investigation of linguistics tests and measurements; reliability; validity; descriptive and inferential statistics applicable to language data. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

579 Child Language Development (3, Sp)

Acquisition of grammatical, discourse, and conversational competence; strategies and structures. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

580 Advanced Phonetics (3, max 9)

A survey of recent research in phonetics; techniques for obtaining phonetic information useful in the linguistic description of language. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

585 Computational Linguistics (3)

Using hands-on techniques, study of the role of linguistic knowledge and the procedures that implement it in computational systems that process natural language. *Corequisite:* LING 500.

586 Advanced Psycholinguistics (3, max 9)

Current issues in psycholinguistic theory. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm)

Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

595 Directed Readings (1-4, FaSpSm)

Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm)

Research trends as reflected primarily in the current periodical literature.

602 Seminar in Experimental Methods in Linguistics (3)

Topics in quantitative methods in linguistics research, e.g., covariance structure analysis, multi-dimensional scaling, log linear model, meta-analysis. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

605 Seminar in Applied Linguistics (3, max 12)

Topics in applied linguistics, including second language acquisition, language teaching, language planning, and sociology of language. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

610 Seminar in Linguistic Theory (3, max 12, 2 years, Sp)

Prerequisite: departmental approval.

615 Seminar in Linguistics Structures (3, max 12, 2 years, Fa)

Analysis of the synchronic or diachronic phonology, morphology, and syntax of individual languages. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

631 Seminar in Phonological Theory (3, max 12, Fa)

Prerequisite: departmental approval.

635 Seminar in Syntax (3, max 12, FaSp)

Prerequisite: departmental approval.

636 Seminar in Semantics (3, max 12, Fa)

Prerequisite: departmental approval.

645 Seminar in Language Change (3, max 12, 2 years, Sp)

Prerequisite: departmental approval.

675 Seminar in Sociolinguistics (3, max 12, Sp)

Prerequisite: departmental approval.

676 Seminar in Psycholinguistics (3, max 12, Sp)

Prerequisite: departmental approval.

677 Seminar in Literacy Policy (3, max 12, 2 years, Fa)

Linguistic, sociolinguistic, and educational issues in the definition of literacy and in the development of national literacy policy. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm)

Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm)

Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Mathematical Finance

Master of Science in Mathematical Finance

The objective of this master of science program is to produce graduates with a rigorous foundation in the economic theory and mathematical modeling of financial markets. The program creates an integrated curriculum spanning four disciplines: economics, mathematics, econometrics/statistics and computational/numerical analysis. The program is designed for recent graduates in the fields of applied mathematics, physics and engineering – or for graduates in economics, business and finance with strong mathematical backgrounds – who wish to pursue high-tech finance careers in financial institutions, industry or government. The program should also be attractive to gifted undergraduates who are able to complete a combined B.A./M.S. degree with a specialization in financial mathematics in five years.

Admission Requirements

All applicants must take the GRE General Test and are encouraged to take the applied mathematics subject test. Complete transcripts of undergraduate and any graduate level courses are required. A substantial undergraduate background in mathematics is required, which should include one semester of real analysis or advanced calculus and one semester of linear algebra. Candidates with a weaker background may be required to take mathematics classes prior to admission in the program. An undergraduate knowledge of microeconomics and of macroeconomics is helpful, although it is not required for admission. Some experience in Matlab and C/C++ programming is also useful.

Foreign Language Requirement

There is no foreign language requirement

Course Requirements

Thirty-five units of course work are required. In addition, students are required to pass a

written examination covering material from ECON 614, ECON 652 and MATH 503, and to write an internship report. The program consists of: Financial Economics with 8 required units – ECON 652 (4), ECON 659 (4); Theory of Stochastic Processes with 6 required units – MATH 503 (3), MATH 506 (3); Econometrics and Statistics with a minimum of 11 units – ECON 613 (4), ECON 614 (4), MATH 541b* (3), MATH 547* (3); Numerical Methods and Computation with a minimum of 6 units – MATH 502a* (3), MATH 512 (3), MATH 585* (3), PM 546* (3); and an internship (4 units) with the requirement of a final technical report. Courses without asterisks are required. Courses with an asterisk are elective. Master's students are asked to take one of these courses – MATH 541b or MATH 547; MATH 502a or PM 546 or MATH 585

Mathematics

Denney Research Center 155

(213) 740-2400

FAX: (213) 740-2424

Email: info@math.usc.edu

Chair: M. Susan Montgomery, Ph.D.

Faculty

USC Associates Chair in Natural Sciences and University Professor: Michael S. Waterman, Ph.D.

Herbert and Ruth Busemann Visiting Assistant Professorship in Mathematics: Chikako Mese

Professors: Kenneth Alexander, Ph.D.; Richard Arratia, Ph.D.; Peter Baxendale, Ph.D.; Edward K. Blum, Ph.D.; Francis Bonahon, Ph.D.*; Ronald E. Bruck, Ph.D.; Richard S. Bucy, Ph.D. (*Aerospace Engineering*); Larry Goldstein, Ph.D.; Solomon Golomb, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Robert Guralnick, Ph.D.;

Eugene Gutkin, Ph.D.; Sheldon Kamienny, Ph.D.; P. Vijay Kumar, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Charles Lanski, Ph.D.; M. Susan Montgomery, Ph.D.*; Robert C. Penner, Ph.D.; Pavel A. Pevzner, Ph.D.; Wlodek Proskurowski, Ph.D.; John E. Rolph, Ph.D. (*Information and Operations Management*); I. Gary Rosen, Ph.D.; Boris Rozovskii, Ph.D.; Robert J. Sacker, Ph.D.; Hubert Saleur, Ph.D. (*Physics*); Alan Schumitzky, Ph.D.; Simon Tavaré, Ph.D. (*Biological Sciences*); Zdenek Vorel, Ph.D.; Paul C. Yang, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Xianzhe Dai, Ph.D.; Nicolai T.A. Haydn, Ph.D.; Igor Kukavica, Ph.D.; Ching Chieh Jay Kuo, Ph.D. (*Electrical Engineering*); Feodor Malikov, Ph.D.; Wayne Raskind, Ph.D.; Chunming Wang, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor: Sergey Lotofsky, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Henry A. Antosiewicz, Ph.D.; Theodore E. Harris, Ph.D.*; B. Andreas Troesch, Ph.D.; Paul A. White, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

Degree Programs

The Department of Mathematics has designed its major to give students an understanding of the several areas of mathematics. The program of study allows students to use electives to prepare themselves for a specific field, whether in industry, teaching or advanced graduate research. The faculty is engaged in a wide variety of research activities and offers courses in many areas.

The department offers the B.S., B.A., and minor in Mathematics; M.S. in Applied Mathematics; M.S. in Statistics; M.A. in Mathematics; M.A. in Applied Mathematics; M.S. in Computational Molecular Biology; Ph.D. in Applied Mathematics; Ph.D. in Mathematics; and Ph.D. in Applied Mathematics.

Undergraduate Degrees

The department strongly advises all mathematics students to take PHYS 151L, 152L and 153L concurrently with MATH 126, 225 and 226.

Advanced Placement Examinations in Mathematics

The university grants four units of credit in mathematics for scores of 3, 4 or 5.

Pre-Major Requirements

MATH 125, 126, 225 and 226 are required.

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

Six upper division courses, including MATH 410, 425a and either 434 or 435, are required.

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Science

Eight upper division mathematics courses, including:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
MATH 410	Fundamental Concepts of Modern Algebra	4
MATH 425ab	Fundamental Concepts of Analysis	4-4
MATH 471	Topics in Linear Algebra	4

THE OTHER FOUR COURSES MUST BE CHOSEN FROM:		UNITS
MATH 407	Probability Theory	4
MATH 408	Mathematical Statistics	4
MATH 430	Theory of Numbers	4
MATH 432	Applied Combinatorics	4
MATH 435	Vector Analysis and Introduction to Differential Geometry	4
MATH 440	Topology	4
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4
MATH 458	Numerical Methods	4
MATH 465	Ordinary Differential Equations	4
MATH 475	Introduction to Theory of Complex Variables	4

Three physics courses are required.

REQUIRED PHYSICS COURSES		UNITS
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4

Four additional courses in natural sciences or computer science, but excluding courses in mathematics, are required. At least two of these must be upper division courses, and each of the four courses must be acceptable for the Bachelor of Science degree in the department in which it is offered.

Grade Point Average Requirements

For each undergraduate degree an overall GPA of 2.0 in all upper division courses taken for the degree is required. In addition, any upper division course specifically listed as required must be passed with a grade of C (2.0) or better (e.g., MATH 410, 425ab and 471 for the B.S. degree).

Department Minor Requirements

MATH 125, 126, 225 (or 245), 226 and four upper division courses in mathematics are required, one of which must be from MATH 410, 425a, 435, 440 or 471. The other three upper division courses must each be acceptable for either the B.A. or the B.S. degree in mathematics. These four upper division courses must total at least 16 units.

Honors Program in Mathematics

Admission to the Program

The honors program is available for mathematics majors. A student must apply to the department for admission. A minimum grade point average of 3.5 is required in the first two years of university work as well as in the lower division mathematics courses MATH 125, 126, 225 and 226.

Requirements

The students must complete all requirements for the degree program in which they are enrolled. MATH 410, 425ab and 471 are required. The remaining upper division electives must be acceptable for the B.S. degree.

In addition, students in the honors program must register for at least four units of MATH 490x Directed Research.

The student must have an overall GPA of at least 3.5 in all upper division courses.

Language

Those students intending to go on to graduate school should satisfy the language requirement in French, German or Russian.

Accelerated Math Program (AMP)

This program permits exceptional students to receive both a bachelor's and master's degree in mathematics within a period of eight to 10 semesters. It is intended for students with extraordinary secondary school mathematics preparation who demonstrate a superior level

of overall scholarship. To complete the program in four calendar years, substantial further exam credit or attendance of summer sessions will be necessary. It is even possible to complete the requirements of the Accelerated Math Program and to minor in another department in an eight- to 10-semester course of study.

The minimum requirements for admission to the program are placement out of MATH 125 and 126 and acceptance into the program at the discretion of the Mathematics Department. Either the graduate algebra sequence MATH 510ab or the graduate analysis sequence MATH 525a and 520 must be completed in the junior year (with no grade lower than a B) to be considered for admission to the Graduate School for the senior year; thereafter, and as long as they meet standard Graduate School criteria to remain in good standing, participants will hold dual undergraduate and graduate status. A minimum overall GPA of 3.5 is required to remain in good standing in the program. The senior year and any additional semesters are dedicated in part to further work in mathematics. A master's thesis is required.

University unit requirements for the B.S. and M.A. degrees must be satisfied, and the specific course requirements for completion of the program are as follows:

Successful completion or placement out of MATH 125, 126, 225 and 226.

Successful completion of MATH 410, 425ab and 471 (with a grade of at least C) and at least two additional courses from MATH 407, 408, 430, 432, 435, 440, 445, 458, 465 and 475.

Successful completion of MATH 510a, 510b, 525a and 520 and at least two additional courses from MATH 502ab, 506, 507, 525b, 535ab, 540, 545, 547, and 555ab.

Successful completion or placement out of the sequence PHYS 151L, 152L and 153L and an additional three courses from the natural sciences, physical sciences or computer science; at least two of these three additional courses must be upper-division.

For sample curricula and further information about this program, consult the brochure *The Accelerated Math Program* available from the Mathematics Department.

Graduate Degrees

Admission Requirements

All applicants must take the Graduate Record Examinations General Test.

Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics and in Applied Mathematics

A substantial undergraduate background in mathematics which includes one year of real analysis (MATH 425ab), one semester of abstract algebra (MATH 410) and one semester of upper division linear algebra (MATH 471) is required. Students enrolled in one of the department's Master of Science or Arts programs must complete the Ph.D. screening procedure prior to admission to a Ph.D. program.

Master of Science in Applied Mathematics and Master of Science in Statistics

A substantial undergraduate background in mathematics which includes one semester of real analysis or advanced calculus and one semester of linear algebra is required.

Regular admission pending completion during the first year of graduate studies of pre-requisite undergraduate mathematics may be considered for applicants who otherwise qualify for the program.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Science in Applied Mathematics

This program is intended for individuals who are seeking or currently hold positions which involve mathematical applications, or for mid-career people wishing to improve their skills in applied areas. Specific options in the program include: biomedicine, discrete mathematics, economics, finance and business economics, fluid dynamics, numerical analysis and computation, and systems and control. In addition, students may design their own option to suit specific needs.

On admission to the program, each student is assigned an option advisor. The advisor serves on the student's guidance committee and assists the student in determining the courses of study in the selected option. Courses of instruction are drawn from the Department of Mathematics and other participating departments which include: aerospace engineering, biomedical engineering, civil engineering, computer science, economics, electrical engineering, business administration, mechanical engineering, physiology and biophysics, and preventive medicine.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
MATH 501	Numerical Analysis and Computation	3
MATH 505ab	Applied Probability	3-3
MATH 570a	Methods of Applied Mathematics	3
MATH 601	Optimization Theory and Techniques	3

plus at least 15 units of elected option courses.

In addition, registration in MATH 594ab and a master's thesis is required for all students. This thesis is the end product of a practicum in the selected option. The practicum is supervised by the student's guidance committee.

For this program students are not required to take the screening examination or to satisfy a foreign language requirement.

Master of Science in Mathematical Finance

See Mathematical Finance, page 298.

Master of Science in Statistics

The object of this program is to provide academic instruction in statistical theory with a solid mathematical foundation while emphasizing applications to real world problems. Some probability theory is included to provide a rigorous foundation. The program is intended for individuals who are seeking or currently hold positions which involve statistical methodology and practice. A student may orient his or her course of study toward a particular field of application through appropriate selections from the program listings plus elective courses from other disciplines.

Course Requirements

Thirty units of course work are required, including:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
MATH 541ab	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics	3-3
MATH 650	Seminar in Statistical Consulting	3
and one from each of options A, B, C		
(A)		
MATH 505a	Applied Probability	3
MATH 507a	Theory of Probability	3
(B)		
MATH 542L	Analysis of Variance	3
MATH 545L	Introduction to Time Series	3
(C)		
MATH 501	Numerical Analysis and Computation	3
MATH 502a	Numerical Analysis	3
PM 511a	Data Analysis	4
plus at least 12 units of advisor approved courses.		

After consultation with the faculty, students may opt for a master's thesis (and registration in MATH 594ab), or a written examination covering material from MATH 505a and MATH 541ab. The examination will normally be given at the end of the fall semester.

Master of Science in Computational Molecular Biology

The computational molecular biology program is designed to attract recent graduates in either mathematics, statistics, biology or computer science, or scientists and engineers interested in retraining. A commercial or laboratory internship is required. Students will be prepared for employment in the rapidly expanding areas of computational molecular biology and bioinformatics. The program has two tracks, appropriate for different undergraduate backgrounds: biology and mathematical science. The required courses for each track are indicated below.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
Biological Sciences		
BISC 403*	Advanced Molecular Biology	4
BICS 478**	Computational Genome Analysis	4
BISC 505*	Genomics and Molecular Genetics	4
BISC 542*	Seminar in Molecular Biology	3
Computer Science		
CSCI 485*	File and Database Management	4
CSCI 570***	Analysis of Algorithms	3
Mathematics		
MATH 407**	Probability Theory	4
MATH 408**	Mathematical Statistics	4
MATH 505a***	Applied Probability	3
MATH 541a***	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics	3
MATH 577ab*	Computational Molecular Biology Laboratory	2-2
MATH 578***	DNA and Protein Sequence Analysis	3
MATH 592*	Computational Molecular Biology Internship	3
MATH 650*	Seminar in Statistical Consulting	3

* Both tracks

** Biology track

*** Mathematical science track

Students are required to demonstrate skill in C++, Java or Perl, and to demonstrate knowledge of molecular biology at the level of BISC 311. A substantial report on the commercial or laboratory internship must be submitted (for which enrollment in MATH 592 is required).

Master of Arts in Mathematics and Master of Arts in Applied Mathematics

The objective of the Master of Arts program is to prepare students for research, teaching and other professional careers in mathematics and applied mathematics, respectively. In addition to the algebra requirement and differential geometry/topology option for the Master of Arts in Mathematics, the two programs differ in emphasis: the Master of Arts in Mathematics emphasizes the core courses in pure mathematics, and the Master of Arts in Applied Mathematics emphasizes courses in mathematics and affiliated fields which are fundamental in applied mathematics.

Relationship to Ph.D. Programs in Mathematics and in Applied Mathematics

The two year M.A. program is an expansion of the first year of graduate studies in the Ph.D. program in mathematics (respectively, the Ph.D. program in applied mathematics). The program provides a rigorous foundation in mathematics (applied mathematics) while affording students additional time for preparatory training. The comprehensive examinations for the M.A. program can serve as the preliminary qualifying examination for either Ph.D. program, and the written Ph.D. qualifying examinations serve as comprehensive examinations for the corresponding Master of Arts degree.

Requirements for the Master of Arts in Mathematics

At least 24 units are required, including:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
MATH 510ab	Algebra	3-3
MATH 525a	Real Analysis	3
MATH 520	Complex Analysis	3
and one option from A, B, C or D (A)		
MATH 535a	Differential Geometry	3
MATH 540	Topology	3
(B)		
MATH 555a	Partial Differential Equations	3
MATH 565a	Ordinary Differential Equations	3
(C)		
MATH 507a	Theory of Probability	3
MATH 541b	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics	3
(D)		
MATH 502ab	Numerical Analysis	3-3

The degree is completed with either departmental examinations (two written examinations selected from the two required components and the optional component) or a thesis demonstrating research ability in pure mathematics (the thesis option requires four additional thesis units selected from MATH 594abz).

Requirements for the Master of Arts in Applied Mathematics

At least 24 units are required, including:

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
MATH 525a	Real Analysis	3
MATH 520	Complex Analysis	3
and two options from A, B and C (A)		
MATH 555a	Partial Differential Equations	3
MATH 565a	Ordinary Differential Equations	3
(B)		
MATH 507a	Theory of Probability	3
MATH 541a	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics	3
(C)		
MATH 502ab	Numerical Analysis	3-3

The degree is completed with either departmental comprehensive examinations (two examinations, one covering the required component, MATH 525a and 520, and the second covering one of the selected options) or a thesis demonstrating research ability in applied mathematics (the thesis option requires four additional thesis units selected from MATH 594abz).

Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mathematics

The program requires the maximum endeavor by the student for normally a minimum of four years of full-time work.

Screening Procedure

Appointment of a guidance committee and retention in the doctoral program are contingent on passing the preliminary qualifying examination by the end of the second semester. If a student fails the examination, the department, at its discretion, may permit the student to take it again during the third semester of graduate studies.

The preliminary qualifying examination is a written two hour examination covering a choice of the subject content of MATH 510ab Algebra or MATH 525a Real Analysis and MATH 520 Complex Analysis.

Course Requirements

The student must complete, with no grade lower than B, a minimum of 60 units of courses carrying graduate credit and approved by the guidance committee. These must include MATH 794ab Dissertation and eight courses from four of the following groups: MATH 510ab; MATH 525a, 520; MATH 535a, 540; MATH 555a, 565a; MATH 507a, 541b; MATH 502ab.

Transfer of Credit

No transfer of credit will be considered until the screening examination is passed. Normally a maximum of 30 units of graduate work at another institution may be applied toward the course requirements for the Ph.D. A grade of B- or lower will not be accepted and, at most, two grades of B will be accepted. A Ph.D. candidate may petition the department for transfer of additional credit, after he or she passes the qualifying examination.

Foreign Language Requirement

The student must demonstrate a reading comprehension of mathematics in two languages (other than English) in which there is a significant body of research mathematics (such as Chinese, French, German, Japanese and Russian) by passing a written examination, administered by the department, in translation of mathematical content.

Qualifying Examination

The written portion of the qualifying examination is comprehensive, consisting of two examinations administered by the department. A student, having selected the analysis option for the preliminary qualifying examination, must select the two examinations from the options: MATH 510ab, Algebra; MATH 535a and 540, Differential Geometry and Topology; MATH 555a and 565a, Partial and Ordinary Differential Equations; MATH 507a and 541b, Probability and Statistics; and MATH 502ab, Numerical Analysis. A student selecting the algebra option for the preliminary qualifying examination must select MATH 525a and 520, Real and Complex Variables, as one of the written examinations and the other examination from the options MATH 535a and 540; MATH 555a and 565a; MATH 507a and 541b; and MATH 502ab.

The oral portion of the qualifying examination covers one topic selected from department research areas in applied mathematics and approved by the guidance committee. The student must demonstrate research potential in this field.

Dissertation

Following passage of the qualifying examination and approval of a dissertation topic by the guidance committee, the student begins research toward the dissertation under the supervision of the dissertation committee. The primary requirement for the Ph.D. is an acceptable dissertation based on a substantial amount of original research conducted by the student.

Research Areas

Opportunities for research are offered in areas of applied algebra, applied functional analysis, applied topology, biomathematics, control theory, differential equations, discrete mathematics, econometrics, fluid dynamics, numerical analysis, optimization theory, probability, statistics and systems theory.

Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics

The program requires the maximum endeavor by the student for normally a minimum of four years of full-time work.

Screening Procedure

Appointment of a guidance committee and retention in the doctoral program are contingent on passing the preliminary qualifying examination by the end of the second semester. If a student fails the examination, the department, at its discretion, may permit the student to take it again during the third semester of graduate studies.

The preliminary qualifying exam is a written two hour examination covering a choice of the subject content of MATH 510ab, Algebra, or MATH 525a and 520, Real and Complex Analysis.

Course Requirements

The student must complete with no grade lower than B a minimum of 60 units of courses carrying graduate credit and approved by the guidance committee. These must include MATH 794ab Dissertation and the eight courses from four of: MATH 510ab; MATH 525a and 520; MATH 535a and 540; MATH 555a and 565a; MATH 507a and 541b; MATH 502ab.

Transfer of Credit

No transfer of credit will be considered until the screening examination is passed. Normally a maximum of 30 units of graduate work at another institution may be applied toward the course requirements for the Ph.D. A grade of B- or lower will not be accepted, and, at most, two grades of B will be accepted. A Ph.D. candidate may petition the department for transfer of additional credit after passing the qualifying examination.

Foreign Language Requirement

The student must demonstrate a reading comprehension of mathematics in two languages (other than English) in which there is a significant body of research mathematics (such as Chinese, French, German, Japanese and Russian) by passing a written examination, administered by the department, in translation of mathematical content.

Qualifying Examination

The written portion of the qualifying examination is comprehensive, consisting of two examinations administered by the department. One must cover the subject content of the option, MATH 510ab, Algebra, or 525a, Real Analysis, and 520, Complex Analysis, not selected for the preliminary qualifying

examination and the other is selected from the options: MATH 535a, Differential Geometry, and 540, Topology; MATH 555a and 566a, Differential Equations; MATH 507a, Probability, and 541b, Statistics; and MATH 502ab, Numerical Analysis.

The oral portion of the qualifying examination covers one topic selected from department research areas in mathematics and approved by the guidance committee. The student must demonstrate research potential in this field.

Dissertation

Following passage of the qualifying examination and approval of a dissertation topic by the guidance committee, the student begins research toward the dissertation under the supervision of the dissertation committee. The primary requirement for the Ph.D. is an acceptable dissertation which is based on a substantial amount of original research conducted by the student.

Research Areas

Opportunities for research are offered in the area of algebraic geometry, arithmetic geometry, combinatorics, complex geometry, control theory, differential equations, differential geometry, dynamical systems, functional analysis, geometric analysis, group theory, K-theory, nonlinear analysis, number theory, numerical analysis, optimization, probability, representation theory, ring theory and topology.

Courses of Instruction

MATHEMATICS (MATH)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

040x Basic Mathematical Skills (4, FaSp)

Intensive review of arithmetic and algebra. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

108 Introductory College Mathematics

(4, FaSpSm) Equations and inequalities; systems of linear equations; functions; graphs; exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions; polynomial and rational functions; analytic geometry. *Prerequisite:* MATH 040x or placement exam.

116 Mathematics for the Social Sciences

(4, FaSp) Finite mathematics with application to the social sciences; elementary set theory and logic; counting techniques; probability; statistics; matrices and systems of linear equations. Selected topics. *Prerequisite:* MATH 040x or placement exam.

117 Introduction to Mathematics for Business and Economics (4, FaSp)

Functions, graphs, polynomial and rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, matrices, systems of linear equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 040x or placement exam in Math.

118x Fundamental Principles of the Calculus

(4, FaSpSm) Derivatives; extrema. Definite integral; fundamental theorem of calculus. Extrema and definite integrals for functions of several variables. Not available for credit toward a degree in mathematics. *Prerequisite:* MATH 117 or placement exam in math.

125 Calculus I (4, FaSpSm)

Limits; continuity, derivatives and applications; antiderivatives; the fundamental theorem of calculus; exponential and logarithmic functions. *Prerequisite:* MATH 108 or placement exam.

126 Calculus II (4, FaSpSm) A continuation of MATH 125: trigonometric functions; applications of integration; techniques of integration; indeterminate forms; infinite series; Taylor series; polar coordinates. *Prerequisite:* MATH 125.

127 Enhanced Calculus I (4, Fa) Applications of integration, review of techniques of integration, infinite sequences and series, some beginning algebra, ordinary differential equations. Designed for students who earn a score of 4 or 5 on the Advanced Placement Calculus AB Examination, or a score of 3 or 4 on the BC Examination. Admission to course by departmental approval. (Duplicates credit in MATH 126.)

190 Accelerated Math Tutorial (2, FaSp) Supervised individual studies in advanced topics from real analysis, modern algebra, and multi-variable calculus. Intended for students in the Accelerated Math Program only.

200 Elementary Mathematics from an Advanced Standpoint (4, FaSp) An explication of arithmetic and geometry, including the algebraic operations, number bases, plane and solid figures; and coordinate geometry. *Prerequisite:* MATH 040x or placement exam.

208x Elementary Probability and Statistics (4, FaSp) Descriptive statistics, probability concepts, discrete and continuous random variables, mathematical expectation and variance, probability sampling, Central Limit Theorem, estimation and hypothesis testing, correlation and regression. Not available for major credit to mathematics majors. *Prerequisite:* MATH 118x or MATH 125.

218 Probability for Business (4, FaSpSm) Basic probability, discrete and continuous distributions, expectation and variance, independence. Sampling, estimation, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing. *Prerequisite:* MATH 118x or MATH 125.

225 Linear Algebra and Linear Differential Equations (4, FaSp) Matrices, systems of linear equations, vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues, systems of linear differential equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 126.

226 Calculus III (4, FaSp) A continuation of MATH 126; vectors, vector valued functions; differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables; Green's theorem. *Prerequisite:* MATH 126.

227 Enhanced Calculus II (4, Sp) A continuation of MATH 127; vectors and vector spaces, functions of several variables, partial differential equations, optimization theory, multiple integration; Green's Stokes', divergence theorems. *Prerequisite:* MATH 127 or MATH 225.

245 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I (4, FaSp) First-order differential equations; second-order linear differential equations; determinants and matrices; systems of linear differential equations; Laplace transforms. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

400 Foundations of Discrete Mathematics (4, Fa) Methods of proof, predicate calculus, set theory, order and equivalence relations, partitions, lattices, functions, cardinality, elementary number theory and combinatorics. (Duplicates credit in former MATH 270.) *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 226.

407 Probability Theory (4, FaSp) Probability spaces, discrete and continuous distributions, moments, characteristic functions, sequences of random variables, laws of large numbers, central limit theorem, special probability laws. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226.

408 Mathematical Statistics (4, Sp) Principles for testing hypotheses and estimation, small sample distributions, correlation and regression, nonparametric methods, elements of statistical decision theory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 407.

410 Fundamental Concepts of Modern Algebra (4, FaSp) Sets; relations; groups; homomorphisms; symmetric groups; Abelian groups; Sylow's theorems; introduction to rings and fields. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225.

425ab Fundamental Concepts of Analysis (a: 4, FaSpSm; b: 4, Sp) *a:* The real number system, metric spaces, limits, continuity, derivatives and integrals, infinite series. *b:* Implicit function theorems, Jacobians, transformations, multiple integrals, line integrals. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226; MATH 425a before MATH 425b.

430 Theory of Numbers (4, Fa) Introduction to the theory of numbers, including prime factorization, congruences, primitive roots, N-th power residues, number theoretic functions, and certain diophantine equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 126.

432 Applied Combinatorics (4, Sp) Mathematical induction, counting principles, arrangements, selections, binomial coefficients, generating functions, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion, symmetric groups, graphs, Euler and Hamiltonian circuits, trees, graph algorithms; applications. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 226 or departmental approval.

434 Geometry and Transformations (4, Fa) Incidence and separation properties of planes and spaces. Geometric inequalities, models of Riemannian and hyperbolic geometry. Isometries, Jordan measure, constructions, and affine geometry.

435 Vector Analysis and Introduction to Differential Geometry (4, Sp) Vectors, elements of vector analysis, applications to curves and surfaces, standard material of differential geometry. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226.

440 Topology (4, Fa) Cardinals, topologies, separation axioms. Compactness, metrizability, function spaces; completeness; Jordan curve theorem. *Recommended preparation:* upper division MATH course.

445 Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II (4, FaSp) Vector field theory; theorems of Gauss, Green, and Stokes; Fourier series and integrals; complex variables; linear partial differential equations; series solutions of ordinary differential equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 245.

450 History of Mathematics (4, Sp) Evolution of mathematical ideas and techniques as seen through a study of the contributions of eminent mathematicians to the formulation and solution of celebrated problems. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 245; *recommended preparation:* upper division MATH course.

458 Numerical Methods (4, Sp) Rounding errors in digital computation; solution of linear algebraic systems; Newton's method for nonlinear systems; matrix eigenvalues; polynomial approximation; numerical integration; numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 245.

465 Ordinary Differential Equations (4, Sp) Linear systems, phase plane analysis, existence and uniqueness, stability of linear and almost linear systems, Lyapunov's method, nonlinear oscillations, flows, invariant surfaces, and bifurcation. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 245.

466 Dynamic Modeling (4, Fa) Formulation and study of models arising in population dynamics, growth of plankton, pollution in rivers, highway traffic, morphogenesis and tidal dynamics: stability, oscillations, bifurcations, chaos. The lab will consist of computer simulation of models using commercially available software. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225 or MATH 245 or departmental approval.

471 Topics in Linear Algebra (4, Sp) Polynomial rings, vector spaces, linear transformations, canonical forms, inner product spaces. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225; *recommended preparation:* MATH 410.

475 Introduction to Theory of Complex Variables (4, Sp) Limits and infinite series; line integrals; conformal mapping; single-valued functions of a complex variable; applications. Primarily for advanced students in engineering. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

501 Numerical Analysis and Computation (3, Fa) Linear equations and matrices, Gauss elimination, error estimates, iteration techniques; contractive mappings, Newton's method; matrix eigenvalue problems; least-squares approximation, Newton-Cotes and Gaussian quadratures; finite difference methods. *Prerequisite:* linear algebra and calculus.

502ab Numerical Analysis (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) Computational linear algebra; solution of general nonlinear systems of equations; approximation theory using functional analysis; numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425a and MATH 471.

503 Stochastic Calculus for Finance (3, Sp) Stochastic differential equations. Bellman equation. Applications to option pricing. Kolmogorov equations and derivative securities. State prices, equivalent martingale measure. Optimal stopping, American options. Exotic options. *Prerequisite:* MATH 506 or MATH 507a.

504ab Numerical Solution of Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations (a: 3, Sp; b: 3, Fa) *a:* Initial value problems; multistep methods, stability, convergence and error estimation, automatic stepsize control, higher order methods, systems of equations, stiff problems; boundary value problems; eigenproblems. *Prerequisite:* MATH 501 or MATH 502a or departmental approval. *b:* Computationally efficient schemes for solving PDE numerically; stability and convergence of difference schemes, method of lines; fast direct and iterative methods for elliptic equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 501 or MATH 502a or departmental approval.

505ab Applied Probability (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) *a:* Populations, permutations, combinations, random variables, distribution and density functions conditional probability and expectation, binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; laws of large numbers, central limit theorem. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval. *b:* Markov processes in discrete or continuous time; renewal processes; martingales; Brownian motion and diffusion theory; random walks, inventory models, population growth, queueing models, shot noise. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

506 Stochastic Processes (3) Basic concepts of stochastic processes with examples illustrating applications; Markov chains and processes; birth and death processes; detailed treatment of 1-dimensional Brownian motion. *Prerequisite:* MATH 407.

507ab Theory of Probability (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) *a:* Probability spaces; distributions and characteristic functions; laws of large numbers, central limit problems; stable and infinitely divisible laws; conditional distributions. *Prerequisite:* MATH 525a or MATH 570. *b:* Dependence, martingales, ergodic theorems, second-order random functions, harmonic analysis, Markov processes.

508 Filtering Theory (3) Theory of random differential equations and stochastic stability; optimum linear and nonlinear filtering, with discussion of asymptotic behavior of filter. *Prerequisite:* MATH 507a.

509 Stochastic Differential (3) Brownian motion, stochastic integrals, the Ito formula, stochastic differential equations, analysis of diffusion processes, Girsanov transformation, Feynmann-Kac formula, applications. *Prerequisite:* MATH 505ab or MATH 507ab.

510ab Algebra (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) *a:* Group Theory: Isomorphism theorems, group actions, Sylow's theorems, simple and solvable groups; Field Theory: Galois correspondence, radical extensions, algebraic and transcendental extensions, finite fields. *b:* Commutative Algebra: Integrality, Hilbert Basis theorem, Hilbert Nullstellensatz; Modules: modules over PIDs, chain conditions, tensor products; Noncommutative Rings: Jacobson radical, Artin-Wedderburn theorem, Maschke's theorem. *Prerequisite:* MATH 410, MATH 471.

511L Data Analysis (4) (Enroll in PM 511L)

512 Financial Informatics and Simulation (Computer Labs and Practitioner Seminar) (3, FaSp) Experimental laboratory trading for financial markets using double auctions; handling statistical packages for data analysis. Practical training in virtual market environments, using financial trading system software.

520 Complex Analysis (3, Sp) Theory of analytic functions — power series and integral representations, calculus of residues, harmonic functions, normal families, approximation theorems, conformal mapping, analytical continuation. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425ab.

525ab Real Analysis (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) *a:* Measure and integration over abstract measure spaces, Radon-Nikodym theorem, Fubini's theorem, convergence theorems, differentiation. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425ab. *b:* Metric spaces, contraction principle, category, Banach spaces, Riesz representation theorem, properties of L_p Hilbert spaces, orthogonal expansions, Fourier series and transforms, convolutions. *Prerequisite:* MATH 525a.

532 Combinatorial Analysis (3, Fa) Inversion formulas, generating functions and recursions, partitions, Stirling numbers, distinct representatives, Ramsey's theorem, graph theory, block designs, difference sets, finite geometries, Latin squares, Hadamard matrices.

533 Combinatorial Analysis and Algebra (3, Sp) Advanced group theory; algebraic automata theory; graph theory; topics in combinatorial analysis.

535ab Differential Geometry (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) Elementary theory of manifolds, Lie groups, homogeneous spaces, fiber bundles and connections. Riemannian manifolds, curvature and conjugate points, second fundamental form, other topics. *Prerequisite:* MATH 440.

540 Topology (3, Sp) Initial and final topologies, function spaces, algebras in $C(Y)$, homotopy, fundamental group, fiber spaces and bundles, smashes, loop spaces, groups of homotopy classes, cw-complexes. *Prerequisite:* MATH 440.

541ab Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (a: 3, Sp; b: 3, Fa) *a:* Exponential families, sufficiency. Estimation: methods of estimation, maximum likelihood, least squares, comparison of estimators, unbiased estimation, optimality, theory, information inequality, asymptotic efficiency, confidence intervals. *Prerequisite:* MATH 505a or MATH 407 or MATH 408. *b:* Testing: Neyman-Pearson lemma, consistency, power, linear models, regression, analysis of variance, discrete data, nonparametric methods. *Prerequisite:* MATH 541a.

542L Analysis of Variance and Design (3, Sp) Least squares estimation in the linear model, analysis of variance and covariance, F-test, multiple comparisons, multiple regression, selection of variables; introduction to experimental design. Includes laboratory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225, MATH 226, and MATH 208x.

543L Nonparametric Statistics (3) Distribution-free methods for comparisons of two or more samples, tests of randomness, independence, goodness of fit; classification, regression. Comparison with parametric techniques. Includes laboratory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226, MATH 208x.

544L Multivariate Analysis (3) (Enroll in PM 544L)

545L Introduction to Time Series (3, Fa) Transfer function models; stationary, nonstationary processes; moving average, autoregressive models; spectral analysis; estimation of mean, autocorrelation, spectrum; seasonal time series. Includes laboratory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225, MATH 226, and MATH 208x.

546 Statistical Computing (3) (Enroll in PM 546)

547 Methods of Statistical Inference (3, Fa) Statistical decision theory: game theory, loss and risk functions; Bayes, minimax, admissible rules; sufficiency, invariance, tests of hypotheses, optimality properties. Inference for stochastic processes. *Prerequisite:* MATH 407 or MATH 408.

548 Sequential Analysis (3) Sequential decision procedures: sequential probability-ratio tests, operating characteristic, expected sample size, two-stage procedures, optimal stopping, martingales, Markov processes; applications to gambling, industrial inspection. *Prerequisite:* MATH 407 or MATH 408.

550 Sample Surveys (3, Sp) Theory of sampling and design of sample surveys; bias and precision; finite populations; stratification; cluster sampling; multistage, systematic sampling; non-sampling errors. *Prerequisite:* MATH 208x.

551L Analysis of Discrete Observations (3, Sp) Standard discrete distributions, probability generating functions, branching processes, birth, death processes; goodness of fit, contingency tables, chi-square, likelihood ratio tests; regression, probit, logit models. Laboratory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 225, MATH 226 and MATH 208x.

555ab Partial Differential Equations (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) Second-order partial differential equations of elliptic, parabolic, and hyperbolic type; in particular, potential and wave equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425ab.

565ab Ordinary Differential Equations (a: 3, Fa; b: 3, Sp) Existence, uniqueness and continuation of solutions, differential inequalities, linear systems, Sturm-Liouville theory, boundary value problems, Poincaré-Bendixson theory, periodic solutions, perturbations, stability, fixed point techniques. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425ab.

570ab Methods of Applied Mathematics (a: 3, FaSp; b: 3, Sp) *a:* Metric spaces, fundamental topological and algebraic concepts, Banach and Hilbert space theory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425a or departmental approval. *b:* Hilbert spaces, normal, self-adjoint and compact operators, geometric and spectral analysis of linear operators, elementary partial differential equations. *Prerequisite:* MATH 570a.

572 Applied Algebraic Structures (3, Fa) Elementary predicate logic, model theory, axiomatic set theory; relations, functions, equivalences; algebraic and relational structures; graph theory; applications of lattices, Boolean algebras; groups, rings, field. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

574 Applied Matrix Analysis (3, Fa) Equivalence of matrices; Jordan canonical form; functions of matrices; diagonalization; singular value decomposition; applications to linear differential equations, stability theory, and Markov processes. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

576 Applied Complex Analysis and Integral Transforms (3, Fa) Review of basic complex analysis; integral transforms of Laplace, Fourier, Mellin, and Hankel; applications to solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations; Wiener-Hopf technique. *Prerequisite:* MATH 475 or MATH 520.

577ab Computational Molecular Biology Laboratory (a: 2, Sp; b: 2, Fa) Practical experience in computational molecular biology applications. Mathematical and statistical software packages relevant to genomic analysis. Retrieval and analysis of genomic data from databases. *Recommended preparation:* higher level programming language.

578 DNA and Protein Sequence Analysis (3, Sp) Genetic and physical mapping of genomes, restriction mapping of DNA, reconstruction of evolutionary trees from sequence data, algorithms and statistics for sequence comparisons, secondary structure. *Prerequisite:* MATH 425a and MATH 407, or departmental approval.

580 Introduction to Functional Analysis (3) Basic functional analysis in Banach and Hilbert spaces. Weak topologies, linear operators, spectral theory, calculus of vector-valued functions. Banach algebras. *Prerequisite:* MATH 525ab.

585 Mathematical Theory of Optimal Control (3, Fa) Deterministic control; calculus of variations; optimal control; Pontryagin principle; multiplier rules and abstract nonlinear programming; existence and continuity of controls; problem of Mayer; dynamic programming. *Prerequisite:* MATH 570 and MATH 525a.

587ab Mathematical Models of Neurons and Neural Networks (3-3) *a:* Dynamics of discrete and analog neural networks; qualitative and numerical analysis; computer simulation; learning algorithms and convergence; Kolmogorov theory of feed-forward networks. *Prerequisite:* MATH 465 and either MATH 501 or MATH 502a. *b:* Nernst-Planck and Goldman-Hodgkin-Katz equations; Hodgkin-Huxley theory; cable theory; compartment models of dendritic structures; McCulloch-Pitts networks; perceptron theory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 587a.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

592 Computational Molecular Biology Internship (3) Industrial or genome-centered internship for students in the Computational Molecular Biology master's program. Real-world experience in applications. Open to M.S., Computational Molecular Biology students only.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSpSm) Course content will be selected each semester to reflect current trends and developments in the field of mathematics.

600 Topics in Numerical Analysis (3, max 12)

601 Optimization Theory and Techniques (3, SpSm) Necessary and sufficient conditions for existence of extrema with equality constraints; gradient methods; Ritz methods; eigenvalue problems; optimum control problems; inequality constraints; mathematical programming. *Prerequisite:* MATH 502ab.

602 Galerkin Approximation Methods in Partial Differential Equations (3) Galerkin methods of approximating solutions of elliptic boundary value problems in one and several dimensions; includes the use of spline functions and triangularizations. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

605 Topics in Probability (3, max 12)

610 Topics in Algebra (3, max 12)

612 Topics in Commutative Ring Theory (3, max 12) Localization, structure of Noetherian rings, integral extensions, valuation theory, graded rings, characteristic functions, local algebra, dimension theory. *Prerequisite:* MATH 510ab.

613 Topics in Noncommutative Ring Theory (3, max 12) Jacobson radical, nil radical, nil rings and nil-potence, chain conditions, polynomial identity and group rings. Goldie theorems, current research. *Prerequisite:* MATH 510ab.

620 Topics in Complex Analysis (3, max 12)

625 Topics in Real Analysis (3, max 12)

630 Topics in Number Theory (3, max 12)

635 Topics in Differential Geometry (3, max 12) Topics to be chosen from the following: geometry of complex manifolds, relations between topology and curvature, homogeneous spaces, symmetric spaces, geometry of submanifolds. *Prerequisite:* MATH 535ab.

641 Topics in Topology (3, max 12)

650 Seminar in Statistical Consulting (3)

665 Topics in Ordinary Differential Equations (3, max 12)

677 Mathematical Biosciences (3, max 12) A survey of the types of mathematical problems that arise in biology and medicine with emphasis upon the use of digital and analog computers. *Prerequisite:* MATH 465.

680 Nonlinear Functional Analysis (3) Calculus in Banach spaces, degree theory, fixed point theorems. Study of compact, monotone, accretive and nonexpansive operators. *Prerequisite:* MATH 580.

681 Selected Topics in Functional Analysis (3, max 12) Course content will vary with professor and academic year offered. It will include topics of current interest in both linear and nonlinear functional analysis and their applications.

685 Topics in Mathematical Control Theory (3, max 12)

689 Topics in Mathematical Physics (3, max 12)

700 Seminar in Numerical Analysis (3)

705 Seminar in Probability (3)

710 Seminar in Algebra (3)

725 Seminar in Analysis (3)

730 Seminar in Number Theory (3)

735 Seminar in Differential Geometry (3)

740 Seminar in Topology (3)

761 Seminar in Programming and Computability (3)

765 Seminar in Ordinary Differential Equations (3)

780 Seminar in Functional Analysis (3)

790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Multidisciplinary Activities

Richard Fliegel, Ph.D.
(213) 740-2961
Email: fliegel@usc.edu

Multidisciplinary Activities (MDA) courses are developed and taught by faculty from more than one program, department and/or school. These courses exist because of the college's interest in supporting interdisciplinary teaching and research. A student's transcript indicates enrollment in a multidisciplinary activities course.

Students who enroll in MDA courses share a common interest in the subject matter, but are not necessarily majors in those disciplines. These courses can be used as electives for certain degree requirements and, when indicated by the "g" suffix, for general education credit.

Courses of Instruction

MULTIDISCIPLINARY ACTIVITIES (MDA)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100abcd Introduction to the Health Professions (1-1-1-1, FaSp) An introduction to the health professions, through lectures, discussions, clinical experiences, and visits to health care delivery sites; relationships with other clinicians and the community. Departmental approval required. Graded CR/NC.

105g Cultural Forms and Values I (4, FaSp) Norms and patterns of civilizations associated with the Greco-Roman and European traditions and the legacy of those traditions in North America.

115 Social Inquiry (4, FaSp) Introduction to the multidisciplinary study of social inquiry.

125Lg Scientific Principles (4, FaSp) Fundamental principles underlying a body of scientific knowledge and their evolution; the nature of scientific inquiry; how scientific knowledge is obtained and evaluated. A field experience or practical component required.

155g Cultural Forms and Values II (4, FaSp) Cultural norms and patterns of civilizations associated with Africa, Asia, Latin America, the Middle East, Native America, and elsewhere, alternative to those of the Greco-Roman and European traditions.

165g Social Inquiry (4, FaSp) Analyses of compelling local, national, and/or international issues; analytical tools examined systematically in a broad range of social phenomena. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

166gm Poverty and Welfare in America (4, FaSp) Competing perspectives on social, political, economic and ideological concepts of poverty; the historical development of the welfare state from colonial America to current reforms. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

167gm Marginal Groups in America (4, Fa) Sociological and historical analysis of marginal populations in American society, including racial and ethnic minorities, teenage mothers, drug abusers, criminals, and the mentally ill. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

170g La Frontera: The U.S.-Mexico Borderlands (4) Provides student with a multidisciplinary understanding of the U.S./Mexico border region. Topics to be covered include: space and place, internationalization, physical environment, gender relations and culture. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

175Lg Science and Technology (4, FaSp) The nature of science and technology, based on a focused study of a single area of research; scientific principles, their technological applications, and social significance.

200Lg The Cutting Edge: From Basic Science to the Marketplace (4, Sp) An introduction to the basic sciences of physics, chemistry, biology, and geology, examining the fundamental concepts, experimental approaches, and technological applications. Course will show the interrelationships among the fields and societal ramifications of these cutting edge technologies. (Duplicates credit in MDA 125.)

205g Cities and Civilization (4, FaSp) Origins of cities, patterns of migration and resettlement, civic identities and the invention of public culture, from ancient Rome to contemporary Los Angeles.

215gm Ethnicity and Place (4, Fa) Students will learn how ethnicity and race are inherently spatial processes. Immigration, national identity, and historical ethnic geography of the United States will be explored. (Duplicates credit in former ANTH 215 and GEOG 215.) *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

250 Internship for Liberal Arts: Work and Career—Theory and Practice (2, max 4, FaSpSm) Students explore different understandings of work and career in American society while testing theories in an actual work setting. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

310 Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies (4, Sp) Interdisciplinary study of the pursuit of peace, including causes of wars, arms races, conflict resolution, peace movements, domestic violence, nonviolent resistance, and peace with justice.

321 Science, Technology and Society (2, Sp) Builds upon a basic science background to provide students with an awareness of cutting edge scientific research, its technological applications and its societal ramifications. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105aL/115aL; BISC 110L; *corequisite:* PHYS 135aL.

365 The Art and Adventure of Leadership (4, Sp) Areas of knowledge and kinds of competencies that are fundamental to the study and practice of leadership in a variety of settings.

Neuroscience

Hedco Neurosciences Building 126
(213) 740-6090
FAX: (213) 740-5687
Email: thompson@neuro.usc.edu

Director: Richard F. Thompson, Ph.D.

Participating Faculty: See Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Linguistics, Philosophy, Psychology, Engineering, Gerontology, Medicine and Pharmacy in this catalogue.

Minor in Neuroscience

Coordinator: William O. McClure, Ph.D.

The neuroscience minor is designed to acquaint students with a broad range of the problems and opportunities available in the study of the brain and the mind. The minor requires a core course, normally BISC 230, which will provide beginning knowledge of the biological aspects of brain function. In addition, four upper division courses (16 units) are required. These courses will be chosen in consultation with the advisors of the minor, and must constitute a logical area of study of some aspect of the neurosciences. Appropriate departments include but are not limited to Anthropology, Computer Science, Gerontology, Linguistics, Philosophy and Psychology. At least one course must include a research component. Directed Research may be used to satisfy the requirement of one of the upper division courses.

Research in appropriate laboratories is encouraged but not required for completion of the minor. A grade of no less than B must be earned in each of the courses used to satisfy the neuroscience minor.

Application forms may be obtained from College Academic Services, CAS 100, or from the Neuroscience Program, Hedco Neurosciences Building, room 126.

Doctor of Philosophy in Neuroscience

Coordinator: Larry W. Swanson, Ph.D.

Breadth of interests and training are major features of the graduate program in neuroscience.

Wide and varied skills in many research areas characterize the faculty of the program. Close contact between faculty and students is considered of major importance in this highly interdisciplinary field.

Training is given in one of five areas of specialization: behavioral and systems neuroscience, cellular and molecular neuroscience, cognitive neuroscience, computational and mathematical neuroscience and neuroscience of aging.

Applicants should normally have defined an interest in one or two specializations. A final choice of the specialization will be made during the first year.

Admission Requirements

A baccalaureate degree in a field relevant to the student's graduate goals is required.

Appropriate fields would be biology, chemistry, computer science, linguistics, psychology, many areas of engineering, etc. Undergraduate study should provide evidence of proficiency in mathematics, including statistics. Students planning to enter the specialization in computational and mathematical neuroscience should have taken course work in calculus and, where possible, linear algebra and computer programming. Applicants who are accepted with minor deficiencies are expected to correct these during the first year.

Applications require forms from both the university and the program. These may be obtained from: Coordinator, Graduate Program in Neuroscience, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-2520.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are awarded under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Advisory Committee

The student will be advised during the first year by the Graduate Affairs Committee. As soon as the student has selected one of the five specializations an Advisory Committee of appropriate faculty will be appointed. This committee will be chaired by the thesis advisor, when chosen. The purpose of the Advisory Committee is to help the student in the selection of courses and research; to monitor the student's progress; to insure preparation for the qualifying examination; and to administer that examination.

Course Requirements

A minimum of 60 units is required, consisting of formal courses, seminars and research credits. At least 24 of the 60 units are to be formal graduate course work (lecture or seminar courses). During the first year the student is expected to complete two of the three semesters of the core courses in neuroscience (BISC 524, BISC 525, CSCI 663) and BISC 539. Other courses in the area of specialization may also be taken in the first year and will be taken in subsequent years.

Qualifying Examination

The qualifying examination concentrates on the student's ability to demonstrate a grasp of the major area of interest chosen and its relation to other areas of training offered in the program. The examination is partly written and partly oral and is designed to test the student's ability to meet the demands of the profession.

Dissertation

An acceptable dissertation based on completion of an original investigation is required. The candidate must defend an approved draft of the dissertation in an oral examination.

Ocean Sciences

Allan Hancock Foundation 107B
(213) 740-7766
FAX: (213) 740-8123
Email: trusten@usc.edu

Acting Director: Douglas E. Hammond, Ph.D.

Participating Faculty: See Biological Sciences, Earth Sciences, Geography and Engineering in this catalogue.

Applications for the Ocean Sciences program should be routed through the affiliated departments.

Degree Programs

The Graduate Program in Ocean Sciences (GPOS) provides interdisciplinary education and training to prepare professional ocean scientists for careers in academia, industry, state and federal government. Students develop the ability to identify and solve significant problems in ocean sciences by using their training in several disciplines. They develop the ability to formulate and test hypotheses

and integrate information and concepts about how the earth-ocean system is structured and how it functions. Training also is provided to develop skills in oral and written communication of technical and scientific information. Both M.S. and Ph.D. degree programs are offered; both require preparation of a thesis.

Admission Requirements

All rules and regulations described in the Graduate School section of this catalogue, page 556, and Graduate Admission, page 26, will apply to students in the GPOS.

Official acceptance by the GPOS Admissions Committee will be done on the recommendation of faculty from an affiliated department. Acceptance depends upon the applicant's undergraduate record (GPA), letters of recommendation, research experience, intended area of research, personal interview (whenever possible), and the availability of a faculty member willing to advise and sponsor the applicant.

Students must conform to standard university policy (see Graduate Admission section of this catalogue, page 26).

A Bachelor of Science degree in an appropriate field of natural science, engineering or mathematics will be required for admission to graduate work in ocean sciences at the master's and Ph.D. level.

It is expected that the applicants to the GPOS will have attained a scholarship average of at least "B" (3.0 GPA on a 4.0 scale) preferably in the natural sciences or mathematics. Applicants must have taken the GRE aptitude test (verbal and quantitative, analytical). Successful applicants typically score in excess of 600 on both verbal and quantitative parts of the exam.

Applicants should contact the GPOS office by mail or phone for an admission package. The GPOS admits students for both the fall and spring semesters; however, applicants for assistantships are encouraged to apply for the fall semester.

Graduate Degrees

Degree Requirements

Advanced degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Science in Ocean Sciences

Research Tool Requirements
None required.

Course Requirements

The M.S. degree in ocean sciences requires at least 24 units of course work, including two core courses (OS 512 and 582). Four thesis units (OS 594) are also required. At least 16 units of course work must be at the 500-level or higher; no more than six units can be directed research (OS 590); a maximum of four units with superior grades in approved course work may be transferred from an accredited graduate school. Students are required to maintain an overall GPA of 3.0 in all graduate work.

Thesis

Students should arrange for the appointment of a thesis advisor and committee after the first semester, or at the latest, after the first year of graduate work. The thesis committee should consist of the advisor plus two other faculty members, all of whom are generally selected from GPOS faculty. Once the committee is arranged, the student may make formal application to the Graduate School for the M.S. degree.

Doctor of Philosophy in Ocean Sciences

Research Tool Requirement

To be determined by guidance committee.

Course Requirements

The Ph.D. degree in Ocean Sciences requires at least 27 units of formal course work (including seminars) of the 60 total units needed. Two core courses are required (OS 512, OS 582). No more than 15 units of 400-level course work may be applied. A maximum of 30 units may be transferred from an accredited graduate school.

Students are required to maintain an overall GPA of 3.0 in all graduate work.

Students may request permission to take the Ph.D. qualifying examination on completion of 18 units of course work, including two core courses in Ocean Sciences.

Screening Procedure

Students in the Ph.D. program must pass the screening procedure before their 25th unit of graduate credit. Screening consists of a review of the student's progress and is usually done by the GPOS Review Committee following a written recommendation by the student's advisor(s). Screening occurs at the end of each semester.

Guidance Committee

The doctoral guidance committee is formed after the student has passed the screening procedure. The committee is appointed by the department with the advice of the student's research advisor. The five-member committee consists of the advisor, a minimum of three other members from the GPOS faculty, and one additional tenure-track faculty

member. The committee must include faculty members from more than one academic department. A tenure-track faculty member must serve as research advisor or co-advisor. The committee consults with the student, recommends an appropriate program of study and administers written and oral qualifying examinations.

Qualifying Examination

The student may request permission to take the Ph.D. qualifying examination upon completion of 18 units of course work, including two core courses in ocean sciences. The qualifying examination consists of a written and an oral part, both parts prepared, conducted and evaluated by the student's examination committee. The written examination will consist of a number of questions given on two consecutive days. Questions will be comprehensive in scope with respect to the student's chosen area of specialization and will be designed to test the student's conceptual, analytical and integrative ability and preparation.

The written part of the qualifying examination must be taken before the oral examination. The oral examination will be in the area of the student's intended research and will be

based on a research project selected and developed by the student into a written proposition. The oral examination will be conducted and evaluated by the student's examination committee. The oral examination must be taken within one month of the written examination.

Defense of the Dissertation

After the student has passed the qualifying examination, the guidance committee recommends to the Graduate School that the student be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree. Following admission to candidacy the student must register for OS 794 Dissertation every semester, except summers, until the degree is awarded.

The guidance committee will be known as the dissertation committee after the qualifying examination has been passed. A student must undertake an original investigation of a problem in ocean sciences. The topic must be approved by the student's dissertation committee and will usually be based on the written proposition presented in the qualifying examination.

A dissertation based on the student's research must be approved by the student's dissertation

committee. The student must then defend the dissertation. The final typed copy of the dissertation must be presented to the Graduate School at least three weeks prior to the end of the semester in which the degree is to be granted, and the student must allow adequate time after the defense for final copy preparation.

The dissertation must conform to the general regulations described in *Regulations for Format and Presentation of Theses and Dissertations*, available from the Graduate School, Grace Ford Salvatori Hall 315. Additional regulations and information on the organization and preparation of the dissertation are provided in *Directions for Preparation of Dissertations and Research Reports as Required by the Graduate Program in Ocean Sciences/University of Southern California*, available in the GPOS office.

Interdisciplinary Programs

The Graduate Program in Ocean Sciences is designed to be interdisciplinary, reflecting the nature of the field which combines principles of physical, chemical, geological and biological oceanography to solve relevant problems in the ocean environment.

Courses of Instruction

OCEAN SCIENCES (OS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

512 Introduction to Chemical and Physical Oceanography (3, 2 years, Fa) Principles of physical, chemical, and geological oceanography including discussions of air-sea interaction, biogeochemical cycling and the role of the ocean in modulating climate and atmospheric composition; discussion section will cover formulation of basic calculations that illustrate these principles. *Prerequisite:* CHEM 105bL, MATH 126.

582 Advanced Biological Oceanography (4, Fa) (Enroll in BISC 582)

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, Irregular)

Course contents each semester will be selected to reflect current trends and new developments in the field of Ocean Sciences.

790 Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Peace and Conflict Studies

**Contact: School of International Relations
Von KleinSmid Center 301
(213) 740-6278
FAX: (213) 742-0281**

The minor in peace and conflict studies provides interdisciplinary study of the intellectual and moral issues concerning peace. Students will learn about peace research, conflict and its resolution, and the pursuit of peace with justice. Students will also explore what educated citizens can do to promote peace.

Requirements for the Minor in Peace and Conflict Studies

In addition to the university requirements for minor programs (see page 57), students must complete two required courses, two electives and a one-semester internship.

Required Courses

Students must complete MDA 310 Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies and IR 318 Conflict Resolution and Peace Research.

Internship

Students must complete a one-semester internship (104 hours) with a peace-related organization. The internship gives students the opportunity to apply their classroom

knowledge through supervised fieldwork. The organization for which work is done must be approved by the program in advance.

Required Electives

Students must also complete one course from each of the following two elective areas:

ELECTIVES IN CONFLICT AND ITS RESOLUTION (CHOOSE ONE)

ANTH 371	Cross-Cultural Research on Urban Gangs
ECON 445	Economics of National Security
GEOG 120	Geopolitics
HIST 235	War and the American Experience
HIST 344	The Vietnam War, 1945-1975
IR 381	Introduction to International Security
IR 383	Third World Negotiations
IR 402	Theories of War
IR 405	International Bargaining and Decision Theory
POSC 345	International Law
POSC 366	Terrorism and Genocide
POSC 485	The Legacy of Vietnam in America

ELECTIVES IN PEACE AND JUSTICE (CHOOSE ONE)

IR 306	International Organizations
IR 325	Rich and Poor States in the World Political Economy
PHIL 337	History of Modern Political Philosophy
PHIL 437	Social and Political Philosophy
POSC 391	Sex, Power, and Politics
POSC 421	Ethnic Politics
POSC 448a	The Politics of Peace: Human Rights
POSC 451	Politics of Resources and Development
POSC 476	Contemporary Political Thought
REL 341	Ethics in a Technological Society
REL 370	Liberation Theology
SOCI 342	Race Relations
SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status, and Power
SOCI 425	Crowds, Publics, and Social Movements

Philosophy

**Mudd Hall of Philosophy
(213) 740-4084
FAX: (213) 740-5174
Email: philos@mizar.usc.edu**

Director: Edwin McCann, Ph.D.*

Faculty

Professors: Samuel T. Higginbotham, Ph.D.; Frank Lewis, Ph.D.; Kevin W. Robb, Ph.D.*; Dallas Willard, Ph.D.*

Associate Professors: Zlatan Damjanovic, Ph.D.; John H. Dreher, Ph.D.; Janet Levin, Ph.D.; Sharon Lloyd, Ph.D.; Edwin McCann, Ph.D.*; Kadri Vihvelin, Ph.D., LL.B.

Assistant Professor: Robin Jeshion, Ph.D.

Emeritus University Professor and Emeritus Dean of the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences: S. Marshall Cohen, M.A.*

Emeritus Professor: John Hospers, Ph.D., D.Litt.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

Undergraduate Programs

The School of Philosophy offers courses in most areas of philosophy, including philosophy of mind, philosophy of language, epistemology, metaphysics, logic, philosophy of science, political philosophy, ethics, aesthetics, the history of philosophy, phenomenology and existentialism. The major in philosophy is designed to acquaint students with the

fundamental problems of Western thought and introduce them to the concepts and techniques necessary for independent philosophical thinking; it is equally intended to provide a broadening perspective for the various areas of specialization in the natural and social sciences and in literature and the arts. The school also offers a minor in theories of art.

Graduate Programs

The School of Philosophy offers a Master of Arts in Philosophy, a joint degree with the Law School and a Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy.

Undergraduate Degrees

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

The major in philosophy requires eight courses in philosophy; six of these must be at the upper-division level.

All majors must meet a distribution requirement by taking at least one course from each of the four categories listed below:

History of Ancient Philosophy: PHIL 315, 345, 410, 411, 415, 434.

History of Modern Philosophy: PHIL 320, 421, 422, 423, 424.

Ethics, Law and Value Theory: PHIL 330, 337, 345, 430, 437, 440, 442, 443.

Systematic Philosophy: PHIL 360, 385, 427, 460, 462, 463, 465, 470, 480, 485, 486.

Regular Major The student must complete eight philosophy courses, at least six of which are at the upper-division level, and must satisfy the distribution requirement.

Major with an Emphasis on Ethics, Law and Value Theory In addition to meeting the requirements for the regular major, a student must complete a minimum of three upper-division courses in ethics.

The courses in the ethics category are: PHIL 337, 345, 430, 434, 437, 440, 442, 443, 445.

Major with an Emphasis on the History of Philosophy In addition to meeting the requirements for the regular major, the student must complete a minimum of three upper division courses in the history of philosophy.

The courses in the history category are: PHIL 315, 320, 345, 410, 411, 415, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 434.

Major with an Emphasis on the Philosophy of Science In addition to meeting the requirements for the regular major, the student must complete either PHIL 350 or 450 and, in addition, two courses from the following: PHIL 385, 480, 485 and 486.

If a course is used to fulfill the distribution in one category, it may not also be used to fulfill the distribution in a different category.

Philosophy Major with Honors

The philosophy major with honors requires the student to complete one of the major options with a GPA in the major of at least 3.5 and also complete a ninth course, PHIL 494 Senior Thesis, with a grade of B or better. Intent to complete the philosophy major with honors normally should be registered with the philosophy advisor no later than the second semester of the junior year. Students who intend to graduate with honors and who are also considering graduate work in philosophy are encouraged to enroll in PHIL 350.

Double Major

Double majors are encouraged but a student must work in close consultation with the undergraduate advisor.

Minor in Philosophy

The minor in philosophy requires that a student complete five courses in philosophy and meet the distribution requirement.

Minor in Theories of Art

Theorizing about the arts takes place in the discipline of philosophy (aesthetics) as well as in all the individual disciplines concerned with the individual arts. Some of the issues involved (is perspective a matter of convention?; how does acting differ in cinema and in theatre?) are specific to a particular discipline or disciplines, but their discussion typically involves very general issues (in the cases

mentioned, issues about the nature of convention or of artistic media) and many of the issues manifest themselves in all these disciplines (the relation of intention to interpretation; the epistemological and moral status of the arts; the nature of evaluative judgments). The understanding of these issues can be greatly enhanced by studying them as they arise in different arts and in different theoretical traditions. The minor should be of interest to students with an interest in philosophy, or students in any of the arts who are interested in their theoretical dimensions.

There are no entrance requirements for the minor, which requires six courses (23 or 24 units, depending on course selection). All students must take PHIL 242 Theories of Art (4 units) and select five courses from the following:

AHIS 250	Modernity and Differences: Critical Approaches to Modern Art	4
ARCH 314	Theory and Criticism: Recent Trends and Developments	3
COLT 391	Seminar in Literary Criticism	4
COLT 454	Aesthetic Philosophy and Theory	4
ENGL 479	History of Literary Criticism	4
ENGL 480	Modern Literary Criticism: Theory and Practice	4
PHIL 347	Philosophy in Literature	4
PHIL 445	Philosophy of the Arts	4
PHIL 446	Aesthetics and the Film	4
THTR 404	Acting Theory	4

Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Philosophy

See Linguistics, page 293.

Graduate Degrees

The objective of the graduate program in philosophy is to equip suitably prepared and talented students to function effectively as teachers, thinkers and writers on philosophical topics in the Western tradition. The program provides for a wide range of studies within philosophy, but emphasizes the history of philosophy, both classical and modern, along with the traditional core disciplines: ethics, epistemology, metaphysics and logic.

Because philosophy is as much a special manner of intellectual activity as it is a special subject matter, the graduate student is expected not only to master major works in the historical and contemporary literature of philosophical thought, but also to develop the ability to engage in the ongoing process of philosophical research and dialogue.

Admission Requirements

An applicant for admission normally has an undergraduate major in philosophy, but programs may be arranged for promising students who do not. At least three letters of recommendation from the student's undergraduate teachers should be sent to the chair, graduate admissions, of the school. All applicants are required to take the verbal and quantitative General Tests of the Graduate Record Examinations.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are awarded under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in Philosophy

A student may obtain an M.A. in philosophy by fulfilling the following requirements: a minimum of 36 units in the USC philosophy school, at least 24 of which must be at the 500 level. Requirements include: PHIL 500 and a 500-level course in each of the following three areas: metaphysics and epistemology, ethics and other value theory, and history of philosophy. Of the remaining five required (4-unit) courses, only four units of PHIL 590 are applicable to the degree. A publishable research paper is also required.

Master of Arts, Philosophy/Juris Doctor

Students must complete 24 units in the School of Philosophy and 66 units in the Law School.

First Year: Required Law School curriculum.

Second and Third Years: The School of Philosophy prefers that students take at least one philosophy course each semester. During the four semesters, students must take at least 16 units at the 500 level, including PHIL 500; PHIL 450; one 400- or 500-level course in ethics or social/political philosophy or aesthetics or philosophy of law; one 400- or 500-level course in metaphysics or epistemology or philosophy of language or philosophy of science or philosophy of mind; one 400- or 500-level course in the history of ancient or early modern philosophy; pass the second year review; and complete a publishable research paper. Students must also complete 36 additional law units.

Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy

Course Requirements

The minimum number of course credits required for the Ph.D. is 60 units (15 courses, four units each). No more than eight of these units may be from 590 courses and no more than eight of these units may be from 400-level courses in the School of Philosophy. PHIL 450 does not count toward this maximum of eight units of 400-level courses in the School of Philosophy. No more than eight of these units may be earned in 794 Doctoral Dissertation. Each student must pass PHIL 450 with a grade of B or better and must pass PHIL 500 with a grade of B+ or better. Both PHIL 450 and 500 must be satisfactorily completed by the end of the second year.

The student may take up to two of the 15 courses in a field of study related to philosophy. The Ph.D. dissertation may be written in any area of philosophy for which adequate supervision is available from within the university. In addition to areas already mentioned, dissertation research is possible in linguistic analysis, phenomenology, existentialism, pragmatism, structuralism, philosophy of religion, philosophy of language, social and political philosophy, logic, philosophy of law and the philosophy of science. Finally, all Ph.D. students are required to show evidence of practical or editorial training, or their equivalent.

Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement

A foreign language examination, specified by the school, in French, German, Latin or Greek is required. A student's guidance committee may approve a replacement of the language requirement by a research tool requirement, consisting of an approved course or examination in a subject essential to the student's research program. The examination(s) must be passed before the qualifying examination is attempted.

There are three levels of evaluation in the Ph.D. program prior to the dissertation:

Distribution Requirement

There is a distribution requirement of six courses at the 500 level in the Philosophy School, one each from the following six areas: (1) epistemology, (2) metaphysics, (3) ethics, (4) other value theory, (5) history of ancient philosophy, (6) history of modern philosophy. PHIL 500 and 590 courses cannot count toward this requirement. The courses in the systematic area will be taught in the tradition of Anglo-American analytic philosophy. For courses straddling two areas (for example, history of ancient philosophy and metaphysics; history of modern philosophy and ethics), instructors will indicate on the syllabus which requirement the course will satisfy. Courses dealing with subject matter within more than one of the six areas listed may be used to satisfy any of the areas encompassed by the course although no single course may be used to satisfy two requirements at once. All distribution requirements must be completed by the end of the fifth semester.

Screening Procedure

Students in the Ph.D. program must pass a screening procedure before undertaking their 25th unit (seventh course) of graduate credit. This will be based on a review of the student's work to date, and will take into account not only information acquired but also those intellectual qualities and capacities which are essential for good work in philosophy: the capacity to think and write on

philosophical issues with clarity, consistency and thoroughness; the ability to understand in detail what is involved in the meaning and justification of philosophical claims or positions; the ability to recognize and to draw out fine conceptual distinctions and to perceive their logical relationships; and strong intellectual curiosity and independence of thought.

Second Year Review

In the spring of the second year, students will submit two essentially unrevised papers from distribution courses (from different fields) to the relevant field committees. However, the papers will not be evaluated in terms of their compliance or otherwise with the distribution requirement but rather in terms of their overall philosophical worth. The review of those papers and general review of the total record will constitute the second year evaluation. It is understood that the standards used in this evaluation will be higher than those typical of seminars. The faculty reserve the right to require revision of one or both papers, with appropriate time limits; they may also require an oral or written examination in case the evidence submitted should prove insufficient for a proper evaluation of the student.

Qualifying Examination

This examination consists of a written prospectus of the proposed dissertation and an in-depth oral examination on the form and subject matter of the proposed dissertation. All faculty members may inspect the prospectus and be present at the oral, but evaluation of the qualifying examination is the responsibility of the student's guidance committee. The examination is not passed if two or more members of the guidance committee find it unsatisfactory.

The qualifying examination is not offered in the summer. Those who intend to take this examination must meet all the conditions specified in the section on general requirements for the Ph.D. The qualifying examination must be satisfactorily completed in the spring of the third year or, in exceptional cases, the fall of the fourth year.

Doctoral Dissertation

When the student passes the qualifying examination, a dissertation committee, replacing the guidance committee, is appointed by the director of the school in consultation with the student and the philosophy faculty. This new committee and the candidate will then agree upon how the dissertation is to be developed and written. The dissertation must be an original contribution to some well-defined area in philosophy, and must give evidence of ability to do respectable, large-scale research, thinking, and writing in the field. The school requires

the defense oral when the research and writing of the dissertation is substantially complete. Attendance at this oral examination is open to all members of the university faculty, but the examination is conducted and evaluated by the candidate's dissertation committee. The faculty normally works with the dissertations only in the fall and spring semesters, and the student should plan accordingly.

Graduate Advisement

In addition to the departmental graduate advisor, who has the formal role in graduate

advising, each student will be matched with a personal advisor, who will share responsibility with the graduate advisor for monitoring a student's progress semester by semester. The graduate advisor is available to counsel any graduate student on all aspects of the graduate program. A student's personal advisor will consult informally with the student semester by semester on how to interpret his or her grades and especially the written reports provided by the instructor for each course in which the student is enrolled, discuss informally the student's selection of courses each semester, and generally keep track of the

student's progress in the program. At the appropriate time, the student will consult his or her advisor concerning the appointment of a faculty committee for guidance and supervision. In the case of those in the Ph.D. program, an official guidance committee will be appointed at the time the student passes the screening examination. The Ph.D. guidance committee will meet with the student soon after its appointment, and at least once each academic year thereafter.

Courses of Instruction

PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100 The Western Philosophical Tradition: Classical Beginnings (4) Philosophical thought about the nature of reality, knowledge and morality, tracing its origins in Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.

101g Philosophical Foundations of Modern Western Culture (4) The influence on modern Western culture of philosophical thought about reality, knowledge and morality as developed by such philosophers as Descartes, Leibniz and Kant.

115g Ancient Greek Culture and Society (4) Focus on the literary achievement from the beginning of Greek literature to the fourth century with a special emphasis on the philosophers.

130 Legal Issues and Critical Thinking (4) Development of critical thinking and reasoning skills by examination and evaluation of arguments on both sides of controversial legal issues.

140g Contemporary Moral and Social Issues (4) Application of philosophical theories in ethics to problems such as racial and sexual discrimination, I.Q., and social justice, rights of animals, law and morality, and privacy. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

141g The Professions and the Public Interest in American Life (4) The study of the nature and role of professionals in life and society, forces that shape and direct them, foundations and applications of professional ethics. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

155g Modern Philosophy and the Meaning of Life (4) Modern philosophical treatments of the problem of the meaning or purpose of human life; special attention to Existentialism.

200 Problems in Philosophy (4) Introduction to analysis of philosophical problems such as freedom, value, knowledge, mind and God. Includes both classical and contemporary philosophical writers.

220g Science, Religion and the Making of the Modern Mind (4) Philosophical and religious implications of the scientific revolution of the 17th century and the Darwinian revolution in the 19th century.

240 Ethics (4) Leading approaches to moral thinking, such as theological ethics, egoism, utilitarianism, and the moral philosophies of Kant, Rawls, and others.

242 Theories of Art (4) An introduction to general theories of art and to issues concerning particular arts such as literature and drama, photography and film, painting, architecture and music.

250ab Elementary Formal Logic (2-2, FaSp) Critical reasoning skills and their many everyday applications; theory of logically correct reasoning and its associated formal techniques.

262g Mind and Self: Modern Conceptions (4) Philosophical problems about the nature of mind associated with the rise of modern science; topics include the mind/body relation, personal identity, rationality and freedom.

300 Introduction to the Philosophical Classics (4) An examination of philosophical works which have had a profound impact on the nature of Western thought.

315 History of Western Philosophy: Ancient Period (4) Major figures in the history of Western philosophical thought from the pre-Socratics to the Hellenistic period; emphasis on Plato and Aristotle.

320 History of Western Philosophy: Modern Period (4) The development of philosophy from the 16th to the 19th centuries; emphasis on Continental Rationalism, British Empiricism, and the philosophy of Kant.

330 Theories of Law (4) Examination of some of the major classical and contemporary theories of the nature and functions of law and of its relation to morality.

337 History of Modern Political Philosophy (4) Analysis of some of the main political philosophies of the modern era; emphasis on the ethical and metaphysical foundations of political philosophy.

338 Political Economy and Social Issues (4, Sp) (Enroll in ECON 338)

345 Greek Ethics (4) Examination of the progress of the ethical thought and legal and political institutions of ancient Greece with an emphasis on the Nichomachean Ethics of Aristotle.

347 Philosophy in Literature (4) Philosophical content in representative European and American literature; philosophical problems about literature such as the nature of truth and meaning in fiction.

350 Symbolic Logic (4, Fa) Introduction to formal logic through two formal systems: propositional calculus, quantification theory; consistency, completeness, other advanced topics. Especially for philosophy, mathematics, science, and engineering majors.

355 Existentialism (4) A critical survey of major 19th and 20th century existentialist writers, including Kierkegaard, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Kafka, Nietzsche, Camus, and Sartre.

360 Epistemology and Metaphysics (4) Examination of problems in metaphysics and/or epistemology. Conducted at the intermediate level.

361 Philosophy of Religion (4) The existence of God; mysticism, miracles and the possibility of disembodied existence; the problem of evil; religion and morality; the meaning of religious language.

385 Science and Rationality (4) Examination of the rationality of the scientific enterprise, and of the relation between science and human values.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

410 Early Greek Thought (4) A study of the Greek thinkers from Homer to the age of Socrates; emphasis on the pre-Socratic philosophers.

411 Plato (4) Detailed study of the evolution of Plato's thought as revealed in selected dialogues.

415 Western Philosophy from Aristotle to St. Thomas (4) Intensive examination of select figures and problems in the history of philosophy in the late Greek and early Medieval period; emphasis on Aristotle and St. Thomas.

421 Continental Rationalism (4) Development of philosophy on the continent from the 17th to the 19th centuries; emphasis on the philosophical works of Descartes, Leibniz, and Spinoza.

422 British Empiricism (4) Development of philosophy in Great Britain from the 17th to the 19th centuries; emphasis on Locke, Berkeley, and Hume.

423 The Critical Philosophy of Kant (4) Intensive study of the philosophical works of Kant.

424 19th Century Philosophy (4) Leading figures and movements in 19th century philosophy; works of such philosophers as Hegel, Schopenhauer, Mill, Nietzsche, and Bradley.

425 American Philosophy (4) Leading figures and movements in American philosophy; works of such philosophers as Jonathan Edwards, Charles Peirce, William James, John Dewey, and C.I. Lewis.

426 20th Century European Philosophy (4) Main philosophers and movements from 1900, including the major developments within phenomenology and existentialism, the emergence of structuralism and hermeneutics.

427 20th Century Anglo-American Philosophy (4) Leading figures and movements in recent Anglo-American philosophy; Russell (logical atomism), Dewey and Lewis (pragmatism), Ayer and Carnap (positivism), Wittgenstein and Austin (linguistic analysis).

429 Oriental Philosophy (4) Selected readings from the major philosophical writers of India, China, and Japan.

430 Philosophy of Law (4) The nature of law, legal realism, legal positivism; concepts used in law, such as punishment, responsibility, insanity, negligence, strict liability; law and morality.

432 Philosophy of History (4) Western historical writing and thought; the nature of historical knowledge; historical explanation; history and values.

434 Law and Ethics in Classical Greece (4) Progress of written and ethical thought in Ancient Greece. Special emphasis on (a) the transition from oral to custom law to written law and (b) Greek ethics from Homer to Aristotle. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

437 Social and Political Philosophy (4) The nature of man and society, the nature and justification of state and government, political rights and political obligation, justice and equality.

440 Contemporary Ethical Theory (4) Ethical theories in the 20th century; contemporary theories of value and obligation; metaethical theories; intuitionism, naturalism, and non-cognitivism; concepts of justice, human rights, and freedom.

442 History of Ethics to 1900 (4) An historical and critical study of the great moral philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Kant, and the British moralists.

443 Value Theory (4) The evaluation of individual and social ends; consideration of such topics as values and rational choice, the good of a person, hedonism, welfare, ideals, and utopias.

445 Philosophy of the Arts (4) Principal theories of the nature of, and response to, art; examination of form and content in various arts; consideration of the role of criticism.

446 Aesthetics and the Film (4) Problems in the philosophy of art raised by film, such as the notion of "cinematic"; the nature of interpretation of films; criteria for evaluating films.

450 Intermediate Symbolic Logic (4, Sp) Review of propositional and quantificational logic; elementary set theory; alternative proof systems. *Prerequisite:* PHIL 350 or departmental approval.

460 Metaphysics (4) Systematic introduction to basic concepts, including identity, difference, existence, individuals, substance, quality, and relation; emphasis on idealism, materialism, and the ontology of intentionality.

462 Philosophy of Mind (4) Philosophical analysis of concepts of mind and mental phenomena, such as emotion, intention, and sensation; consideration of the mind/body problem and contemporary responses to it.

463 Theories of Action (4) Systematic investigation of classical and contemporary theories of action and study of "action-concepts" central to recent developments in metaethics and metaphysics.

465 Philosophy of Language (4) The nature of communication, meaning, reference, truth, necessity, speech acts, convention, and language.

470 Theory of Knowledge (4) Discussion of the nature and scope of human knowledge; consideration of such concepts as meaning, evidence, perception, belief, and certainty.

473 Wittgenstein (4) A detailed study of the philosophical works of Ludwig Wittgenstein.

480 Philosophy of Mathematics (4) The nature of mathematical truth and the nature of mathematical entities.

485 Development of Physical Science (4) Concepts central in the advance of physical science such as the concepts of space, time, mass, force; philosophical problems concerning quantum mechanics.

486 Methodologies of the Sciences (4)

Comparison of the methodologies of the natural, social, and/or behavioral sciences; consideration of such topics as the concept of scientific law, prediction, explanation, confirmation.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

494 Senior Thesis (4) Independent studies for philosophy majors, and guidance in the preparation of the senior thesis for students who wish to graduate with honors in philosophy. Not open to graduate students.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Selected topics in various specialty areas within philosophy.

500 Introduction to Contemporary Philosophical Literature (4, Fa) Analysis of selected philosophical problems and theses of current interest; explication of major contemporary papers and/or books is emphasized.

501 Seminar in Recent Philosophy (4, max 16, Sp) Contemporary philosophical issues and literature.

515 Studies in Ancient and Medieval Philosophy (4, max 16) Problems in research in selected portions of ancient and medieval philosophy.

520 Studies in Modern Philosophy (4, max 16) Problems in research in selected portions of modern philosophy.

525 Seminar in Phenomenology (4) The origin, principles, and development of the phenomenological movement from Brentano to Merleau-Ponty.

530 Seminar in Philosophy of Law (4) Theories of the nature of law; emphasis on recent writing; legal concepts such as rights, powers, liability, legal responsibility, law, and morality.

537 Seminar in Social and Political Philosophy (4, max 16) Advanced literature on selected topics in social and political philosophy, including the nature of law, man, and society; ideals such as justice and freedom.

540 Seminar in Ethics (4, max 16) Advanced topics and literature in ethical theory.

545 Seminar in Aesthetics (4) Advanced topics in the philosophy of the arts. Contemporary views on such problems as the nature of art and the role of criticism.

550 Advanced Topics in Formal Logic (4) Consistency and completeness of the predicate calculus; truth and validity; rudiments of model logic. *Prerequisite:* PHIL 450.

551 Seminar in the Philosophy of Logic (4) Advanced topics in logic and/or philosophy of logic.

560 Seminar in Metaphysics (4, max 16, Fa) Advanced topics in metaphysics.

570 Seminar in Epistemology (4, max 16) Advanced topics in epistemology.

585 Seminar in Philosophy of Science (4, max 16) Advanced topics in the philosophy of science.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Major trends of current thought; specific topics to be announced.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Physical Education

Physical Education Building 108
(213) 740-2492
Fax: (213) 740-7909
Email: exsc@usc.edu

Physical Education Program Staff
Senior Supervisor: James Toman, M.S.

General Requirements

No more than four units of physical education activity courses may be applied to a student's overall unit requirement, toward his or her USC degree.

Registration in courses PHED 100-169 is contingent upon assessment of students' knowledge and competence in performance during the first two class meetings. Students who wear glasses while participating in vigorous activities must secure departmental approval of provisions made for eye protection in courses PHED 140-146. Course PHED 165 is reserved for students who are reporting for regular freshman or varsity athletic squads.

To obtain a prerequisite waiver to take a *b* class before having taken the *a* section, the instructor's approval and signature are needed. Students should be aware that in the future they cannot take the prerequisite course in the activity for credit after having it waived.

Courses of Instruction

PHYSICAL EDUCATION (PHED)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

102ab Weight Training (1-1, FaSpSm)

a: Improve muscular strength; gain knowledge and understanding of weight training theory and practices to initiate and develop weight training programs. *b:* Advanced weight training practices including body building, Olympic and power lifting, polymetrics, and sport-specific weight training as well as advanced nutritional practices and supplementation.

104ab Self-Defense (1-1, FaSp) *a:* Analysis of basic techniques in self-defense. *b:* Intermediate technique based on basic defense methods with greater emphasis on spontaneous defense.

106ab Physical Conditioning (1-1, FaSpSm)

a: Neuromuscular training and development; resistance exercises; weight training and weight lifting; individual adaptations of exercise. *b:* Circuit training, emphasis on neuromuscular and cardiovascular endurance; survey of exercises and physical activities for physical fitness testing. *Prerequisite:* PHED 106a.

108 High Stress Physical Conditioning (1)

Rigorous physical conditioning with emphasis on distance running and development of cardiovascular and upper body strength. A challenging regimen to enhance stamina and endurance. *Prerequisite:* PHED 106b or permission of instructor.

110ab Swimming (1-1, FaSpSm) *a:* Basic strokes; essentials of water safety. *b:* Refinement of basic strokes; advanced strokes; development of endurance; standing and running dives. *Prerequisite:* PHED 110a.

114 Lifesaving (1) American Red Cross Senior Lifesaving. *Prerequisite:* PHED 110ab or ability to pass Skills Test II.

129ab Aerobics (1-1, FaSp) Aerobic exercise to music. *a:* Flexibility, strength, and short cardiovascular workout to start, progressing rapidly to a forty-minute training. No emphasis on dance technique. *b:* Flexibility, strength, and intermediate cardiovascular workout at the start, progressing rapidly to a forty-minute advanced training session.

130ab Golf (1-1) *a:* Elements of stance, grip, swing; use of irons and wood clubs; history, rules, etiquette; tee, fairway, and green play. Additional fee charged at off-campus facility. *b:* Techniques for improving individual play; gold competitions and tournament play. *Prerequisite:* PHED 130a. Additional fee charged at off-campus facility.

131 Step Aerobics (1, FaSp) Step aerobic exercise to music: flexibility, strength, and a short cardiovascular workout to start, progressing rapidly to a forty-five minute training session.

137 Gymnastics (1, FaSp) Basic techniques of tumbling and apparatus work; rope climbing, stunts, pyramids; history, rules, scoring, and etiquette of gymnastic competition.

139ab Volleyball (1-1) *a:* Analysis and development of techniques and game tactics for volleyball. *b:* Advanced techniques for individual and team play and strategy; receiving, defense, serving, blocking, and attacking. *Prerequisite:* PHED 139a.

140abc Tennis (1-1-1, FaSpSm) *a:* Basic strokes; techniques of forehand, backhand, volley, and service; rules, scoring, etiquette, history. Singles and doubles court play. Students provide own equipment. *b:* Lob, smash, chop, slice, half volley, drop shot, and volleyed strokes; strategy in singles and doubles play; tournament play. *Prerequisite:* 140a. Students provide own equipment. *c:* Advanced techniques in tennis for students with superior skills. *Prerequisite:* PHED 140b. Students provide own equipment.

142ab Badminton (1-1, FaSp) *a:* Basic strokes and service; rules, scoring, etiquette, history; singles and doubles court play. *b:* Advanced types of strokes and services; offensive and defensive strategy; tournament and club play. *Prerequisite:* PHED 142a.

143ab Racquetball (1-1, FaSp) *a:* Analysis of techniques and development of personal skills combined with tactical game appreciation for mixed classes in racquetball. *b:* Builds upon basic skills; more advanced strategy introduced; singles and doubles competition emphasized; for experienced players only. *Prerequisite:* PHED 143a.

146ab Handball (1-1) *a:* Strokes, service, and ball placement; rules, scoring, etiquette, history; individual and team strategy in court play. *b:* Advanced types of strokes and service; offensive and defensive strategy; tournament and club play. *Prerequisite:* PHED 146a.

154ab Soccer (1-1, FaSp) *a:* Individual conditioning; fundamental skill training; basic and advanced team tactics; rules and officiating. *b:* Advanced individual conditioning; fundamental skill training; basic team play and strategy. *Prerequisite:* PHED 154a.

156ab Basketball (1-1, FaSp) *a:* Basic skill development in dribbling, passing, shooting, defenses; rules, history, and etiquette. *b:* Team strategy, full court press, zone offensive, and defensive competition. *Prerequisite:* PHED 156a before b.

165 Varsity Athletics (1, max 4) Participation in the university's inter-collegiate programs as sanctioned and governed by the PAC-10 Conference and/or the NCAA. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

169 Low-Impact Aerobics (1) Development of cardiovascular conditioning, muscular endurance, and flexibility; fundamental aspects of conditioning with minimal exposure to impact.

171 First Aid (1, Fa) American Red Cross Standard and Advanced First Aid.

Physics and Astronomy

Main Departmental Office
Seaver Science Center 300
(213) 740-0848
FAX: (213) 740-6653
Email: physdept@usc.edu
http://physics.usc.edu

Undergraduate Office
Seeley G. Mudd Building 407
(213) 740-1140
FAX: (213) 740-8094

Chair: Tu-nan Chang, Ph.D.

Associate Chair: N. Eugene Bickers, Ph.D.

Faculty

Professors: Lloyd Armstrong, Jr., Ph.D.
(Provost); Itzhak Bars, Ph.D.; Gerd Bergmann, Ph.D.; N. Eugene Bickers, Ph.D.*; Hans M. Bozler, Ph.D.; Tu-nan Chang, Ph.D.*; Werner Dappen, Ph.D.; Jack Feinberg, Ph.D.*; Christopher M. Gould, Ph.D.*; Martin A. Gundersen, Ph.D.

(Electrical Engineering); Robert W. Hellwarth, Ph.D. *(Electrical Engineering);* Darrell L. Judge, Ph.D.; Joseph A. Kunc, Ph.D. *(Aerospace Engineering);* Anupam Madhukar, Ph.D. *(Materials Science);* Kazumi Maki, D.S.; Dennis Nemeschansky, Ph.D.; John S. Nodvik, Ph.D.; Robert C. Penner, Ph.D. *(Mathematics);* Edward J. Rhodes, Jr., Ph.D.*; Hubert Saleur, Ph.D.; Robin Shakeshaft, Ph.D.; Howard S. Taylor, Ph.D. *(Chemistry);* Christoph von der Malsburg, Ph.D. *(Computer Science);* William G. Wagner, Ph.D.; Nicholas P. Warner, Ph.D.*

Associate Professors: Melvin D. Daybell, Ph.D.; Krzysztof Pilch, Ph.D.; Richard S. Thompson, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Stephan Haas, Ph.D.; Vitaly Kresin, Ph.D.

Research Professors: Israel Senitzky, Ph.D.; Chung-Yung (Robert) Wu, Ph.D.

Adjunct Professor: Sheo S. Prasad, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Harriet H. Forster, Ph.D.; Gibson Reaves, Ph.D.*; John A. Russell, Ph.D.*; William G. Spitzer, Ph.D. *(Electrical Engineering and Materials Science)**

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

Degree Programs

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers the Bachelor of Science in Physics, the Bachelor of Science in Astronomy, the Bachelor of Science in Physics/Computer Science, the Bachelor of Arts in Physics, the Bachelor of Arts in Astronomy, the Bachelor of Science in Biophysics, the Bachelor of Science in Physical Sciences, a minor in physics or astronomy, the Master of Science in Physics, Master of Arts in Physics and Doctor of Philosophy in Physics.

Undergraduate Degrees

Bachelor of Science in Physics

This program is intended primarily for students who are interested in a career in physics.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
CHEM 115abL**	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 161L*	Advanced Principles of Physics I	4
PHYS 162L*	Advanced Principles of Physics II	4
PHYS 163L*	Advanced Principles of Physics III	4
PHYS 190a	Freshman Colloquium	1

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4
PHYS 302L	Physical Optics	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
PHYS 408ab	Electricity and Magnetism	4-4
PHYS 438ab	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4-4
PHYS 440	Introduction to Condensed Matter Physics	4
PHYS 491abL	Senior Laboratory	2-2
Total units		77

*PHYS 151L, 152L and 153L may be substituted for the sequence PHYS 161L, 162L and 163L.

**CHEM 105abL may be substituted for the sequence CHEM 115abL.

Bachelor of Science in Astronomy

This program is intended primarily for students who are interested in a career in astronomy.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 161L*	Advanced Principles of Physics I	4
PHYS 162L*	Advanced Principles of Physics II	4
PHYS 163L*	Advanced Principles of Physics III	4
REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
ASTR 400	The Solar System	4
ASTR 410	Stellar Astronomy	4
ASTR 420	Galaxies and Cosmology	4
ASTR 440	Astrophysics	4
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4

PHYS 302L	Physical Optics	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
PHYS 408a	Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 438ab	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4-4
Total units		72

*PHYS 151L, 152L and 153L may be substituted for the sequence PHYS 161L, 162L and 163L.

Bachelor of Science in Physics/Computer Science

This program is intended for students with dual interests in physics and computer science who wish to complete the essential courses for both majors within their normal four-year career.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
CSCI 101L	Introduction to Computer Science	3
CSCI 102L	Data Structures	4
CSCI 110	Introduction to Digital Logic (Enroll in EE 101)	3
CSCI 201L	Introduction to Software Development	4
CSCI 271	Discrete Methods in Computer Science	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 225	Linear Algebra and Linear Differential Equations	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
CSCI 301	Theory of Computations	3
CSCI 357	Basic Organization of Computer Systems (Enroll in EE 357)	3
CSCI 402	Operating Systems	3
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 408ab	Electricity and Magnetism	4-4

PHYS 438ab	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4-4
PHYS 495	Senior Project	2
Total units		81

Bachelor of Arts in Physics

This program is intended for students with an interest in physics who do not intend to pursue a career in physics.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
CHEM 105abL**	General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 161L*	Advanced Principles of Physics I	4
PHYS 162L*	Advanced Principles of Physics II	4
PHYS 163L*	Advanced Principles of Physics III	4
PHYS 190a	Freshman Colloquium	1

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
PHYS 408a	Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 438a	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4
PHYS 491abL	Senior Laboratory	2-2
Choose one	PHYS 302L, PHYS 408b, PHYS 438b, or PHYS 440	4
Total units		65

*PHYS 151L, 152L and 153L may be substituted for the sequence PHYS 161L, 162L and 163L.

**CHEM 115abL may be substituted for the sequence CHEM 105abL.

Bachelor of Arts in Astronomy

This program is intended for students with an interest in astronomy who do not intend to pursue a career in the field.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4

PHYS 161L*	Advanced Principles of Physics I	4
PHYS 162L*	Advanced Principles of Physics II	4
PHYS 163L*	Advanced Principles of Physics III	4

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
ASTR 400	The Solar System	4
ASTR 410	Stellar Astronomy	4
ASTR 420	Galaxies and Cosmology	4
ASTR 440	Astrophysics	4
PHYS 302L	Physical Optics	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
Total units		56

*PHYS 151L, 152L and 153L may be substituted for the sequence PHYS 161L, 162L and 163L.

Bachelor of Science in Biophysics

This program is intended for students with an interest in the interdisciplinary field of biophysics. The degree program provides the physics and biology background necessary for the field while simultaneously fulfilling medical school entrance requirements.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
BISC 110L	Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L	Introduction to Biology II	4
CHEM 115abL*	Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4
PHYS 161L**	Advanced Principles of Physics I	4
PHYS 162L**	Advanced Principles of Physics II	4
PHYS 163L**	Advanced Principles of Physics III	4

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
BISC 311	Molecular Biology	4
BISC 316L	Biochemistry and Cell Biology	4
BISC 421	Neurobiology	4
CHEM 322abL	Organic Chemistry	4-4
MATH 445	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering II	4
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4

PHYS 408a	Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 438a	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4
Total units		84

*CHEM 105abL may be substituted for the sequence CHEM 115abL.

**PHYS 151L, 152L and 153L may be substituted for the sequence PHYS 161L, 162L and 163L.

Bachelor of Science in Physical Sciences

This program is intended for students with an interest in the physical sciences. The program is designed to allow students interested in teaching at the secondary level to enroll in courses required for the California Single Subject Teaching credential offered through the School of Education.

REQUIRED LOWER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
CHEM 105abL	General Chemistry	4-4
GEOL 105L	Planet Earth	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4

REQUIRED UPPER DIVISION COURSES		UNITS
Astronomy Elective*		4
Chemistry Elective*		4
Earth Sciences Elective*		4
Physics Elective*		4
Three additional electives from these fields*		12
Total units		64

*Upper division courses must be applicable to majors in their respective departments.

Department Requirements for a Minor in Physics

The physics minor is open to all students. Engineering students must take a minimum of three upper division courses unique to the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES		28 UNITS
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4
MATH 245	Mathematics of Physics and Engineering I	4

ELECTIVES — CHOOSE 3		12 UNITS
PHYS 304	Mechanics	4
PHYS 316	Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics	4
PHYS 408a	Electricity and Magnetism	4
PHYS 438a	Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications	4
Total units		40

Department Requirements for a Minor in Astronomy

The astronomy minor is open to all students. A minimum of three courses taken toward the minor must be unique to the minor.

REQUIRED COURSES		24 UNITS
PHYS 151L	Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics	4
PHYS 152L	Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism	4

PHYS 153L	Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics	4
MATH 125	Calculus I	4
MATH 126	Calculus II	4
MATH 226	Calculus III	4

ELECTIVES — CHOOSE 3		12 UNITS
ASTR 400	The Solar System	4
ASTR 410	Stellar Astronomy	4
ASTR 420	Galaxies and Cosmology	4
ASTR 440	Astrophysics	4
Total units		36

Grade Point Average in Major Subject

A GPA of C (2.0) or higher is required in all upper division courses taken in the department for all of the above major degree programs. A grade of C (2.0) or higher is required in all courses in the department specifically listed as subject requirements.

Advisement

Advisement is required for all physics majors (both B.S. and B.A. degree candidates) and for all physics-computer science majors. Students should meet with their departmental academic advisor at least once a semester to review the direction of their academic programs. Students who have not met with an advisor should contact the associate chair for undergraduate affairs. Students are also encouraged to seek the advisement of faculty members whose specializations are appropriate to their intended field of graduate study.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

Students are encouraged to become familiar with the research programs of the faculty in the department. Students who intend to pursue a Ph.D. and a career in research in physics or astronomy following graduation are strongly encouraged to become involved directly in one of the research programs, whether as summer research assistants or as part-time laboratory assistants during the academic year. Specific research opportunities will depend upon individual faculty research programs.

Research Areas

Opportunities for research are offered in atomic, molecular and optical/laser physics, astrophysics, elementary particle theory, string theory, quantum field theory, earthquake physics, helioseismology, condensed matter physics, quantum electronics/nonlinear optics, space physics and ultralow temperature physics.

Graduate Degrees

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers graduate study at the master's and doctoral degree levels. The graduate program prepares students for professional careers in research, teaching and developmental applications of physics.

Entering students spend time in intensive course work providing a broad background in advanced physics regardless of degree objective. Subsequent study involves a mix of course work, practical training and independent research (depending on degree objective). The doctoral program affords exceptionally close collaboration between students and faculty.

Degree Requirements

Graduate degrees in the Department of Physics and Astronomy are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Graduate study in physics is divided into three degree objectives:

Master of Science and Master of Arts in Physics

Admission Requirements

The prerequisite for admission for a master's degree in the Department of Physics and Astronomy is a bachelor's degree in physics or a related field. All applicants for admission must take the Graduate Record Examinations, including the Physics Subject Test. Transcripts of undergraduate records as well as transcripts of any graduate-level courses are required. The TOEFL is required of international students applying for a teaching assistantship and is strongly advised for those applying for admission only. Applicants may be admitted as a degree candidate at the beginning of fall or spring semester.

Residence

All M.S. and M.A. degree students normally take at least three courses for each of two semesters. A total of 24 units of credit is required for graduation. Admitted students may transfer a maximum of 4 units of credit to apply toward the degree requirements.

Foreign Language Requirement

There is no foreign language requirement for the M.S. or M.A.

Course Requirements

Option A M.S. in Physics: The M.S. degree requires satisfactory completion of seven courses (exclusive of PHYS 500 and PHYS 594), of which no more than one course may be PHYS 590 Directed Research. In addition, satisfactory completion of a thesis (and 4 units of PHYS 594) is required.
Option B M.A. in Physics: The M.A. degree requires satisfactory completion of eight courses (exclusive of PHYS 500 and PHYS 590) plus a high level of performance on the comprehensive examination.

The required courses for either option are PHYS 504, 508a and 558a. For either option at least five courses must be at the 500 level or higher and remaining courses at the 400 level or higher; at least five courses must be in physics. All required physics courses must be passed with a grade of B- or better. No upper division courses required for the B.A. in

physics at USC may be counted for credit toward the M.A. or M.S. degree.

Comprehensive Examination

All master's degree candidates are required to take the departmental screening examination not later than during their second semester (excluding summer). This examination serves as the required comprehensive examination for the M.A. degree. A high level of performance is required for the M.A. degree, and a superior level is required for admission to (or continuation in) the Ph.D. program.

Master of Science in Physics for Business Applications

Admission Requirements

The prerequisite for admission to the Master of Science in Physics for Business Applications is a bachelor's degree in physics, chemistry, mathematics, engineering or related field. Applicants should have previous upper division course work in electricity and magnetism and quantum mechanics/modern physics. All applicants for admission must take the Graduate Record Examinations general test and are encouraged to take the Physics Subject Test. Transcripts of undergraduate records as well as transcripts of any graduate-level courses are required. The TOEFL is required of international students. Applicants may be admitted to the program at the beginning of fall or spring semester.

Residence

All full-time M.S. degree students are expected to take three courses toward the degree for each of the first three semesters. Part-time students are expected to complete at least three courses per calendar year. A total of 36 units of credit is required for graduation. Admitted students may transfer a maximum of 8 units of credit to apply toward degree requirements.

Foreign Language Requirement

There is no foreign language requirement for the M.S. degree.

Computer Language Requirement

By the end of the first semester in residence, students are required to demonstrate a skill level in programming in C or C++. This skill may be demonstrated by a practical exam or by passing a relevant computer language course.

Course Requirements

The M.S. in Physics for Business Applications degree requires completion of 36 units of course work plus satisfactory submission of a final technical report. The physics requirement is 18 units of courses, including PHYD 516, 518, 520, 558a, 650 and 692. The business requirement is 12 units of courses. Business courses may be selected

from one of three tracks: Corporate Finance (GSBA 510, 548 and one of GSBA 518 or 543 are required with electives chosen from FBE 529, 531, 532 and 562); Information Systems (GSBA 518 or GSBA 543 required with electives chosen from IOM 530, 533, 535, 536 and 540); or Operations Management (GSBA 518 or 543 required with electives chosen from IOM 525, 537, 581, 582 and 583). Alternative business tracks can be taken with departmental approval. An additional 6 units of technical electives are required, to be chosen from PHYS 408b, 440, 504, 510, 558b, MATH 407, 408 or CSCI 480. Alternative technical electives can be taken with departmental approval. All required courses must be passed with a grade of B- or better.

Final Technical Report

All students in physics are required to submit a final technical report within one semester of completion of the internship PHYS 692. This report will be reviewed by the department to establish both its technical merit and the quality of written communication skills of the master's student. A grade will be registered for PHYS 692 upon satisfactory review of the final report.

Doctor of Philosophy in Physics

Admission Requirements

The prerequisite for admission to the doctoral program in the Department of Physics and Astronomy is a bachelor's (or master's) degree in physics or related field. All applicants for admission must take the Graduate Record Examinations, including the Physics Subject Test. Transcripts of undergraduate records as well as transcripts of any graduate-level courses are required. The TOEFL is required of international students applying for a teaching assistantship and is strongly advised for those applying for admission only. Applicants may be admitted to the program at the beginning of the fall or spring semester.

Residence

Ph.D. students in physics normally enroll in three courses for each of the first four semesters in graduate school. A total of 60 units of credit is required for graduation. Students admitted to the Ph.D. program may transfer a maximum of 30 units of credit to apply toward degree requirements. For students admitted with Advanced Standing (entry with an appropriate completed graduate degree from an accredited institution), a minimum of 36 units of course work beyond that graduate degree, exclusive of PHYS 794, will be required.

Foreign Language Requirement

There is no foreign language requirement for the Ph.D.

Course Requirements

The student is expected to have prepared for understanding all branches of physics. A minimum of 11 graduate courses in physics, excluding graduate colloquium, dissertation and directed research courses, taken at this university and elsewhere, is required. The required courses for the Ph.D. are PHYS 504, 508ab, 510, 518, and 558ab plus four elective graduate courses in physics. In addition, four units of PHYS 500 and PHYS 794 are required. All required physics courses (except 500 and 794) must be passed with a grade of B or better. After passing the qualifying examination the student must register for PHYS 794 Doctoral Dissertation each fall and spring semester.

Screening Procedure

Any student proceeding toward the Ph.D. in physics must pass the departmental screening examination at a superior level. The exam must be taken not later than during the second semester (excluding summers, but including time in the M.A./M.S. program) in the department. New advanced students

who have passed an equivalent comprehensive examination at a well-recognized research university with superior grades may apply to the departmental examination committee for an oral interview in order to be exempted from the written screening examination. A faculty member who supervises the research of such a student in the department must support this application.

Guidance Committee

The graduate advisor serves as advisor to incoming students and assists in the appointment of the guidance committee, which is formed after the screening examination has been passed. After the student passes the qualifying examination and a dissertation topic is approved, the five-member guidance committee becomes known as the dissertation committee and is responsible for monitoring the candidate's progress and for approving the final content and form of the dissertation.

Qualifying Examination

The qualifying examination must be attempted not later than during the fifth semester (or in the case of advanced students, the third semester) in the department (excluding summer). The Ph.D. qualifying examination contains a written part and an oral part. The written part consists of a critical review by the student of a published work selected by the guidance committee and of a research proposal prepared by the student on the area in which the student intends to do a doctoral dissertation. The oral part expands on the written part.

Dissertation

A doctoral dissertation in physics is expected to be an extensive description of original research carried out by the student. A complete discussion of reported research in relation to previous work by others is essential.

Defense of the Dissertation

The dissertation must be defended in a final oral examination. The candidate must be prepared to answer general questions in the field as well as specific questions regarding the dissertation.

Courses of Instruction

ASTRONOMY (ASTR)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100Lg The Universe (4, FaSp) Survey of the universe: planets, satellites, comets, stars, nebulae, galaxies. Practical component includes planetary observations and dark-sky field trip.

200Lg Earth and Space (4, Sp) Study of earth as a physical object and an object in space. Topics include seismic events, earth interior, other planets, formation of the sun and earth.

385 Astronomy's Contribution to Western Culture (4) History of astronomy, with emphasis on aspects of major cultural and philosophical significance. Recommended for non-science majors. *Prerequisite:* sophomore, junior, or senior standing.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

400 The Solar System (4) Earth's motions; planets and their satellites; comets; meteorites; interplanetary matter; elementary celestial mechanics. *Prerequisite:* MATH 226.

410 Stellar Astronomy (4) The nature and dynamics of the sun, stars, star clusters, interstellar medium, and the structure of our galaxy. *Prerequisite:* MATH 126.

420 Galaxies and Cosmology (4) Galaxies and clusters of galaxies: their content, structure, dynamics, distribution, and motions; observational cosmology. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 153L or PHYS 163L.

430L The Reduction of Observations (4) Astronomical coordinate systems; time; astrometry; photometry. *Prerequisite:* MATH 126 and either ASTR 400, ASTR 410, or ASTR 420.

440 Astrophysics (4) Introduction to the theory of stellar structure, stellar atmospheres, the evolution of the sun and stars. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 153L or PHYS 163L.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* one upper division course in astronomy and departmental approval.

PHYSICS (PHYS)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

030x Tools for Physics (2, Fa) Elementary course to prepare students for Physics 151L; emphasis on techniques for problem solving in physics. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC.

051x Problem Solving in Mechanics and Thermodynamics (1, FaSp) Intensive practice in solving elementary problems within a student-centered learning environment. Not available for degree credit. Graded CR/NC. *Concurrent enrollment:* PHYS 151L.

100Lxg Conceptual Physics (4, FaSpSm) The fundamentals of physics presented with emphasis on the structure and beauty of physical laws. Practical component will relate these laws to commonly encountered events. Not available for major credit.

102Lx Physics of Waves and Light (4, Sp) Properties of mechanical and electromagnetic waves, interference, diffraction, refraction, resonance, scattering, coherence, polarization, sound, optical systems, color, modulation, atomic spectra, photons, lasers, holography, matter waves. Not available for major credit.

125Lg Physics for Architects (4, Fa) Fundamental laws and principles of physics with emphasis on the application of physical principles to the problems of architecture. Lecture, 4 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. (Duplicates credit in PHYS 135abL.) *Prerequisite:* MATH 108.

135abL Physics for the Life Sciences (4-4, FaSpSm) Fundamental laws and principles of physics emphasizing areas related to life sciences; prerequisite for biological sciences, medicine, dentistry, and pharmacy. Lecture, 4 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. (Duplicates credit in PHYS 125abL.) *Prerequisite:* MATH 108 or passing of Math Placement Exam.

151Lg Fundamentals of Physics I: Mechanics and Thermodynamics (4, FaSpSm) Gateway to the majors and minors in Physics and Astronomy. Statics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies, conservation principles, gravitation, simple harmonic oscillators, thermodynamics, heat engines, entropy. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* MATH 125.

152L Fundamentals of Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism (4, FaSpSm) Electrostatics, magnetostatics, electrical circuits, wave motion, sound waves, electromagnetic waves. Lecture, 4 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 151L, MATH 126; *corequisite:* MATH 226.

153L Fundamentals of Physics III: Optics and Modern Physics (4, FaSpSm) Geometrical optics, interference, diffraction, special relativity, quantum mechanics, atomic physics, solid state physics. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 152L.

161L Advanced Principles of Physics I (4, Sp) Gateway to the majors and minors in Physics and Astronomy. Introductory treatment intended for well-qualified students. Dynamics of particles and rigid bodies, conservation laws, wave motion, thermodynamics, heat engines, entropy. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* MATH 125; *corequisite:* MATH 126.

162L Advanced Principles of Physics II (4, Fa) Electrostatics, magnetostatics, electrical circuits, electrical and magnetic properties of matter, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, propagation of light. Lecture, 4 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 161L; *corequisite:* MATH 226.

163L Advanced Principles of Physics III (4, Sp) Interference and diffraction of waves, special relativity, quantum mechanics, atomic physics, nuclear physics, condensed matter physics, elementary particles. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 3 hours. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 162L.

190 Freshman Colloquium (1, Fa) Introduction to current research activities of the faculty of the Department, and topics of current and popular interest among the wider community of physicists. Graded CR/NC.

200Lg The Physics and Technology of Energy: Keeping the Motor Running (4, Fa) Investigation of energy technologies, including development and implementation issues. Topics include the industrial revolution, electromagnetic induction, power transmission, combustion engines, fission and fusion.

302L Physical Optics (4, Sp) (Enroll in EE 302L)

304 Mechanics (4, Fa) Dynamics of particles, kinematics of rotations, rigid body motion, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formalism, theory of small vibrations. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 151L or PHYS 161L, MATH 245.

316 Introduction to Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics (4, 2 years, Sp) First, second, and third thermodynamic laws; thermodynamic potentials, applications; distribution laws, kinetic theory, transport phenomena, specific heats. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 152L or PHYS 161L, MATH 226.

350L Electronics (4, 2 years, Fa) DC and AC circuits, bridges, properties of semiconductors and transistors, equivalent circuits, amplifiers, feedback, oscillators, linear and digital integrated circuits. Lecture, 3 hours; laboratory, 4 hours. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 152L or PHYS 162L; *corequisite:* MATH 245.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

408ab Electricity and Magnetism (a: 4, Fa; b: 4, Sp) *a:* Electrostatics; thermal, chemical, magnetic effects of steady currents; DC circuits. *b:* Electromagnetic induction; AC circuits; Maxwell's equations. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 152L or PHYS 162L; *corequisite:* MATH 245 (for PHYS 408a), MATH 445 (for PHYS 408b).

438ab Introduction to Quantum Mechanics and its Applications (a: 4, Sp; b: 4, Fa) *a:* Concepts and techniques of quantum mechanics; free and bound states, the hydrogen atom. *b:* Relativity, atomic spectra, quantum statistics, nuclear models, nuclear reactions, elementary particles. *Prerequisite:* PHYS 304; *corequisite:* MATH 445.

440 Introduction to Condensed Matter Physics (4, 2 years, Sp) Crystal structures, x-ray diffraction, thermal properties of solids, diamagnetism and paramagnetism, free-electron model of metals, semiconductors, ferromagnetism, superconductivity, imperfections in crystals. *Corequisite:* PHYS 438a.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

491abL Senior Laboratory (a: 2, Fa; b: 2, Sp) Projects will include nuclear magnetic resonance, superconductivity, Compton scattering, nuclear counting, atomic emission spectra, Stern-Gerlach; new experimentation.

495 Senior Project (2) An original project will be constructed applying computer technology (in either hardware or software) to produce a result useful in the physics classroom or laboratory. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

500 Graduate Colloquium (1, Max 4, FaSp) Topics of current research interest in physics and astronomy. Lectures directed to physics graduate students by faculty of the department and by outside speakers. Graded CR/NC.

502 Advanced Optics (3, 2 years, FaSp) Interaction of light and matter; laser oscillation condition; optical resonators; spectroscopy; pumping mechanisms; characteristics of dielectric, semiconductor, gas, and liquid lasers; topics in nonlinear optics.

504 Advanced Mechanics (3, Fa) Newtonian formulation of dynamics; Hamilton's principle; Lagrangian formulation; rigid body motion; Hamiltonian formulation; Hamilton-Jacobi theory; vibrations.

508ab Advanced Electricity and Magnetism (a: 3, Sp; b: 3, Fa) *a:* Electrostatics, boundary value problems, multipole expansions, microscopic models of matter, magnetostatics. *b:* Maxwell's equations, potentials and gauge transformations; electromagnetic waves; wave guides; electromagnetic radiation; special relativity.

510 Methods of Theoretical Physics (3, Fa) Vector analysis; infinite, asymptotic Fourier series; complete sets; Dirac delta function; Fourier, Laplace transforms; Legendre functions; spherical harmonics; Sturm-Liouville theory; orthogonal polynomials; gamma-factorial function; complex variables.

514 Methods of Experimental Physics (3)

Techniques of general utility in contemporary physics research, with emphasis on the use of commercially available instrumentation.

516 Methods of Computational Physics

(4, Sp) Introduction to algorithm development. Integration of ordinary differential equations; chaotic systems; molecular dynamics; Monte Carlo integration and simulations; cellular automata and other complex systems. *Recommended preparation:* ability to program in C or C++.

518 Thermodynamics and Statistical

Mechanics (3, Fa) Principles of, and relations between, thermodynamics and statistical mechanics; ensembles, partition function formalism; quantum statistics of non-interacting particles; fluctuations.

520 Methods for Complex Systems (3, Fa)

Probabilities, random walks, generalized central limit theorems, probabilities in thermodynamics, critical phenomena, self organized criticality, phenomenology of catastrophes, dynamical systems and examples from outside physics.

530 Relativity (3, Irregular) Fundamentals of the special theory and applications to classical and quantum physics; the principle of equivalence; tensor analysis and Einstein's theory of gravitation; relativistic cosmology. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 504a, PHYS 508a.

540 Solid State Physics (3, Fa) Fundamental concepts and techniques in solid state physics; electron gas at metallic densities; semiclassical transport; crystallography; band structure; phonons; screening; superconductivity; magnetic ordering. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 518a, PHYS 558a.

556 Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy

(3, Irregular) Angular momentum coupling; atomic and molecular structures; spectra of single and multi-electron systems; configuration interactions; interactions with electromagnetic fields; ionization and dissociation; applications. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 558a.

558ab Quantum Mechanics (a: 3, Sp;

b: 3, Fa) *a:* General formulation of quantum mechanics with applications; theory of measurement; exactly solvable problems; angular momentum formalism. *b:* Approximation schemes and applications to atomic and molecular physics and scattering theory; identical particles; electromagnetic properties of atoms.

566 Neural Network Self-Organization

(3, Sp) (Enroll in CSCI 566)

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

640 Advanced Condensed Matter Physics

(3, Sp) Magnetism, magnons; superconductivity; transport phenomena; many-body effects; interacting electron gas; Hartree-Fock theory; neutron and x-ray scattering; and other selected topics. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 540, PHYS 558b.

650 Topics in Current Research (2, Fa)

Course content will vary each year. It will include topics of current interest in research conducted in academia and industry.

668 Advanced Quantum Mechanics (3, Sp)

Relativistic wave equations; second quantization of Klein-Gordon, Dirac and Maxwell fields; applications in quantum electrodynamics and condensed matter physics. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 558b.

669ab Group Theory and Symmetries in

Physics (3-3, Irregular) *a:* Abstract group theory; representation theory; point groups; selection rules; crystal tensors; molecular vibrations; rotation group; SU(2); Wigner-Eckart theorem; crystal-field splitting; time-reversal symmetry; gauge invariance; SU(3) and quarks. *b:* Application of group theory in field theory and particle physics: Lie groups and representations, Young tableaux, Dynkin diagrams, Poincare group, classical groups and supergroups, gauge theories. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 558b.

670 High Energy Physics (3, Irregular) Elementary particles and the fundamental forces acting on them. Quarks, leptons, symmetries, gauge invariance, spontaneously broken symmetry, electroweak theory, quantum chromodynamics grand unified theory, strings. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 668.

678 Relativistic Quantum Field Theory

(3, Irregular) Computational methods in relativistic quantum field theory: Feynman path integral, covariant perturbation theory, regularization, renormalization group, and non-perturbative techniques. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 668.

680 Advanced Quantum Field Theory

(3, Irregular) Renormalization, quantization of gauge theories, non-Abelian gauge theories, quantum chromodynamics, spontaneous symmetry breaking, the standard model, anomalies. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 678.

692 Internship (3 or 6, max 6, FaSpSm) Field application of physics in a business or industry setting; part-time employment. Project to be jointly defined by student, employer and professor. Open to M.S. Physics for Business Applications degree candidates only.

710 Selected Topics in Experimental Physics

(3, max 6) Course content will vary yearly with current interest. Topics covered may include superconducting quantum interference devices, scanning tunneling microscopy, and laser cooling and trapping of single atoms. (Duplicates credit in former PHYS 673.)

720 Selected Topics in Theoretical Physics

(3, max 6) Course content will vary yearly with current interest. Topics covered may include field theory, many body theory, Green's functions, dispersion theory, and group theory. (Duplicates credit in former PHYS 672.)

730 Selected Topics in Particle Physics

(3, max 6) Various advanced phases of particle physics. Content will vary yearly; emphasis on superstring theories, advanced topics in quantum gravity, and field theory. *Recommended preparation:* PHYS 678.

740 Selected Topics in Condensed Matter

Physics (3, max 6) Course content will vary yearly with current interest. Topics covered may include theory of superconductivity, high temperature superconductivity, Green's functions in condensed matter physics, magnetism and transport in disordered metals.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0)

Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Political Economy and Public Policy

Kaprielian Hall 324B
(213) 740-4921
(213) 740-3521
FAX: (213) 740-3522
Email: fmotamed@rcf.usc.edu

Director: John E. Elliott (*Economics*)

Associate Director: Farideh Motamedi

Participating Faculty: See Economics, International Relations and Political Science in this catalogue.

The graduate program in political economy and public policy is administered jointly by the Department of Economics, the School of International Relations and the Department of Political Science. It is concerned with interactions between politics and economics and their relations to the policy process. It prepares students for careers in teaching, research, industry and government. A Doctor of Philosophy degree, normally requiring three to five years of study, is offered. The Master of Arts degree (M.A.) in PEPP requires successful completion of a comprehensive examination and 32 units of approved course work or the completion of at least

24 units of approved course work and completion of an acceptable thesis accompanied by registration in PEPP 594ab. Students who have already completed requirements for an M.A. degree in either economics, international relations, or political science will normally be able to apply much of their master's program toward meeting requirements for the Ph.D. degree in PEPP.

A student admitted to the Ph.D program in PEPP who also wishes to pursue a Master of Arts (M.A.) in Economics, International Relations or Political Science should apply directly to one of those departments for separate admission to the respective M.A. program.

Graduate Degrees

Admission Requirements

Prospective students should obtain admission application forms by writing the Director of the Graduate Program in Political Economy and Public Policy, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089. Applicants should have a bachelor's degree or equivalent educational background. All applicants must take the General Test of the Graduate Record Examinations.

Remedial Course Work

All students admitted to the graduate program are expected to be prepared to take graduate level courses in economic and political theory and in research methods in politics and economics. Remedial work in these subjects may be required. Students whose native language is not English will be required to take the TOEFL and an English placement examination. Course work in English may be required if so indicated by the student's performance in the exam.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in Political Economy and Public Policy

The graduate program in Political Economy and Public Policy does not admit students whose objective is a master's degree. However, if a student accepted into the program does not have a master's degree, it is strongly recommended that he or she complete the requirements for the M.A. in the process of work toward the Ph.D. degree. This involves 32 units of approved course work or at least 24 units of approved course work and completion of an acceptable thesis accompanied by registration in PEPP 594ab.

Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy

Course Requirements

The minimum number of course credits required for the Ph.D. is 62 units (16 courses), exclusive of 794 Doctoral Dissertation. Each student must satisfy (a) core requirements and (b) area requirements.

A. Core requirements include 38 units (10 courses) as follows:

Economic Theory (3 courses, 12 units) — ECON 500 or 503, 501 or 505, 527 or 528 or 529.

Political Theory (1 course, 4 units) — POSC 530 or 650 or 652.

International Political Economic Theory (1 course, 4 units) — IR 500 or 501 or 541.
 Methodology (2 courses, 8 units) — ECON 511 or 513 and POSC 600 or equivalent.

Political Economy (3 courses, 10 units) — PEPP 539 and 695, ECON 534 or PEPP 538.

B. Area requirements: The Ph.D. candidate must select option 1, 2 or 3.

Option 1: Comparative and Developmental Political Economy (6 courses, 24 units from a and b)

a. Comparative/Developmental Economics (3 courses, 12 units) — PEPP 639 or ECON 541 or 546 and two of the following: ECON 523, 529 (if not taken above), 534 (if not taken above), 538, 541 (if not taken above), 546 (if not taken above), 547, 604, 639 (if not taken above), 644.

b. Comparative/Developmental Politics (3 courses, 12 units) — POSC 520 or IR 545 and any two of the following: POSC 520 (if not taken above), POSC 640; IR 526, 545. Middle East and North Africa — POSC 535; IR 581, 583

Europe — POSC 630; IR 543, 552

The USSR — POSC 631, 633, 637; IR 549, 570

Latin America — POSC 632; IR 555, 556

Asia and the Pacific — POSC 633, 634, 637; IR 561, 563

Africa — POSC 636, 558; IR 557

Option 2: Politico-Economic Institutions and Processes (6 courses, 24 units from a and b)

a. Economic Analysis and Public Policy
ECON (3 courses, 12 units), selected as follows: PEPP 639 or ECON 537 or ECON 534 and any two of the following (may include an approved course not on this list):

ECON 512, 523, 537; PEPP 538 (if not taken above), 639 (if not taken above); ECON 657, 658, 660, 666, 670, 671, 672, 673, 680, 681.

b. Politics and the Policy Process

POSC/IR (3 courses, 12 units), selected as follows: POSC 510 or IR 521 and any two of the following: POSC 510 (if not taken above), 546, 556, 566, 610, 611, 612, 618, 621, 622, 641, 670; IR 506, 517, 521, 524, 543, 547, 599.

Option 3: International Political Economy

(6 courses, 24 units from a and b)

a. International Economics

PEPP 639 or ECON 650 and any two of the following (may include one approved course not on this list): PEPP 639, ECON 523, 534, 541, 546, 547, 644, 650, 651, 753.

b. International Relations

IR 541* (if not taken above) and any two of the following (may include one approved course not on this list): IR 505, 506, 542, 543, 544, 545, 547, 550, 552, 553, 599; POSC 546, 670.

*If this course has been taken to fulfill a core requirement, one or more of the courses listed should be taken.

Screening Procedure

The screening procedure, administered no later than the semester in which the student has completed 24 units of study, includes review of course grades and may also include a written examination. Normal preparation would include 24 units (six courses) drawn from the core requirements described above. If the student successfully completes the screening procedures, he or she continues toward the Ph.D. degree.

Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirements

The student is expected to complete the language/research tool requirement of the program. Normally, this is fulfilled by successful completion of the quantitative research method component of the core requirements. A knowledge of one major foreign language is required only if it is necessary for the student's major area of specialization or research.

Guidance Committees

The guidance committee, established upon successful completion of the screening procedure, consists of five members: one representing economic theory and the history of economic theory; one representing political thought and the history of political thought; one representing the student's major area of concentration from the Department of Economics; one representing the student's major area of concentration from the Department of Political Science or the School of International Relations; and one serving as an outside member of the committee from an outside department. The guidance committee helps the student plan a program of study, recommends proper preparation for the qualifying examination, and administers the oral portion of the examination.

Qualifying Examination

Qualifying examinations are scheduled by the PEPP Office twice per year, once each in the fall and spring semesters, respectively. Successful completion of the screening procedure and establishment of a guidance committee are prerequisite to scheduling the qualifying examination.

The qualifying examination is composed of two written examinations, one in contending perspectives, and one in general political economy; one from applied political economy, history of economic and political thought, or general political economy, and an oral examination, normally including an initial dissertation proposal.

The written examinations presume that students have successfully completed at least five theory courses in political economy, as specified above, and at least four (out of six) courses in their designated applied field. These examinations, however, test the student in political economy as a whole, not merely in a particular course or set of courses. They presume familiarity with the literature, notably, the sources listed in "Basic Works in Political Economy," available at the PEPP Office.

The oral component of the qualifying examination is conducted by the student's guidance committee members, and must be scheduled to occur within 60 days following the written examinations. At the oral examination, the student may be given the opportunity to elaborate or clarify questions from the written examinations, including (since written examinations will normally provide some degree of choice) questions which the

student chose not to answer. The student will also be expected to discuss his or her prospective dissertation topic with the guidance committee. The student is therefore expected to prepare a brief written dissertation prospectus in advance of the oral examination. In exceptional circumstances and with the concurrence of the chairperson of the guidance committee, the dissertation proposal requirement may be postponed for a period of up to three months.

Dissertation

The Ph.D. dissertation will typically constitute original research in political economy, including a critical review of the literature in the relevant area. Each student begins preliminary work on the dissertation in the semester in which the qualifying examination is scheduled. A dissertation proposal is presented at the time of the qualifying oral examination or within three months thereafter. The bulk of the work on the dissertation should be completed within the following two years.

Dissertation Committee

Upon passing the qualifying examination, a student is admitted to candidacy. After admission to candidacy, the student is expected to register for 794 Dissertation (two semester minimum). The student is expected to register in 794 each semester, until the dissertation and all other degree requirements are completed. In addition to the primary chair from one of the three departments, the dissertation committee is composed of a secondary chairperson from a second department and a third faculty member from the third department or an outside department, who will serve as outside member. A faculty member from the Economics Department must serve as either primary or secondary chair.

Defense and Submission of the Dissertation

When the dissertation committee agrees that the student has essentially completed the research and a satisfactory draft of the dissertation has been written, the oral defense is scheduled. If the dissertation committee agrees to pass the student, all suggested extensions, modifications and corrections are incorporated into the final draft which must be approved by all members of the committee.

See the Graduate School section, page 560, regarding submission of the dissertation.

Courses of Instruction

POLITICAL ECONOMY AND PUBLIC POLICY PROGRAM (PEPP)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

528 Economic Theories in the 20th Century (4, FaSp) (Enroll in ECON 528)

538 Values and Social Analysis (4) (Enroll in ECON 538)

539 Political Economy (4, Fa) Scope, methodology, and literature of political economy; public policy and policy formation; economic bases of politics; political dimensions of economic activity.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded CR/NC. *Recommended preparation:* 24 approved units of course work.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Selected topics in political economy and public policy as developed by the instructor.

639 Contemporary Economic Policy: Theory and Practice (4) (Enroll in ECON 639)

670 Economics of Higher Education (4) (Enroll in ECON 670)

695 Seminar in Political Economy (2, Sp)

Current research in political economy and public policy presented by outside scholars, faculty, and students. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0)

Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Political Science

Von KleinSmid Center 327
(213) 740-6998
FAX: (213) 740-8893
Email: posc@usc.edu
www.usc.edu/dept/polsci

Chair: Sheldon Kamieniecki, Ph.D.*
Email: kamienie@usc.edu

Vice Chair: Alison Dundes Renteln, Ph.D.*

Faculty

Sydney M. Irmas Chair in Public Interest Law and Legal Ethics: Erwin Chemerinsky, J.D. (Law)

Robert Kingsley Professorship in Law: Susan Estrich, J.D. (Law)

USC Associates Chair in Social Science: Mark E. Kann, Ph.D.

Professors: Richard H. Dekmejian, Ph.D.; Harlan Hahn, Ph.D.; Sheldon Kamieniecki, Ph.D.; Michael B. Preston, Ph.D.*; Stanley Rosen, Ph.D.*

Associate Professors: Ann Crigler, Ph.D.; Howard Gillman, Ph.D.*; Judith Grant, Ph.D.*; Thomas H. Greene, Ph.D.*; Nora Hamilton, Ph.D.; Alison D. Renteln, Ph.D.*; Eliz Sanasarian, Ph.D.*

Assistant Professor: Sunhyuk Kim, Ph.D.

Adjunct Assistant Professors: Leonard Cormier, Ph.D.; Robin Romans, Ph.D.; Louis Schubert, Ph.D.; William Wallis, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Herbert E. Alexander, Ph.D.; Carl Q. Christol, Ph.D., LL.B., LL.D. (Hon.)*; John R. Schmidhauser, Ph.D.; George O. Totten III, Ph.D.; C. Sylvester Whitaker, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of Political Science divides political science into four broad fields: American politics, political thought, comparative politics, and law and public policy. The department offers regional specialization in six areas: Latin America, East Asia, Western Europe, Russia and Eastern Europe, the Middle East, and Africa. The Jesse M. Unruh Institute of Politics provides local internships for students as part of their course work or as independent study.

Degree Programs

The Department of Political Science offers the B.A., a minor in political science and law and society and, under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School, M.A. and Ph.D. degrees.

Undergraduate Degrees

Advisement

The department has faculty and staff advisors who provide academic advisement, career counseling and advisement to pre-law students and those wishing to go on to graduate studies. All majors are encouraged to see their advisor.

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

Department majors are required to take nine courses (36 units) in political science. At least two of the nine courses must be selected from the four 100-level core courses: POSC 100 Theory and Practice of American Democracy, 110 Ideology and Political Conflict, 120 Comparative Politics, 130 Law, Politics, and Public Policy.

In addition, at least six of the nine courses must be at the 300-level or above, including at least one course in each of the following four fields: American politics, political thought, comparative politics, and law and public policy. No more than one course (or four units) of POSC 395 or 490x may be counted toward the 36 unit departmental requirements.

Students who have a double major in political science and in another department in the social sciences, may, with prior permission of the department undergraduate advisor, substitute one upper division course from the second major for one upper division political science course. In the development of an undergraduate program, students should consult periodically with the political science undergraduate advisor and/or with departmental faculty.

Minor in Political Science

Students who minor in political science must take five courses, 20 units in political science. Students can either pursue course work in a traditional subfield (American politics, comparative politics, law and public policy, or political theory) or in a specific issue area of concentration (civil liberties and human rights, race, ethnicity, and gender, urban political problems, Asian politics, etc.).

Those who focus their studies on a traditional subfield must take the lower-level introductory course in that subfield: POSC 100 Theory and Practice of American Democracy (American politics); POSC 110 Ideology and Political Conflict (political theory); POSC 120 Comparative Politics (comparative politics) or POSC 130 Law, Politics and Public Policy (law and public policy).

Students pursuing the minor must also take four upper-division courses, three of which must be in the chosen subfield. Students choose from a predetermined list of courses divided by subfield in consultation with and approval of the department's undergraduate student advisor.

Those who pursue a specific issue area of concentration are required to take the department's designated gateway course, POSC 120 Comparative Politics, and at least three upper-division courses in the issue area of concentration. A fourth upper division course must be taken in the issue area of concentration or a complementary area. The upper division courses are chosen in consultation with and approval of the department's undergraduate student advisor.

Law and Society Minor

This interdisciplinary program focuses on the effect of law on society as well as the ways in which social forces influence the legal system. The idea is that students will understand the law if they look beyond "law on the books" to "law in action." Thus, it is important to study key legal institutions such as the legal profession, the judiciary, juries, the police, legislatures, and administrative agencies. In addition, the minor introduces students to legal policies like plea bargaining and the death penalty, and the constitutional principles that underlie political debates about them, e.g., equal protection, due process and privacy.

The requirements for the minor include eight courses (32 units). All students are required to take POSC 130 Law, Politics, and Public Policy. A second core course must be taken from POSC 100, 110 or 120. Three component political science upper division courses are required, one from each category:

- A. Constitutional Law (POSC 340 or 444, LAW 342)
- B. International Law (POSC 345 or 448a)
- C. Policy Analysis (POSC 347, 395, 432, 435, 436, 440, 441, 442, 448b or 452)

Three elective courses are required, one from each category. Non-political science majors must take at least one upper-division elective course; all three elective courses must be upper-division for political science majors.

- A. Humanistic/Historical (HIST 353, PHIL 240, PHIL 430 or REL 367)
- B. Sociology (SOCI 351 or 353)
- C. Other (ANTH 345, COMM 421, ECON 434, LAW 200x or PSYC 355)

Take one course from each of the following eight categories:

1. POSC 130 – Core
2. POSC 100, 110 or 120
3. Constitutional Law – POSC 340 or 444, LAW 342
4. International Law – POSC 345 or 448a
5. Policy Analysis – POSC 347, 395, 432, 435, 436, 440, 441, 442, 448b or 452
6. Humanistic/Historical – HIST 353, PHIL 240, PHIL 430 or REL 367
7. Sociology – SOCI 351 or 353
8. Other – ANTH 345, COMM 421, ECON 434, LAW 200x or PSYC 355

No more than four upper-division courses may overlap the required course work in the student's major. Political science majors must take upper-division courses only from categories 6, 7 and 8. Non-political science majors must take at least one upper-division course from 6, 7 or 8.

Interdisciplinary Russian Area Studies Minor

See Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures, page 349.

Interdisciplinary Peace and Conflict Studies Minor

See Peace and Conflict Studies Program, page 311.

Area Specialization

While majoring in political science and fulfilling the department requirements, a student may elect to emphasize a particular regional area in the fields of comparative government, diplomacy and international politics. Regional specializations are offered in six areas: East Asia, Western Europe, Latin America, Middle East, Africa, Russia and Eastern Europe. With the approval of the faculty, a student may organize an academic program in such a way as to fulfill the general education language requirements with the language or languages of the regional area specialization. In addition, it is assumed the student will fulfill other social sciences and humanities requirements and electives with courses focusing on the history and culture of the particular area of specialization. Such a pattern of courses at the undergraduate level will strengthen a student's qualifications for graduate-level area programs, as well as for various forms of foreign service.

Teaching Major

Students who wish to teach social science in the public school system by taking courses in history, political science and other social sciences should see Bachelor of Arts, Social Science Education in the History Department, page 274, and see also Teaching Credentials in the Rossier School of Education section of this catalogue, page 435.

Political Science Honors Program

The department offers an honors program for outstanding undergraduate students in the junior and senior years. The two semester program emphasizes a specialized topic (a different area each year) in political science. The organization of the course during the first semester follows the seminar model, emphasizing independent research, discussion, and

oral and written reports. In the second semester, the student is required to write a thesis under the direction of a faculty member. Students are admitted to the program after careful screening on the basis of their academic record and a personal interview. Classes are limited to about 10 students.

Political Science Honor Societies

There are two honor societies of special interest to political science majors. Pi Sigma Alpha stimulates scholarship and interest in the subject of government by providing tangible recognition to students who have excelled in the field. Political science majors are eligible to join after successful completion of at least three courses in political science, one of which must be at the 300 level

or above. An overall grade point average of 3.25 or higher is required, with a minimum of 3.5 in all political science classes.

The second honor society is Blackstonians. This is a pre-law honor society for undergraduate students designed to recognize academic excellence, assist the student in his or her preparation for law school, and expand the knowledge of the legal profession. Membership is restricted to students who have completed at least 32 units (16 of which must be from USC), but not more than 118 units, and have maintained at least a 3.35 grade point average.

Graduate Degrees

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

The departmental graduate committee is charged with the supervision of the graduate program. All graduate students are required to maintain regular contact with the graduate coordinator to assure compliance with departmental regulations.

Master of Arts in Political Science

All master's degree students are required to take the seminar course POSC 500 and the core course in at least one of the following five fields of concentration: POSC 510 American Politics and Policy Processes; 520 Comparative Politics; 530 Political Theory; 540 Law and Public Policy; and 512 (International Politics) Linkage Politics.

Students have two options in completing their other course work: (1) complete satisfactorily 32 units (eight courses) at the 500 level or above, or (2) complete satisfactorily a minimum of 24 units (six courses) in addition to 594a and 594b Thesis. With either option, students are required to pass the master's exam. It consists of a written and oral examination in one field of concentration chosen from among the five listed above. For students planning to continue graduate work, this examination constitutes the screening procedure for admission to continuation in the Ph.D. program. Written and oral examinations are given in November and April each year.

Second Track in Master of Arts Degree Program for Ph.D. Students in the Political Economy and Public Policy (PEPP) Program

Students admitted to the Ph.D. program in Political Economy and Public Policy may pursue a master's degree in political science via a special track. Students are required to complete 32 units (eight courses) of graduate work and successfully pass a written and oral examination in political economy and public policy. Students must take POSC 600 Seminar in Advanced Research Methods, PEPP 539 Political Economy and Public Policy, and two of the five core courses in political science. The remaining 16 units (four courses) are electives. A master's thesis may be substituted for eight elective units (two courses).

Juris Doctor/Master of Arts, Political Science

The Department of Political Science and the Law School jointly offer a dual degree program leading to the J.D. and M.A. degrees. Applicants must apply to both the Department of Political Science and the Law School and meet the requirements for admission to both. In addition to the LSAT, students interested in this program are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE).

In the first year students take their course work in the Law School exclusively. The second and third years include 24 units in political science and 40 units of law.

Like all other students in the political science M.A. program, students pursuing the dual degree must pass a master's screening examination in their field of choice. If they wish to write a master's thesis, they may do so in lieu of two courses.

Doctor of Philosophy in Political Science

The Ph.D. degree is evidence of a demonstrated mastery of in-depth knowledge and high competence in research, culminating in a dissertation which makes a contribution to the discipline. Graduate work in political science involves several types of required inter-related activities. First, the student is expected to acquire a knowledge of content in general political science and in the selected areas of specialization by means of courses, seminars and readings. Second, the student is expected to demonstrate competence in the fields of political science as determined by acceptable performance on the Ph.D. qualifying examination. Preparation for the qualifying examination entails a minimum of 60 graduate units (15 courses) of course work beyond the B.A. degree. Third, the student is required to complete the language/research tool requirement of the department. Fourth, the student is expected to engage in research-related activity throughout his graduate career, leading to and culminating in the Ph.D. dissertation. In short, the prospective candidate for the Ph.D. in Political Science must not only demonstrate superior scholarship in course work, but must also acquire and demonstrate the ability to synthesize and integrate knowledge in the several fields of political science.

Screening Examination

All students admitted with an M.A. must take the screening examination before they have completed 24 units of course work at USC (usually in their second or third semester). The written and oral examination (in one of the five fields of concentration) are given in conjunction with the master's examination in November and April of each academic year.

Course Requirements

All doctoral candidates must complete POSC 500, the core courses in their fields of concentration, and POSC 600. The selection of additional courses should be guided by the distributional requirement of the Ph.D. program, which requires that a minimum of three courses or seminars be taken in the student's three fields of concentration. For their fields of concentration, students may choose from five fields of concentration, consisting of American politics, comparative politics, political theory, law and public policy, and international politics; however, Ph.D. students may seek departmental approval to create more specialized fields within political science or may take one field outside of political science from a Ph.D. granting unit. The core courses may be included in the distributional requirement. Additional courses that are necessary to arrive at the required total of 60 graduate units should be taken in consultation with faculty advisors and the department's *Guidelines for Graduate Study*.

Foreign Language/Research Tool Requirement

Research competence in either foreign languages, research methods and statistics, or a combination of these is required of each prospective Ph.D. candidate. The several options which may be used to fulfill the language/ research tool requirement are specified in the department's *Guidelines for Graduate Study*. This requirement must be completed prior to the qualifying examination.

Guidance Committee

Examinations will be conducted by an advisory committee of five members, including four members representing the student's fields of concentration and, in accordance with the rules of the Graduate School, a

member from another Ph.D. department in the university. The subject matter of the examination will be determined by the committee members.

Qualifying Examination and Defense of Dissertation Proposal

The Ph.D. qualifying examination may be taken only after successful completion of all the required courses noted above and after successful completion of the departmental language/research requirement. Students must choose three fields of concentration for the Ph.D. qualifying examination. One field of concentration may come from outside the department (e.g., in public administration, economics, sociology, psychology, history, gerontology, philosophy, political economy and public policy, and area studies). These three fields of examination must be approved by the student's Ph.D. guidance committee in accordance with the student's interest.

Students are permitted to submit a publishable research paper on a topic approved by the guidance committee, in lieu of taking a written examination in the same field in which they took their M.A./screening examination. If this option is chosen then written exams are given in the two other fields. The oral examination covers all of the student's fields.

Dissertation

Upon passing the qualifying examination, a student is admitted to candidacy and will then concentrate on the dissertation, whose subject is selected in consultation with the dissertation committee and approved by it.

Juris Doctor/Doctor of Philosophy in Political Science

The Department of Political Science and the Law School offer a dual degree program leading to the J.D. and Ph.D. degrees. Applicants must apply to both the Department of Political Science and the Law School and meet requirements for admission to both. In addition to the LSAT, students interested in this program are required to take the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE).

In the first year, students take their course work in the Law School exclusively. The second and third years include 40 units of courses in political science and 40 units of law. Students must take two methodology courses, POSC 500 and POSC 600, and three core courses to be selected from: POSC 510, 512, 520, 530 and 540.

To obtain a Ph.D. in political science, students must pass the master's screening examination in one field. After the completion of additional course work, students must take a Ph.D. qualifying examination in three fields. If they have written a major research paper of publishable quality, they may submit that in lieu of an exam in the field in which they were tested on the master's screening exam. The final requirement, following successful completion of the qualifying examination, is a doctoral dissertation.

Doctor of Philosophy in Political Economy and Public Policy

The Department of Political Science, the Department of Economics and the School of International Relations jointly offer a program of study leading to the Ph.D. degree and to the M.A. degree in the process of work toward the Ph.D. degree. Applicants must apply to the Graduate School and meet the admission requirements of all three departments.

Required courses include both core requirements and area requirements. Core requirements include courses in economic theory and history of economic theory; history of political thought; scope, methodology and research methods; and political economy and public policy. Area requirements include courses drawn from one of the following three areas of concentration: comparative and developmental political economy; politics, economics and the policy process; and international political economy.

For a detailed description of this program, see the Political Economy and Public Policy section of this catalogue.

Courses of Instruction

POLITICAL SCIENCE (POSC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100 Theory and Practice of American Democracy (4) Theoretical, institutional, and functional aspects of American national, state, and local government and politics; contemporary issues. Recommended for freshmen and sophomores.

110 Ideology and Political Conflict (4) Modern political ideologies; their assumptions, perceptions, and prescriptions regarding political stability and social injustice: anarchism, communism, socialism, liberalism, conservatism, and fascism.

120 Comparative Politics (4) Gateway to the major in political science. Comparative analysis of political institutions and processes in selected industrial, developing and socialist countries, in terms of contrasting ideologies, parties, elites, and economics.

130g Law, Politics and Public Policy (4) Interaction between law and politics; overview of the American legal system; value conflicts and public policy questions which arise within it. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

165g Modern Times (4) Explores the current major social and political issues that confront scholars, leaders, and citizens in today's modern world. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

190 Politics and Society (4) Significant political writings emphasizing historical perspectives, differing approaches to recurring political problems, and conflicting contemporary ideologies. Discussion; independent research. Maximum enrollment, 20.

201 Law and Politics: Electing a President (4) (Enroll in LAW 201)

210gm Social Issues in Gender (4) (Enroll in SWMS 210gm)

220g Critical Issues in American Politics (4) Examination of enduring political issues, as well as the political processes and institutions.

250 Critical Issues in Comparative Politics (4) Critical analysis of major issues in comparative politics such as dependency, crises in political legitimacy, political violence and terrorism, political corruption, genocide, and comparative revolutions.

255g Cultures, Civilizations and Ethnicities in World Politics (4) Theories and case studies of conflict and coexistence between cultures, civilizations and ethnic groups in the context of the countervailing force of Western socio-economic globalization.

260m Global Ethnic Politics (4, Fa) A comparative analysis of multi-ethnic societies through case studies of inter-ethnic conflict and coexistence, conflict resolution, prevention of genocide and defense of human rights.

300 Principles, Institutions, and Great Issues of American Democracy (4) Underlying principles of American democracy; major issues of contemporary public policy in national and state institutions.

311 Political Analysis (4) Methodological and theoretical problems of micro-analytic studies in political science. Techniques of data collection and assimilation.

315 Regulation of Elections and Political Finance (4) The role money plays in elections and public decisions: disclosure requirements, limits on campaign contributions and expenditures, regulation of radio/television time, tax incentives, public funding.

320 Urban Politics (4) Evolution of contemporary institutions; differing views of community power; major policies; state and federal relations to local governments; metropolitan community problems.

321 Urban Political Problems (4) Social problems and governmental policy in the urban environment, emphasizing such problem areas as education, environment, race, police and the system of criminal justice, and poverty.

325 State Politics (4) American state politics from a comparative perspective. Examines political processes, differing policy outcomes and the impact of social change on system performance.

333m Stigma and Society: Physical Disability in America (4) Political activity involving disabled persons; development of public policy regarding disabled citizens. (Duplicates credit in former POSC 233.)

334 Interest Groups and Elite Behavior (4) Introduction to interest group and elite views of the American system, including recent interest group theory and findings and the general critiques of power distribution in American society.

335 Political Parties, Campaigns, and Elections (4) Organization and function of political parties, nominations and elections, strategy and tactics of campaigning, professional candidate management finance, political machines, voting behavior.

340 Constitutional Law (4) Development of constitutional law by the courts; leading cases bearing on major constitutional issues; the federal system; powers of government; civil liberties.

343 Courts and Society (4) (Enroll in LAW 343.)

345 International Law (4) Nature, origin, and development of international law; basic principles analyzed and illustrated with cases.

347 Environmental Law (4) Introduces students to central concepts and theories in environmental law and regulation; analyzes present environmental laws and regulations.

350 Politics of Latin America (4) Theories of development and nation-building; revolutionary and evolutionary modernization; role of history, culture, socioeconomic conditions in affecting political structures and functions.

351 Middle East Politics (4) Political development in the Middle East, emphasizing historical, cultural, and socioeconomic conditions affecting political structures and functions; modernization and countervailing social, economic, and religious forces.

352 Politics of Southeast Asia (4) Theories of development and nation-building; revolutionary and evolutionary modernization; role of history, culture, socioeconomic conditions in affecting political structures and functions.

355 Politics of East Asia (4) Institutions and processes of advanced societies; political culture, interest articulation and aggregation, the governmental process.

356 Politics in the People's Republic of China (4) The Chinese revolution; social, political, and economic developments in post-1949 China; China after Mao Zedong (Mao Tse-tung).

358 Politics of Sub-Sahara Africa (4) Theories of development and nation-building; revolutionary and evolutionary modernization; role of history, culture, socioeconomic conditions in affecting political structures and functions.

360 Politics of Anglo-American Political Systems (4) Institutions and processes of advanced societies; political culture, interest articulation and aggregation, the governmental process.

365 World Political Leadership (4) Comparative analysis of theories of power and leadership; application to leaders from western democracies, Third World, and socialist countries. Societal consequences of their policies.

366 Terrorism and Genocide (4) Comparative analysis of the determinants of political violence, terrorism, and genocide and their social and moral consequences; application of theories to contemporary case studies.

370 European Political Thought I (4) Basic concepts of Western political thought from Plato through the contract theorists.

371 European Political Thought II (4) Western political thought since the French Revolution. Rise of Marxist socialism, communism, anarchism, fascism, National Socialism, other doctrines; the democratic tradition; new theories of the state.

374 The American Founders: Visions, Values and Legacy (4) Analysis of the political thought of the American Founders; consideration of alternative visions of patriarchy, republicanism, and liberal democracy; exploration of Founders' core values and their impact on issues of race, class, and gender.

375 American Political Thought (4) Historical and topical review of American political philosophy from the Puritans to the present. Special emphasis on such recurrent themes as equality, democracy, and racism.

377 Asian Political Thought (4) Major systems of political thought in Chinese, Japanese, and other Asian cultural traditions. Confucianism, Buddhism, Islam, and other classical systems and their present-day adaptations under the impact of communism and democracy.

380 Political Theories and Social Reform (2 or 4) Political theories and philosophies in modern times and their relation to public policy and social reform.

381 Sex, Power, and Politics (4) An evaluation of the ways in which different ideologies, institutions, and policies contribute to differences in political power between men and women.

385 Population, Society, and Aging (4)
(Enroll in SOCI 385)

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

391 Honors I: Undergraduate Seminar (4, Fa) Selected topics in designated area of political science. Discussion of readings and presentation of papers.

392 Honors II: Undergraduate Thesis (4, Sp) Thesis written under supervision, based on research begun in Honors I.

395 Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship (2-8, max 8) Intensive experience in governmental and political offices. Minimum time requirement; evaluation by office and intern report required.
Prerequisite: permission of Director of Institute of Politics and Government.

420 Practicum in the American Political Process (4) Field work in governmental institutions and processes.

421 Ethnic Politics (4) Analysis of the political behavior and roles of ethnic and racial groups in the American political system; public policy issues and patterns of political action are examined.

422 Political Attitudes and Behavior (4) The citizen's political world; political socialization, opinion formation and dissemination; development of political cultures and subcultures; political mobilization; personality and politics.

423 Presidents and the Presidency (4) Presidential coalition; sources of presidential power; recent leadership styles; decision-making within the presidency.

425 Legislative Process (4) Individual behavior and decision-making within legislatures; changing executive-legislative functions; legislative functions; relationships to political systems in comparative perspective.

427 Black Politics in the American Political System (4) The effects of the organization of the American political system and its operations on blacks and other minorities.

430 Political Economy of Mexico (4) Examination of contemporary Mexico: the role of the state in the Mexican economy; development of the government party and opposition groups.

431 Political Economy of Central America (4) Focus on economic, social, and political structures and processes in the region and in specific countries, especially Guatemala, El Salvador, and Nicaragua.

432 The Politics of Local Criminal Justice (4) Roles and behavior of major legal and political participants in the criminal justice system including the police, the legal profession, judges, and the public.

435 Politics and the Economy (4) Major techniques, politics, and values involved in the allocation of social and economic resources. Includes such topics as determination of priorities in budgetary processes, economic regulation, control of environmental change, and policies for science.

436 Environmental Politics (4) The political realities of selected environmental issues; resolving and implementing social priorities; interests, attitudes, strategies, and tactics of pressure groups; institutional biases and opportunities.

437 Mass Media and Politics (4) Analysis of political content of mass media. Audience response to alternative sources of political information. Consideration of the institutional and economic as well as political aspects of the mass media.

439 Critical Issues in American Politics (4) Intensive examination of critical issues of particular interest in the field of American politics.

440 Comparative Law and the Judicial Process (4) Analysis of courts in comparative perspective; judicial decision-making and development of public policy through the judicial process; theories of law and jurisprudence. *Recommended preparation:* POSC 340.

441m Cultural Diversity and the Law (4) Jurisprudential approach to the study of cultural differences. Consideration of circumstances under which law should accommodate cultural diversity in the United States and abroad.

442m The Politics of Human Differences: Diversity and Discrimination (4, FaSp)

A comparative perspective on social and cultural forces that affect American laws and policies concerning discrimination on the basis of race or ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, age, and disability.

444 Civil and Political Rights and Liberties

(4) An examination of debates and controversies surrounding the nature and scope of civil rights and civil liberties. *Recommended preparation:* POSC 340 or POSC 440.

448ab The Politics of Peace (4-4) Issues of social justice, large-scale social change, high technology, impacts on human survival, and uses of national and international institutions. *a:* Human rights. *b:* Arms limitation, control, and disarmament.

449 Political Psychology (4) Psychological forces shaping politics and persons, processes and interactions; emphasis on political socialization and cognitive and affective orientations to politics.

450 Political Development (4) Choice of models in nation-building; party and other means of mass mobilization; elite recruitment and differentiation; peculiarities of cultures and subcultures; integration of ethnic and other minorities; political socialization and secularization; legitimization.

451 Politics of Resources and Development (4) Comparison of relationships between rich and poor countries involving political and economic resources and prospects for development; impact on industrialized states; interdependence; new international economic order.

452 Critical Issues in Law and Public Policy (4) Intensive examination of special topics in the field of law and public policy.

453 Political Change in Asia (4) Modernization and political development in China and Japan; Asia's economic "miracles" (Taiwan, Japan, Korea, etc.); nationalism and communist movements in East and Southeast Asia.

456 Women in International Development (4) How various developmental theories analyze the role of women as producers and how Third World women are increasing their role in development.

463 Politics of Western Europe (4) Institutions and processes of advanced industrial societies; political culture, interest articulation and aggregation, and the governmental process.

464 Politics of Russia and Eastern Europe (4) Culture, society, and politics in Russia and in Eastern Europe. Contemporary political institutions and processes.

469 Critical Issues in Comparative Politics (4) Intensive examination of critical issues of particular interest in the field of comparative politics.

476 Contemporary Political Thought (4) 20th century political philosophy dealing with major movements in psychological, existential, socialist, and nationalist thought as they bear upon the crisis of political authority in our time.

479 Critical Issues in Political Thought (4) Intensive examination of critical issues of particular interest in the field of political thought.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)

500 Methods of Political Science (4) Empirical political research: social science logic; theory construction; measurement; research design; sampling; data generation; secondary analysis; report and proposal writing; research ethics.

510 American Politics and Policy Processes (4) Survey of literature; examination of approaches, concepts, and issues in the field of American politics and policy processes.

512 Linkage Politics (4) Empirical and theoretical investigations of the points at which subnational, national, and international politics converge, overlap, or are otherwise interdependent.

520 Comparative Politics (4) Survey of literature; examination of approaches, concepts, and issues in the field of comparative politics.

530 Political Theory (4) Survey of literature; examination of approaches, concepts, and issues in the field of political theory.

535 Seminar in North African and Middle Eastern Politics (4) Comparative and area study approaches, nation-building; political cultures; mobilization of human and natural resources; political recruitment, integration, socialization, and conflict.

539 Political Economy and Public Policy (4) (Enroll in PEPP 539)

540 Law and Public Policy (4) National and comparative approaches to law and politics in organized societies; law as a policy science; administration of justice; political forces influencing legal change.

546 Seminar in Environmental Policy (4) Issues and theories involved in the formulation, implementation, and effectiveness of different environmental policies.

554 Women in Global Perspective (4) (Enroll in SWMS 554)

556 Seminar in Disability and Rehabilitation Policy (4) Examination of physical disability as a policy issue from a cross-national and multidisciplinary perspective; attitudes toward disability; income maintenance, health care, and related programs.

560 Feminist Theory (4) (Enroll in SWMS 560)

566 Politics and Aging (4) Examination of micro (individual) and macro (societal) aspects of aging, politics, and public policy.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

600 Seminar in Advanced Research Methods (4) Multivariate analysis of data, computer applications, and research report preparation; multiple regression; analysis of variance; factor analysis and related techniques; time series analysis. *Prerequisite:* POSC 500 and departmental approval.

610 Seminar in Political Parties (4) Parties and the political system; formal and informal organization and roles; comparative party systems.

611 Seminar in the Executive and Legislative Processes (4) Selected research topics; comparative analyses.

612 Seminar in Urban Politics (4) Problems of government and politics in urban, county, and metropolitan areas. Comparative community politics.

615 Seminar in Political Finance (4) The role of money in politics and election reform, including theoretical, constitutional, comparative, and practical problems of financing and regulating politics in a pluralistic democracy.

618 Seminar in Problems of American Politics (4) Theoretical and methodological problems in American politics with emphasis on emerging research paradigms.

619 Seminar in Supreme Court Politics (4) Role of the Supreme Court in the American political system. Influences on judicial decision making; appointment and decision making processes; scope of judicial power. *Recommended preparation:* POSC 540.

620 Seminar in the Judicial Process in the United States and Canada (4) The courts and political subsystems; jurisprudential considerations in a political context; judicial roles. Comparative Canadian and United States judicial systems. *Prerequisite:* POSC 540.

621 Seminar in Public Law (4) Problems and research in American constitutional and administrative law and in modern jurisprudence.

622 Seminar in Political Attitudes and Behavior (4) Determinants, nature, and consequences of political attitudes and behavior exploring psychological-sociological models, political socialization and learning, and factors affecting trends in attitudes and behavior. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

623 Seminar in American Constitutional Development (4) Evolution of American constitutional law; the influence of social, economic, and political changes on constitutional interpretation. *Prerequisite:* POSC 510 or POSC 540.

624 Seminar in American Constitutional Law and Theory (4) Contemporary debates and research on the nature of constitutional interpretation, separation of powers, federalism, civil and political rights and liberties.

630 Seminar in European Politics (4) Selected research topics in comparative European politics; political culture, socialization, parties, legislative and executive processes.

631 Seminar in Soviet Politics (4) Selected research topics in the government and politics of the USSR and East European nations.

632 Seminar in Latin-American Politics (4) Comparative analysis of the political structure and institutions of Latin America; participation and alienation; democracies and dictatorships; political forces.

633 Seminar in East Asian Politics (4) Comparative analysis of revolutionary and evolutionary modernization; the roots of political thought and behavior; peripheral area relationships; present-day political processes.

634 Seminar in Southeast Asian Politics (4) Comparative analysis of political forces, ideologies, processes, and institutions.

636 Seminar in African Politics (4) Comparative analysis of political forces, ideologies, and institutions in African nations south of the Sahara.

637 Seminar in Chinese Politics (4) Guided research and discussion on the governmental process in the People's Republic of China including leadership, ideology, and popular participation.

638 Politics of the Mediterranean (4) A comparative analysis of the political focus and interaction of states in the Mediterranean region.

640 Seminar in Problems of Comparative Politics (4) Theoretical and methodological problems in comparative politics; approaches to comparative analysis; problems and trends.

641 Seminar in Comparative Judicial Policies, Processes, and Behavior (4) Cross-national and intranational comparative analysis of judicial policies and processes; legal and judicial elites.

648 International Human Rights Law and Policy (4) Historical and contemporary consideration of human rights issues in world politics. Examination of the philosophical foundations of human rights and the institutions that enforce international standards.

650 Seminar in Western Political Philosophy (4) Research and special problems.

651 Seminar in Non-Western Political Philosophy (4) Research and special problems.

652 Seminar in American Political Philosophy (4) Research and special problems.

660 Seminar in Problems of Contemporary Political Thought (4) Research and special problems.

670 Seminar in International Law (4) Topics and cases illustrating general principles and problems. Special research.

695 Social Science Theory (4) Philosophic foundations of social science, empirical theories current in social science; the relationship between empirical theory and social research.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Jesse M. Unruh Institute of Politics

Kaprielian Hall 268
(213) 740-8964
FAX: (213) 740-3167
Email: unruhins@usc.edu
www.usc.edu/dept/polsci/unruh

Director: Ann N. Crigler, Ph.D.

Assistant Director: Steven B. Greene, Ph.D.

The Jesse M. Unruh Institute of Politics conducts programs and holds events to introduce students to the world of practical politics. A student advisory committee, consisting of undergraduate and graduate students, helps guide the Unruh Institute's activities. Each semester, the institute offers intern positions with government, political and advocacy offices and organizations in the Los Angeles metropolitan area. The institute also sponsors a Distinguished Leadership series that brings prominent political and governmental leaders to USC to lecture and to meet with small groups of students in an informal setting. In the spring, the institute organizes a student seminar in Sacramento at which students from colleges and universities throughout California meet with members of the

California legislature, lobbyists and the media to discuss important issues in state politics.

Student Advisory Committee

The Student Advisory Committee (SAC) consists of undergraduate and graduate students who help the institute plan and carry out its programs. SAC members participate in inviting speakers, conducting public events, creating publicity and other informational materials about the institute and its programs, and working with alumni of the institute.

Directed Government and Political Leadership Internship

Students volunteer to work in one of over 250 political and governmental offices throughout the Los Angeles area, enabling them to gain firsthand political experience. As interns, students acquire basic political understanding and skills in government, campaign, media, legal or advocacy organizations. Through their assignments, students have the opportunity to develop an understanding of the many ways in which people are important to politics and politics to people.

By gaining hands-on experience in government and politics, student interns develop real-world political and jobs skills to assist them in their future careers. Many interns have been talented and fortunate enough to secure full-time employment based upon their internship.

Students enroll in POSC 395 Directed Governmental and Political Leadership Internship, for two to eight units.

Unruh Undergraduate Scholars

Each semester, the institute accepts a select number of undergraduates to work closely with a faculty member in the Political Science Department on a research project as Unruh Undergraduate Scholars. Students must be nominated by a faculty member to be selected for this program. The program provides students with knowledge and research skills that will assist them in future careers in politics and government. At the end of the semester, fellows participate in a panel discussing their research.

Students enroll in POSC 490 Directed Research for four units.

Professional Writing Program

Waite Phillips Hall 404
(213) 740-3252
Email: mpw@usc.edu
FAX: (213) 740-5775

Director: James J. Ragan, Ph.D.

Master of Professional Writing

The program is designed for individuals pursuing writing as a career. Fields included are fiction, screenwriting, poetry, stageplay writing and non-fiction book writing. Program faculty are successful writers whose experience in writing and knowledge of publishing bring professional expertise to the classroom.

The curriculum offers seminars and workshops focusing on the development of students' work and on marketing the book, play and filmscript. The degree is specifically

intended for writers, preferably those interested in working in more than one genre.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the program is based upon possession of a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university, with a minimum 3.0 GPA. When possible, interviews will be conducted with applicants. Adequate scores on the General Test of the Graduate Record Examinations, three letters of recommendation and a work sample of at least 10 pages are required.

Degree Requirements

Thirty units of work are required for the MPW degree. MPW 900 Survey of Professional Writing is required and normally will be taken during the first year. In addition, 15 units are required in the student's major field (fiction, poetry, non-fiction, or

cinema-TV-drama), including one to six units of MPW 994 Professional Writing Project, in which a project is developed in consultation with the director of the program and an appropriate faculty advisor. The remaining 12 units consist of electives from the writing curriculum. Students are required to submit a proposal describing their individual projects to the director at least six weeks prior to the beginning of any semester in which they plan to enroll in MPW 994. There are no foreign language or thesis requirements.

In addition to the following professional writing courses, students may select units for the major from CTWR 514, 515ab, 517 and JOUR 435, JOUR 436 (MPW Program approval required).

Courses of Instruction

PROFESSIONAL WRITING PROGRAM (MPW)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

460ab Playwright's Workshop (4-4, FaSp)

Development of full-length plays from staged readings to a finished, producible work. Class involves the writer with directors, technicians, and actors in shaping plays with an eye toward professional production. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite*: departmental approval.

900 Survey of Professional Writing

(3, FaSpSm) Analysis of genres, characteristics of narration, stylistic editing, and the role of the writer in contemporary society. Required of all MPW majors.

910 The Literary Marketplace (3, FaSp) The writer in the professional world: agents, contracts, copyright, adaptations, manuscript preparation, and editing.

915 Writing Humor: Literary and Dramatic (3, FaSp) Analysis of the specifics of humor — wit, irony, satire, parody and farce — through examples taken from various genres; discussion/workshop on incorporating humor in students' work.

920 Principles of Dramatic Structure

(3, FaSpSm) Analysis of techniques in preparing scripts for various media; practice in adapting materials from non-dramatic forms.

925ab Advanced Nonfiction Writing

(3-3, FaSp) *a*: The writing of longer nonfiction works: organization of material, subject choice, and interviewing techniques. *b*: Continuation of completion of work begun in *a*.

930 Story Conference (3, FaSp)

Development of a synopsis idea for stageplay or screenplay via a professional producer/writer story conference approach. Emphasis on character, scene structure, advancement of storylines. *Prerequisite*: writing sample; departmental approval.

940 Literature and Approaches to Writing

the Novel (3, Sp) Discussion and analysis of literary classics and their influences as applicable to the writing of today's novel; development of book-length fiction. *Prerequisite*: departmental approval; MPW 960ab recommended.

950 Technical Writing (3, FaSp) Preparation of technical material and reports for management; detailed descriptions of processes, equipment, and systems.

960ab Fiction Writing Workshop (3-3, FaSp)

Development and analysis of booklength fiction; concentration on narration, characterization, point of view, and clarity of style.

965ab Seminar in Playwriting (4, FaSp) An extensive examination of dramatic forms; classroom analysis and production of material culminating in work demonstrating professional promise.

970 Principles of Poetic Techniques

(3, Fa) Beginning analysis of techniques in the writing of poetry as they relate to form and content; concentration on individual student poetry. Contemporary poetry surveyed.

980ab Advanced Poetry Writing (3-3, FaSp)

Advanced analysis of modern poetic techniques; concentration on individual student poetry; emphasis on producing publishable literary poetry. *Prerequisite*: MPW 970 or departmental approval.

985ab Master Class in Drama (3-3, FaSp)

a: The development of a short stageplay from idea to stage reading. *b*: Analysis of full-length stageplays written in workshop. *Prerequisite*: departmental approval.

990 Directed Research (1-4, FaSpSm)

Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the program director. Graded CR/NC.

994 Professional Writing Project

(1-6, FaSpSm) Supervised preparation of a full-length manuscript in student's major concentration: fiction, non-fiction, poetry, or drama-cinema-television. Credit upon completion of project. Graded IP/CR/NC. *Prerequisite*: taken last semester of study.

999 Special Topics (3, max 9, FaSpSm) Studies in specific genres, techniques or aspects of the writing craft. *Prerequisite*: departmental approval.

Psychobiology

Contact: Psychobiology Program
Hedco Neurosciences Building 124
(213) 740-6090
FAX: (213) 740-5687
Email: wmcclure@usc.edu

Director: William O. McClure, Ph.D.

Psychobiology is an interdisciplinary science major specifically designed for exceptional undergraduates whose specialization will come in graduate or professional school. The psychobiology major is the undergraduate component of the Program in Neuroscience. This major offers outstanding interdisciplinary

educational opportunities to qualified students including many opportunities to participate in research. The curriculum leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in Psychobiology comprises six courses in psychology, seven courses in biology, and basic courses in chemistry, physics, mathematics and general education. Specific course selections are made with the advice of the program director and faculty advisors from each department.

With the help of the student organization, Psi Beta, Psychobiology sponsors speakers and lunches, outings, organizes colloquia, publishes a newsletter, and provides summer research fellowships.

Admissions

Admission to the program is by application to the Psychobiology Executive Committee. The program has two tracks: a degree track and an honors track. Candidates for either track must be students of sophomore standing and above who have completed the first year of biology (BISC 110L and 112L or 113L) and chemistry (CHEM 105abL or 115abL) with a minimum grade of "B" in each course. For admission to the program, all candidates must have a minimum 3.5 cumulative GPA. Honors track candidates must maintain a 3.5 GPA to graduate with a departmental honors designation on the transcript. Students whose cumulative GPA falls below 3.5 may remain in the major but must

matriculate in the degree track. Transfer students must complete one semester in residence, taking substantive courses applicable to the major before acceptance into either track.

General Science Requirements

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS
CHEM 105aLbL General Chemistry, or CHEM 115aLbL Advanced General Chemistry	4-4
CHEM 322abL Organic Chemistry	4-4
MATH 125 Calculus I	4
PHYS 135abL Physics for the Life Sciences	4-4

These are also basic pre-health science requirements.

Major Core Requirements in Psychology and Biology

REQUIRED COURSES	UNITS
BISC 110L Introduction to Biology I	4
BISC 112L Introduction to Biology II, or	
BISC 113L Advanced Introduction to Biology II	4
BISC 311 Molecular Biology	6

BISC 316L Biochemistry and Cell Biology	4
BISC 421 Neurobiology	4
PSYC 100 Introduction to Psychology	4
PSYC 274 Statistics I	4
PSYC 320 Principles of Psychobiology	4

Upper Division Requirements

Psychobiology majors must take three upper division courses in psychology and three upper division courses in biology from the following lists. Honors track students must complete all of the requirements for the degree track with the following additions: completion of four units of Directed Research (490), an honors seminar (BISC 493x, PSYC 480x or equivalent) and the submission and approval of an honors thesis based on 490 research. The seminar and 490 research units are additional requirements for honors track students and do not fulfill upper division major requirements.

CATEGORY I

Take two courses from the following list.

PSYC 326 Behavioral Neuroscience	
PSYC 404L Psychophysiology of Emotion	
PSYC 420 Animal Behavior	

PSYC 424 Neuropsychology	
PSYC 426 Motivated Behaviors	
PSYC 428 Psychobiology of Development and Aging	
PSYC 438 Behavioral Genetics	
PSYC 499 Special Topics	
PSYC 547 Functional Neuroanatomy	

CATEGORY II

Take one course from the following list.

PSYC 301L Cognitive Processes	
PSYC 304L Sensation and Perception	
PSYC 305 Learning and Memory	
PSYC 314L Research Methods	
PSYC 336L Developmental Psychology	
PSYC 337L Adult Development and Aging	
PSYC 355 Social Psychology	
PSYC 360 Abnormal Psychology	
PSYC 461 Seminar in Abnormal Psychology	

Biology

Take any three upper division courses which are allowable for upper division elective credit in the Department of Biological Sciences.

Psychology

Seeley G. Mudd Building 501
(213) 740-2203
FAX: (213) 746-9082

Chair: Stephen J. Read, Ph.D.*

Faculty

William M. Keck Chair in Biological Sciences:
Richard F. Thompson, Ph.D.

William M. Keck Chair in Cognitive Neuroscience:
Irving Biederman, Ph.D.

*Milo Don and Lucille Appleman Professorship in
Biological Sciences:* Larry Swanson, Ph.D.
(Biological Sciences)

*Mendel B. Silberberg Professorship in Social
Psychology:* Norman Miller, Ph.D.

Professors: Gerald C. Davison, Ph.D.*;
Michael E. Dawson, Ph.D.; Margaret Gatz,
Ph.D.; Ernest Greene, Ph.D.; Joseph B.
Hellige, Ph.D.* (*Vice Provost*); Victor W.
Henderson, M.D. (*Neurology; Gerontology*);
John L. Horn, Ph.D.; Jerald Jellison, Ph.D.*;
David G. Lavond, Ph.D.; Gayla Margolin,
Ph.D. (*Director of Clinical Training*); Sarnoff A.
Mednick, Ph.D.; Lynn Miller, Ph.D.
(*Communication*); Adrian Raine, D.Phil.;
Stephen J. Read, Ph.D. (*Chair*); Mark
Seidenberg, Ph.D.; Rand Wilcox, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Laura A. Baker, Ph.D.;
Kathleen C. Chambers, Ph.D.; T. Shelley
Duval, Ph.D.; Mitchell Earleywine, Ph.D.; Jo
Ann M. Farver, Ph.D.; Bob G. Knight, Ph.D.
(*Gerontology*); Maryellen C. MacDonald,
Ph.D.; Stephen A. Madigan, Ph.D.; Franklin
R. Manis, Ph.D.*; Beth E. Meyerowitz,
Ph.D.; Denis Mitchell, Ph.D.*; David A.
Walsh, Ph.D.; Elizabeth Zelinski, Ph.D.
(*Gerontology*)

Assistant Professors: Maria Felix-Ortiz de la
Garza, Ph.D.; Zhong-Lin Lu, Ph.D.; Tobin
Mintz, Ph.D.; Sheila T. Murphy, Ph.D.
(*Annenberg School for Communication*); David
Schwartz, Ph.D.

Clinical Professors: A. Steven Frankel, Ph.D.;
Ernest R. Katz, Ph.D.; Jonathan S.
Kellerman, Ph.D.; Michael Paul Maloney,
Ph.D.

Clinical Assistant Professors: Adrienne Cole
Davis, Ph.D.; Barry S. Reynolds, Ph.D.

Research Professors: Matti Huttunen, Ph.D.
M.D.; Nancy Pedersen, Ph.D.

Research Associate Professors: Stig Berg, Ph.D.;
Penelope Trickett, Ph.D.

Research Assistant Professors: Christopher Barr, Ph.D.; Patricia A. Brennan, Ph.D.; Diane Filion, Ph.D.; Beatrice Golomb, Ph.D., M.D.; Sharon R. Gross, Ph.D.; Karen M. Hennigan, Ph.D.; Jeonsok Kim, Ph.D.; Ricardo A. Machon, Ph.D.; Carl E. Osborn, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Norman Cliff, Ph.D.; Ward Edwards, Ph.D.; William W. Grings, Ph.D.; Donald J. Lewis, Ph.D.; Albert R. Marston, Ph.D.

Emeritus Associate Professor: Milton Wolpin, Ph.D.

Academic Program Staff

Clinical Associates: Joel Becker, Ph.D.; Barbara Cadow, Ph.D.; Adrienne Davis, Ph.D.; Berta Davis, Ph.D.; Lisa Davis, Ph.D.; Vivian Fernandez-Credidio, Ph.D.; Yoram Jaffe, Ph.D.; Nancy Kaser-Boyd, Ph.D.; Ricardo Machon, Ph.D.; Hans Miller, Ph.D.; Berta Ortiz, Ph.D.; James Pasino, Ph.D.; Cynthia G. Pearson, Ph.D.; Craig Schweon, Ph.D.;

Tracy Shaw, Ph.D.; Joanne Steuer, Ph.D.; Star Vega, Ph.D.; Charles Weinstein, Ph.D.; Bonnie Wolkenstein, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

The Department of Psychology offers five topical areas: (1) Cognitive, which analyzes biological and social phenomena or abilities — memory, sensation, motivation, motor learning and language comprehension — among humans and related higher animals; (2) Developmental, which studies changes in behavior — cognitive, lingual, social and emotional — from childhood through adolescence and adulthood into old age; (3) Clinical, which concerns itself, empirically and experimentally, with the ways people interact in their social environment and cope, or have difficulty coping, with problems in living; (4) Biological, which examines the biological bases of behavior, including behavioral

genetics, behavioral endocrinology, psychopharmacology and sociobiology; and (5) Social, which examines normal human nature and conduct, develops and tests theories concerning the consequences of our social condition and its potential improvement. In addition, the department offers a joint major in linguistics/psychology and participates in the college's newly established interdisciplinary program in Neural, Informational and Behavioral Sciences.

Research is integral to psychology; it enables the faculty to make contributions in the field and to be more effective teachers. Undergraduate students are encouraged to work with members of the faculty on research projects. The most direct way for students to participate in research is to enroll in a directed research course, but it is also possible to take part in ongoing research in less formal ways.

Undergraduate Degrees

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Psychology

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
PSYC 100	Introduction to Psychology	4
MATH 116	Mathematics for the Social Sciences*	4
PSYC 274	Statistics I	4

*Students may substitute MATH 108, MATH 117, MATH 118 or MATH 125 for MATH 116.

Twenty-eight upper division psychology units are required, including:

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
PSYC 314	Research Methods	4

One course from each of four of the following lists is also required:

COGNITIVE

PSYC 301L	Cognitive Processes	4
PSYC 304L	Sensation and Perception	4
PSYC 305	Learning and Memory	4

DEVELOPMENTAL

PSYC 336L	Developmental Psychology	4
PSYC 337L	Adult Development and Aging	4
PSYC 338	Adolescent Development	4

CLINICAL

PSYC 360	Abnormal Psychology	4
PSYC 361	Introduction to Clinical Psychology	4
PSYC 461	Seminar in Abnormal Psychology	4

BIOLOGICAL

PSYC 320	Principles of Psychobiology	4
PSYC 326	Behavioral Neuroscience	4

SOCIAL

PSYC 355	Social Psychology	4
PSYC 359	Interpersonal Relations	4

Two 400-level psychology courses other than 490x totaling eight units are also required. PSYC 461 may not count towards this requirement if it is being used to satisfy the clinical category above.

An additional psychology course, either upper or lower division of at least 2.67 units is required.

Bachelor of Arts, Social Sciences, with an Emphasis in Psychology Requirements

The required courses are: PSYC 100, MATH 116 or higher level math course, PSYC 274, and eight upper division courses in departments in the social sciences, including five in the Department of Psychology and three outside the department but within the division. These may be any 300- or 400-numbered courses.

Minor in Psychology

The minor requires six courses: PSYC 100 and five additional courses:

One course is required in each of three of the five topic areas listed under Department Major Requirements. PSYC 314 may be used to fulfill one of these topic areas.

Two elective PSYC courses.

Limitations:

1. Students must complete at least 16 upper division PSYC units.
2. No more than four units of PSYC 490x is applicable to the minor.
3. Each of the six courses must be at least 2.67 units.
4. For those students wishing to include PSYC 274 as a minor elective, MATH 116 (or a course at a comparable level) is a prerequisite.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Psychology

For the lower division: LING 210, PSYC 100 and PSYC 274 are required. For the upper division the following courses are required: LING 401a and 402a; PSYC 314L or 318L; three courses selected from LING 395, 396, 401b, 402b, 480, 485, LING 408/PSYC 406; three additional courses selected from PSYC 301L, 326, 336L, 337L, 348, 424, 433, PSYC 406/LING 408.

Honors Program

The department offers an exciting honors program for outstanding students who desire advanced research training in preparation for graduate work in the social sciences or in professional schools. The primary focus of the honors program is the completion of a significant research study under the guidance of a faculty advisor. Students are admitted to the program in the fall semester of their junior year. To be eligible for admission, a student must have an overall GPA of at least 3.5 at

the time of application to the program.

Students in the honors program complete all major requirements, including PSYC 380 Junior Honors Seminar during the spring semester of their junior year and PSYC 480 Senior Honors Seminar during the spring semester of their senior year. Students complete an honors thesis proposal as part of the Junior Honors Seminar and must submit a completed senior honors thesis by April 1 of the senior year. Students are also expected to

have an overall GPA of at least 3.5 at the time of graduation. For further information, contact the undergraduate advisor.

Psi Chi

Psi Chi is the national honor society in psychology. Membership is open to graduate and undergraduate men and women who meet the minimum qualifications. Psi Chi is a member of the Association of the College Honor Societies and is an affiliate of the American Psychological Association and the American Psychological Society.

Graduate Degrees

The Department of Psychology offers a variety of programs leading to the Ph.D. degree. They fall within six major groupings: (1) clinical, including experimental psychopathology, assessment and intervention, community psychology, and a sub-specialization in clinical-aging; (2) developmental; (3) adult development and aging, including a joint track in clinical and aging; (4) cognitive and behavioral neuroscience, including attention, learning, memory, perception, cognitive neuropsychology, and behavioral endocrinology; (5) quantitative, including psychological measurement and mathematical models; and (6) social, including social influences on attitudes, motivation, perception and behavior.

All of the specialty areas provide training for careers in research, teaching and applied work.

Admission Requirements

The department considers for graduate admission only students with the Ph.D. as their goal.

Psychology courses required for admission are an introductory course, a course in statistics, a course in research methods or experimental psychology and at least one of the following: comparative psychology, physiological psychology, sensation and perception, learning and memory, motivation, and emotion; and at least one of the following: developmental psychology, social psychology, abnormal psychology, personality, and history of psychology. Additional courses are desirable, as is work in the biological, physical and social sciences and in mathematics. Students with outstanding undergraduate records who have less background in psychology are also encouraged to apply.

Students are selected on the basis of undergraduate records, scores on the Graduate Record Examinations General Test, course background, letters of evaluation, personal statement of interests and goals and evidence

of research skills or interests (e.g., publications or participation in research projects).

The faculty of each specialty area select the students to be admitted in that area. Because of this procedure, applicants should designate the specialty area to which they seek admission.

Application for admission in psychology requires submission of two sets of material: special departmental forms and university application forms. Both may be secured only by writing to the Department of Psychology. Students are admitted only for study beginning in September; both sets of completed application forms must be submitted by December 31.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in Psychology

The department does not admit students whose objective is a master's degree. However, if a student accepted in the program does not have a master's degree, the department strongly recommends completion of the requirements for the M.A. in the course of work toward the Ph.D. degree. This involves 24 units of course work and a thesis.

Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology

Course Requirements

Each student must take at least 36 substantive units in psychology at USC during the first three years. Within the first three semesters, each student must complete one statistics course and either a second statistics course or a research design course; one core course outside the student's specialty area,

two courses inside the student's specialty area, and an additional elective course. Additional course requirements vary according to specialty area.

Research Requirement

During the first and second year, students work on either a master's thesis or a research report of comparable scope and quality. A research project done at USC is required of all students (by the conclusion of the student's second year), regardless of prior graduate work.

Internship Requirement

The equivalent of three years' graduate status is required in all Ph.D. programs by the Graduate School. Students in the clinical (and clinical-aging) program must complete, in addition, at least one full year of internship at a facility approved by the clinical faculty.

Screening Procedure

The student's ability to master graduate-level course material is evaluated after completion of no more than 24 units, and not later than the third semester of graduate work at USC. This evaluation is based on the student's performance in courses taken and on an evaluation of the student's research competence as reflected in the second year research report. The guidance committee is responsible for this evaluation.

Guidance Committee

A five-person guidance committee is appointed after the student passes the 24-unit screening procedure. This committee directs the student's program of studies and evaluates research competence. The committee continues to serve until after the qualifying examination has been passed, the dissertation topic approved, and the student admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. At that time it becomes known as the dissertation committee and is usually reduced to four members.

Qualifying Examination

The qualifying examination concentrates on the student's ability to demonstrate a grasp of the major area of interest chosen and its relation to other areas of training offered in the department. Partly written and partly oral, the examination is comprehensive and designed to test the student's ability to meet the demands and standards of the profession. Part of the examination is a dissertation proposal. The qualifying examination is planned, administered, and graded by the student's guidance committee.

Doctoral Dissertation

A student is expected to engage in research activity throughout his graduate career,

leading up to and culminating in the Ph.D. dissertation. The dissertation is based on an original investigation, usually involving experimental design.

Defense of the Dissertation

The defense may be either a defense oral, based on an approved preliminary copy of the dissertation, or a final oral, subsequent to final typing.

Advisement

The graduate advisor is Dr. Franklin R. Manis. Each student has a major advisor who is usually in the specialty area. It is especially important that the guidance committee be formed as soon as the 24-unit screening is completed.

Courses of Instruction

PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

100 Introduction to Psychology (4, FaSp)

Factors that influence human behavior, including learning, thinking, perception, motivation, and emotion; analysis of determinants of development, adjustment, and maladjustment.

155xg Psychological Perspectives on Social Issues (4, Irregular) Examines psychological dimensions of social problems, e.g., violence, substance abuse, discrimination, child development, sexual behavior, media, sports, power, and education. Emphasizes causes, effects and treatment. Not available for major credit to psychology majors.

165Lg Drugs, Behavior and Society (4) An integrative systems perspective of drugs; including their historical, economic, and cultural importance, psychopharmacology, addiction, relationship to crime, and therapeutic use in treating psychological disorders.

202 Mental Health Law (4, Sp) (Enroll in LAW 202)

210gm Introduction to the Study of Women and Men in Society (4) (Enroll in SWMS 210gm)

230Lg Brain, Mind and Machines: Topics in Neuroscience (4, Sp) (Enroll in BISC 230Lg)

274 Statistics I (4, FaSp) Introduction to the use of statistics in psychology: basic ideas in measurement; frequency distributions; descriptive statistics; concepts and procedures in statistical inference. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 and MATH 116 or a course at a comparable level.

295 Urban Psychology (2, Sp) Combined classroom discussion of assigned readings and field application of community psychology. Projects directed by faculty to illustrate combining service and research in community settings. *Recommended preparation:* psychology or other social science background.

300 Human Diversity: The Psychology of Individual Differences (4, Irregular) How and why people differ from one another. Emphasizes the balance between both social and biological forces shaping individuality.

301L Cognitive Processes (4, Irregular) Experimental and theoretical aspects of human memory, perception, thinking, and language. Lectures, demonstrations, and individual experiments. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

304L Sensation and Perception (4, Irregular) Receptor processes and stimulus organization; traditional topics in the perception of objects, space, time. Laboratory demonstrations and exercises. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

305 Learning and Memory (4, Irregular) Principles involved in classical and operant conditioning. Concentration on basic causes of behavior; consideration of the relevance of simple behavioral laws to complicated human behavior. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

314L Research Methods (4, FaSp) Experimental and other research methods in psychology; nature and concepts of scientific method. Laboratory exercises. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval and PSYC 274.

315 Psychological Measurement (4, Irregular) Modern tests of ability, intelligence, and achievement. Measurement of attitudes and personality traits. Principles of construction and validation of tests. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval and PSYC 274.

318L Applied Research Methods (4, Fa) Class design of laboratory and field studies in cognition, social behavior, personality; joint student derivation of hypotheses; development of design instrumentation; collecting and interpreting data. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

320 Principles of Psychobiology (4, Fa) Core course for the Psychobiology Program utilizing both evolutionary and systems perspectives to integrate the concepts and methods of psychology and biology. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 and departmental approval.

326 Behavioral Neuroscience (4, FaSp) Neural bases of behavior. Concentration on sensory and motor processes and the interaction of neural, chemical, and hormonal systems. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

336L Developmental Psychology (4, FaSp) Child and adolescent behavior and associated theories; exploration of the continuity between child and adult behavior. Laboratory projects. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

337L Adult Development and Aging

(4, FaSp) Genetic, physical, and social influences during adult years on perception, learning and memory, intelligence, personality, social roles, and normal and deviant behavioral patterns. Laboratory demonstrations and exercises. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

338 Adolescent Development (4, Irregular)

The adolescent years from both an applied and research-oriented perspective. Topics include physical, cognitive, and moral development; socialization; and sexual and sex-role development. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 336L.

340 History of Psychology (4, Irregular)

Early Greek and medieval background; later European developments; modern psychological systems; current trends. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

348 Psychological Aspects of Sex Differences (4, Irregular)

Theories and research findings concerning sex differences in personality, cognitive style, intellectual performance, motivation, attitudes. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

355 Social Psychology (4, FaSp)

Theoretical and experimental analysis of human behavior. Social processes involved in attitudes, conformity, compliance, interpersonal perception, liking, affiliation, aggression, altruism, and group dynamics. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

359 Interpersonal Relations (4, FaSp)

Theories and research on person perception, attribution processes, interpersonal attraction and romantic love, freedom and causality, social comparison phenomena. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100, PSYC 355, or departmental approval.

360 Abnormal Psychology (4, FaSp)

The commonly diagnosed behavior pathologies; biological, social, cultural, and developmental antecedents of abnormal behavior; principles of learning, perception, and motivation, as they relate to psychopathology. Not open to students with credit in PSYC 461. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

361 Introduction to Clinical Psychology

(4, Irregular) Introduction to the scientist-practitioner model of clinical psychology, including research methods, psychological assessment and diagnosis, psychotherapeutic interventions, and treatment of special populations. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100.

366 Personality (4, Sp) Major theories of human personality; problems of measurement, experimentation, and theory construction as applied to personality theory. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

372 Human Sexuality (4, Sp) Psychological and physiological base of sexuality; gender identity, childbearing, birth control, venereal diseases; dysfunctions and treatments.

380 Junior Honors Seminar (2-4, max 8, FaSp) Advanced study of scientific inquiry in psychology with in-depth analysis of current research by faculty in the Psychology Department. Preparation for senior honors thesis research. *Prerequisite:* acceptance in Psychology Undergraduate Honors Program and departmental approval.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

401 Evolution, Genetics, and Behavior (4)

Evolutionary and genetic basis of human behavior, including intelligence, sexual behavior, criminal behavior, and violence. Etiology of human diversity, including sex, race, and individual differences. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100; *recommended preparation:* PSYC 274.

404L Psychophysiology of Emotion

(4, Irregular) Introduction to the scientific study of emotional behavior. Emphasizes research into relations between physiological and psychological variables underlying emotional experience. Demonstrations and laboratory. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

406 Psycholinguistics (4, Irregular) Experimental and theoretical aspects of how spoken and written language is produced and understood, learned during childhood, and affected by brain damage. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100, LING 210.

407 Atypical Language (4) (Enroll in LING 407)

420 Animal Behavior (4, Irregular) Sensory systems, central nervous system design, instinctive behavior, motivation, learning, social behavior, and the evolution of behavioral adaptations. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

424 Neuropsychology (4, Irregular) Effects of brain damage on human behavior and abilities, particularly language, memory, and emotion. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval and PSYC 326.

426 Motivated Behaviors (4, Irregular)

Social, environmental, and physiological influences on behaviors associated with aggression, eating, reproduction, and sleep. Will focus on behavioral disorders such as violence, anorexia/bulimia, sexual abuse, and insomnia. *Recommended preparation:* PSYC 100.

428 Psychobiology of Development and Aging (4, Irregular)

The neurobiological correlates of behavior from a developmental orientation. Human and animal data examining the problems of brain plasticity will be examined. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval and PSYC 326.

430 Advanced Child Development

(4, Irregular) An analysis of selected topics and issues in child development. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval and PSYC 274, PSYC 314L, and PSYC 336L.

433 Children's Learning and Cognitive Development (4, Irregular)

Examination of contemporary psychological theory and research on the development of cognitive skills, including language, memory, reading, and mathematics. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 336L.

438 Behavioral Genetics (4, Irregular)

Inheritance and evolution of behavioral characteristics in man and other species. *Prerequisite:* BISC 106L or BISC 116L and PSYC 274 or departmental approval.

451 Formation and Change of Attitudes

(4, Irregular) Effects of socialization, personal influence, propaganda and social structure on private attitudes and public opinion. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval and PSYC 355.

454 Social Cognition (4, Irregular)

Theory and research on cognitive processes in social behavior, to include social inference, cognition and emotion, the Self, social categorization, person memory, and attribution processes. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval; PSYC 355 recommended.

457 Applied Social Psychology (4, Irregular)

Practical applications of theories and research in social psychology. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval; *recommended preparation:* PSYC 355.

461 Seminar in Abnormal Psychology

(4, Irregular) In-depth study of the several paradigms of psychopathology and therapy with reliance on original sources as well as standard textbook readings. Not open to students with credit in PSYC 360. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

462m Minority Mental Health (4, Irregular) The interaction of cultural influences on communication, values, and gender roles with mental health; important mental health issues for U.S. minorities. Experiential learning emphasized.

463 Criminal Behavior (4, Irregular) Genetic, biological, psychological, and sociological characteristics of those who evidence criminal behavior; theoretical formulations to be reviewed and appraised. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

480x Senior Honors Seminar (2-4, max 8, FaSp) Advanced study of empirical approaches in psychology. Progress presentations and evaluations of Senior Honors Thesis research. In-depth exploration of issues in science. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* senior standing in Psychology Undergraduates Honors Program and departmental approval.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSp) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8, FaSp) Selected topics in the various specialty areas within psychology. Topic will vary from semester to semester. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 100 or departmental approval.

501 Statistics in Psychological Research (4, Fa) Principles of descriptive and inferential statistics for psychological research; introduction to analysis of variance and regression. Computer methods. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 274.

502 Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design (4, Sp) Experimental designs and their analyses of variance beyond straightforward factorial, nested, or repeated measures designs. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 501.

503 Regression and the General Linear Model (4, Fa) Multiple regression as a tool in experimental and non-experimental data; analysis of variance and covariance as regression on coded variables. Computer applications. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 501.

504 Research Design (4, Sp) Intensive review of research methods in the behavioral sciences. Problem analysis, formulation of research propositions, and procedures for research inference.

506 Learning and Cognition (4, Irregular) Survey of learning theory and research, including conditioning and information-processing approaches with human and animal subjects.

508 Historical Foundations of Psychology (4, Irregular) History of psychology: clinical, cognitive, developmental, experimental, quantitative, and social; epistemology and philosophy of science as applied to psychology.

510 Visual Cognition (4, Irregular) The behavioral, neural, and computational aspects of real-time shape recognition will be examined, along with implications for imagery, reading, concepts, and attention.

511 Cognitive Foundations of Language (3) (Enroll in LING 511)

512 Seminar in Social Psychology (4, max 8, Fa) Problems and theories of the person in the social context. Person perception, interpersonal relations, attitude dynamics, social systems.

514 Psychopathology (4, Fa) Study of psychopathology: in-depth survey of theory and research concerning psychological disorders; introduction of diagnosis. (One of four clinical psychology core courses: PSYC 514, PSYC 515, PSYC 619, PSYC 620.)

515 Clinical Assessment (4, Fa) Study of clinical assessment: test construction, measurement and prediction of behavior, major cognitive and personality assessment instruments. (One of four clinical psychology core courses: PSYC 514, PSYC 515, PSYC 619, PSYC 620.)

516 Survey of Physiological Psychology (4, Irregular) Survey of theory and research in the physiological and neural bases of psychological and behavioral functioning.

520 Test Analysis (4, Irregular) Factor analytic theory. Classical test theory. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 501.

524 Research Design in Developmental Psychology (4, Irregular) Review and practice in the analysis and design of experimental and quasiexperimental paradigms for research on ontogenetic age changes and generational differences in behavior.

531 Psychology of Adult Differentiation and Aging (4, Irregular) Present findings on changes in organization of behavior after physical maturity; drives, emotions, learning and memory, thinking and problem solving, achievement, psychophysiology. *Prerequisite:* B.A. in psychology.

535ab Proseminar in Life-Span Developmental Psychology (4-4, Irregular) Theory and research in human development: perception, learning, intelligence, and psychophysiological processes.

544 Psychophysiology (4, max 8, Irregular) Recent research on relations between basic psychological states (e.g., cognition, learning, emotion) and physiological response processes (e.g., autonomic responses, covert muscle activity).

545 Neuropsychology (4, Irregular) Brain mechanisms underlying perceptual and cognitive functioning; brain damage, loss of function, and clinical assessment. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 516.

547 Functional Neuroanatomy (4, Irregular) Regional organization and systems of the mammalian nervous system and their functions.

548L Functional Neuroanatomy Laboratory (2, Irregular) Laboratory on the regional organization and systems of the mammalian nervous system and their functions. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 547.

575 Multivariate Analysis of Behavioral Data (4, Irregular) Multivariate statistical techniques; multiple regression, univariate and multivariate analysis of variance, factor analysis, and canonical correlation. Computer methods in data analysis. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 501.

576 Psycholinguistics (3, Fa) (Enroll in LING 576)

577 Analysis of Covariance Structures (4, Irregular) Multivariate analysis of non-experimental data, including structural equation modeling, path analysis, and confirmatory factor analysis. Computer applications using variety of optimization routines and purpose-written software. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 503.

578 Workshop in Quantitative Methods (4, max 8) Practical, hands-on experience in the application of selected quantitative methods to empirical data. Includes training in use of relevant computer software. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 501 and either PSYC 502 or PSYC 503.

580 Seminar in Aging (4-8, Irregular) Review of the literature on selected aspects of aging. Identification of problems, issues of theory and interpretation, and implications for research design.

582 Seminar in the Psychobiology of Development and Aging (4, Irregular) Life span neurological development with emphasis on the behavioral consequences of environmental and experimental intervention during development.

585 Biological Basis of Learning and Behavior (4, Irregular) Survey of data, concepts, and methods of attempts to determine physical substructure of learning and behavior.

586 Advanced Psycholinguistics (3, max 9) (Enroll in LING 586)

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSp) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSp) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

595 Practicum in Clinical Psychology (1-4, max 12, FaSp) Supervised experience in interviewing skills and assessment, including psychological test administration and the preparation of reports. Graded CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Selected topics in the various speciality areas within psychology at the graduate level. Topic will vary from semester to semester.

606 Seminar in Learning and Memory (4, max 8, Irregular) Basic problems and experimental data related to understanding the nature of learning processes.

607 Seminar in Behavioral Neuroscience (4, max 8, Irregular) Selected topics considered in the contexts of recent experimental developments and current theoretical trends.

610 Seminar in Information Processing in the Nervous System (4, max 8, Irregular) Current issues in research on short term retention, recognition, and recall; sensory filtering and attention; information processes in human skill; limits of capacity.

612 Seminar in Advanced Social Psychology (4, max 16, Irregular) An intensive consideration of selected concepts, theories, and research problems in social psychology. *Prerequisite:* PSYC 512.

616 Research Techniques for Non-Experimental Social Science (4, Irregular) Quasi-experimental designs; causal inference from correlational research, techniques for evaluating measures of attitude, personality, and social motives; observational methods; content analysis; sampling and survey techniques.

619 Psychological Intervention (4, Sp) Study of clinical psychological treatment: research and theory about major psychological approaches to intervention. (One of four clinical psychology core courses: PSYC 514, PSYC 515, PSYC 619, PSYC 620.)

620 Community Psychology (4, Sp) Study of community psychology: survey of research and practice concerning preventive interventions, social change, and the evaluation of community programs. (One of four clinical psychology core courses: PSYC 514, PSYC 515, PSYC 619, PSYC 620.)

621 Seminar in Quantitative Psychology (4, max 12, Irregular) Selected topics in mathematical psychology.

622 Decision Analysis and Behavioral Decision Theory (4, Irregular) Normative and descriptive theories and research on human decision-making, with special emphasis on applications to real social decision problems.

660 Seminar in Clinical Psychology (4, max 8, Irregular) Selected topics in clinical psychology.

663 Computational and Cognitive Neuroscience (4) (Enroll in CSCI 663)

675 Seminar in Experimental Child Psychology (4, max 8) A treatment of current research with children, specializing in problems of learning and motivation.

676 Seminar in Psycholinguistics (3, max 12) (Enroll in LING 676)

680 Seminar in Psychopathology (4, max 8, Irregular) Selected topics in psychopathology.

691ab Internship in Clinical Psychology (0-0, FaSp) Supervised clinical work in an approved mental health setting. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* good standing in clinical program and departmental approval.

695 Advanced Practicum in Clinical Psychology (1-4, max 12, FaSp) Didactic practicum combining theory and research on psychological intervention with clinical practice in assessment and treatment, focused on particular client groups or disorders. Graded CR/NC.

790 Research (1-12, FaSp) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Religion

Taper Hall of Humanities 328
(213) 740-0270
Email: wootton@usc.edu
FAX: (213) 740-7158

Faculty

Leonard K. Firestone Professorship in Religion:
Donald E. Miller, Ph.D.

Professors: Ronald R. Garet, Ph.D., J.D.
(*Law*); Ronald F. Hock, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Sheila Briggs, M.A.; John P. Crossley, Jr., Th.D.*; William W. May, Ph.D.*; Bruce E. Zuckerman, Ph.D.

Assistant Professor: Rachel Adler, Ph.D.

Henry R. Luce Adjunct Professor: Stephen Edelston Toulmin, Ph.D.

Emeritus University Professor: John B. Orr, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Henry B. Clark, Ph.D.; Robert S. Ellwood, Ph.D.; Gerald A. Larue, Th.D.; J. Wesley Robb, Ph.D., L.H.D.*

Emeritus Associate Professor: Alvin S. Rudisill, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

On the undergraduate level, the School of Religion offers courses in the following areas of religious studies: Bible and ancient near eastern religions; religion in world societies; ethics and theology; and religion and American life.

Courses are designed to facilitate the appreciation and critical evaluation of all religious traditions in the light of past and present scholarship. An opportunity is also provided to undergraduates to focus on the social and ethical contributions and implications of humankind's religious heritages; the school therefore offers courses in business ethics and medical ethics.

Undergraduate Degrees

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

The department major requires 28 upper division units and REL 399 Seminar in Religious Studies. Students will select seven upper division courses in religion, distributed among at least three of the four areas of religious studies:

Area I: Bible and Ancient Near Eastern Religions, REL 310, 312, 317, 320, 325, 394, 471, 473, 474, 494, 495; JS 361.

Area II: Religion in World Societies, REL 315, 330, 331, 430, 468, 480.

Area III: Ethics and Theology, REL 319, 335, 340, 341, 360, 367, 370, 375, 440, 441, 455, 460, 461, 462, 465; JS 311, 321, 322, 465, 467.

Area IV: Religion and American life, REL 366, 384, 469, 481; JS 382; COMM 425.

Students may select up to four upper division courses in a single area.

Religion Major with Honors

Majors who wish to graduate from the university with honors in religion must achieve a minimum 3.5 grade point average in the

Students also have the opportunity to take courses at Hebrew Union College and receive regular USC course credit. Students have the option to take only an occasional course at Hebrew Union College, or they may declare a Judaic Studies emphasis in religion (see the requirements indicated below and the listing under Judaic Studies for more information).

Graduate students specialize in the area of Religion and Social Ethics. Concentration on a single area of religious studies enables the School of Religion to focus its resources, and,

major at the time of graduation. In addition to completing the required 32 units listed above, candidates for honors must register for REL 490x Directed Research, in which they must complete an acceptable senior honors thesis in religion.

Minor in Religion

Requirements for the minor are four 4-unit upper division courses selected from the four areas of concentration listed under the requirements for the major and REL 220 The Spiritual Quest: Introduction to Religious Studies. Students can elect to explore religious studies broadly by selecting courses from three or four areas, or focus their studies in one or two areas. Possible focused concentrations include Christian studies, Biblical studies, religion in America, ethics, and theology. The minor can be constructed by individual students to pursue their own interests in a variety of themes. Students who wish to focus their minor on Jewish studies must minor in Judaic Studies.

Minor in Judaic Studies

See Judaic Studies, page 291, for a full description.

Minor in Bioethics

Designed to inform students of the ethical and moral dimensions of health care issues.

at the same time, because of the interdisciplinary nature of the field of religion and social ethics, prepare students in related areas of religious studies.

Degree Programs

The School of Religion offers the Bachelor of Arts in Religion, a B.A. with an emphasis in Judaic Studies, a minor in religion, an M.A. and Ph.D. in Religion and Social Ethics, a joint Ph.D. with Hebrew Union College, and a dual degree with the Law Center.

Coordinator: William W. May. See Minor in Bioethics, page 192 for full description.

Interdisciplinary Law and Society Minor

See Department of Political Science, page 328.

Judaic Studies

A Bachelor of Arts in Religion with an emphasis in Judaic Studies is offered cooperatively by the School of Religion and Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion. Students will complete all requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Religion, including the school's area distribution requirements. In fulfilling these requirements, students who choose the Judaic Studies emphasis will select any three of the following courses: REL 312; JS 311, 321, 322, 361, 382, 465, 467.

As a prerequisite for participation in the Judaic Studies emphasis, students must enroll in either JS 100 Introduction to Jewish History or JS 180 Introduction to Judaism. In addition, students who elect the Judaic Studies emphasis must complete Hebrew 120, 150 and 220, which may be used to fulfill the college's language requirement.

Graduate Degrees

The School of Religion offers graduate study at the master's and doctoral degree levels in the field of religion and social ethics. Graduate work in religion and social ethics is designed to develop critical reflection upon problems of norms, values, social institutions and specific social issues within the framework of theological, philosophical and social scientific disciplines.

Graduate study in religion and social ethics is divided among three areas of concentration:

Area I. Religious and Philosophical Approaches to Social Ethics Studies the formation and historical development of social ethical traditions as they grow out of religious and philosophical commitments. Attends especially to such issues as the relationship of religious faith to the moral life, the relationship between religious and philosophical ethics, foundational and non-foundational perspectives on social ethics, ethical absolutism and ethical relativism, and religious and philosophical visions of a just society.

Area II. Religion and Culture Focuses on the social and cultural contexts, both ancient and modern, within which religious faith and moral character develop and religious and moral decisions are made. Concerns itself with such issues as the role of institutions in mediating religion, community, human services, and perceptions of the good life and good society; how the religious and moral character of individuals and groups is formed in particular social and cultural contexts; and how and why norms and values change. Makes use of field studies and other empirical research methods.

Area III. Ethical Analysis and Policy Formation Develops the capability to make sound judgments about ethical issues and to relate these judgments to policy formation. Relates theological, philosophical, legal and social scientific theories and methods to the analysis of questions of justice and rights in society. Special emphasis is given to ethical issues in medicine, business and the impact of technology on society and culture. Utilizes the case study method along with more traditional models of decision-making, goal-setting and the devising of strategies for positive social change.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be

courses accepted by the Graduate School. Decisions regarding the number of transfer credits to be awarded will be made on a case-by-case basis by the faculty of the School of Religion.

Core Course Requirement

General Requirements

Doctoral students are expected to take three core courses, one in each of the three areas of concentration: Area I, 507 Social Ethics; Area II, REL 531 Sociology of Religion; Area III, REL 560 Normative Analysis of Issues. Master's students are expected to take two of the core courses offered during their year of residency. At least one core course is offered each semester. Students are expected to take one core course each semester until the core requirement is met.

Normal Load

A normal, full-time load is two or three courses (eight or 12 units) each semester.

Master of Arts in Religion and Social Ethics

The M.A. degree program consists of 24 units of graduate-level course work and either a comprehensive examination or a thesis. A maximum of one third of the 24 units may be taken at the 400 level. No foreign language is required for the master's degree.

Master's degree students are expected to take two of the core courses offered during their year of residency and four additional elective courses for a total of six courses. The comprehensive examination consists of two half-day, four hour examinations, primarily in the areas of two of the core courses offered in the year of a student's residency, but with some attention to the third area. The master's degree with comprehensive examination option may be completed in two semesters of full-time work (12 units each semester). The thesis option requires research on a specific topic and requires registration in REL 594ab Master's Thesis in addition to the 24 units of required course work.

Doctor of Philosophy in Religion and Social Ethics

Course Requirements

Sixty units of course work are required for the Ph.D. degree, including units of previous graduate work for which credit is allowed. Since students normally complete between 16 and 20 units a year, three years are required to complete the course work for students who have done no previous graduate study. Time of residency is contingent upon the background and preparation of the student.

In addition to the 12-unit core requirement, each student is required to take four elective units in each area of concentration. Students are also expected to take courses in areas which will undergird their dissertation work. Such courses may be offered in related departments in the university as well as in the School of Religion and should be selected in consultation with an advisor.

A maximum of eight units of 794 Doctoral Dissertation may be applied toward the 60 unit total requirement. A 3.0 GPA must be maintained in course work. Students are screened by a faculty committee after completion of 20 units (16 units for transfer students), and advised as to whether they should continue with the Ph.D. program.

Students with deficient backgrounds in the history of ethics are urged, after consultation with their advisors, to take one of the following three courses: PHIL 442 History of Ethics to 1900, REL 500 History of Theological Ethics or REL 504 Ethics in the History of Western Religious Thought.

Foreign Language Requirement

The School of Religion requires a reading knowledge of one modern foreign language. The student should pass the language examination by the end of the first full year of residency. The language requirement must be met before a student will be permitted to take the qualifying examination.

Qualifying Examination

A student is admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree when the qualifying examination is successfully completed. The qualifying examination consists of five separate examinations: (a) three, three-four hour examinations in each of the three areas of concentration based on a combination of core bibliographies available for each area and student bibliographies. The Area III examination is a case study which deals directly with an issue that requires discussion of rights and justice, utilizes decision-making models and results in policy formation; (b) a three-four hour examination in the area of the student's special interests and/or dissertation area; (c) a two-hour oral examination in which the student is questioned about the written examinations.

Students whose preparation for the dissertation could be facilitated by a case study more extensive than is feasible for a three-four-hour in-house examination may avail themselves of the following option: Instead of taking the Area III examination (case study) and the special interest area examination as two separate examinations, students may collapse the two into a 72-hour, take-home case study in the dissertation area.

Upon successful conclusion of the qualifying examination, the student immediately forms a dissertation committee, and submits to the dissertation committee within one month a 10-12 page dissertation proposal. The dissertation committee discusses the proposal with the student, suggests necessary alterations and additions, and bibliography, and requires the student to submit a final proposal for approval within one month.

Dissertation

The final stage of the program is the submission of an acceptable dissertation based on original investigation. The dissertation must show technical mastery of a special field, evidence of independent research, and the analytical and interpretive ability expected of a scholar.

Joint Doctor of Philosophy Program in Religion and Social Ethics with Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion

In conjunction with Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, the Ph.D. Program in Religion and Social Ethics may be taken with a concentration in Judaic Studies. Applicants should apply to USC; applications will be considered jointly with Hebrew Union College. Individual programs may be developed within the parameters for religion and social ethics set forth above.

Dual Degree Program in Law and Religion and Social Ethics

The School of Religion, in conjunction with the USC Law School, offers a dual degree in Law and Religion and Social Ethics. The goal of this program is to provide the highest level of education and academic preparation to students committed to both disciplines. Students completing this program will be fully prepared to function as practicing lawyers, as well as to teach. Requirements for this dual degree are listed in the Law School section of this catalogue.

Professional Ethics

Students interested in bioethics, business ethics or professional ethics may develop an area of concentration in one of these fields. These fall under Area III.

Courses of Instruction

RELIGION (REL)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

110g Religion and the State: Changing Boundaries (4) Changing boundaries between religion and state in contemporary America. Emphasis on constitutional issues and on religious activism in American politics. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

111g The World of the Hebrew Bible (4) The Hebrew Bible in the cultural setting of the Ancient Near East; the formation of theological and ethical concepts which have shaped Western culture.

121g The World of the New Testament (4) Historical investigation of New Testament characters, events, ethics and theology in relation to its social, intellectual, and religious contexts in the Jewish and Greco-Roman world.

131g Religions of the East (4) The religious life of India, China, Tibet, Japan, and South-east Asia, including doctrine and practice of Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, and Shinto.

132g Religions of the West (4) Examination of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam in their origins and their development in relation to Western civilization.

140g Religion and Ethical Issues (4) How major Western religious orientations affect deliberation concerning issues such as reproductive technologies and abortion, physician-assisted death, civil disobedience, homosexuality, economic justice, and just war. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

220 The Spiritual Quest: Introduction to Religious Studies (4, Fa) Gateway course to the majors and minors in Religion. Religious experience and practice are examined from the perspective of major theorists in religious studies.

264g Judeo-Christian Ethics (4) Jewish and Christian ethics related to cultural issues of political and economic justice, war and peace, the environment, and sex and the family. (Duplicates credit in former REL 364.)

310 Old Testament Literature and History (4, FaSp) The life, thought and beliefs of ancient Israel as understood through historical, literary, archaeological, and comparative culture analysis. Implications for modern times.

312 Biblical Wisdom Literature (4) Survey of and inquiry into the biblical wisdom literature; emphasis on the Book of Job.

315 Thought and Life of Islam (4) History, thought, institutions, and religious practices of Islam.

317 Ancient Near Eastern Myth and Literature (4) A close consideration of ancient Near Eastern myths — especially those from Mesopotamia and Canaan — with special attention to their influence on the Bible.

319 Religious and Ethical Issues in Death and Dying (4) Analysis of religious and ethical approaches to death and dying, including refusal of treatment for competent and incompetent patients, voluntary and involuntary euthanasia, and resuscitation.

320 New Testament Literature and History (4, FaSp) Patterns of religious thought and organization, political and cultural influences reflected in the literature of the early Christian movement.

325 Religious Experience in the Greco-Roman World (4) Varieties of religious experience as reflected in the literature, art, and cultic practices of the Hellenistic world.

330 Religions of India (4) History, teaching, and practice of Hinduism, Buddhism, and other religious traditions of India and South-east Asia.

331 Religions of East Asia (4) History, teaching, and practice of the religions of China, Tibet, and Japan.

335 Women, Religion, and Sexuality (4)

Examination of western religious traditional thought on women and sexuality; its continued impact on contemporary intellectual, cultural, and social life. (Duplicates credit in former REL 230.)

340 Western Religious Thought (4)

Major contemporary options in Western religious thought, with attention to origins in both super-naturalism and naturalism. (Duplicates credit in former REL 240.)

341 Ethics in a Technological Society (4)

Value questions arising from the impact of technology on individuals, social institutions, and culture.

360 Ethical Issues in the New Medical Revolution (4)

Multimedia-oriented analysis of issues; definition of life and death; research on human subjects, health care delivery, euthanasia, abortion, genetic counseling, behavior control. (Duplicates credit in former REL 260.)

366 Religion and Social Change (4)

Empirical and theoretical analysis of social change and its effect on religious institutions as well as the impact of religious movements on society.

367 Contemporary Theology and Morality (4)

Current, diverse, theological justifications for moral action, especially in the areas of sexuality, social justice, violence and war, and economics and politics.

370 Liberation Theology (4) Examination of contemporary liberation theologies from Black, Latin American, and feminist perspectives.

375 Conflict and Change and the Ethics of Business (4)

Impact of recent events and developments on the ethics of business, such as civil rights, affirmative action, professionalism, consumerism, ecology, changing life styles, and government regulation. (Duplicates credit in former REL 270.)

384 Life Style Options and Their Religious Ethical Implications (4)

Survey of contemporary life style alternatives with attention to their historical roots, religious dimensions, and underlying value assumptions.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

394 Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology (4)

Study of archaeology and excavated artifacts from the ancient Near East with reference to Biblical studies.

399 Seminar in Religious Studies (4) Survey of methods and selected issues in the field of religious studies; required of all majors during their junior or senior year. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

425 Communicating Religion (4) (Enroll in COMM 425)

430 New Religious Movements (4) Cross-cultural examination of "New Religions" and new religious movements: their origins, characteristics, and development. Field research will be emphasized.

440 Patterns of Contemporary Religious Thought (4) Examination of the principal figures, schools of thought, and current trends in 20th century theology.

441 Origins of Modern Theology (4)

19th century liberal, rationalist, and historical theology.

455 Philosophy of Religion: Bases of Belief and Disbelief (4)

Rational and empirical foundations for religious faith and for skepticism.

460 Senior Seminar: Medical Ethics (4, Fa)

Analysis of ethical problems related to new developments in medical science. Graded CR/NC.

461 Business and Society (4)

Theories of corporate social responsibility from contrasting points of view and the relation of social responsibility to theories of management ethics, utilizing case studies.

462 Religion and Violence (4)

Religious and moral perspectives on war, pacifism, violent and non-violent protest, and religion-based terrorism and militia.

465 Contemporary Religious Ethics (4)

New directions in Judeo-Christian thought about the relation of religious belief to problems of individual behavior and social order.

468 Sociology of Religion (4)

The role of religion in modern society from the standpoint of sociological theory and research.

469 Black Religion in America (4)

Historical, sociological, and theological analysis of the nature and role of black religion in the American setting.

471 Jesus (4)

A study of major interpretations of the figure of Jesus, with focus on the interaction between religious traditions and culture.

473 Advanced Old Testament Studies (4)

Consideration of specific topics in Old Testament studies; particular topics determined each semester.

474 Advanced New Testament Studies (4)

Consideration of specific topics in New Testament studies. Particular topics determined each semester.

480 History of Christianity (4)

Intellectual, institutional, and social history of the Christian movement from its beginnings to modern times.

481 History of Religion in America (4)

Intellectual, institutional, and social history of religion in America from colonial times to the present.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8)

Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

494 Advanced Near Eastern and Mediterranean Archaeology (4, max 8, Irregular)

Laboratory work in special Near Eastern archaeological problems; emphasis on ceramic analysis, conservation techniques, dating processes, and excavation report evaluation.

495 Field Methods in Archaeology (2-6)

Archaeological field study emphasizing current paradigms of data collection and evaluation; social scientific study of material culture and its relationship to religious expression.

499 Special Topics in Religion (2-4, max 8)

Selected topics in religious studies.

500 History of Theological Ethics (4)

The ethical thought of major theological thinkers in the patristic, medieval, Reformation, and modern periods.

501 Theories and Methods in Religious Ethics (4)

Classical and contemporary writers on the interpretation of religious ethics. Perspectives from the history, phenomenology and the social scientific study of religious ethics.

503 Theories of Rights and Justice (4)

Naturalist, utilitarian, contractarian, and Marxian conceptions of rights and distributive justice; their history and contribution to contemporary social ethics.

504 Ethics in the History of Western Religious Thought (4)

Ethics in the thought of key religious thinkers in Judaism, Christianity, and Islam from the first to the 19th centuries.

505 Contemporary Theological Ethics (4)

The current state of Reformation and Catholic ethics in comparison with current theological ethics influenced by the Enlightenment.

506 Tradition and Community in Western Religious Thought (4) Analysis of how religious identity has been formed in Western history through the definition of tradition and community.

507 Social Ethics (4) Major traditions of religious social ethics in the U.S. in their development from European antecedents to their current states. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing.

508 Ethics of Liberation Theology (4) Analysis of a major movement in contemporary theological ethics in its societal context and relationship to the institutional church and traditional Christian ethics.

509 Early and Medieval Religious Thought in the West (4) Religious thought in the West from pre-Augustine to post-Thomas Aquinas. Emphasis on primary texts: Augustine, Boethius, Anselm, Averroes, Maimonides, and Thomas.

510 Biblical Ethics — Old Testament (4) Old Testament ethics, with emphasis on the historical, institutional, and literary context.

512 Biblical Ethics — New Testament (4) New Testament ethics, with emphasis on the historical, institutional, and literary context.

515 Comparative Religious Ethics (4) A comparative study of ethical thought and practice in cultures and of persons shaped by the major world religions.

516 Modern Continental Religious Thought (4) The effects of the Enlightenment on Jewish, Catholic, and Reformation thought of the 19th century, and of the latter on 20th century religious thought.

520 The Christian Pragmatism of Reinhold Niebuhr (4) Examination of Niebuhr's life and writings, critical analysis of significance regarding social gospel, Neo-orthodoxy, Marxism, New Deal, World War II, and the Cold War.

530 Social Theory in Religious Social Ethics (4) Relationship of sociological theory and methodology to the normative analysis of social institutions, social policy, and cultural values.

531 Sociology of Religion (4) Examination of major classical and contemporary theorists, the impact of social change on religious institutions, and the social role and function of religion.

532 Moral Issues in Urban Religion (4) The history, theologies, and practices of urban religious institutions: an examination of moral issues in the changing interaction between religion and urban culture.

535 The Hermeneutics of Moral Expression (4) Comparison of the conceptions of moral meaning and methods for interpreting moral expressions (such as scriptures, myths, laws, and dreams) in structuralism, symbolism, and hermeneutics.

542 Seminar in the Philosophical Study of Religion (4) (Enroll in PHIL 542)

543 Radicalism and Reform in Religious Social Ethics (4) Critical and historical analysis of radical and reformist themes in 20th century religious social criticism, particularly in the American situation.

544 Law, Politics, and the Religious Conscience (4) 19th century backgrounds. Church-state issues; religious communities as political agents; religious rhetoric and public political rhetoric.

545 Moral Assessment of Changing American Character (4) Examination of analyses of American character; specific attention to changing cultural values and alternative normative critiques.

560 Normative Analysis of Issues (4) Methods of case study analysis which identify and draw upon ethical theory and result in public policy recommendation.

565 Seminar in Bioethics (4) Ethical issues in death and dying, human experimentation, genetic engineering, behavior modification, health care delivery, abortion, and others.

567 Seminar in Business Ethics (4) Critical evaluation of ethical issues in the relation between business and society; focus on value conflicts in resolution of issues.

568 The Rights of Groups (4) Legal and moral rights of religious, racial, ethnic, and communal groups; sources and criticisms of group claims in sociology, ethics, and jurisprudence.

570 Ethical Assessment of Technology (4) Analysis of psychological, social, and cultural impact of technology; formulation of normative social policy regarding military, computer, communications, energy, pollution, and behavior control technologies.

572 Freedom, Justice and Order in Social Policy (4) Significance of, and conflicts between central social values; their applications to specific contemporary social policy questions.

575 The Ethics of Women's Liberation (4) The methodologies of feminist ethics, their emergence out of the academic disciplines and women's movement, and their applications to social policy issues.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)

600 Advanced Seminar in Religious and Philosophical Approaches to Social Ethics (4, max 8) Ontological and positivistic bases of social ethics.

602 The Evolution of Roman Catholic Thought (4) The modern Roman Catholic description of the development of doctrine in the light of its ancient, medieval and modern sources.

626 Seminar in Jewish Ethics (4) (Enroll in Judaic Studies 626)

630 Advanced Seminar in Religion and Culture (4, max 8) Moral expression as critical of and shaped by institutions and cultures.

660 Advanced Seminar in Ethical Analysis and Policy Formation (4, max 8) Ethical reflection on the making of private and public policies from a moral perspective.

790 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Slavic Languages and Literatures

Taper Hall of Humanities 408
(213) 740-2735
FAX: (213) 740-8550
Email: slavic@bcf.usc.edu

Chair: Thomas Seifrid, Ph.D.

Faculty

Professors: John Bowl, Ph.D.; Sarah Pratt, Ph.D. (*Dean of Curriculum and Instruction*); Alexander Zholkovsky, Ph.D.

Associate Professors: Marcus Levitt, Ph.D.; Thomas Seifrid, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Kirill Postoutenko, Ph.D.; Jenifer Presto, Ph.D.

Adjunct Assistant Professor: Daniel L. Bayer, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professor: Anthony M. Mlikotin, Ph.D.

Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures offers a major in Russian at the undergraduate level. The major combines thorough preparation in the Russian language with the study of Russian literature, art and culture. Particular emphasis is placed on developments in contemporary Russia.

Students are required to study four semesters of Russian language as a prerequisite to the

major. The major itself requires an additional three semesters of language study, three semesters of an advanced seminar on Russian culture (with varying content), and two elective courses, either in Russian literature and culture (in translation or Russian, depending on course scheduling) or in Russian area studies.

Graduate Programs

The Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures offers, under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School, the Master of Arts and the Doctor of Philosophy in Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Undergraduate Degrees

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Russian

REQUIRED COURSES, LOWER DIVISION		UNITS
SLL 120	Beginning Russian I	4
SLL 150	Beginning Russian II	4
SLL 220	Intermediate Russian I	4
SLL 250	Intermediate Russian II	4

REQUIRED COURSES, UPPER DIVISION		UNITS
SLL 320	Advanced Russian I	4
SLL 321	Russian Culture, or	
SLL 330	Russian Thought and Civilization	4
SLL 325	Advanced Russian II	4
SLL 465	Seminar in Russian Culture (taken three times, with varying content)	4, max 12

And two elective courses*

*For majors with a concentration in Russian language, literature and culture, these electives will be from Slavic Department courses on Russian literature and culture. For majors with a concentration in Russian studies, one or both electives may be taken, with prior departmental approval, from other related fields.

Minor in Russian

Lower division requirements for the major plus three upper division elective courses chosen from the following (at least two of the areas must be represented): Russian language (SLL 320, 325, 420); Russian literature and

culture taught in Russian (SLL 321, 400, 430); Russian literature, art and culture taught in translation (SLL 330, 344, 345, 348, 378).

Minor in Russian Area Studies

Lower Division Requirements

Three semesters of Russian language (SLL 120, 150 and 220), or its equivalent.

Upper Division Requirements

The core course, SLL 330 Russian Thought and Civilization; one course outside the Slavic department, from among the following: HIST 320, 324, 328, 415, 416, 424; IR 345, 483; POSC 464; SOCI 462; and two electives, to be chosen from among: any upper division SLL course in Russian literature, art or culture; HIST 320, 324, 328, 415, 416, 424; IR 345, 483; POSC 464.

Note: the course taken to fulfill the requirement outside the Slavic department cannot also count as an elective.

Journalism-Russian Combined Major

Students admitted to the School of Journalism may elect to follow a combined Journalism/Russian major. The major consists of six journalism classes; four classes in literature and culture from the Department of

Slavic Languages and Literatures; two electives from a selected list of history, international relations, political science, Slavic literature and culture, and sociology courses; and four semesters of Russian. Majors will be required to fulfill the general education requirements for the social sciences. To be awarded the B.A. degree in Journalism/Russian, students must complete the 48 units required in journalism and Slavic languages and literatures courses with at least a B- (2.7) grade point average and no grade lower than a C (2.0).

REQUIRED JOURNALISM COURSES		UNITS
JOUR 201	History of News in Modern America	4
JOUR 205	News writing	4
JOUR 350	Principles of Public Relations	4
JOUR 307	News Editing	4
JOUR 462	Law of Mass Communication	4

one course chosen from among:

JOUR 300L	Principles of Television Production	4
JOUR 351a	Public Relations Media	4
JOUR 400	Interpretive Writing	4
JOUR 435	Writing Magazine Non-Fiction	4
JOUR 440	Specialized Reporting	4

JOUR 441	Sports Reporting	4	The required classes in Slavic languages and literatures are: four semesters of Russian language (SLL 120, 150, 220 and 250), of which 12 units will satisfy the university's language requirement; and SLL 330 Russian Thought and Civilization; plus three classes chosen from among SLL 200, 210, 300, 302, 303, 344, 345, 348, 378, 400; plus two classes chosen from among History 320, 324, 328, 415, 416, 424; International Relations 345, 370, 483; Political Science 464; SLL 301, 321; or Sociology 462.
JOUR 443	Business Reporting	4	
JOUR 447	Arts Reporting	4	
JOUR 448	Governmental Reporting	4	
JOUR 474	Interviewing and Profile Writing	4	
			Students meeting the School of Journalism graduation requirements will be awarded a B.A. degree in Journalism/Russian.

Graduate Degrees

Admission Requirements

An undergraduate major in Slavic Languages and Literatures or equivalent is a prerequisite for graduate work. Undergraduate major requirements must include four language and four literature courses at the upper division level.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Transfer credit to be applied toward the master's degree must have been earned no earlier than 10 years prior to the date of application.

Master of Arts in Slavic Languages and Literatures

A student must complete 30 units in Russian, three units of which may be taken in a related department. Students who lack undergraduate preparation in any given area may be required to take appropriate courses at the 400 level before enrolling in 500-level courses. Command of spoken and written Russian must be demonstrated; a proficiency examination must be taken at the beginning of the first semester of study and again before the completion of the degree to demonstrate sufficient progress. Written and oral examinations or a thesis are required on completion of course work. The thesis is an honors option.

The departmental Graduate Committee will consider thesis requests on the basis of a student's performance in graduate courses, units completed, and individual background in Russian literature. The thesis may be taken in lieu of four units of course work.

REQUIRED COURSES		UNITS
SLL 500	Topics in Advanced Russian (2 units each semester to total 8 units)	8
SLL 501	Proseminar in Russian Literature	3
SLL 516	Structure of Modern Russian: Morphology	3
SLL 530	Early Russian Literature and Culture (11th-17th Centuries), or	3
SLL 532	18th Century Russian Literature	

Two courses in 19th century Russian literature, and two courses in 20th century Russian literature (one course in Russian art or culture may be substituted for one course in either 19th or 20th century literature).

One elective may be selected from relevant courses in any department with approval of the graduate advisor.

Doctor of Philosophy in Slavic Languages and Literatures

The course of study leading to the Ph.D. in Slavic Languages and Literatures requires 30 units of course work beyond the M.A.

Requirements include: demonstrated proficiency in spoken and written Russian; reading knowledge of French and German (In exceptional cases a second Slavic language may substitute for either French or German. Instruction in Slavic languages other than Russian is not scheduled on a regular basis); comprehensive examinations in primary and secondary fields of concentration; dissertation. Required courses are: SLL 510 or 512, 548, 584, 585; and two courses selected from SLL 650, 660, and 665.

Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics

Specialization in Slavic
See Linguistics (page 294) in this catalogue.

Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching

The Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching provides certification in the theory and practice of second or foreign language teaching for student language teachers concurrently enrolled in graduate degree programs in foreign languages or related graduate programs at USC; for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages; for external candidates concurrently enrolled in similar programs at accredited colleges or universities; or for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages. The certificate is meant to supplement graduate study in the literature or linguistics of foreign languages. It is also meant to supplement classroom teaching. Refer to the Department of Spanish and Portuguese (page 361) for course work requirements.

Courses of Instruction

SLAVIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (SLL)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

020 Course in Reading Russian (2) For graduate students wishing to use Russian as a scholarly tool. Emphasis on basic grammar and reading skills. Graded CR/NC.

025 Course in Reading Russian (2) Continuation of SLL 020. Reading of authentic materials from Russian press and students' areas of interest. For graduate students only. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* SLL 020.

120 Beginning Russian I (4, Fa) Introduction to the Russian language with emphasis on basic conversational skills, major points of grammar, and reading.

121 Introductory Serbo-Croatian I (4) Basic grammar; oral drills and written exercises; analysis of structural differences between the Croatian and Serbian usages.

122 Elementary Polish I (4) Structure of the language, pronunciation, basic communication, and reading in modern Polish.

125ab Elementary Russian I (2-2, FaSp) (Individualized Instruction) Basic grammar; oral drills and written exercises. Concurrent registration permitted. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval. (Duplicates credit in SLL 120.)

130ab Elementary Czech (4-4, Irregular)
a: Structure of the language, basic grammar, pronunciation, and oral communication. Readings in Czech; discussion of Czech history and culture. *b:* Continuation of SLL 130a. *Prerequisite:* SLL 130a.

150 Beginning Russian II (4, Sp) Continuation of SLL 120. *Prerequisite:* SLL 120.

151 Introductory Serbo-Croatian II (4) Continuation of SLL 121. *Prerequisite:* SLL 121.

152 Elementary Polish II (4) Continuation of SLL 122. *Prerequisite:* SLL 122.

155ab Elementary Russian II (2-2, FaSp) (Individualized Instruction) Basic grammar; oral drills and written exercises. Concurrent registration permitted. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval. (Duplicates credit in SLL 150.)

185 Russian Utopian Fiction and Thought (4) The ideal of a perfect world, and its detractors, in Russian literature of the 19th and 20th centuries. Readings and lectures in English.

190 Cultural Diversity in the Russian Context (4, Fa) The function of ethnic identity, language, literature, and gender in Russian culture, with explicit discussion of parallels and contrasts with American cultural experience.

200 Russian Moral Dilemmas in the 20th Century (4) Examines the primary moral experiences of Russian society in its transition from tsarism through communism and beyond.

201 Contemporary Russian Culture and Society (4) (SS only) Introduction to the culture, politics, and economics of contemporary Russia. Offered only as part of the International Summer Session in Russia. *Prerequisite:* SLL 120.

210 Masterpieces of the Russian Short Story (4) Critical reading of selected masterpieces of the Russian short story; works by Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Babel, Pasternak, Solzhenitsyn, and others. In English.

220 Intermediate Russian I (4, Fa) Development of thematic conversational skills with emphasis on extended dialogue. Review of basic morphology with special attention to verbs of motion. Reading of authentic material is emphasized. *Prerequisite:* SLL 120, SLL 150.

221 Intermediate Serbo-Croatian (4) Practice in conversation and composition. Readings in the Croatian and Serbian literatures, and the Yugoslav national epic. *Prerequisite:* SLL 151.

222 Readings in Polish Literature I (4) Continuation of elementary Polish and introduction to outstanding works in Polish literature. *Prerequisite:* SLL 122 and SLL 152.

225ab Intermediate Russian (2-2) (Individualized Instruction) Development of proficiency in speaking, reading, and writing; emphasis on grammar and syntax. Concurrent registration permitted. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval. (Duplicates credit in SLL 220.)

250 Intermediate Russian II (4, Sp) Continuation of SLL 220. Development of proficiency in conversation skills, reading, and writing. *Prerequisite:* SLL 220.

252 Readings in Polish Literature II (4) Continuation of SLL 222. *Prerequisite:* SLL 222.

270ab Russian for Native Speakers (4-4)
a: For native Russian speakers who cannot read or write Russian. Emphasis on essentials of grammar, vocabulary, and orthography, and the reading and writing of simple texts in Russian. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.
b: Continuation of SLL 270a. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

300 The Russian Novel (4) The rise of the novel as the dominant form in Russian literature of the 19th century. Major works by Gogol, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, and others. In English.

301 Russian Literary Avant-Garde (4) Russian modernism and the avant-garde: development of modern sensibility in literature and the arts from 1880 to 1930. Readings in Chekhov, Sologub, Bely, Mayakovsky, and others. Conducted in English.

302 Modern Russian Literature (4) Survey of the major developments in Russian literature during the 20th century, from modernism to the post-Soviet era. Readings in English.

303 Contemporary Russian Literature (4) Developments in Russian Literature from the 1960's to the present. Literature of moral resistance directed against official cultural models. In English.

320 Advanced Russian I (4, Fa) Advanced conversation topics based on literature, the press, films, and broadcasts. Advanced syntax. Conducted in Russian. *Prerequisite:* SLL 250.

321 Russian Culture (4) Survey of Russian civilization from the beginnings to the Soviet period focusing on major cultural and artistic trends. Lectures and readings in Russian. *Prerequisite:* four semesters of Russian.

325 Advanced Russian II (4, Sp) Continuation of SLL 320. *Prerequisite:* SLL 320.

330g Russian Thought and Civilization (4) Russian cultural identity from its beginnings until today. The Eastern Orthodox tradition, its traumatic confrontation with Western culture, and their continuous interaction.

344 Tolstoy: Writer and Moralist (4) Tolstoy's major works in the context of his ethical views. Readings and lectures in English.

345 Literature and Philosophy: Dostoevsky (4) Dostoevsky's novels as psychological and philosophical analyses of modern alienated man. Readings in Dostoevsky and selections from Gide, Kafka, Camus, and Sartre. Conducted in English.

346 Russian Drama and the Western Tradition (4) Representative plays from the 18th century to the present. Development of the Russian theater in the European context.

348 Nabokov's Novels: Art and Exile (4) Survey of Vladimir Nabokov's novels written in Europe and America from the 1920s-1960s. Primary focus on the structure of the novels and their themes of art and emigration. Readings in English.

370 Advanced Russian for Native Speakers (4) For students with basic oral proficiency in Russian who need to develop native fluency in an array of genres and situations. Emphasis on advanced grammar, reading (literary and scholarly texts), written expression (scholarly, administrative, and business genres), spelling, and punctuation. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

378 Modern Russian Art (4) Changing concepts of aesthetic value as expressed in the development of 19th and 20th century Russian art (painting and architecture).

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

400 Survey of Russian Literature (4) History of Russian literature from Pushkin to the early Soviet period; emphasis on 19th century poetry, fiction, and drama. Lectures and readings in Russian. *Prerequisite:* SLL 321.

420 Seminar in the Russian Language (4) Survey and detailed analysis of selected topics in the Russian language. *Prerequisite:* SLL 325.

430 Russian Poetry through the Centuries (4) Russian folk and literary poetic tradition in Old Russia and in the periods of classicism, romanticism, symbolism, and post-symbolism; Russian versification. Class conducted in Russian. *Prerequisite:* three years of Russian.

450 Current Issues in Russian Culture (4) The impact of the collapse of communism on Russian society and culture. Focus on current issues in Russia and in the emigration. Conducted in Russian. *Prerequisite:* SLL 325.

465 Seminar in Russian Studies (4, max 12, FaSp) Readings and discussion in Russian of current topics in Russian culture, politics and society. Content varies each time offered. *Prerequisite:* SLL 250.

470x Reading Scholarly Russian (4) Practical experience in reading current Russian scholarly works in student's field in the sciences, humanities, or social sciences. *Prerequisite:* SLL 220. Not available for major credit to Slavic majors.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)

500 Topics in Advanced Russian (2, max 8) Study of Russian required for graduate work and professional activities. *Prerequisite:* four years of college Russian or departmental approval.

501 Proseminar in Russian Literature (3, Fa) Introduction to graduate study of Russian literature: research methods, bibliography, transliteration, development of critical writing skills.

510 Old Church Slavonic (3) Study of the earliest recorded Slavic language; linguistic interpretation of original texts; knowledge of a Slavic language or general linguistics will be helpful.

512 History of the Russian Language (3) Phonetic, morphological, syntactical changes from common Slavic to the present. Russian literary language; influence of 19th century Russian authors and old church Slavic on contemporary Russian.

514 Structure of Modern Russian: Phonology (3) Articulatory phonetics, phonemics, morphophonemics, and intonational patterns of modern Russian. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian.

516 Structure of Modern Russian: Morphology (3) Essential issues in current linguistic description of the syntax and morphology of modern Russian. Considers word order, negation, verbal aspect.

530 Early Russian Literature and Culture (11th-17th Centuries) (3) Major monuments of medieval Russian literature examined in their cultural, literary, and theological context, with special emphasis on issues of genre. Focus on problems of Russian cultural identity and Russia's complex relationship to Byzantine and Western traditions. *Prerequisite:* SLL 510 and SLL 514.

532 18th Century Russian Literature (3) Major works and genres of the 18th century. The development of a "modern" literary tradition, focusing on problems of Russia's indigenization of Western literary movements (classicism and sentimentalism).

542 Symbolism (3) Russian symbolist literature; cultural and philosophical background of this late 19th and early 20th century movement. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian.

544 Russian Short Story (3) Pushkin, Gogol, Dostoevsky, Turgenyev, Tolstoy, Chekhov. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian.

545 19th Century Russian Poetry (3) Analysis of major works of 19th century Russian poetry in the context of developing aesthetic principles and cultural history. *Prerequisite:* SLL 501 or departmental approval.

546 The Russian Novel (3) Genre of the novel as exemplified in the works of one or more Russian authors. Readings from Gogol, Turgenyev, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, and others. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian.

548 History of Russian Literary Criticism (3) History and principles of literary criticism in Russia with attention to major periods and movements from the early 19th century through the Formalists.

555 Soviet Literature I (1917-1953) (3) The course surveys the major writers and literary schools of Soviet literature in the crucial period from the Revolution to the death of Stalin.

557 Soviet Literature II (1953-present) (3) De-Stalinization of Soviet culture, the reappropriation of Russia's literary past, and new directions in contemporary literature.

575 Socialist Realism (3) The course examines the origins, doctrine, and ideology of socialist realism, the predominant, and officially prescribed, aesthetic of Soviet literature.

584 Russian Fiction and the West (3) A survey of major Russian fiction in the context of Western European literary movements from the late 18th through late 19th centuries. The course presumes the students' basic acquaintance with the major monuments.

585 20th Century Russian Literary Criticism (3) Relationship between practical and theoretical literary criticism: Formalism and Structuralism, Sociological school, and Bakhtin; theoretical approaches applied to specific literary texts.

588ab Directed Readings (2-2) Assigned readings according to individual needs.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)

650 Seminar in Russian Literature (3, max 9) Detailed study of single literary period, movement or genre; two or more selected authors; specific school of literary criticism. May be repeated, with departmental permission, if content of the seminar is different. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian; *recommended preparation:* one year of graduate study.

660 Seminar on a Single Author or Work (3, max 9) Theme varies from year to year. An author or major work will be selected for intensive study; research paper required. May be repeated, with departmental permission, if content of the seminar is different. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian; *recommended preparation:* one year of graduate study.

665 Seminar in Russian Culture and the Arts (3, max 9) Subject varies from year to year. A trend or major figure will be studied in its cultural and artistic contexts. May be repeated, with departmental permission, if content of the seminar is different. *Prerequisite:* three years of college Russian; *recommended preparation:* one year of graduate study.

790 Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Sociology

Kaprielian Hall 352
(213) 740-3533
FAX: (213) 740-3535
Email: uscsoci@usc.edu

Chair: Jon Miller, Ph.D.

Faculty

AARP-University Chair in Gerontology: Vern L. Bengtson, Ph.D.* (*Gerontology*)

Barbra Streisand Professorship in Contemporary Gender Studies: Judith Stacey, Ph.D.

Professors: Constance R. Ahrons, Ph.D.; Sandra Ball-Rokeach, Ph.D. (*Annenberg School for Communication*); Eileen Crimmins, Ph.D. (*Gerontology*); Barry Glassner, Ph.D.; David M. Heer, Ph.D.; Jon Miller, Ph.D.*; H. Edward Ransford, Ph.D.*; Robert Stallings, Ph.D. (*Public Administration*)

Associate Professors: Pierrette Hondagneu-Sotelo, Ph.D.; Darnell Hunt, Ph.D.; Michael Messner, Ph.D.

Assistant Professors: Timothy Biblarz, Ph.D.; Amy Binder, Ph.D.; Angela James, Ph.D.; Elaine Bell Kaplan, Ph.D.; Prema Kurien, Ph.D.; Edward Park, Ph.D.; Gaspar Rivera-Salgado, Ph.D.; Merrill Silverstein, Ph.D. (*Gerontology*)

Research Associate Professor: Cheryl Lee Maxson, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professors: Carlfred Broderick, Ph.D.; Lamar T. Empey, Ph.D.; Daniel Glaser, Ph.D.; Malcolm Klein; Thomas E. Lasswell, Ph.D.*; Harvey J. Locke, Ph.D.; Maurice D. Van Arsdol, Jr., Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Sociology offers both a departmental major and a double major in linguistics and sociology. The greater Los Angeles area provides a natural laboratory for studying such sociological themes as race relations, work and the workplace, the family in a changing society, population trends and crime. Some of the undergraduate courses involve field research in the urban environment. The department also offers a minor to students majoring in other disciplines.

Graduate Programs

The Department of Sociology offers the Master of Arts and Master of Science in Sociology, the Master of Marital and Family Therapy and the Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology.

Undergraduate Degrees

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

Nine sociology courses to include: SOCI 313, 314, 370, and may include one lower division course (either 200 or 268). The elective upper division sociology courses are grouped into four theme areas: Theme Area I: *Deviance*, consisting of 350, 351 and 353; Theme Area II: *Social Inequality*, consisting

of 342, 355, 356, 360, 364, 366, 376, 386, 435, 437; Theme Area III: *Social Organization*, consisting of 315, 331, 340, 345, 375, 422, 430, 440, 445, 470, 475; and Theme Area IV: *Population and Family Studies*, consisting of 303, 305, 320, 335, 344, 369, 385. Students must choose their sociology electives from a minimum of two theme areas.

Department Minor Requirements

The department offers four emphases within the minor in sociology. There are no prerequisites before adding the minor.

Students choosing the general emphasis take four upper division sociology courses (16 units) and one course from each of the four theme areas. See Department Major Requirements for the theme areas.

Those pursuing the health and social welfare emphasis will take four upper division courses, three of which must be from the following cluster:

SOCI 305	Sociology of Childhood	4
SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status and Power	4
SOCI 369	The Family in a Changing Society	4
SOCI 475	Medical Sociology	4

Plus one other upper division course from any theme area.

Students selecting the industrial relations and human resources emphasis complete three courses from the following cluster:

SOCI 340	Organizations: Bureaucracy and Alternatives to Bureaucracy	4
SOCI 342	Race Relations	4
SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status and Power	4
SOCI 430	Work and the Workplace	4

Plus one other course from any theme area other than social organization.

Students in the deviant behavior and the law emphasis take four upper division courses, three of which must be from the following cluster:

SOCI 350	Deviant Behavior	4
SOCI 351	Sociology of Juvenile Delinquency and the Juvenile Justice System	4
SOCI 353	Sociology of Crime and of the Criminal Justice System	4
SOCI 360	Social Inequality: Class, Status and Power	4

Plus one other upper division course from any theme area other than deviance.

See an undergraduate advisor for further details on requirements for the minor.

Interdisciplinary Minors

Law and Society (see Political Science, page 328).

Children and Families in Urban America (see Social Work, page 746).

Education in a Pluralistic Society (see Education, page 428).

Bioethics (see Religion, page 344).

American Studies, Asian American Studies, Chicano-Latino Studies (see American Studies and Ethnicity, pages 176-178).

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with a Combined Major in Linguistics and Sociology

For the lower division: LING 210 is required. For the upper division, the following courses are required: LING 401a and 402a; SOCI 313 or 314; SOCI 320, 345 or 370; three courses selected from LING 315, 375, 401b, 402b, 412, 480, 485; two additional courses selected from SOCI 303, 320, 340, 342, 345, 360, 422, 425, 435, 475, 492.

Graduate Degrees

The Department of Sociology offers programs of study leading to the Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. The master's programs are designed to develop technical skills in social science research and provide some theoretical training in sociology. The Ph.D. is directed toward the training of theoretically and methodologically sophisticated sociologists who have an enduring commitment to the practice and teaching of scientific sociology.

Admission Requirements

Applicants requesting financial aid should complete their applications by January 15. All others should complete their applications no later than May 1.

Prerequisites

All applicants must have a bachelor's degree, a GPA of at least 3.0, and one or more courses in either undergraduate statistics or college algebra.

Criteria

Selection for graduate study is based on Graduate Record Examinations scores in verbal, quantitative, and analytic tests, the undergraduate record, three letters of reference, and a statement of purpose for graduate study.

Procedure

(1) A completed USC Application for Admission form sent to the Office of Admission of the university. (2) One official transcript of all undergraduate and graduate work taken to date sent to the Admission Office with copies (not necessarily official) sent to the Director of Graduate Studies in Sociology. (3) The results of the General Test of the Graduate Record Examinations sent to the Admission Office with copies to the Director of Graduate Studies in Sociology, or notification when it will be taken and that request has been made to send the results to USC. (4) A completed departmental Graduate Application Form sent to the Director of Graduate Studies in Sociology. (5) Three letters of recommendation from persons directly familiar with the student's academic work sent to the Director of Graduate Studies in Sociology.

Degree Requirements

These degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Residence

All graduate students must be in residence and must take at least eight units of graduate work each semester (except during Advanced

and Qualifying Examinations), prior to work on the dissertation.

Master of Arts in Sociology

A general master's program in sociology provides four options, the last of which is available to students in the Ph.D. program who have not previously earned a Master of Arts in Sociology: Option 1 (32 units): SOCI 510, 521, 522, 523, 547; two approved electives; and four units of 594ab Thesis. Option 2 (32 units): SOCI 510, 521, 522, 547, 621; two approved electives; and four units of 594ab Thesis. Option 3 (32 units): SOCI 510, 521, 522, 547; three approved electives; and four units of 594ab Thesis. Option 4, (32 units, non-thesis): Students who are pursuing the Ph.D. and who have passed the Ph.D. qualifying examination can apply 32 units of their approved Ph.D. course work toward the Master of Arts in Sociology; for this option, no thesis is required. The student's selection from among these four options is done in consultation with the department's Director of Graduate Studies.

Master of Science in Sociology

The department offers a Master of Science in Sociology with an emphasis in Applied Demography. This degree requires a total of 32 units, including four units of 594ab Thesis. SOCI 521, 522, 540 and 547 are required courses. Three electives are to be chosen as follows: at least two courses must be chosen from SOCI 542, 544, 545, 548 and 549; the third elective may be chosen either

from SOCI 523, 524 and 621, or from the following list of courses in other departments: COMM 546, COMM 582, ECON 573, PLUS 534, PLUS 632.

Master of Marital and Family Therapy

Director: Constance R. Ahrons, Ph.D.

The Ph.D. candidate and postdoctoral student enrolled in the Marriage and Family Therapy Program in the Department of Sociology may qualify to receive this degree by completing the required course work and clinical practica and passing the departmental qualifying examination, one of the two areas of which must be devoted to clinical marriage and family therapy, and applying for the degree. This is not a terminal master's degree.

Course Requirements

A minimum of 47 units of graduate courses is required including SOCI 522, 568, 571, 576, 577, 578, 579, 670, 671, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678 and 679. A comprehensive exam will replace a master's thesis.

Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology

Course Requirements

A minimum of 60 graduate units is necessary for the Ph.D., among which are the following required courses: SOCI 510, 521, 522, 523 or 524, 610, and 621. In addition, each student must specialize in two subareas of sociology and must take at least eight units in each area such as: urban sociology, complex organizations, stratification, ethnic relations, sociology of aging, medical sociology, marriage and family therapy, communication and culture, deviance, sociology of gender, demography, and so on.

Special Area of Emphasis: Marriage and Family Therapy

The Doctor of Philosophy degree in sociology with a special emphasis in marriage and family therapy is available for students who

complete the general course requirements for the Ph.D. in sociology and satisfy the training requirements for the AAMFT-accredited marriage and family therapy doctoral-level program. These students must select marriage and family therapy as one of their two areas of specialization for the qualifying examination, and write their dissertation on a topic directly related to the marriage and family therapy specialization.

Screening Procedure

Normally, students must complete the screening procedure during the third semester of enrollment. Students will have completed two full semesters of work by this point and, hence, will have taken no fewer than 16 and no more than 24 units, including at least three of the following: SOCI 510, 521, 522, 523 or 524, 610, and 621. Students are evaluated on subject matter competence and satisfactory progress. When the screening procedure is successfully completed, the student has one semester in which to form a guidance committee.

Empirical Paper

Each student is required to complete an independent empirical research project which is approved by two members of his or her guidance committee. In some instances, this requirement may be met by acceptance of a satisfactory master's thesis from some other university.

Foreign Language Requirement

The department does not generally require proficiency in a foreign language; however, as with other courses outside the department, a student's guidance committee may in some cases require proficiency in a foreign language.

Qualifying Examination

A written qualifying examination is given after the completion of the student's empirical

paper and all, or nearly all, of his or her course work. It is designed to cover the student's specialization in two of the subareas described above. Questions are prepared and evaluated by specialists in the respective subareas.

The oral portion of the examination is administered by the guidance committee after the written part has been evaluated. When the written and oral sections are passed, the student must submit the dissertation topic for approval. After approval, a dissertation committee of three persons is appointed. A detailed dissertation prospectus must be presented to the committee not more than six months after admission to candidacy.

Once the student has been admitted to candidacy (after passing both the oral and written portions of the qualifying examination), an application for the Master of Arts degree and the Master of Marital and Family Therapy may be filed with the Graduate School. Students who complete the course work required for the M.M.F.T., a minimum of 71 units, and all course requirements for the Ph.D., and also pass the Ph.D. qualifying examination may receive both the M.M.F.T. and the M.A. degrees.

Dissertation

After the dissertation is completed, the student and the dissertation committee, in conjunction with the department chair, may elect either a defense oral or a final oral examination in defense of the dissertation. The defense oral is normally chosen in sociology.

A publication, Graduate Program in Sociology, offers a more detailed statement of the history, policies and facilities of the department. It may be obtained by writing to Graduate Studies, Department of Sociology, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-2539.

Courses of Instruction

SOCIOLOGY (SOCI)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

142gm Diversity and Racial Conflict

(4, FaSp) Introduction to the causes and effects of contemporary race relations in a diverse U.S. society. Exploration of racial conflict at the personal and institutional levels. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

150gm Social Problems (4, FaSp) Analysis of factors in current American social problems: crime, delinquency, prostitution, family disorganization, race relations, mental illness. (Duplicates credit in former SOCI 250.) *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

155g Immigrant America (4, FaSp) Examination of the immigrant experience in the United States. Comparative analysis of social context of migration, formation of immigrant communities, and social integration of immigrants. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

169g Changing Family Forms (4, FaSp) The peculiarity of the "modern" Western family system in historical and cross cultural perspective; focus on the "postmodern" family crisis in the United States. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 140.

200m Introduction to Sociology (4, FaSpSm) Basic concepts of sociology with special reference to group life, social institutions, and social processes.

230 Society and Business in Korea and Japan (4) Sociological analysis of traditional and modern Korea and Japan, exploring business practices, religion, men and women, economy, class structure, and political system.

248 Power, Politics, and Modern Society (4) Analysis of various political forms of modern society, such as bureaucracy, democracy, and totalitarianism, from a historical-comparative perspective.

268 Marriage in Contemporary Society (4) Pivotal decisions in courtship, marriage, sex roles, family planning, crisis management, divorce, and remarriage considered from social, legal, and ethical perspectives.

275 Sociology of Everyday Life (4) The social philosophy of understanding everyday life; describing and analyzing forms of interaction, emotions, knowledge, and the social self.

303 Sociology of Human Development (4) Group processes and group-individual interactions which explain the characteristics of human development at various stages of life.

305m Sociology of Childhood (4, Fa) Social construction of childhoods; children's social relations and cultures; issues of childcare, poverty, violence, and children's rights; effects of children on adults.

313 Sociological Research Methods (4, FaSp) Logic of theory construction, research design, elementary data collection and analysis. Lecture and laboratory.

314 Sociological Statistics (4, FaSp) Sociological measurement, univariate description, elementary correlation, introduction to statistical inference.

315 Sociology of Sport (4, Fa) Relationship between sport and politics, racism, and sexism; player and fan violence; sports for children; sport in the educational setting; drug abuse among athletes.

320 Social Psychology (4, FaSp) Process of interaction and communication by which persons influence and are influenced by others; development of self, role behavior, attitudes and values, social norms, cultural conditioning.

331 Cities (4, Fa) Organization of urban society, including such topics as segregation, urban decay, local politics, residential change, and community conflict.

335 Society and Population (4) World population trends and their consequences: determinants of fertility, mortality, and migration; development of elementary models of population change.

340 Organizations: Bureaucracy and Alternatives to Bureaucracy (4, Sp) Importance of organizations in social life; techniques for using and changing organizations; examination of strategies for building and sustaining nonbureaucratic organizations.

342m Race Relations (4, FaSp) Past and present relations between the White majority and the "conquered minorities" (Blacks, Chicanos, American Indians), as well as Asian immigrants; conflict vs. assimilation perspectives.

344 Population, Business, and Public Affairs (4, Sp) Effects of trends in American population on demands for business and governmental goods and services; means of projecting these demands.

345 Social Institutions (4) Cultural and interactional aspects of social institutions as complex social systems; religious, political, industrial, and familial institutions.

350 Deviant Behavior (4) Current theories of origin, distribution, and control of deviant behavior; examination of processes involved in the career deviance of drug addicts, alcoholics, sexual deviants, gamblers, and mentally disordered.

351 Sociology of Juvenile Delinquency and the Juvenile Justice System (4, Sp) Past and current theories of youth crime; gangs and other forms of youth deviance; the changing response of the police, courts, and public to these behaviors.

353 Sociology of Crime and of the Criminal Justice System (4, Fa) Nature and trends in crime, policing, courts, and correctional agencies in relation to past, current, and prospective changes in society.

355m Immigrants in the United States (4) Social construction of historical and contemporary immigration to the United States, including causes of migration, immigration policies, and the socioeconomic integration of immigrants.

356m Mexican Immigrants in a Diverse Society (4, Fa) Effects of class, global inequality, legal status, gender, racial/ethnic, and language differences in distinguishing Mexican immigrant populations from the U.S.-born population; differentiation among Mexican immigrants.

360m Social Inequality: Class, Status, and Power (4, FaSp) Inequalities in wealth, prestige, and power in the United States; the American class structure and the extent of upward mobility in that structure.

364m Racial and Ethnic Women in America (4, FaSp) (Enroll in SWMS 364m)

366m Chicana and Latina Experiences (4) Sociological examination of Chicana and Latina experiences in the western region of the United States; issues of family, work, media, education and sexuality.

369 The Family in a Changing Society (4, Fa) Changing family patterns; personality development; family unity, predicting success in marriage; the family in transition; crises such as economic changes, death, divorce; family reorganization.

370 Introduction to Sociological Theory (4, FaSp) Historical and contemporary approaches to sociological theory; analysis of conceptual frameworks applied to the study of society and social interaction.

375m Asian Americans: Ethnic Identity (4, FaSp) Cultural images and stereotypes, gender, immigration history, social class, politics, and social problems in Asian American communities.

376m Contemporary Issues in Asian American Communities (4, FaSp) Survey of current social and political issues facing Asian American communities with emphasis on Los Angeles region; design and implementation of community-based research projects.

385 Population, Society, and Aging (4, Fa) Study of population characteristics related to the problems and processes of aging.

386m Men and Masculinity (4) (Enroll in SWMS 385m)

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

422 Social Groups (4) Analysis of structure and function of social groups, to include families, university groups, professional associations, encounter groups, and juvenile gangs.

425 Crowds, Publics, and Social Movements (4, Fa) Spontaneous, expressive, and creative forms that support or revolutionize society, including topics such as audiences, student unrest, tax revolts, patriotism, uprisings, and women's movements.

430m Work and the Workplace (4, Fa) Contrasting views of work in contemporary societies; technological change in the workplace; opportunity, inequality, conflict, and alienation in different occupations.

435m Women in Society (4, Sp) Women today in the labor force, in politics, and in the family. Past and contemporary attempts to expand the position of women in society.

437m Sexuality and Society (4, Fa) Historical and contemporary sexual issues (pornography, prostitution, rape) examined in light of Victorianism, Freudianism, Marxism, scientific sexology, feminism, gay liberationism, and sexual conservatism.

440 Professionals in Corporations (4) Transformation of professional work in corporations; topics include relations with clients and managers, hierarchies, whistleblowing, toxics, malpractice, gender, and race; emphasis on doctors, lawyers, engineers.

445 Political Sociology (4, Fa) Survey of research and theory in political sociology including behavior, power structures, consciousness, attitudes, and economic change.

455m Gender and Sport (4) (Enroll in SWMS 455m)

460 Key Issues in Contemporary International Migration (4, Irregular) Overview of contemporary patterns of international migration and its implications for receiving and sending countries, with a special emphasis on immigration to the United States.

470 Development and Social Change in the Third World (4) Theories and case studies on social, economic, political, and cultural development and change in the Third World: Latin America, Asia, or Africa.

475 Medical Sociology (4, Sp) Social and cultural factors in causation of disease, health care utilization and health care delivery.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8, FaSpSm) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) An interdisciplinary examination of selected emerging issues.

510 Sociological Theory I (4, Fa) Developments in sociological theory from the discipline's 19th century origins to World War II.

521 Advanced Social Statistics I (4, Fa) Theory of measurement, scaling, sample designs in survey research, ecological correlations, measures of agreement. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 314.

522 Seminar in Research Methods (4, Fa) Problems and issues in quantitative and qualitative sociological research methods.

523 Advanced Methods — Quantitative Research (4, Sp) Advanced research methodology in survey technique, evaluation research, instrument construction, and demographic analysis. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 522.

524 Advanced Methods — Qualitative Research (4, Sp) Seminar emphasizing observation and interviewing techniques; writing and critical reading of ethnographies; assumptions underlying phenomenology, symbolic interactionism, ethnomethodology, existential and dramaturgical sociologies. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 522.

530 Work, Occupations and Social Change (4) Processes and consequences of technological change. Structure and dynamics of work organizations. Sociological and anthropological works which pertain to the organization of the work process. Departmental approval required.

540 Methods of Population and Ecological Analysis (2-4, Sm) Measures of population; ecological structure and change; life table methods; population estimates, projections, forecasts; distributional analysis and evaluation of demographic and ecological data. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 521.

544 Population Trends: Public and Private Policies (4, Sm) World and national population trends; causes and implications for economic, health, and social policies.

545 Seminar in World Population Problems (4) Demographic characteristics of the major regions of the world; social, economic, and political implications of population trends and methods of demographic analysis. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 335.

547 Computer Applications to Sociology and Other Social Sciences (4, Sm) Adaptations of hardware and software to specific social science research and teaching needs. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

548 Fertility Control Policies (4, Sm) Fertility control policies, and their consequences, including family planning and other pronatalist and antinatalist programs.

549 Migration Policies (4) Analysis of migration and population redistribution; policies affecting such migration and redistribution.

550 Seminar in Organizational Analysis (4) Literature evaluation, theory building, and research in the area of large-scale organizations and other types of institutionalized groups. *Prerequisite:* graduate standing.

551 Seminar in Social Stratification (4, Fa) Critique of research literature and research methods in the area of social class and social stratification; major theories and theoretical implications of current research.

552 Sex and Gender in Society (4, Fa) The social organization of gender in the contexts of work, families, intimacy, sexuality, reproduction, violence. Variations by race, ethnicity, social class. Processes of social change.

554 Women in Global Perspective (4) (Enroll in SWMS 554)

555 Seminar in Race Relations (4) Current racial problems in the United States and other countries; critiques of race relations literature.

560 Feminist Theory (4) (Enroll in SWMS 560)

562 Crime and the Criminal Justice System (4) Analysis of selected problems in the etiology of crime and a survey of the processes of social control by the criminal justice system and the community.

563 Seminar in Juvenile Delinquency (4) Theoretical and research contributions on the causes, prevention, and treatment of delinquent behavior.

565 Environmental Criminology and Designing Out Crime (4) This course combines intellectual work with experience in designing out crime. It examines how the environment of everyday life produces crime, the "routine activity approach."

566 Seminar in Social Deviance (4) Deviance and social rules in groups and communities; contemporary social policies involving ethnic, cultural, and social factors.

568 Seminar in Family Development (3) Current research and theory on family development and individual life transitions over the life cycle.

571 Seminar in Family Systems (3) Analysis and critique of family process literature. Internal family processes and structures as well as transactional processes and structures linking to external systems.

576 Introduction to Relational Therapy (3) History and principles of relational therapy. The evaluation of therapeutic efficacy.

577 Therapy, Gender, and Ethnicity (3) Gender and ethnicity as issues in the assessment and treatment of individual couples and families.

578 Divorce and Remarriage (3) Research and theory on divorce, remarriage, and step-relationships. Divorce mediation and therapy with binuclear families.

579 Theories of Family Therapy (2) A survey of the major schools of family therapy including behavioral, structural, strategic, experimental, object relations and intergenerational approaches. The integrationist perspective. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 576.

580 Seminar in Aging (4, Fa) Research seminar to review identification of problems, issues of theory, and methodology and implications for research designs.

590 Directed Research (1-12, FaSpSm) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

599 Special Topics (2-4, max 8) Seminar in selected topics in sociology.

610 Sociological Theory II (4, Sp) Developments in sociological theory from World War II to the present.

621 Advanced Social Statistics II (4, Sp) Multiple and partial correlation analysis, regression analysis; introduction to latent structure analysis. Lecture and laboratory. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 521.

628 Theories of Aging (4, Fa) (Enroll in GERO 628)

635 Seminar in Social Structure (4, Fa) Research and theory development on the interrelations among the various structures that comprise social systems. An examination of large societal units. *Prerequisite:* advanced graduate standing.

650 Topical Issues in Crime and Delinquency (2-4) Seminar in selected topics in criminology.

664 Seminar in Advanced Methodology (4, max 8) Issues and problems in advanced research design and data analysis.

669 Pre-Practicum (1) Observation of practicum. Introduction to basic clinical skills and procedures.

670 Substance Abuse and the Family (2) Alcohol, sedatives, stimulants, opiates, hallucinogens, and marijuana as they impact on the lives of family members and the family as a system. Implications for intervention. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 576 or departmental approval.

671 Legal, Ethical, and Professional Issues in Relational Therapy (3) Ethical requirement for marriage and family therapist. Legal issues involving confidentiality, liability, responsibility to report, and providing testimony. Developing and maintaining an ethical practice. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 576.

674 Diagnosis and Treatment of Disturbed and Abused Children (3) Family problems including abuse and abuse reporting. School and peer problems. Childhood crises and developmental dysfunction.

675 Diagnosis and Treatment of Couples (2) Evaluation and treatment of dysfunctional patterns of pair communication, mismatched scripts, and runaway cycles of negative exchange; management of the therapeutic triad.

676 Diagnosis and Treatment of Family Systems (2) The dynamics of family function and dysfunction; structural analysis, boundary maintenance, cutoffs, differentiation, demystification.

677 Diagnosis and Treatment of Sexual Relationships (2) Human sexual function and dysfunction; major treatment approaches.

678 Medical Aspects of Relationship Therapy (2) Medications and physical disorders as they have impact on pair functioning; implications for treatment.

679 Practicum in Marriage and Family Counseling (2, max 12) Supervised practice in premarital, marital, and family counseling. Four units maximum may be applied to the Ph.D.; 12 units maximum to the Master of Marital and Family Therapy. *Prerequisite:* admission to the Master of Marital and Family Therapy Program.

680 Principles of Supervision in Relational Therapy (3) Theory and practice of the supervision of marriage and family therapists. Group and individual modalities including live interactive supervision, video review and role taking approaches. *Prerequisite:* completion of the Master of Marital and Family Therapy.

681 Practicum in Supervision of Relational Therapists (2, max 6) Supervised practice in the supervision of marriage and family therapy. *Prerequisite:* six units of SOCI 679; completion of the Master of Marital and Family Therapy.

691ab Internship in Marriage and Family Counseling (0-0, FaSp) Supervised clinical work in an approved mental health setting. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* good standing in Marital and Family Therapy program.

790 Research (1-12, FaSp) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-0, FaSpSm) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

Spanish and Portuguese

Taper Hall of Humanities 124

(213) 740-1258

FAX: (213) 740-9463

Email: mgalvan@usc.edu

Chair: John Dreher, Ph.D. (*Philosophy*)

Faculty

Professors: Lucille Kerr, Ph.D.*; Mario Saltarelli, Ph.D.; Carmen Silva-Corvalán, Ph.D.*

Associate Professor: J. Ramon Araluce, Ph.D.*

Assistant Professor: Roberto Ignacio Díaz, Ph.D.

Emeritus Professor: Paul Ilie, Ph.D.

Academic Program Staff

Assistant Director of Basic Language Program:
Gayle Fiedler Vierma, Ph.D.

*Recipient of university-wide or college teaching award.

Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Spanish and Portuguese offers a B.A. degree in Spanish, with an opportunity to emphasize Spanish language and linguistics, Spanish and Spanish American literatures. The department does not offer a major in Portuguese, but has a unique program of intensive instruction in Portuguese through which LAS undergraduate students can meet their foreign language requirement.

The department has a Basic Spanish Program in which students can enroll to satisfy the college language requirement. The program enables students to acquire the comprehension, conversation, reading and writing skills they need to meet their language requirement.

Students are encouraged to combine a Spanish major with a major or minor in another discipline in the college or other schools. The department also offers a Spanish minor. The

faculty undergraduate advisors are available in the department to provide information and assistance in considering these various possibilities.

Graduate Programs

The Department of Spanish and Portuguese offers a Master of Arts in Spanish and a Doctor of Philosophy in Spanish under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School.

Sigma Delta Pi, ETA Chapter

USC's ETA Chapter of the Spanish National Honorary Society is one of the charter chapters of an association that now has over 400 chapters. Spanish majors and minors with outstanding academic records can apply for membership each year. The USC chapter also sponsors yearly cultural activities to which all students of Spanish are invited.

Undergraduate Degrees

General Information

Spanish Language Proficiency Examination

Students who have studied Spanish in high school are required to take a placement test, administered by the University Testing Bureau. Credit is given for all course work taken above the level of proficiency determined by the examination. Students with no record of previous instruction in Spanish are not required to take the placement examination and should enroll in first semester Spanish (SPAN 120).

Courses in Spanish

All courses at the 200, 300 and 400 levels are conducted in Spanish unless otherwise noted in the course descriptions that follow.

Advisement

Every year faculty members are assigned to serve as Spanish undergraduate advisors, providing advice prior to every pre-registration. The department keeps an academic file for every student. Please call the department for additional information.

Department Major Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

Prerequisite: A score of 5 in the AP language section, successful completion with grade of C or better of a fourth semester language course (SPAN 240), or the grade of "A" in SPAN 220 and departmental approval.

Lower division requirements are: SPAN 265 and 266. Upper division requirements are: Three 300-level courses: one literature course, either SPAN 304 or 305; one language course, either SPAN 311 or 312; one culture course, either SPAN 360 or 370. Five other upper division courses in language, literature or culture, two of which must be 400-level courses. These courses are to be chosen in consultation with a Spanish Department undergraduate advisor.

Minor in Spanish

Prerequisite: A score of 5 in the Advanced Language (AP) section, successful completion with grade of C or better of a fourth

semester language course (SPAN 240), or the grade of "A" in SPAN 220 and departmental approval.

*Basic Language Requirement**

SPAN 120	Spanish I
SPAN 150	Spanish II
SPAN 220	Spanish III
SPAN 240	Spanish IV

Lower Division Requirements

SPAN 265 or SPAN 266

Upper Division Requirements

One course in literature, language and culture, and an elective, one of which must be a 400-level course. 16 units of 4-unit upper division courses are required for the minor.

*The basic language requirement for the Spanish minor may be waived by receiving a satisfactory score on the USC Placement Exam, a score of 5 on the AP language test and departmental approval.

Graduate Degrees

The degree programs in Spanish provide an optimal academic environment for students interested in advanced studies and research in the fields of Hispanic literatures and linguistics. M.A. students in the Spanish programs pursue a course of study designed to develop a broad knowledge of the subject matter within the framework of traditionally established intellectual concepts, as well as in the light of current developments in the field. Ph.D. students are encouraged to devise individualized programs of specialization in keeping with the highest standards of scholarship. The Spanish graduate programs are integrated with other programs in the university, (e.g., comparative literature and general and applied linguistics), providing a nationally competitive center for advanced studies in Hispanic literatures and linguistics.

Admission Requirements

Master of Arts

An undergraduate major in Spanish is required; however, programs may be arranged for promising students who have not completed such a major. A formal application, personal statement, three letters of recommendation, and a writing sample should be submitted to the department. All applicants are required to take the complete Graduate Record Examinations.

Doctor of Philosophy

In addition to the admission requirements for the master's degree, a high level of accomplishment at the master's level is required.

Degree Requirements

Graduate degrees are under the jurisdiction of the Graduate School. Refer to the Requirements for Graduation section (page 56) and the Graduate School section of this catalogue (page 555) for general regulations. All courses applied toward the degrees must be courses accepted by the Graduate School.

Master of Arts in Spanish

Thirty-two units, including SPAN 511 and either SPAN 595 (literature emphasis) or SPAN 596 (linguistics emphasis), are required. A minimum of 21 units must be at the 500-level or higher. For those specializing in literature, broad coverage of all periods and genres of both Spanish and Spanish American literature is expected. For those specializing in linguistics, coverage of major areas, both theoretical and applied, is required. Combinations of literature and linguistics are possible.

Eight units may be taken in other departments with approval of the graduate advisor.

Facility and correctness in the use of spoken and written Spanish are required. All applicants for the degree must pass a comprehensive written examination, with an added oral component, in either literature or linguistics or a combination of these. Reading knowledge of one language in addition to Spanish and English is required. Evidence of such knowledge must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee, upon petition by the student. Such reading knowledge may be demonstrated by the completion of courses in the foreign language, with the passage of an exam testing proficiency in reading comprehension and translation, or by such other methods of evaluation as may be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee upon petition by the student. All candidates for the M.A. in Spanish are encouraged to teach a Spanish course in the department. A screening procedure is conducted at the end of the first year in residence.

Doctor of Philosophy in Spanish

All applicants for the Ph.D. in Spanish are encouraged to teach a Spanish course in the department.

Course Requirements

In addition to fulfilling the requirements listed for the master's degree, applicants for the doctorate must complete 28 additional units of course work (60 unit minimum). Students who have not taken SPAN 511 and either SPAN 595 or 596 or their equivalents elsewhere, must take SPAN 511 and the other relevant course in addition to the minimum of 60 units.

Minor Requirement

Students must fulfill a minor requirement consisting of two graduate courses taken at the 500-level or above in the Department of Spanish and Portuguese. These two courses must be in Hispanic linguistics for students specializing in literature, and in Hispanic literature for students specializing in linguistics. In one of these courses a grade of B- or better must be achieved; the other course may be taken pass/no pass.

Screening Procedure

At the end of each student's first year of course work at the doctoral level, a screening procedure is conducted by all faculty members with whom the student has studied in order to determine whether the individual is progressing satisfactorily toward the degree objective.

Foreign Language Requirement

Reading knowledge of two languages in addition to Spanish and English is required; each

student's guidance committee specifies which languages are to be offered. Reading knowledge may be demonstrated by the completion of courses in the foreign language, with the passage of an exam testing proficiency in reading comprehension and translation, or by such other methods of evaluation as may be approved by the student's guidance committee.

Guidance Committee

Immediately after a student's screening committee declares, after the first year of doctoral course work, that the student is making good progress toward the degree objective, the student and a graduate advisor select a guidance committee. The members of the committee advise the student in the selection of course work and conduct the qualifying examination.

Qualifying Examination

Literature: A four-hour comprehensive exam on both Spanish and Spanish American literature, based on an initial core list to which additional titles will be added by the student, in consultation with the guidance committee, to reflect Peninsular or Spanish American emphasis; two, three-hour exams selected from among the following: an approved field outside the department, a genre, a period, critical theory, a movement, a figure; one of the two exams just mentioned may be replaced by a paper presented at a national conference or a paper accepted for publication by a nationally-circulated, refereed journal, either option to be reviewed and approved by the guidance committee; an oral exam consisting of an explication de texte, clarification of the written sections and a defense of the dissertation prospectus.

Linguistics: A six-hour comprehensive examination, based on an initial core reading list to which additional titles will be added, for three different areas in the field (applied, historical, sociolinguistics, syntax, etc.); one of the three areas just mentioned may be replaced by a paper presented at a national conference or a paper accepted for publication by a nationally-circulated, refereed journal, either option to be reviewed and approved by the guidance committee; a four-day take-home exam in the major area of concentration; students choosing a second minor in literature may instead elect to be examined on an area in this field (a genre, a period, a movement, etc.); an oral exam clarifying the written portions and also a defense of the dissertation prospectus.

Dissertation

When the student passes the qualifying examinations and advances to doctoral candidacy, a dissertation committee of three members is appointed by the department chair in consultation with the candidate and the guidance committee. One faculty member serves as the dissertation director and aids the candidate in developing a dissertation on a topic in Hispanic linguistics or literature which can be considered to be original and of significance to scholarship.

Defense of the Dissertation

The department utilizes a defense oral examination in which the candidate, after completing the dissertation, discusses it with the committee and makes any changes required prior to typing in final form.

Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching

The Certificate in Foreign Language Teaching provides certification in the theory and practice of second or foreign language teaching for student language teachers concurrently enrolled in graduate degree programs in foreign languages or related graduate programs at USC; for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages; for external candidates concurrently enrolled in similar programs in accredited colleges or

universities; or for graduates of such programs who are teaching languages. The certificate is meant to supplement graduate study in the literature or linguistics of foreign languages. It is also meant to supplement classroom teaching. Therefore all candidates for this certificate are required to have taught a second or foreign language for at least one academic year at USC or elsewhere. At USC, this requirement and the course work requirements can be fulfilled concurrently, but external candidates are required to show proof of such teaching experience as a condition of admission.

In addition to teaching, certificate candidates must complete a minimum of four courses (minimum of 12 units) in four areas of study—linguistics, language acquisition, language teaching methodology, and the teaching of literacy or the literature or culture of a second or foreign language.

Requirements for Completion

The program consists of a practicum and a minimum of four courses: one each in linguistics, language acquisition, language teaching methods, and the teaching of literacy, literature or culture.

Linguistics: (minimum of 3 units) LING 411 Linguistics and Education or, with permission of instructor, LING 500 Structure of Language or an appropriate course in the linguistics of a particular language.

Language Acquisition: (minimum of 3 units) CTSE 409 Foundations of Language Education or, with permission of instructor, LING 527 Second Language Acquisition or an appropriate alternative course.

Language Teaching Methods: (minimum of 3 units) CTSE 537 Methods in Bilingual Education and in Teaching English as a Second Language or EALC Teaching East Asian Languages or SPAN 511 Techniques and Procedures of Teaching Spanish as a Second Language or an appropriate alternative course.

Literacy/Literature/Culture: (minimum of 3 units) CTSE 586 Teaching Reading and Writing in a Second Language for the Literate Student or an appropriate course in teaching of the literature or culture of a particular language.

Courses of Instruction

SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE**SPANISH (SPAN)**

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

020 Spanish for Reading Knowledge (0)

Preparation for the ETS standardized examination, with readings related to the student's major area. Offered upon sufficient demand. Graded CR/NC.

120 Spanish I (4) For students with limited proficiency in Spanish. Practice in listening comprehension, oral communication, elementary reading and writing.

150 Spanish II (4) Continuation of SPAN 120; increased emphasis on listening comprehension, oral communication, reading, and writing. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 120.

220 Spanish III (4) Continuation of SPAN 150; intensive work in listening comprehension, oral communication, reading and writing, with emphasis on free expression; readings related to Hispanic culture and civilization. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 150.

230 Spanish Society and Culture (4) (Spain Summer Program) Introduction to the diversity of culture and society (Iberian, Muslim and Hebraic) in the territories of Hispanic culture, with emphasis on the interaction between Hispanic Southern California, and Spain. Conducted in English.

240 Spanish IV (4, FaSp) Intensive review of Spanish grammar with emphasis on four skills. Audiovisual materials and readings related to Hispanic culture and civilization. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 220.

255x Spanish Literature in Translation from the Middle Ages to 1700 (4) Representative classics including the *Poem of the Cid*, *The Celestina*, *Life is a Dream*, and *Don Quixote*. Conducted in English. Not available for major credit.

256x Spanish Literature in Translation from 1700 to the Present (4) Readings of major authors such as Galdos, Unamuno, Ortega, Lorca, Cela, and Alexandre. Conducted in English. Not available for major credit.

257x Spanish American Literature in Translation to 1930 (4) Major works of Spanish American literature from the period of exploration to the 1930s. Conducted in English. Not available for major credit.

258x Modern Spanish-American Narrative in Translation (4) Readings and discussion of texts by major Spanish-American novelists and short story writers from the early 20th century to the present. Conducted in English. Not available for major credit.

260 Mexican Literature in Translation (4) Mexican literature from the first chroniclers to contemporary writers; development of prose, poetry, and the novel; evolution of the theater. Conducted in English.

265 Spanish and the Media (4, FaSp) A programmatic introduction to the study of the Spanish language through the analysis of current life-media presentations. Includes aural and visual materials with oral and written exercises and practice. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 240.

266 Spanish Through Literature (4, FaSp) An intermediate-level course which aims to acquaint students with a selection of literary works from the Spanish-speaking world, while developing their skills in reading, writing and speaking. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 240.

295 Introduction to the Study of Hispanic Literature (4) Literary forms, genres and movements, methods of literary analysis and terminology in the context of the literature of Spain and Spanish America. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 240.

304 Survey of Spanish and Spanish American Prose (4, FaSp) A survey of narrative fiction of Spain and Spanish America from the Middle Ages to the present, acquainting students with fundamental terms and concepts required for the analysis of prose works. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

305 Survey of Spanish and Spanish American Poetry and Drama (4, FaSp) An overview of poetry and theatre in Spanish from the 12th to the 20th centuries from Hispanic America and Spain, including traditional and literary poems, *comedias* and *entremeses*. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

311 Advanced Spanish through Contemporary Issues: Oral Emphasis (4, FaSp) Advanced Spanish with emphasis on oral communication, through an examination of such issues as ecology, the impact of mass media and technology, race, gender, culture and language diversity. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

312 Contemporary Issues: Advanced Reading and Writing (4, FaSp) Readings in contemporary issues, composition and grammar review with special attention to individual and conventional writing styles. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

341 Advanced Conversation and Culture (4) (Madrid Summer Program) Conversation based on study of Spanish art and architecture. Field trips.

352 Studies in Golden Age Literature (4) Analysis of texts that are important both aesthetically and historically: Lazarillo, Abencerraje, Diana, major poets and playwrights. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

360 Culture and Civilization: Spain (4) The Spanish cultural heritage in art, literature, music, and other fields. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

366 Major Spanish Literary Movements from Romanticism to the Present (4) Representative works of romanticism and naturalism, Generation of '98, surrealism, vanguardism, and contemporary social literature in Spain. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

370 Culture and Civilization: Spanish America (4) Indigenous cultures and the European inheritance. Treatment of U.S.-Spanish American relations. Conducted in Spanish. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

372 Modern Spanish American Fiction (4) Development of modern Spanish American narrative, special emphasis on the "new" novel: authors such as Borges, Cortazar, Fuentes, Garcia Marquez, and Vargas Llosa. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

377 Early Spanish Society and the Literary Imagination (4, FaSp) Analysis of representative texts from 1100 to 1700 within their cultural context, illustrating social issues such as the individual versus the state and commoners versus the nobility. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 305.

378 Modern Society and the Literary Imagination (4, FaSp) Private and social experience reflected in 18th- to 20th-century Spanish literature; emphasis on how the individual's values and society's needs are transformed into imaginative literature. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 305 or departmental approval.

380 Literature of Mexico (4) Principal writers and their works from Colonial times to the present. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

388 U.S. Latino Fiction and the Literatures of the Americas (4) (Enroll in COLT 388)

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

391 Introduction to Contemporary Spanish Literature (4) (Madrid Summer Program) Readings in contemporary Spanish literature. Includes lectures by recognized Spanish writers and scholars. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

405 History of the Spanish and Portuguese Languages (4) Development of sounds, forms, words, meanings and structures from their origins to modern Spanish and Portuguese. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 311 or SPAN 312.

412 Spanish Language and Style in Society (4, FaSp) Advanced grammar and vocabulary through compositions as relates to the expression of thought in the Spanish language and its variations, which focus on literary and professional writing styles in diverse Hispanic societies. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 311 or SPAN 312.

413m Social and Geographic Varieties of Spanish (4, Fa) Historical, social, and cultural elements represented in the dialectal diversity of the Spanish language; fieldwork in bilingual communities in the United States. Majors prepare assignments in Spanish, non-majors in English. Conducted in Spanish and English. *Prerequisite:* reading knowledge of Spanish and departmental approval.

420 Spanish Applied Linguistics (4) Concepts of applied linguistics in Spanish; emphasis on second language learning problems; contrastive analysis. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 311 or SPAN 312.

422 Translation Techniques (4) Practice and fieldwork in the techniques of professional written translation, as applied to literature, journalism, law, medicine, business. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 312.

442 Advanced Reporting in Spanish (4) (Enroll in JOUR 442)

450 Literature of the Spanish Middle Ages (4) Textual and critical analysis of epic, lyric, and balladic poetry; Books of Chivalry, collections of tales; Chronicles and theater. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 305.

460 Don Quijote (4) A thematic, structural, and stylistic analysis of Cervantes' masterpiece. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 305.

463 Modern Spanish Novelists (4) Selected works of the 19th-20th century narrative fiction in representative writers such as Galdos, Unamuno, Cela, and Goytisolo; major trends in the concept-practice of narrative structure. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 305.

464 Introduction to Contemporary Spanish Theatre (4) (Madrid Center only) Historical evolution of the contemporary Spanish theatre; readings of dramatic texts supported by attendance at live stage performances. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 305.

465 Cultural Perspectives of the Iberian Peninsula: Multiple Groups and Their Interaction (4, Sm) Analysis of the racial elements in the Iberian Peninsula, with special attention paid to the contrastive characteristics of the interaction of Christian, Jewish, and Moslem cultures.

470 Studies in Colonial Spanish American Literature (4) Major texts emphasizing the chronicles, the nature of the Indians and baroque literature. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 305.

473 Studies in Modern Spanish American Poetry (4) Literary movements, principal works and authors, from Colonial times to the present. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 305.

479 Comparative Chicano/Mexican Cultures (4) Comparative examination of Mexican and Chicano cultures through a social and historical approach; analysis of representative works. Coordinated lectures, readings, field trips, and cultural events. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 265 or SPAN 266.

485 The Novel of the Mexican Revolution (4) Representative works related to the Mexican Revolution. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 304 or SPAN 305.

490x Directed Research (2-8, max 8) Individual research and readings. Not available for graduate credit. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval.

495 Seminar for Majors and Minors (4) Two options: (1) Study of a major work or writer, a principal literary theme or movement; or (2) a selected topic in Spanish language and linguistics. *Prerequisite:* departmental approval; *recommended preparation:* two courses in the upper division in the same area as the seminar topic (e.g., language or literature).

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 8)

511 Techniques and Procedures of Teaching Spanish as a Second Language (3) Practical classroom application of language teaching methods; evaluation of available textbooks; critique of master classes.

513 Spanish Morphology and Phonology (3, FaSp) A survey of research on the interaction between Spanish morphology and phonology in light of critical readings and discussion of selected studies as contributions to the general theory of grammar. (Duplicates credit in former SPAN 512.)

514 Spanish Syntax (3, FaSp) A survey of Spanish syntax in the light of critical readings and discussion of selected studies and their comparative contribution to grammatical theory.

515 Spanish Grammar in Discourse (3, FaSp) Semantic and pragmatic approaches to the analysis of the structure of Spanish sentences and discourse.

516 Historical Aspects of Spanish and Portuguese (3, FaSp) Processes of language change in the development of the Spanish and Portuguese languages from their origin in spoken Latin to their modern stage.

517 Spanish Applied Linguistics (3, FaSp) Modern theories of first and second language acquisition and their application to Spanish.

518 Spanish Sociolinguistics (3, FaSp) Principles of sociolinguistics and dialectology: sociolinguistic patterns in the Hispanic languages.

520 Critical Theory of Literary Genres (3, max 9) Introduction to the theory of modern literary genres (drama, narrative fiction, poetry).

523 Studies in Medieval Literature (3, max 6) Representative medieval texts, emphasizing major authors, genres and literary movements, within their historical and critical contexts. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 450 or departmental approval.

524 Literature of the Golden Age (3, max 9) Poetry, prose narrative or drama; representative works with their historical, generic and critical contexts; issues of genre and counter-genre. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 352.

526 The Hispanic Enlightenment (3) Literary, philosophical and historical writings in the Hispanic world in relation to the general European background of the Enlightenment.

529 Studies in 19th Century Spanish Literature (3) Studies of works, historical background and criticism of the major movements of the 19th century in Spain; romanticism, realism, naturalism and spiritualism.

530 Modern Spanish Narrative (3) Main currents in Peninsular Spanish fiction from Baroja to Goytisolo, with emphasis on social commentary and its literary premises.

531 Studies in 20th Century Spanish Literature (3, max 6) Fiction and essay, or drama and poetry of the generations of 1898, 1915, 1927, 1936 and contemporary Spain.

532 20th Century Spanish Poetry (3) Main currents in Peninsular poetry from Post-Romanticism to the present day, including the poetics of Vanguardism and Neorealism.

533 Spanish American Colonial Literature (3) Major works of Spanish American literature, from the conquest to the 18th century, with emphasis on the chronicles, epic poetry and baroque literature.

534 Studies in 19th Century Spanish American Literature (3) Major works and literary trends in Spanish American literature from independence to the end of the 19th century.

535 Studies in Spanish American Modernismo (3) Poetry and prose of Spanish American modernismo; emphasis on both the poetics and literary practice of key figures, including Martí, Darío, and others.

536 20th Century Spanish American Poetry (3) Major 20th century poets and poetic movements in Spanish America; emphasis on poets such as Castellanos, Huidobro, Mistral, Neruda, Sabines, Vallejo, and others.

537 Spanish American Narrative from Modernismo to the Sixties (3) Representative texts of narrative fiction from modernism to the sixties, emphasizing major authors such as Darío, Quiroga, Borges, Azuela, and Asturias. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 520 (narrative fiction) or departmental approval.

538 Literature of the "Boom" (3) Representative texts of major "boom" authors such as Cortázar, Donoso, Fuentes, García Márquez, and Vargas Llosa within their critical, cultural and socio-economic contexts. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 520 (narrative fiction) or departmental approval.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

594abz Master's Thesis (2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of thesis. Graded IP/CR/NC.

595 Research Methods and Literary Criticism (3) Form, style, and mechanics of conducting, organizing and presenting research; bibliography; orientation in modern critical theory.

596 Research Methods in Spanish Linguistics (3) Examination of various research methods as applied to the study of the Spanish language; mechanics of organizing, conducting and presenting research in Spanish linguistics.

600 Seminar on Research in Medieval Spanish Literature (3) Evolution of critical theory and its application to research in medieval Spanish literature. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 450 or equivalent, SPAN 523, or departmental approval.

601 Seminar in Golden Age Drama (3, max 6) Dramatic theory and practice in 16th and 17th century Spain; development of comedia from Torres Naharro to Calderon de la Barca.

605 Seminar in Spanish Romanticism and Realism (3) Origin and nature of Spanish romanticism and realism in relation to their European counterparts. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 529.

607 Seminar on Literary Movements and Ideologies in Spain (3, max 6) Examination of the arguments for including figures in the generations of 1898, 1915, 1927 and 1936 in Spain and the literary movements included in them. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 531.

631 Seminar in the Spanish American Baroque (3) Analysis of major literary works of the Spanish American baroque in their historical, generic and critical context.

632 Seminar in Spanish American Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism (3, max 6) Romantic, realist, or naturalist literary movements in Spanish America; emphasis on theoretical framework, cultural context of each movement and problems in Spanish American literary history. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 534 or departmental approval.

635 Seminar in Vanguard and Neo-Vanguard Movements in Spanish America (3) Studies of significant avant-garde movements, groups, literary magazines and texts of the period between the World Wars and recent decades.

636 Seminar in Recent Trends in Spanish American Literature (3, max 6) Studies of drama, narrative fiction, poetry, or non-fiction prose, or a combination thereof; representative texts and critical issues raised by literary production after the 1960s. *Prerequisite:* SPAN 520 (drama, narrative fiction, or poetry) or departmental approval.

637 Seminar in Spanish American Non-Fictional Prose (3) Discussion of major texts of Spanish American non-fictional prose, including chronicles of discovery and conquest, the modern essay and testimonial literature.

638 Seminar in 20th Century Spanish American Fiction (3, max 6) Studies of major authors, texts and trends in 20th century Spanish American narrative fiction; problems in the critical theory of narrative.

651 Topics in Hispanic Literature (3, max 9) Seminars on literary movements, themes or problems.

652 Seminar on a Major Topic in Hispanic Linguistics (3, max 9, FaSp) Analysis of selected topics of current interest as reflected primarily in the most recent literature.

672 Seminar in Spanish Morphophonology (3, max 9, FaSp) Selected topics in Spanish morphology and phonology.

674 Seminar on Spanish Syntax and Semantics (3, max 9, FaSp) Detailed analysis of topics in modern Spanish syntax and semantics.

676 Seminar in Diachronic Aspects of the Hispanic Languages (3, max 9, FaSp) In-depth analysis of a particular topic in the historical development of the Hispanic languages.

677 Seminar in Spanish Applied Linguistics (3, FaSp) Critical study and analysis of major issues related to the teaching and learning of Spanish as a first or a second language.

678 Seminar in Hispanic Sociolinguistics (3, max 9, FaSp) Selected topics in Hispanic sociolinguistics: social and geographic language varieties, language contact, discourse analysis, synchronic variation and processes of change in Spanish.

700 Colloquium in Hispanic Literature and Linguistics (1, max 3) Discussion and presentation of papers on a variety of topics in the areas of Hispanic language and literature. *Prerequisite:* any 600 level Spanish seminar. Graded CR/NC.

750 Seminar on a Major Hispanic Author or Work (3, max 9) Specialized topics for small groups of students.

790 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the doctorate. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

794abcdz Doctoral Dissertation (2-2-2-2-0) Credit on acceptance of dissertation. Graded IP/CR/NC.

PORTUGUESE (PORT)

160 Intensive Portuguese I (6) Emphasis on aural and visual comprehension, oral expression and basic grammatical structures. *Prerequisite:* prior experience in a foreign language and departmental approval.

260 Intensive Portuguese II (6) Designed for fluency and accuracy in spoken and written expression; emphasis on pronunciation, comprehension and syntax. *Prerequisite:* PORT 160.

390 Special Problems (1-4) Supervised, individual studies. No more than one registration permitted. Enrollment by petition only.

590 Directed Research (1-12) Research leading to the master's degree. Maximum units which may be applied to the degree to be determined by the department. Graded CR/NC.

Thematic Option

College Academic Services Building 200
(213) 740-2961
(800) 872-2961
Email: rromans@usc.edu

Director: Robin Romans, Ph.D.

Thematic Option, the university's general education honors program, is an alternative to the usual ways in which freshmen meet their general education requirements. Its curriculum is arranged around four core courses which focus on the history of Western civilization through the close reading of primary literature and philosophical texts. The program is designed to teach its students to formulate ethical questions, to analyze and understand the reasoning behind views that differ from their own, to recognize the roles that historical, political, and social forces play in matters of personal choice, and to express their views coherently in writing. Thematic Option offerings can be arranged to fit any major; students meet their general education requirements through the Thematic Option program by contract between the program and the Degree Progress Department in Student Administrative Services.

To maintain small classes and allow for extensive discussion, Thematic Option is limited to 180-200 students each year. Students must be highly motivated, with a record of academic achievement. The average Thematic Option student has cumulative

SATs above 1420 and an A- high school GPA. The program is rigorous and requires extensive reading and writing.

Course Requirements

Four required core courses are taken by all students. These courses are CORE 102 Quality of Life: Culture and Values; 104 Change and the Future; 101 Symbols and Conceptual Systems; and 103 The Process of Change in Science. Most students seeking a B.A. degree will take CORE 102 and 104 during their first semester of study and CORE 101 and 103 during their second semester. The sequence differs somewhat for students seeking a B.S. degree or other degrees offered outside the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences.

The core curriculum also includes eight units of writing required of all students. These units satisfy the university's writing requirement. The classes, which are accompanied by individual, bi-weekly tutorials, are offered in small sections and focus on materials taught in the core courses as a basis for teaching writing skills.

The core curriculum is supplemented by two theme courses — one in the natural sciences and the other in either the humanities or the social sciences — chosen in consultation with a Thematic Option advisor.

All students in the College of Letters, Arts and Sciences must meet the foreign language skill level requirement. All other students must meet skill level requirements for their respective degrees.

Thematic Option is available to students of all majors. Students subsequently dropping the program may have any completed core courses articulated into appropriate categories of the university's regular general education program. Specific information about which of the various general education categories can be satisfied by Thematic Option core courses is available in the Thematic Option office.

Thematic Option CORE courses and writing classes are not available for pass/no pass registration.

Descriptions of the Thematic Option CORE courses follow.

Information about theme courses for Thematic Option and other program offerings can be obtained from advisors in the Thematic Option Program office.

All Thematic Option students are required to seek regular academic advisement from the program advisement staff and from their major advisors.

Courses of Instruction

THEMATIC OPTION (CORE)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

101 Symbols and Conceptual Systems (4, FaSp) Study of the structures through which we shape our experience in religion, philosophy, literature, music, and the visual arts, and of competing theories of interpretation.

102 Quality of Life: Culture and Values (4, Fa) Systematic reasoning about values and ways of living; close reading of major texts within the Western tradition; Biblical and classical through contemporary sources.

103 The Process of Change in Science (4, Sp) Critical problems in the development of scientific thought, studied as vehicles for understanding the content and structure of the sciences. Specific subject matter in selected scientific disciplines will be presented.

104m Change and the Future (4, FaSp) Analysis of historical change; social and political theory and revolutionary thought; introduction to competing images of future states of affairs; the continuing process of change.

111 Writing Class I (4, Fa)

112 Writing Class II (4, Sp)

195 Summer Seminar (3, Sm) An honors course for high school students in summer residence; each section focuses on a topic in the arts or humanities, social or natural sciences.

495 Senior Seminar (4, max 12, FaSp) Intensive exploration of a selected theme, problem, process, or period. *Prerequisite:* completion of 4 CORE classes and 8 units of writing.

499 Special Topics (2-4, max 12) Intensive interdisciplinary exploration of a selected theme, problem process, or period.

The Writing Program

Humanities and Social Sciences Annex 201 (213) 740-1980

Email: expo@hermes.usc.edu

Co-Directors: Irene Clark; John Holland

The Writing Program employs a rhetorically-based process approach to writing instruction. Its goal is to develop the critical thinking, reading and writing skills that are necessary for success in all college work. Small classes and tutorials in the Writing Center enable students to receive frequent response to their writing and highly individualized composition instruction.

WRIT 140, offered in affiliation with courses from the "Social Issues" category of the General Education program, focuses on the rhetorical principles and techniques necessary for successful university and professional writing, with special attention to critical reading, sentence-level fluency, research techniques, and elements of academic argument and reasoning. Students must complete WRIT 140 and an advanced writing course, WRIT 340, to meet the university's writing requirement.

Advanced Writing Requirement

All students at USC, except those who satisfy their general education requirements through the Thematic Option Program, must complete an advanced writing course that will help them write for non-specialist readers on topics which may be related to their professional or disciplinary interests. The only course that fulfills this requirement is WRIT 340 Advanced Writing. Students enroll in

WRIT 340 after WRIT 140 Writing and Critical Reasoning has been completed, usually in the junior year and no earlier than the sophomore year. There are many sections of this course, offered by different schools at the university. Students should consult their major departments to learn which sections of WRIT 340 best complement their programs of study.

Sections that meet the university's advanced writing requirement teach students to write clear, grammatical, well-structured prose; to discover and convey complex ideas critically; and to appreciate the nuances of good argument. The principal aim of the requirement is to develop a student's capacity to address specific audiences and formulate persuasive arguments.

Preparatory Course Work

Students who are not adequately prepared for WRIT 140 will be required to take preparatory course work. All domestic students who have a score below the specified level on the verbal portion of the SAT are required to take the University Writing Examination. Those scoring below the minimum standard on the examination must enroll in Introduction to College Writing (WRIT 120) or Introduction to College Writing in a Second Language (WRIT 121) during their first semester at USC.

International students take the University Writing Examination after having completed all course work required by the American Language Institute.

Students Enrolled Prior to Fall 1997

Students who enrolled in USC prior to fall 1997 and who have partially fulfilled the general education requirement in expository writing by completing COMP 101 will complete the requirement by enrolling in WRIT 340.

Students who enrolled in USC prior to fall 1986 and who have partially fulfilled the general education requirement in expository writing by completing COMP 101 must consult with an advisor at the Writing Program before enrolling in a writing course.

Transfer Credit

Students may complete the lower division portion of the writing requirement by completing course work equivalent to Composition II at another institution. Equivalent transfer credit is determined by the university's articulation officer. Students may not receive unit or GPA credit in courses for which they received (subject or unit) advanced placement or transfer credit.

Time Limits

Students should complete the lower division writing course requirement (WRIT 140) by the end of their first year at USC and must complete it before they enroll in their sixty-fifth unit. Transfer students should complete the requirement before enrolling for their thirty-third unit.

Transfer students who have not completed the lower division requirement must enroll in WRIT 140 prior to or concurrently with registering for their nineteenth unit (second semester) at USC.

Courses of Instruction

WRITING (WRIT)

The terms indicated are *expected* but are not *guaranteed*. For the courses offered during any given term, consult the *Schedule of Classes*.

095x Writing Tutorial (1, FaSpSm) Individualized instruction in writing to support instruction in WRIT 130 or WRIT 140. Graded CR/NC. Not available for degree credit. *Concurrent enrollment:* WRIT 130 or WRIT 140.

120 Introduction to College Writing (4, FaSpSm) Intensive instruction and practice in the writing process. Focuses upon the formal conventions and conceptual expectations of college writing, with emphasis upon the grammatical, stylistic, and rhetorical techniques required in successful writing. Graded CR/NC. Limited to and required of students who score below specified level on the USC Writing Examination.

121 Introduction to College Writing in a Second Language (4, FaSpSm) Intensive instruction and practice in the writing process for non-native speakers of English. Focuses on the formal and conceptual conventions of college writing, with emphasis upon the grammatical, stylistic, and rhetorical techniques required in successful writing. Graded CR/NC. Limited to and required of students who score below specified level on the USC Writing Examination.

130 Analytical Writing (4, FaSpSm) Focuses on analytical and argumentative writing skills requisite to academic and professional writing. Emphasizes logical analysis of texts and other data, effective use of evidence, ethical argumentation, and stylistic and grammatical fluency. Enrollment limited to specified groups of students. Students must achieve a satisfactory score on the verbal portion of the SAT, the USC Writing Examination, or credit for WRIT 120 or 121 before enrolling in WRIT 130.

140 Writing and Critical Reasoning (4, FaSpSm) Focuses on analytical and argumentative writing skills requisite to academic and professional writing. Emphasizes logical analysis of texts and other data, effective use of evidence, ethical argumentation, and stylistic and grammatical fluency. Requires concurrent enrollment with an affiliated general education course in the social issues category. Students must achieve a satisfactory score on the verbal portion of the SAT, the USC Writing Examination, or credit in WRIT 120 or 121 before enrolling in WRIT 140.

340 Advanced Writing (3-4) Instruction in writing for various audiences on topics related to a student's professional or disciplinary interests, with some emphasis on issues of broad public concern. *Prerequisite:* WRIT 130 or WRIT 140.

501ab Theory and Practice in Teaching Expository Writing (1-1, FaSp) Pedagogical application of rhetorical and linguistic theory to teaching university-level expository writing. Accompanies supervised teaching. Limited to assistant lecturers and teaching assistants. Graded CR/NC.

EXPOSITORY WRITING (COMP)

102 Topics in Expository Writing (4, FaSp) Instruction and practice in critical reading and argumentation. Emphasis on analysis of texts, logical arguments, research techniques, and effective style. Writing Center required. *Prerequisite:* COMP 101, COMP 111 or CORE 111.

105 Writing Workshop (2, Sp) Intensive, individualized practice in analytic and expository writing with emphasis on constructing logical arguments, effective use of outside sources, and improving style. Graded CR/NC. *Prerequisite:* COMP 102 or COMP 112.